

**America and Great
Britain – Our
IDENTITY
*Revealed***

**Ephraim and Manasseh in
the “End of Days”**

William F. Dankenbring

America and Great Britain – Our Identities Unveiled!

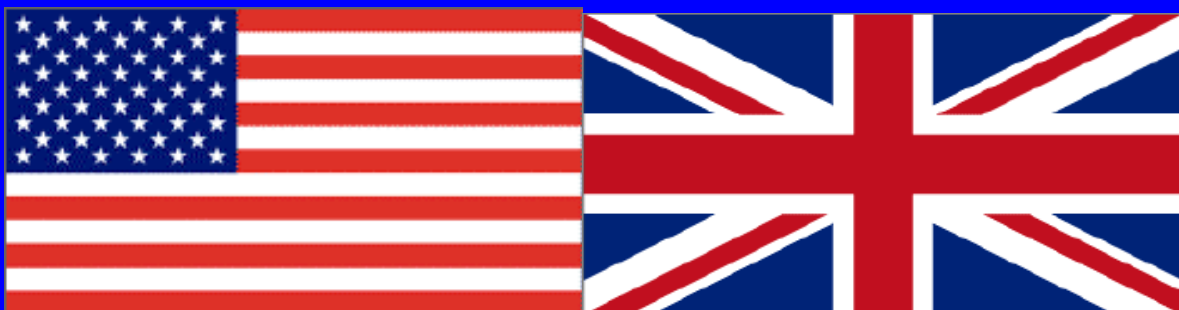


The Royal Coat of Arms of Scotland (top right) provides a clue to the historic origins of the people of Great Britain. The sign of the “unicorn”, found throughout the British Isles, points to the ancient tribe of Manasseh, the older brother of Ephraim. The Great Seal of the United States (top left) depicts fundamental truths about the origin of the people of the United States. When understood, the emblems of the Seal reveal the influence and sign of the ancient tribe of Ephraim, the holder of the birthright promises made to ancient Israel. Thus our peoples stand identified by these and many more proofs and lines of evidence, as they are laid out in this provocative, challenging new book.

William F. Dankenbring, author of many books on Bible prophecy, Bible health principles, the Creation-Evolution debate, and Biblical history and doctrine, investigates and explores the evidence surrounding the intense debate raging over the Biblical identities of the two sons of Joseph in the modern world. He presents astonishing new evidence which impels us to a startling new conclusion, and which provides new in depth insight into the meaning of current world affairs and end-time Biblical prophecies.

Triumph Publishing Company
PO Box 842
Omak Washington 98841

ISBN #0-917182-00-6
Price: \$35.00



**Baruch attah Adonai Elohenu
Melek ha'Olam
Asher kidshanu b'mitzvotav**

**“Blessed are You, O Lord our God,
King of the Universe,
Who has sanctified us
by Your Commandments.”**

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“Twice in a single generation the catastrophe of world war has fallen upon us; twice in our lifetime has the long arm of fate reached across the ocean to bring the United States into the forefront of the battle. . . . Prodigious hammer-strokes have been needed to bring us together again, or if you will allow me to use other language, I will say that *he must indeed have a blind soul who cannot see that some great purpose and design is being worked out here below*, of which we have the honor to be the faithful servants. It is not given to us to peer into the mysteries of the future. Still I avow my hope and faith, sure and inviolate, that in the days to come the *British and American peoples will for their own safety and for the good of all, walk together side by side in majesty, in justice and in peace.*”

-- Winston S. Churchill, December 26, 1941, shortly after Pearl Harbor was attacked, in a speech given before a Joint session of both houses of the U.S. Congress (taken from *Blood, Toil, Tears and Sweat – Winston Churchill’s Famous Speeches*).

In a Jewish Prayer offered every Sabbath,
Before the Sabbath Dinner,
A Blessing is recited for Children:

“*Y’simkha Elohim k’Ephrayeem v’khee M’nasheh.*”

“*May the LORD make you like Ephraim and Manasseh.*”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Published by Triumph Publishing Company
PO Box 292
Altadena CA 91003
www.triumphpro.com
triumphpro@aol.com

Copyright March, 2004 by
William F. Dankenbring
All rights reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced without permission
from the publisher, except for brief portions in reviews which
may be quoted by reviewers.

Thanks

I wish to thank all those who have helped in the production of this book, especially Nick Wood of England, who has gone over the manuscript several times, pointing out typographical errors, making suggestions, and very helpful comments on various passages of the book. His help has been invaluable. I also want to thank Terry Humphries, of Wales, who made several very helpful comments. Also Anneke van Delft of Holland helped go over the text, and Bill and Ruth Lund, long-time friends and members of God's Church, were very helpful in proof-reading and checking the book for errors. To all a hearty thank you and job well done. Any remaining errors are my own.

I especially want to thank my wife, Cappy, for standing by me and putting up with my being so "focused," to the exclusion of most everything else, while writing and editing this material. She has been the touchstone of patience and understanding, a true support and mainstay. Truly God says, "A prudent wife is from the LORD," and she is every bit of that. Proverbs 12:4 in the *Living Bible* says, "A worthy wife is her husband's joy and crown." God has certainly blessed me with a wonderful soul-mate and companion all these years since our marriage in 1967. All who know her, know she is a "virtuous woman," a "truly good wife" (Prov.31:10), thoughtful, loving, and considerate of others, always kind and helpful.

Ronald Reagan said in 1990, "I can sum up my marriage in a line I spoke when I played the great pitcher Grover Cleveland Alexander, a line spoken by him in life to his wife Aimee: 'God must think a lot of me to have given me you.' I thank Him every day for giving me Nancy." Well, I thank Him every day for giving me Cappy! My love and appreciation for Cappy only increases by leaps and bounds as we grow older together.

I present this book to the reading audience, all of you, as a labor of love. I most sincerely pray and devoutly hope that this book may be a great blessing to all of you, and pray that God will bless it according to His glorious will as a testimony for the truth of the matter, to reveal His own goodness in history, and His righteous purpose in our lives, as we approach the end of this age and the coming of the Messiah. Surely to come to know and understand our *roots* – our *identity* – who we are, where we came from, and why God brought us as nations into being, and where we are going – is crucial to fulfilling our divine destiny and calling. As David wrote, "Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD, the people whom He has chosen for His heritage" (Psalm 33:12, NRSV).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“There is nothing so powerful as truth – and often
nothing so strange.”

-- Daniel Webster

“ ‘Tis strange – but true; for truth is always strange;
Stranger than fiction.”

-- Byron

“Truth is stranger than fiction, but not so popular.”

-- Anonymous

“Truth stands the test of time; lies are soon exposed.”

-- Proverbs 12:19, *The Living Bible*.

“You will understand the truth, and the truth will set you free”

-- John 8:32, *Moffatt Translation*

Some men stumble over the truth,
pick themselves up, brush themselves off,
and carry on as if nothing ever happened.”

-- Winston Churchill

“Let us now praise famous men
and our fathers that begat us.”

-- Ecclesiasticus 44:1

“The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marvel.”

-- Esdras

Comments

“I don’t know where you find the time to do all you do, as well as write this phenomenal book on the United States and Great Britain in the ‘End Of Days’, and when I say phenomenal I really mean it.

“I have been pondering the meaning of this book over the last few days and its purpose. It is not just a book about the United States and Great Britain, although that of course is a large part of it. For those with a reasonable open mind, this book proves beyond any shadow of doubt that there is a Supreme Being who guides the destinies of entire peoples and nations. I think it was Herbert Armstrong who said and wrote on numerous occasions, that ‘Fulfilled Prophecy’ is one of the major proofs of the existence of GOD.

“This is a book which gives due warning of the catastrophic events which are soon to befall this world, and the way of escape by turning back to our Creator. This book ‘Cries Aloud And Spares Not’, while also preaching the True Gospel of the Kingdom of God, the wonderful good news that Yeshua The Messiah is going to return to this Earth very soon now, to bring an end to all the suffering, heartache, tears and misery of humanity under Satan’s sway.

“This is a book calling people everywhere to repentance. It is a book for people of all races, creeds and colors. It is for both Israelite and Gentile, for Jews as well as Christians, and also for the Atheist and the Agnostic, the Scoffer and the Skeptic. This is a book which will give humanity real hope in the days ahead when they see the events that are prophesied to happen, begin to come to pass. I have no hesitation in saying that in many ways, this book has been inspired by God’s Holy Spirit to witness to the Truth. May Almighty God bless this book in every way.”

-- Nick Wood, England

“Thank you for all the effort you have put in writing this book. Thank you Cappy for being such a great support and loving helper. May our God bless both of you. I pray this book will bring many people to see the truth and repent.”

-- Anneke van Delft, The Netherlands.

“Bill, you really nailed it this time that indeed America is Ephraim and Great Britain is Manasseh. I pray that our peoples will get on their knees in fervent repentant prayer before that great and terrible day of the Lord.”

-- Terry Humphries, United Kingdom.

“Bill – What an AWESOME, inspired and inspiring book! It’s too bad that all history students are not given at least one year to go through this book page by page so they may truly understand where they came from, why they are here, and what is in store for them. What life altering changes it could make in the lives and choices of many of our young people. It makes us sad to realize that there are so few, if any, teachers in our educational system today capable of teaching such a course.”

-- Bill and Ruth Lund, California

Table of Contents

<i>Prologue</i>	The Mystery on Mystery Mountain	10
<i>Part One</i>	PROOF OF OUR IDENTITY	
<i>Chapter 1</i>	The Enigma of Our Origin	19
<i>Chapter 2</i>	The Great Promises to Israel	26
<i>Chapter 3</i>	Ephraim – “Doubly Fruitful”	42
<i>Chapter 4</i>	American Empire and the “Gates of Our Enemies”	63
<i>Chapter 5</i>	The Proof of Heraldic Emblems	75
<i>Chapter 6</i>	The Number “13” and the Tribe of Ephraim	81
<i>Chapter 7</i>	The Unicorn and Manasseh	91
<i>Chapter 8</i>	What’s in a Name?	103
<i>Chapter 9</i>	Ephraim – God’s “Helmet”	111
<i>Chapter 10</i>	Tribe of Dan – the Serpent’s Trail	127
<i>Chapter 11</i>	Zarah and Pharez – The Red Hand	143
<i>Chapter 12</i>	The Watchman for Ephraim	152
<i>Chapter 13</i>	Ephraim the More Religious Son	169
<i>Chapter 14</i>	The Astonishing Prophetic Times	210
<i>Chapter 15</i>	Honest Objections Answered	226
<i>Part Two</i>	HURLING TOWARD THE ABYSS	
<i>Chapter 16</i>	Propheesied for Ephraim	253
<i>Chapter 17</i>	Dan and the Antichrist	274
<i>Chapter 18</i>	The Blood-Line and the Legacy	283
<i>Chapter 19</i>	The Seven-Headed Beast with Ten Horns	303
<i>Chapter 20</i>	Hurling toward the Apocalypse!	331
<i>Chapter 21</i>	God’s Awesome Hand in Our History	351
<i>Chapter 22</i>	The “End of Days” – How Much Longer?	375
<i>Chapter 23</i>	The Jubilee Cycles, Bible Codes, and the Mayan Calendar	395
<i>Chapter 24</i>	Searching for the True Messiah	415
<i>Appendix I</i>	<i>Public Fasts in American History</i>	440
<i>Appendix II</i>	<i>The United States Is Ephraim Indeed!</i>	447

Foreword

Who are the United States and Great Britain, and the English-speaking peoples, in Biblical prophecy? What difference does it make?

The vast majority of people think that our English stock is basically “Gentile,” and we are just “one of the nations.” But is this true? The Jewish historian of the first century, Flavius Josephus, in his *Antiquities of the Jews*, wrote that during the time of Ezra, about 457 B.C. – when the king of Persia permitted the Jews to return to Jerusalem – many of them did. But, he relates, “the entire body of the people of Israel remained in that country; wherefore there are but two tribes in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans, *while the TEN TRIBES are BEYOND EUPHRATES till NOW, and are an IMMENSE MULTITUDE, and not to be estimated by numbers*” (Josephus, *Ant.*, XI, 5, 2). What happened to this “immense multitude” of people who were still beyond the Euphrates River in 70 A.D., the time when Josephus lived? Where did they go?

In the book of II Esdras, in the Apocrypha, we read: “These are the ten tribes that in the days of king Hoshea were carried away from their own land into captivity, whom Shalmaneser, king of Assyria, made captives, and carried beyond the river; they were carried off to another country. But they formed this plan among themselves, to leave the heathen population, and *go to a more distant region, where the human race had never lived*, so that there perhaps they might keep their statutes, which they had not kept in their own country. And they went in by the narrow passages of the Euphrates River. . . . But it was a long journey of a year and a half to that country, and that country is called Arsareth. There they have lived until the last time . . .” (II Esdras 13:40-46, an American Translation by Edgar J. Goodspeed).

Famed Rabbi Moses Maimonides, in 1131 A.D., declared, “I believe the ten tribes to be in various parts of West Europe.”

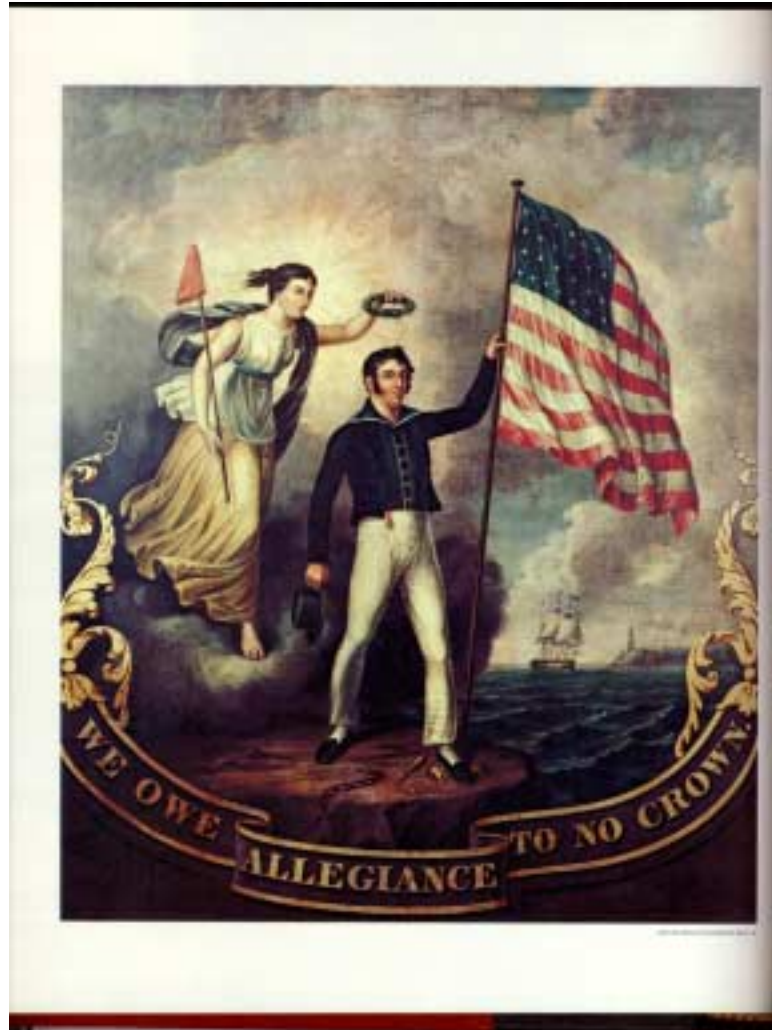
And Dr. Moses Margoliouth, a Jewish scholar, wrote, “It may not be out of place to state that the Isles afar off mentioned in the 31st chapter of Jeremiah were supposed by the ancients to be Brittain, Scotia and Hibernia (Ireland) . . . I believe that the old Cornish was a dialect of Hebrew as is Gaelic, Welsh and Breton.”

Perhaps the “Lost Ten Tribes” are not lost after all. If that is the case, then where are the *leading tribes of the Lost Ten Tribes*, today? Where is the “birthright” tribe of Joseph, which became two tribes – Ephraim and Manasseh?

This is no mere “footnote” to history and prophecy. It encompasses vital revelation of Biblical prophecy for the end times! The fate of nations – and the world – hangs in the balance! Your own fate is interlocked with the destiny of our peoples.

-- William F. Dankenbring

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days



“If a trumpet is blown in a city, and the people are not afraid? Does disaster befall a city, unless the LORD has done it?

“Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, without revealing His secret to his servants the prophets.”

-- Amos 3:6-7, NRSV.

“So we have the prophetic message more fully confirmed. You will do well to be attentive to this as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts. First of all you must understand this, that no prophecy is a matter of one’s own interpretation, because no prophecy ever came by human will, but men and women moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God.”

-- II Pet.1:19-21, NRSV

Prologue

The Mystery on Mystery Mountain

Southwest of Albuquerque, New Mexico, lies a fascinating mountain with an incredible secret – a puzzling enigma which has been totally unknown to millions, and which has baffled those who have tried to solve the puzzle. Locals call it “Mystery Mountain.” About half way up the side of this mountain in a dry gorge lies an astonishing discovery – an ancient stone several tons in weight containing a secret that has perplexed scholars and archaeologists. It is an ancient inscription of the Ten Commandments, written in the language of archaic Hebrew!

What is the answer to the real mystery of Mystery Mountain?

Wednesday, October 22, 2003, after celebrating the Feast of Tabernacles in Wichita, Kansas, my wife and I journeyed to Los Lunas, New Mexico, to investigate this astounding artifact. We had a special reason for going there. I was returning to a spot in the desert which I had briefly visited 30 years ago, when I was writing for a religious Christian publication of some 5 million circulation. I was researching an article on “Who Really Discovered America?” which was published sometime about 1974. I had been intrigued by learning about an incredible stone monument – a mysterious writing etched in stone in a dry riverbed up on the sides of a mountain in south-central New Mexico. It was called “The Los Lunas Stone.”

In the fall of 2003, I had just completed and published a new article on the subject, “America BC – Did King Solomon’s Fleets Visit the New World?” In it I wrote of the mysterious rock containing the enigmatic Hebrew writing found in New Mexico back in the nineteenth century. Over the years, some scholars had scoffed and claimed the writing was a forgery, chiseled into the stone by early Mormons. However, further investigation and analysis by Professor Cyrus Gordon of Brandeis University, an expert in ancient Middle Eastern languages, found that the writing was no doubt genuine, and was a form of ancient Paleo-Hebrew, dating to centuries before the time of Christ!

Miracle of miracles! At the Feast in Wichita, we met a woman who had visited Mystery Mountain many times who was herself fascinated by the inscription on the “Los Lunas stone.” She offered to guide my wife and me back to the spot. She also told us that on top of Mystery Mountain were other inexplicable mysteries. On the northeastern side of the top was an ancient stone “zodiac,” or “sky map.” And on the southwestern corner was another stone, inscribed with the holy name of God in Paleo-Hebrew – YHVH!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Thursday, October 23, 2003, we drove out to the mountain, and hiked across the desert sands on a path leading to a ravine which ran up the side of the mountain. We hiked up the ravine about a quarter mile, and there it was – the Los Lunas Stone – with its clear and incisive ancient Hebrew script!

We stopped, took pictures, and then continued up the ancient dry creek bed, until we reached the top of the mountain, from which we could survey the surrounding landscape, seeing about 50 miles in every direction. We walked over to the “Sky Map,” and found fragments of it scattered across the site. It was a solid stone as late as ten years ago, but vandals had obviously broken it into pieces. We could still see the signs of the zodiac as they had been anciently inscribed on the rock.

We walked over to the other side of the mountaintop, about an eighth of a mile away, and came to another stone. This was known as the “Yahweh Stone” because on it was inscribed ancient Paleo-Hebrew script – the name of the God of Israel – “YHWH.” The lettering and style was the same as that which had been used to write the Ten Commandments inscription into the “Los Lunas Stone” down the mountainside.

As we walked over the mountain top, we also noted unmistakable signs of ancient habitation – remains of ancient rock walls and what appeared to be sentry posts and look-outs, and buildings. Standing in the very same spot where ancient Hebrews had obviously once stood, was an awesome, thrilling experience.

The Los Lunas Stone Inscription

Who wrote the Ten Commandments on the Los Lunas stone? Who wrote the Tetragrammaton (God’s Hebrew name) on the “Yahweh stone”?

Scholars point out that the “Los Lunas Stone” inscription in archaic Hebrew was written in the Hebrew letters of the style of the Moabite Stone, dated to about 1,000 B.C. This would place the writing on the stone to the time of the kingdom of ancient Israel under its most affluent and powerful king, Solomon, who reigned from 1014 B.C. to 974 B.C. This would imply that king Solomon’s sailors visited the New World *2,500 years before Columbus!*

Ancient Hebrews in early America? Is it possible?

But is this really so incredible, after all?

The Moabite stone evidence suggests the writing is roughly 3,000 years old, which would put it in the time of king Solomon. Dr. Barry Fell states that separation points found in the inscription on the stone date to as early as 1200 B.C. The Paleo-Hebrew characters used in the Los Lunas inscription were used approximately 1200-600 B.C., which includes the reign of King Solomon.

Another intriguing piece of evidence is the nature of the monument itself. Why would any ancient explorer engrave *the Ten Commandments* and the *Hebrew name of*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

God on stones in the New World? Only a society in which the worship of the Hebrew God was paramount and which celebrated and honored the Ten Commandments would concern itself with such a feat. These monuments were evidently left in place by ancient Hebrew worshippers of the God of Israel! Why else would any ancient explorer chisel the *Ten Commandments* on a remote stone weighing many tons in a gorge on the side of a mountain? Such a religious inscription would only be written during a time when the worship of God was strong in the society which sent the explorers. Such a society would have to be incredibly wealthy to finance such voyages, and be led by a very inquisitive monarch. It would have to be a sea-faring power, knowledgeable about navigation, and associated with the Phoenicians. The time would have to be a time of peace for the country, without the distraction of war with its neighbors. Such a peaceful time marked the forty year reign of king Solomon of Israel!

Only a Hebrew speaking people which highly revered the Ten Commandments, found in the Torah given to ancient Israel, would make the effort to inscribe a giant stone with those same Ten Commandments. Such a monument would have been created by Israelites at a time when they worshipped the God of the Bible. It could only have been carved during a time when those worshippers were part of a great kingdom which had the capacity for making and financing vast oceanic voyages of discovery in search of wealth and knowledge.

In the Days of Solomon

In the days of Solomon there was an alliance between Hiram, the king of Tyre and the Israelites under Solomon. They were not only allies, but very friendly toward one another (II Chronicles 2:2-12). Israelites and Phoenicians even worked together to build the Temple of God in Jerusalem (vs.13-18). This alliance included shipping together, although the Phoenicians were known to jealously guard the secrets of oceanic navigation from other nations. We read in the book of I Kings:

“And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Elath, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon” (I Kings 9:26-28).

Four hundred and twenty talents of gold, at 100 pounds per talent, would be about 42,000 pounds, or 672,000 ounces of gold. At today’s price (\$400 per ounce), the value of the gold Solomon’s fleets brought to him was \$268,800,000, a nice tidy sum!

In the heyday of Solomon silver was “not any thing accounted of” (II Chron. 9:20). We read, “And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that are in the low plains in abundance” (v. 27). Solomon had his own personal fleets and dominated world trade. “And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth *in riches and wisdom*” (v. 22). Solomon’s kingdom enjoyed peace, and enormous wealth, and the king was noted for his wisdom and scientific, enquiring mind, and it makes perfect sense that it was therefore in his own time when the God of Israel

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

was still being worshipped that his sailors, accompanied by a priest, would have inscribed such a monument as the Los Lunas stone!

After the time of Solomon, the Kingdom of Israel quickly degenerated into pagan practices. But during Solomon's time, the power and influence of ancient Israel was at its zenith. According to the Scriptures, Solomon was an incredibly wealthy monarch. It would have required great wealth to finance sailing ventures and voyages of discovery and trade. Such were the characteristics of Solomon's empire.

Also, during Solomon's reign, Israel was in league with the other major world powers of the day, including Tyre and the Phoenicians, and the nation of Egypt. For example, Solomon married the daughter of Pharaoh, cementing an alliance with Egypt, and he also married the daughter of Hiram, king of Phoenicia.

Search as we might, no other historical period makes as much sense as being the time when the Los Lunas monuments were engraved. The Ten Commandments were given to Israel in 1492-91 B.C. during the time of Moses. The script appears to date the monument to about 1,000 B.C. This would have been the very time of king Solomon. Prior to his time, the wealth did not exist to finance such worldwide exploratory ventures. Nor would Israel have been wealthy enough to do so hundreds of years later.

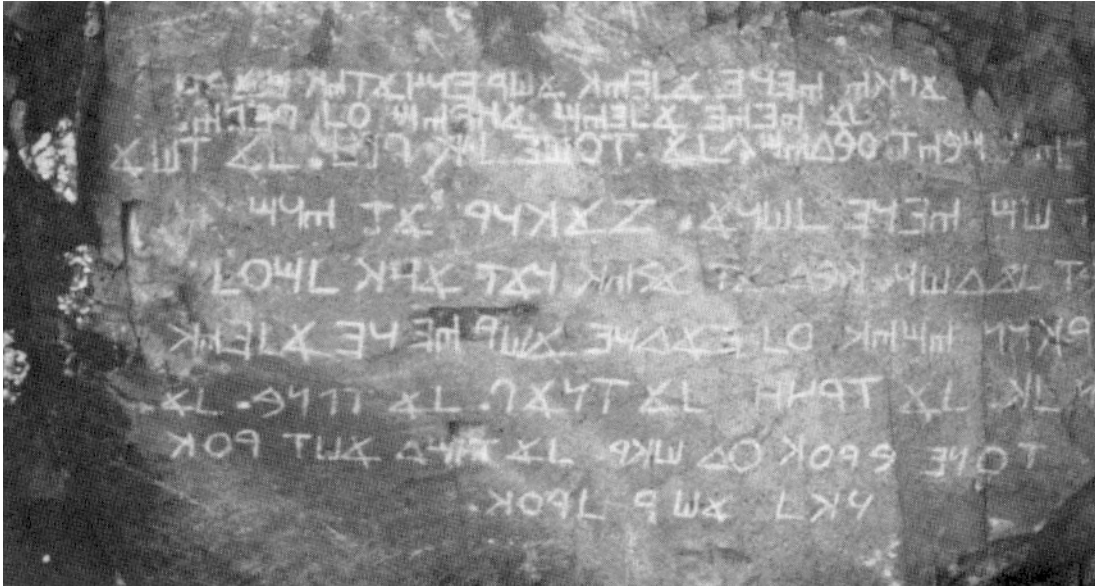
But WHY?

This intriguing mystery relates in a most amazing way to the subject of this book. Believe it or not, our modern Anglo-Saxon peoples are *also* descended from the ancient tribes of the Kingdom of Israel!

It was as if that ancient voyage 3,000 years ago, when Hebrews visited the region of New Mexico, and built an outpost there, had anticipated their descendants millennia later. They blazed a path, a trail, pioneering a region to be settled by the children of Israel many generations later. They left tell-tale evidence of their presence, and a "marker" or "memorial stone" testifying that they were the owners and possessors of the land. The Los Lunas stone, therefore, stands as an ancient monument and memorial that this vast land belongs to the Hebrew people – the descendants of the tribes of Israel! It stands in mute yet eloquent, powerful testimony to the passing of the children of Israel, even as God told Joshua to set up stones to denote the children of Israel crossing the Jordan River. God said to Joshua this would be a "sign" among them. God told him, "So these stones shall be to the Israelites a memorial forever" (Joshua 4:7, NRSV).

In the pages of this profound story, probing the ancient roots of the American and British peoples, you will come to see the vital connection between America, Great Britain and Israel – a saga never fully explored.

The Los Lunas Stone, Mystery Mountain



The Paleo-Hebrew script runs from the lower right side of the stone to the upper left. Here's a close-up view of the ancient Hebrew script on the Los Lunas stone. Various opinions have been suggested over the years as to the origin of the inscription. Some have said Mormons made it, trying to prove American Indians were descended from ancient Israel. Such opinions are mere conjecture made by those lacking understanding of ancient Middle Eastern languages. To anyone knowledgeable of early Hebrew, the letters are plainly a form of paleo-Hebrew unknown to early Mormons. Therefore, the inscription must be truly authentic. Indians themselves refer to "Mystery Mountain," where the inscription is found, as "Cerro Los Moqujino", or "Cliff of the Strange Writings." They would hardly say this if they created them. Says David Deal, "Nevertheless, the emerging evidence compels us to conclude that this wilderness region was in ancient times visited by adventurers from the Middle East" (David Allen Deal, *Discovery of Ancient America*, 1984, p.1).

Writes David Allen Deal, "The words chiseled on these rocks are without a doubt ancient Hebrew. The greater inscription recites the ten commandments; the smaller reads 'Yahweh is our Mighty One.' The ramifications of these words, if authentically composed by an ancient scribe, are enormous, giving direct proof that a connection anciently existed between the Americas, through explorations of mariners, with the Middle East. The evidence would tend to indicate naval power for some countries as early as 3500 years ago" (*ibid.*).

Says Deal, "The letters of the inscription, cut deeply and accurately in very hard, flinty igneous rock, are by no means a mystery. They are clearly and unequivocally a form of paleo-Hebrew. A comparison of alphabets easily proves this point" (p.3).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Below is the “YHWH stone” on the top of Mystery Mountain. The four letters on the first top line, reading from your right to left, are the Tetragrammaton – YHWH.



The “YHWH stone” on top of Mystery Mountain is not as large as the “Los Lunas” stone. The top line of the stone is the name YHWH. The second line contains the word ELHYNV, which translates as “Our God.” The whole phrase is “The LORD our God” or “The LORD our Mighty One.”



America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

My wife Cappy blows the shofar or ram's horn on top of Mystery Mountain, toward the north, south, east and west. Very likely an ancient Levitical priest would have done the same thing, on top of this same mountain.

This spot was very likely a holy place for the ancient mariners, explorers, and sailors of Israel during the time of Solomon. In the distance is the Rio Puercos, a long tributary of the Rio Grande which empties into the Gulf of Mexico. Solomon's sailing vessels probably sailed up the Rio Puercos, which in those days was most likely navigable to this region.



The importance of this archaeological site can hardly be over-estimated – and yet there seems to be no interest on the part of academics, scholars, or government officials to protect this sacred heritage. Its remoteness and difficulty of approach, and the general lack of knowledge as to its existence, appears to be the only reason this priceless treasure is still relatively intact and undamaged.

Yet, as we already mentioned, vandals have scratched their names on the rocks, and broken the tablet of the zodiac found at the top of the mountain.

Would it not be wonderful if some interested individuals got together to form a foundation or archaeological research team, to work with the state of New Mexico, to protect and investigate this ancient mystery and unlock its hidden secrets?

James Tabor, archeologist and Biblical scholar who has participated in many archaeological digs in Israel, has expressed deep interest in becoming involved in such a project.

Perhaps the time is coming soon, when such an endeavor can become a reality.

Part One

**PROOF OF OUR
IDENTITY**

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“A people which takes no pride in the noble achievements of remote ancestors will never achieve anything worthy to be remembered with pride by remote descendants.”

-- Lord Macaulay

Chapter One

The Enigma of Our Origin

There are some fascinating oddities about the American nation and its origin. In the history of the United States, especially at its birth, there seem to be amazing, and mysterious parallels and connections with the ancient people of Israel.

Why would this be the case?

Consider the following facts, and ponder their meaning.

The American Flag

The American flag was designed by George Washington, father of our country. As leader of the Flag Committee (together with Col. Ross and Robert Morris), he went to the home of Mrs. Betsy Ross and drew for her a sketch of the “stars and stripes.” The first flag, containing 13 stars in a circle on a blue field, together with the red and white stripes, was adopted by Congress on June 14, 1777.

The Washington family tree has been traced back to the tribe of Judah. The red, white and blue of our flag were also the colors of ancient Israel. Red is the color of sacrifice and redemption; white is the color of purity, the color of the garments worn by the Levites and priests of Israel, in the service of the sanctuary of God; the blue represents the color of water, the color of the sky, and the universe – representing love and devotion. The “fringes” God commanded his people Israel to wear in the corners of their garments were white, with one blue fringe (Num.15:37). White represents righteousness (Rev.19:8), and blue represents God in heaven. The vail of God’s Temple was wrought in the colors “blue, and purple, and crimson [red], and fine linen [white]” (II Chron.3:14; Exodus 26:31).

The Great Seal of the United States

On the day the Declaration of Independence was signed, a committee was appointed to design a national seal. The committee consisted of Benjamin Franklin, John Adams, and Thomas Jefferson. Concept after concept was rejected, as artists and others contributed their ideas. The present seal was formally adopted June 20, 1782. As the Revolutionary War involved great sufferings, trials, and loss of life, the colonies looked to God and His Word for spiritual guidance. Both sides of the United States seal have been printed on the one dollar bill, allowing us to determine the full meaning of the seal.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

When ancient Israel marched out of Egypt under Moses, they marched under the four standards bearing the figures of the Lion, Bull, Eagle, and Man. There were three tribes under each standard or flag – and they marched or camped in the form of a hollow square, positioned around the Tabernacle of God which was at the center of their camp and marching formation. This “hollow square” was a form of fighting used by the British for years, until the development of high explosives.

We read of these four figures in Ezekiel: “As for the likeness of their faces, each of the four had the face of a man; and each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, and each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle” (Ezek.1:10). These were the cherubim (Ezek.10:1-14, NKJV).

The Bald Eagle

The eagle in the American seal has its face turned to the right – or westward. It is in full flight, indicating the American march to the western horizon. The motto of early America, coined by Horace Greeley, was, “Go west, young man,” and generations of



Americans followed that advice, settling the entire continent from the east to the west coasts.

The eagle is an illustration of God’s guardianship over Israel. “As the eagle stirs up its nest, and hovers over its young; as it spreads its wings, takes them up, and bears them aloft on its pinions, the LORD alone guided him; no foreign god was with him. He set him atop the heights of the land, and fed him with produce of the field; he nursed him with honey from the crags, with oil from flinty rock; curds from the herd, and milk from the flock, with fat of lambs and rams; Bashan bulls and goats, together with the choicest

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

wheat – you drank fine wine from the blood of grapes. Jacob ate his fill; Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked. You grew fat, bloated, and gorged! He abandoned God who made him, and scoffed at the Rock of his salvation” (Deut.32:11-15, NRSV).

God brought Israel out of Egypt on “eagle’s wings” (Exodus 19:4). Thus the eagle is a symbol for God – and His loving protection. Interestingly, the eagle is noted for its keen eyesight, its powerful flight, its soaring aloft, and its nest amidst the towering crags where its young are protected. The eagle mates for life. It is also a very clean bird, keeping its nest clean with “maidenhair,” a special herb. It raises only two or three eaglets a year, and when the time comes, does not permit its young to remain near the nest, but forces them out of the nest, teaching them to fly, and then forcing them to seek other regions to dwell in.

The British seal has two of the ancient standards or flags of Israel – the lion and the unicorn (or bull). On the front side of the British seal is a lion, symbol of the tribe of Judah, which was to bear the kingship (I Chron.5:1-2), and the unicorn.

The obverse side of the Royal Seal of Britain shows the Sphinx of Egypt. The obverse side of the American Seal pictures the Great Pyramid. Both of these objects are close to each other in Egypt. I have visited them, with my family, and like so many other tourists, marveled at their majesty and profound visual impression to all the major senses. We enjoyed a spectacular “light show” at the base of the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx, depicting some of the history of Egypt in the time of its original glory.

American soldiers are commonly call “G.I.s,” and a nickname for an American soldier during World War II was “G.I. Joe.” Where does this term come from? The “G.I.” stands for “Government Issue.” Joe, of course, is a shortened form of *JOSEPH*, the name of the son of Jacob, through his wife Rachel, who was given the “birthright” promises of God. Could this Joseph be our illustrious ancestor and progenitor?

The Escutcheon or Shield

In Deuteronomy we read: “Happy are you, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD, the shield of your help, and the sword of your triumph! Your enemies shall come fawning to you, and you shall tread on their backs” (Deut.33:29).

Over the breast of the eagle on the United States seal is a shield – the shield of FAITH. It has thirteen stripes or bars, red and white, signifying the number “13” – the number of the original American colonies. However, “13” was also the number of the tribe of Ephraim, Joseph’s son, which was the “13th tribe” of Israel (being the youngest of all). There were twelve tribes of Israel, but Joseph had two sons and each of them became a tribe – hence, thirteen tribes, with Ephraim, the youngest son, number “13.”

The shield itself reminds us that God is our shield. He said to Abraham, “I am your shield; your reward shall be very great” (Gen.15:1). David cried, “But you, O LORD, are a shield around me, my glory, and the one who lifts up my head” (Psa.3:3).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

David prayed, “For you bless the righteous, O LORD; you cover them with favor as with a shield” (Psa.5:12).

The 13 paleways or stripes on the shield represent the 13 original colonies. The shield is not fastened to the eagle, but spread across in front of it, as if held there by the unseen Hand of God.

In the eagle’s beak there is a scroll, representing the proclamation of liberty and freedom, and justice for all – the Constitution of the United States, based on the laws of God and the Torah which God gave to ancient Israel.

The motto “E Pluribus Unum” means “One from Many,” or “Out of many, One.” It represents UNITY – the FIFTY *united* States of America! This One nation combines the peoples and ethnic groups of many different nations and peoples from around the world – out of many, ONE. And if we remained faithful to the laws of God, this national UNITY would be preserved forever. But if we BREAK God’s laws, then the very unity we possess will become disunity and division – the “unity” will become a relic, a shallow memory, a distant dream, forgotten in onrushing calamity and cataclysm.

America is a COMMONWEALTH of fifty states. At our national political conventions, members from each state rise to address the chair, saying, “Mr. Chairman, we the Commonwealth of Maine,” or, “The commonwealth of Massachusetts,” etc., etc.

Notice that in the eagle’s right claw is clutched an olive branch. This olive branch has 13 leaves, and 13 olives. Joseph is compared in prophecy to a fruitful bough – of an olive tree (Gen.49:22). In a parable in the book of Judges, we are told that the olive tree is supreme among trees. The first tree the other trees asked to reign over them was the olive tree (Judges 9:8). But the fruit of the olive honors God and man (v.9). It seeks not to reign but to bear fruit. It is a sacred tree, and a symbol of the Holy Spirit of God, and of the Torah – the life-giving Law and Revelation of God. The olive branch is the greatest symbol also of Peace – Shalom.

The Bundle of Arrows

“Joseph is a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a spring; his branches run over the wall. The archers fiercely attacked; they shot at him, and pressed him hard. Yet his bow remained taut, and his arms were made agile by the hands of the mighty one of Jacob, by the name of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel” (Gen.49:22-24).

Joseph – Ephraim and Manasseh – America and Britain – are famous therefore for their military prowess. Their “bow” is strong – they are powerful archers. The “bow,” today, is a symbol of AIR POWER. It was largely the U.S. and British air power that defeated the Axis during World War II; that devastated Saddam Hussein in the Gulf War; that wreaked havoc in Iraq during the Iraq War of “Shock and Awe.” The arrow is a symbol of war-making power and today’s guided missiles which attack from the air. The

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

ancient Anglo-Saxons were excellent archers. Who hasn't heard of Robin Hood and his merry men of Sherwood forest?

In the eagle's left claw are 13 arrows – representative of Ephraim, the 13th tribe. They symbolize national readiness and preparedness to fight and to safeguard the truth, the liberty, the freedoms which God has given us to enjoy. Thomas Jefferson, one of the founding fathers of America, said: "Eternal vigilance is the price of liberty." The arrows of the Almighty will protect His people so long as we obey Him; but woe unto us, if God Himself sends His arrows to punish us for our disobedience (Deut.32:23; Ezek.5:16).

On the Seal of the United States of America, there are 13 olive leaves, 13 olives, 13 arrows, 13 paleways or stripes on the shield, 13 letters in "E Pluribus Unum," 13 stars above the eagle's head. Interestingly, there were 13 original colonies, and 13 ships in the original American Navy. In World War I, 13 ships were sent to Europe, and took 13 days to cross the Atlantic, landing on Friday the 13th; the American troops on board fought in 13 battles in France. On the obverse side of the U.S. Seal, there are 13 tiers of stone in the Great Pyramid!

Over the eagle's head is a cloud or crest – a glorious scene of the Glory of God shining through and breaking up a cloud, shining upon 13 stars. The statute of endorsement stated, "A glory breaking through a cloud." It was a pillar of fire and a cloud of the Presence of God that led ancient Israel out of Egypt (Exo.13:21-22; 14:24). The Divine Glory breaking through the cloud shows that it is the power and glory of God, shining upon Israel, that keeps her safe and makes her great, and gives her deliverance. So long as we acknowledge our God, and His Presence, and obey His Laws, our nations will be great. But if and when we forget God, then our punishment and doom is assured (Isaiah 1:1-21; Prov.1:22-32; Hosea 4:6-8).

The 13 stars in the cloud above the eagle represent two truths: 1) the number 13 reveals the 13 tribes of Israel, in total; and 2) the scene depicts 12 stars below (bowing down before) the highest star – the star of Joseph. This was in fulfillment of Joseph's amazing dream, where he said, "Look I have had another dream: the sun, the moon, and eleven stars were bowing down to me" (Gen.37:9; see also verses 10-11).

The Great Pyramid of Gizeh

The statute adopted by the Seal Committee declared, "A Pyramid unfinished." Above the unfinished pyramid – remember, the great pyramid of Egypt at Gizeh has no capstone and was never finished, yet it remains the most perfect building ever built by man – hovers a capstone surrounded by glory. This is the stone rejected by the builders, but which becomes the chief corner stone – the Messiah, Jesus Christ, returning soon to complete the pyramid and to usher in the Messianic Age and Kingdom of God! (I Pet.2:6-8; Isa.28:16; Psalms 118:22-23).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Underneath this pyramid is the Latin phrase, “NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM,” which means, “New World Order.” But this refers to the TRUE New World Order which



will be brought to this earth by the returning Christ when He comes in power and glory to establish His Kingdom (Matt.25:31-32; Rev.19:11-16). The fact that the symbol shows the capstone hovering over the pyramid, not yet finished, depicts the fact that Christ has not yet returned to complete His program and the plan of God on the earth. We are now awaiting with bated breath, breathlessly, that awesome, and for many ominous, Day!

Many of the later pyramids in Egypt were built by the Israelites, who were master builders. Joseph himself built ancient Lake Tanis, and a tremendous water irrigation system for the desert, bringing immense wealth and prosperity to Egypt. Isaiah the prophet speaks of the Great Pyramid: “On that day there will be an altar to the LORD in the center of the land of Egypt, and a PILLAR to the LORD at its border. It will be a sign and a witness to the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt” (Isa.19:19-20). Thus the Great Pyramid lies at the true border of Israel and Egypt.

The “Eye of God”

The “eye” depicted in the cornerstone of the Great Pyramid in the American Seal, represents the eye of God who sees all our human undertakings, and beholds all the activities of the sons of men. “The LORD looks down from heaven on humankind to see if there are any who are wise, who seek after God” (Psalm 14:2). “The LORD looks down from heaven; he sees all humankind. From where he sits enthroned he watches all the inhabitants of the earth” (Psalm 33:13). The eyes of God behold the righteous, and their suffering – He is the “God who sees,” and who provides – Yahveh-Yireh (Gen.22:13-14). “For the eyes of the LORD range throughout the entire earth, to strengthen those whose heart is true to him” (II Chron.16:9).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Above the pyramid we see the motto, “ANNUIT COEPTIS,” which is Latin for “He has prospered our undertakings.” In Genesis we read about Joseph: “. . . the LORD was with him, and that the LORD caused all that he did to prosper in his hands” (Gen.39:3). How fitting that this very motto reminds us of our forefather Joseph, who lived by the commandments of God, and who was blessed for his obedience, even as Abraham was before him (Gen.26:5). The implication of course is that if we also obey God and keep His commandments, as a nation, today, we also will achieve success in all our undertakings, be successful in all our endeavors, and prosper in all our ways. But if we disobey the Divine will, and disregard His laws, we will suffer the consequences of disobedience (Lev.26; Deut.28; Ezek.5:12).

How amazing that the Great Seal of the United States tells such a vivid story in Biblical history and prophecy! Have we found the tribe of Joseph? Do the emblems of the United States and Great Britain identify them as being the descendants of Joseph and ancient Israel, on the earth, today?

Ancient “Israel” was Caucasian. Their descendants most assuredly could not be the Chinese, or the Japanese, or the Eskimos of Greenland and Alaska. They most assuredly could not be the Russians, the Mongols, the Arabs, or the blacks of Africa, or the aborigines of Australia. The Central Europeans do not possess these symbols and emblems.

Is it really possible that the United States and Great Britain, and the English-speaking peoples of the earth, are also descended from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob? Do we really bear the heritage of Joseph, son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham?

If it is true, then we bear, as Rudyard Kipling wrote so eloquently in “The White Man’s Burden,” an awesome responsibility to carry salvation and the knowledge of God to the ends of the earth – to bear the message of the truth of God’s purpose and great plan to the world. It is our commission to take to the nations the truth of the Torah and the truth of the Messiah, and the knowledge of salvation. But, sadly, we have been ignorant of our heritage, and we have to this date failed this awesome calling and trampled in the dust this tremendous opportunity and destiny!

If we are indeed the sons of Joseph, then that means we are Ephraim and Manasseh – for these were Joseph’s two sons. But who today best represents Ephraim? And who represents Manasseh? And what does the answer to this question have to do with these tremulous, frightful, terrifying times in which we live today? To know our roots gives us a glimpse also into our destiny! What does the future hold in store for our peoples?

Chapter Two

The Great Promises to Israel

Four thousand years ago, God made some very exciting promises to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and their descendants – promises which most people might think were never fulfilled. God promised that their descendants would be *mighty peoples and nations* in the world, and a blessing to all mankind – especially in the “latter days” and the “time of the end.”

The Original Promises

The amazing story begins in Genesis, chapter 12. God said to Abraham, “Go from your country and your kindred and your father’s house to the land that I will show you. I will make of you a GREAT NATION, and I will bless you, and make your name great, so that you will be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse; and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed” (Gen.12:1-3, NRSV).

Notice, because of his obedience, God promised to bless Abraham’s descendants and make them into a mighty nation. All the world would be blessed through them. (This also has a spiritual application, as all the world would be blessed through the Messiah, who would be descended from Abraham’s descendants).

The promises are expanded in Genesis 17. God says, “I am God Almighty; walk before me, and be blameless. And I will make my covenant between me and you, and will make you exceedingly numerous. . . . You shall be the ancestor of a *multitude of nations*. No longer shall your name be Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you the ancestor of a multitude of nations. I will make you exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come from you. I will establish my covenant between me and you, and your offspring after you throughout their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and your offspring after you” (Gen.17:1-7).

These great promises were amplified further in Genesis 22. When Abraham demonstrated his willingness to obey God, even when it required great faith, God said to him: “By myself have I sworn, says the LORD: Because you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son, I will indeed bless you, and I will make your offspring as numerous as the stars of heaven and as the sand that is on the seashore. And your offspring shall possess the gate of their enemies, and by your offspring shall all the

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

nations of the earth gain blessings for themselves, because you have obeyed my voice” (Gen.22:15-18).

Abraham’s descendants were to be numerous as the *stars in the heavens* and as plentiful as the *grains of sand on a seashore* – innumerable! Most people today think the descendants of Abraham are the Jewish people – but the Jews only number about 15 million out of the earth’s 6.1 billion inhabitants! They alone cannot fulfill this promise.

Where and who are the *other* descendants of Abraham?

The next mention of similar incredible promises is made to Rebekah, who was to marry Abraham’s son Isaac. Her brothers said to her, as she was about to depart her home to marry Isaac, “May you, our sister, become thousands of myriads [thousands of ten thousands, or millions]; may your offspring gain possession of the gates of their foes” (Gen.24:60).

God then appeared to Isaac, and declared, “I will make your offspring as numerous as the stars of heaven, and will give to your offspring all these lands; and all the nations of the earth shall gain blessings for themselves through your offspring, because Abraham obeyed my voice and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws” (Gen.26:4-5).

When he was old, Isaac blessed his son Jacob similarly, saying to him: “May God give you of the dew of heaven, and of the fatness of the earth, and plenty of grain and wine. Let peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you. Be lord over your brothers, and may your mother’s sons bow down to you. Cursed be everyone who curses you, and blessed be everyone who blesses you” (Gen.27:28-29). Jacob also received the double-portion of the birthright promises, because Esau, his older brother, sold the birthright to him for a bowl of lentil soup! (Gen.25:29-34).

Because Jacob’s life was threatened by Esau who was in a rage of jealousy and hatred, Isaac sent him to the land of Padan-Aram, away from Esau’s hostility. At that time he blessed Jacob further, saying, “May God Almighty bless you and make you fruitful and numerous, that you may become *a company of peoples*” (Gen.28:3).

As Jacob fled for his life, he stopped to rest at a place called Bethel, meaning “House of God.” That night as he slept, he dreamed he saw a ladder connecting heaven and earth, with angels of God ascending and descending upon it. “And the LORD stood beside him and said, ‘I am the LORD, the God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac; the land on which you lie I will give to you and to your offspring; and your offspring shall be like *the dust of the earth, and you shall spread abroad to the WEST and to the EAST and to the NORTH and to the SOUTH*; and all the families of the earth shall be blessed in you and in your offspring” (Gen.28:12-17).

Notice what great promises God made to the children of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. To no other nation or patriarch did He ever make such astonishing promises of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

national greatness, abundance, and blessings of power and prosperity!

The Children of Israel

The descendants of these men became known as the “children of Israel.” Jacob, whose name was changed to “Israel,” meaning “One who prevails with God and man,” had 12 sons. During their lifetimes, one of them – Joseph – was hated by his brothers, and they sold him into slavery. He was taken to Egypt, where he ended up in prison because of false charges against him. He was blessed and protected by God, and after God inspired him to predict seven years of great prosperity followed by seven years of grievous famine, Pharaoh appointed him over all the land of Egypt as his co-ruler (see Gen.39-41). When the famine arose in Canaan, Jacob and his other sons went down to Egypt to obtain grain for sustenance.

A hundred years later, the descendants of Jacob were enslaved by the Egyptians, and suffered greatly. But God raised up Moses, as their deliverer, and brought them back to the land He swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. After their deliverance from slavery in Egypt, in 1491 B.C., they carved out a homeland in Canaan – the “Promised Land.”

For centuries, their fate was to suffer a series of ups and downs, blessings and captivity, and they never really fulfilled the promises made to their forefathers – certainly not in full. Their disobedience to God caused these promises and their fulfillments to be postponed again and again. The book of Judges recounts the sorrowful history of their disobedience, when “every man did what was right in his own eyes” (Judges 21:25).

During the days of David and Solomon, they reached a short term apogee of greatness, when God blessed the people of Israel and prospered them, and David conquered far and wide, extending the boundaries of his kingdom throughout the Middle East. Solomon’s empire was one of the greatest of ancient times – but when he died, the kingdom of Israel became divided. Ten tribes split off, becoming the “Kingdom of Israel,” and two tribes remained with his son Rehoboam, known as the “Kingdom of Judah.” This occurred about 975 B.C., according to archbishop Ussher’s chronology.

For ensuing centuries, there was competition, fighting, sparring, and strife between the two kingdoms, and they seldom got along very well. The northern kingdom, under Jeroboam, began to worship idols and combined pagan practices with the worship of God, melding the Torah with paganism. Because of their mounting sins, God gave them up in the days of king Hoshea, and the whole of the northern ten tribes was carried away into captivity in 718 B.C. by the growing Assyrian Empire.

We read, “Then the king of Assyria invaded all the land and came to Samaria; for three years he besieged it. In the ninth year of king Hoshea the king of Assyria captured Samaria; he carried the Israelites away to Assyria. He placed them in Halah, on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

“This occurred because the people of Israel had sinned against the LORD their

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

God” (II Kings 17:5-7, NRSV). How had they sinned? They had plunged into idolatry and forsaken the commandments of the Lord God of Israel.



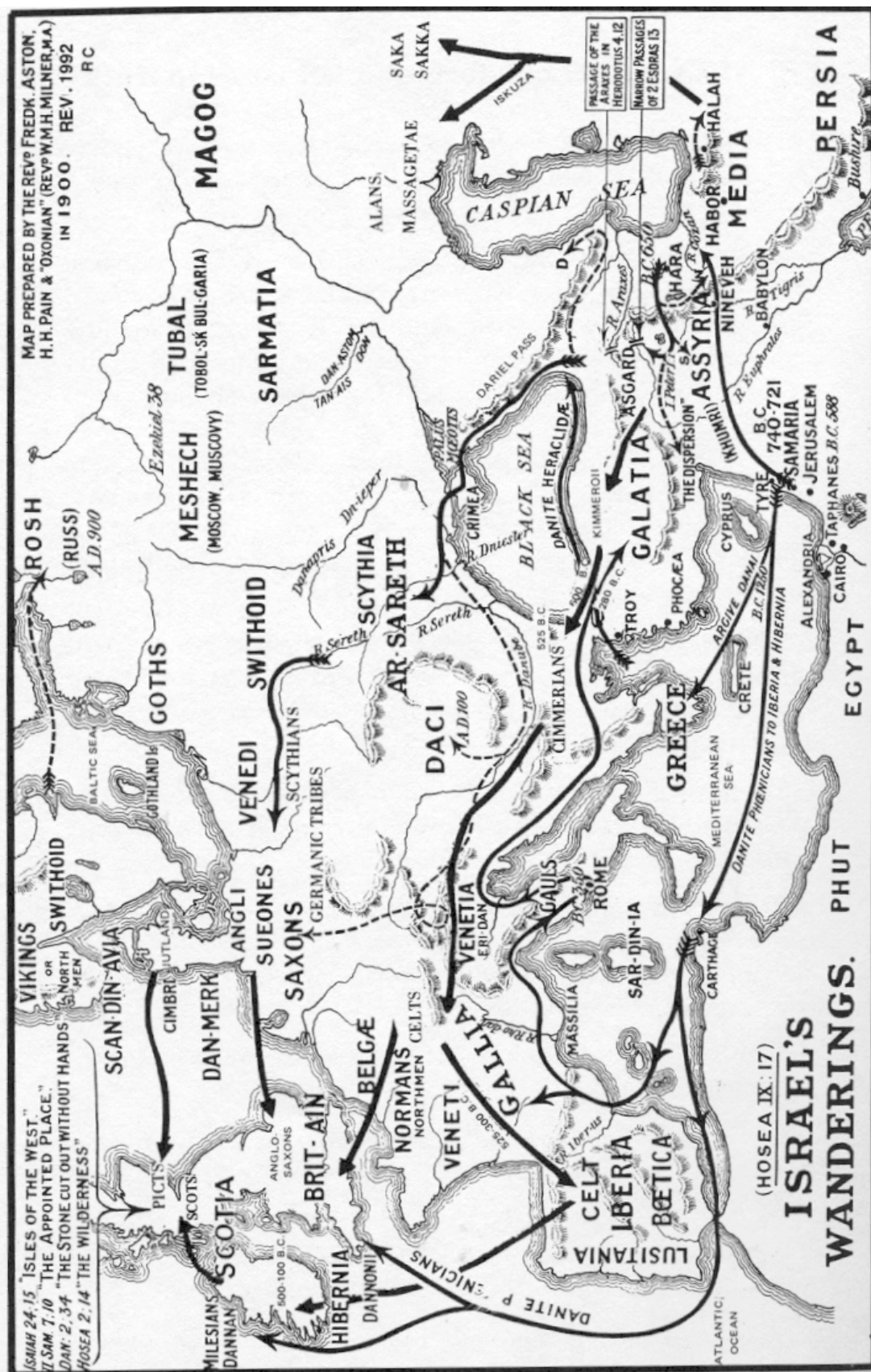
The Scriptures tell us that they rejected all the commandments of the Lord, made two golden idols for worship, and followed the ways of the nations around them. “Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel *and removed them out of his sight; none was left but the tribe of Judah only*” (II Kings 17:18).

What happened to these multitudes of the northern kingdom? Where did they go? Did God break His promises to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph’s children? Can God’s Word and promises be trusted?

Josephus, the great Jewish historian of the first century, tells us that they *never returned* to the promised land. In his day, they were still far removed.

Flavius Josephus, in his *Antiquities of the Jews*, wrote that during the time of Ezra, about 457 B.C. – when the king of Persia permitted the *Jews* to return to Jerusalem – some of them did so. But, he relates, “the *entire body* of the people of *Israel* remained in that country; wherefore there are but two tribes in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans, while the *TEN TRIBES* are *BEYOND EUPHRATES till NOW, and are an IMMENSE MULTITUDE, and not to be estimated by numbers*” (Josephus, *Ant.*, XI, 5, 2).

This means that the *vast majority* of the people of the ten tribes remained beyond the Euphrates River – a huge multitude of peoples – and they *never returned!* Where did they go? Who are they, today?



Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

What happened to this “immense multitude” of people of the northern kingdom of Israel who were still beyond the Euphrates River in 70 A.D., the time when Josephus lived? Where did they go? Were the ancient promises ever fulfilled? Or did Almighty God break His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and their descendants?

This is the most intriguing, greatest mystery of all history! What happened to these people? We know from the Scriptures that “God CANNOT lie” (Titus 1:2), so His promises HAD to be fulfilled!

Where are these people on the earth, *in our modern day? Can we know?*

Remember, the Jews are only one/twelfth of the tribes of ancient Israel. There are about 15 million Jews on the earth today, out of a world population of over six billion souls. That hardly would constitute a “great multitude.” What happened to the other tribes of Israel?

What Happened to God’s Promises?

On the other side of the coin, when we look at the world around us, we see that the GREATEST nations and most technologically advanced, vastly superior, and militarily powerful, are the United States of America and the British Commonwealth. Where are the United States of America and Great Britain mentioned in Biblical prophecy – or are they? Could prophecy IGNORE these mightily important nations in these “END TIMES”?

Both of these twin great mysteries can be SOLVED if we can succeed in *identifying* where the ancient tribes of Israel went, and who the modern people of the United States and Great Britain are – in Biblical terms.

It may come as an electrifying shock, but the truth is that these two peoples are mentioned OFTEN in the Scriptures – but they have not been recognized because their *identities have been hidden* – a secret only to be revealed in this “end of the age” at the close of 6,000 years of human history.

Modern historians and ministers have been ignorant of the identity of these peoples, because they have overlooked and ignored the *vital Biblical and historical evidence*.

Stop and consider! Would the pages of Bible prophecy, 90 percent of which deals with prophecies of the End Time, completely IGNORE two of the most important countries on the face of the earth at the End Time?

Is it conceivable that Bible prophecy would IGNORE completely the identity and destiny of the United States of America – the world’s last remaining “Superpower” at the beginning of the 21st century? Or is it possible that such a nation would be treated in Bible prophecy as a “second rate” nation, so relatively unimportant that it is only

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

mentioned in combination with other nations?

Where are America and Great Britain, Canada, and the English-speaking nations mentioned in Biblical prophecy?

In this climactic, pulsating “crisis at the close” of human civilization, no question could be more pregnant with meaning, significance, and importance! Let’s examine these questions carefully, and see what Scripture reveals about the English-speaking peoples around the globe, today!

Long ago the northern Ten Tribes of Israel were carried into captivity by the Assyrians (718-721 B.C). They migrated to Northwestern Europe, and became known as the Celts, Anglo-Saxons, and Cimmerians, of history. Books such as *The Tribes, Lost Israelite Identity, Ephraim, Joseph*, by historian and scholar Yair Davidy, and *The Lost Ten Tribes – Found!*, by researcher Steve Collins, and *The History and Future of Israelite America*, by Walter Baucum, document the proof of this historical migration.

They demonstrate that the tribe of Joseph – the birthright tribe – migrated to Great Britain, and thence to the British colonies around the world. These were the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh!

The Saga Continues

Now let’s go back to the story of the promises God made to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, once again. We come down to the generation of Joseph and his two sons.

The Biblical saga continues in the 48th chapter of the book of Genesis. When Jacob was old and ill, his son Joseph took his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, to visit him. When Jacob was told of his presence, he rallied his strength, sat up in bed, and said to Joseph, “God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and there he blessed me and said to me, ‘I am going to make you fruitful and will increase your numbers. I will make you a COMMUNITY OF PEOPLES, and I will give this land as an everlasting possession to your descendants after you.’”

“ ‘Now then, your two sons born to you in Egypt before I came to you here will be RECKONED AS MINE; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, just as Reuben and Simeon are mine. . . .’ ” The account continues:

“When Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he asked, ‘Who are these?’
‘They are the sons God has given me here,’ Joseph said to his father.
Then Israel said, ‘Bring them to me so I may bless them.’ Now
Israel’s eyes were failing because of old age, and he could hardly
see. So Joseph brought his sons close to him, and his father kissed
them and embraced them. . . .

“And Joseph took both of them, Ephraim on his right toward Israel’s
left hand and Manasseh on his left toward Israel’s right hand, and

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

brought them close to him. But Israel reached out his right hand and put it on Ephraim's head, though he was the younger, and crossing his arms, he put his left hand on Manasseh's head, even though Manasseh was the firstborn.

"Then he blessed Joseph and said, 'May the God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has been my shepherd all my life to this day, the Angel who has delivered me from all harm – may he bless these boys. May they be called by MY NAME and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, and may they increase GREATLY on the earth.'

"When Joseph saw his father placing his right hand on Ephraim's head he was displeased; so he took hold of his father's hand to move it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. Joseph said to him, 'No, my father, this one is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head.'

"But his father refused and said, 'I know, my son, I know. He too will become a people, and he too will become great. Nevertheless, his younger brother will be GREATER than he, and his descendants will become a GROUP OF NATIONS.' He blessed them that day and said, 'In your name will Israel pronounce this blessing: "May God make you like Ephraim and Manasseh.'" For he put Ephraim ahead of Manasseh" (Genesis 48:3-20, NIV).

Notice that BOTH sons were to multiply into mighty peoples and nations, but the YOUNGER son was to become the greater people of the two – he was to inherit the DOUBLE PORTION of the birthright promises!

"Multitude of Peoples"

Jacob said Manasseh also would be great. But he said "truly his YOUNGER brother shall be GREATER than he, and his descendants shall become a MULTITUDE OF NATIONS [i.e., STATES or GROUPS]" (Gen.48:19). Many have misunderstood this. In Hebrew, the word for "nations" here is *goyim*, and means "peoples, nations, states, a troop, a flight," a word that has the sense of "massing." Thus Jacob really said the descendants of Ephraim would become a TROOP of people, a MASS of people, MANY states, families, or groupings.

Notice! This prophecy does NOT state he would become ruler OVER a multitude of nations, but rather would actually *BECOME* a "multitude" or "massing" of "peoples" or "states." Some have suggested that this prophecy identifies Great Britain as modern day Ephraim, because the British ruled over India, the Middle East, and numerous peoples, during its period of greatness. However, the prophecy did not say Ephraim would *rule* many people, but rather would *BECOME* a "multitude of peoples." There is a big difference between the two concepts!

At its greatest, the British Empire or Commonwealth did control vast parts of the earth, when you include India, but these were GENTILE nations under British rule – they

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

were not Josephite people at all. The blessing of Jacob was not that Ephraim would rule over many nations, per se – it was that Ephraim would reproduce and BECOME a multitude or troop or massing of people – by having a greater multitude of descendants, becoming many groupings – i.e., STATES!

Now let's compare the United States of America, and Great Britain, in the light of this prophecy. Great Britain is a nation of about 60,000,000 population. The United States, on the other hand, has a population of 280,000,000 – over four and one half times as much as Great Britain!

Furthermore, we have in fulfillment of this prophecy the FIFTY states of the United States – 50 different states, UNITED, but ONE PEOPLE. Each state has its own constitution and government.

An honest look at this Scripture, and our two peoples, today, would certainly seem to imply that it is the United States of America which best fulfills the description of the people of Ephraim! Back in the days when the Anglo-Saxon people first began to suspect that they were descended from Israel, and comprised the sons of Joseph, the discovery was initially made in Great Britain. The people became known as “British Israel.” At that time, during the end of the 19th century, Britain was still greater in many respects than the United States. So the discoverers concluded that Britain and the Commonwealth comprised the descendants of Ephraim, and believed that Manasseh who was to be a single mighty nation was the United States of America.

But since that time, the United States has, as we shall see, FAR surpassed Great Britain and the Commonwealth in terms of population, military power, and industrial might. What seemed so obvious back in the late 19th century has become much more doubtful and controversial in the 20th and 21st centuries!

The Fruitful Vine

Now let us turn to the next recounting of the blessings upon the sons of Jacob, or Israel, and notice the blessings which were to accrue to the sons of JOSEPH! Jacob called for his sons, and said concerning Joseph, his firstborn by his wife Rachel:

“Joseph is a FRUITFUL VINE, a fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall. With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility. But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel, because of your father's God, who helps you, because of the Almighty, who blesses you with blessings of the heavens above, blessings of the deep that lies below, blessings of the breast and womb. Your father's blessings are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these REST ON THE HEAD OF JOSEPH, on the brow of the prince among his brothers” (Genesis 49:22-26).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Notice that the descendants of Joseph were to become mighty warriors, who would defeat their enemies with the everlasting help of the Mighty One of Jacob! They were to become a great people, with magnificent blessings of climate, topography, geography, soil, mountains, verdant valleys, and blessings of lakes, rivers, and bays. As the inheritors of the BIRTHRIGHT PROMISES made to Israel, they were to inherit the GREATEST PLACES in the earth – the most physically accommodating, beautiful, abundant, and fertile fields of the globe. Others, in dire jealousy, would attack them – and be defeated – unless or until their sins became so great that God Almighty Himself would have to send punishment upon them!

There is no doubt that Great Britain is a blessed land, with beautiful hills and valleys, mountains and moors, grasslands and verdant farmland. However, let's compare the awesome blessings of the United States which is noted worldwide for being the "breadbasket of the world," and greatly blessed with iron ore, copper, tin, coal, and oil deposits, as well as fisheries, and agricultural produce – it has been "doubly blessed," as the very name "Ephraim" implies.

Comparative Populations

We continue the saga of the blessings to the children of Israel, by coming down to the generation that came out of Egypt under Moses' leadership. Moses also gave special prophetic blessings to the tribes of Israel. Notice what he was inspired by God to say about the descendants of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh:

"About Joseph he said: 'May the LORD bless his land with the precious dew from heaven above and with the deep waters that lie below; with the best the sun brings forth and the finest the moon can yield; with the choicest gifts of the ancient mountains and the fruitfulness of the everlasting hills; with the best gifts of the earth and its fullness and the favor of him who dwelt in the burning bush. Let all these rest on the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers.

"In majesty he is like a FIRSTBORN BULL; his horns are the horns of a WILD OX. With them he will GORE THE NATIONS, even those at the ENDS OF THE EARTH. Such are the TEN THOUSANDS OF EPHRAIM; such are *the thousands* of Manasseh'" (Deuteronomy 33:13-17).

A picture is worth a thousand words. Here is a picture, a vivid description, of what the two sons of Joseph would inherit – and what they would be like in the Last Days, when this prophecy would be fulfilled. Notice that the two brother peoples, Ephraim and Manasseh, would both be like the firstborn BULL, threshing the nations to the ends of the earth! Is it any wonder then, that in World War I and World War II, it was the English-speaking nations that primarily led the fight against German aggression, and Hitlerism, and the Japanese onslaught, and fought their enemies to the far corners of the earth?

But notice most carefully. This prophecy speaks of the TEN THOUSANDS of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Ephraim, and the THOUSANDS of Manasseh. Obviously, the descendants of Ephraim were to far outnumber those of Manasseh! We will discuss these numbers at greater length later on. But for now, suffice it to say that the population of the United States far surpasses that of England, Scotland, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, *combined*, by far more than two to one! If Great Britain and her daughter nations were indeed Ephraim, we should expect the numbers to be the other way around!

This fact alone strongly suggests that the fifty states of the United States of America represent the tribe of Ephraim, today, whereas the United Kingdom represents Manasseh!

Who's the Youngest and Oldest?

Manasseh was the elder brother; he grew up first. But he became “thousands.” On the other hand, Ephraim is the younger brother. He grows up last. But he finally surpasses his brother in strength and magnitude and numbers and power! He becomes “tens of thousands.”

Now consider, for a moment, the United States and British Commonwealth. Which rose to supremacy in the world first? The British Empire! But the Empire has passed into history, left with a “Commonwealth,” of which most of the member nations are Gentile in composition. Only Britain, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand, can claim to be primarily of Anglo-Saxon extraction.

But in 1776-1783, just 220 years ago, there were thirteen colonies in North America which broke away from British rule, and established their own government – thirteen UNITED COLONIES, which in merely 200 years exploded to become FIFTY UNITED STATES! Their population also exploded. In 1630 there were 4,600 people in the colonies of Plymouth and Jamestown; in 1770 this number had grown to 2,148,000; and today it has exploded to a phenomenal 280,000,000!

The “younger brother” was prophesied to grow up last, but eventually surpass his older brother in power, numbers, and economic strength!

Today, the descendants of the Anglo-Saxon nations of the British Commonwealth total as follows: Great Britain, 60 million; Canada, 31 million; Australia, 19 million; New Zealand, 4 million – a combined total of 114 million people. But the population of the United States of America is 280,000,000 – about 2.5 times that of the other brother!

Interestingly, the very name *Ephraim* in Hebrew means “DOUBLE FRUIT” (see *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*).

This is a vital KEY to Ephraim's identity. God names people *what they are*, or *what they are to become*! Ephraim, by the meaning of his very name, was to be a DOUBLY-FRUITFUL people, in every way imaginable! Who could this be, today?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

It is the United States which exploded onto the world scene, becoming a world power in the days of Theodore Roosevelt at the beginning of the twentieth century. The twentieth century has been hailed as “America’s Century,” and the world peace following World War II has been called the “Pax Americana.”

In a very short time, historically speaking, the United States grew up, burgeoned, tested his strength with rippling muscles, and shouldered past his older brother Manasseh. Yet there has been very little sibling rivalry since the early days. The two peoples are united by language and cultural ties unlike that of any other separate nations on the face of the earth. They are true brothers, sometimes arguing, squabbling, fighting, but back-to-back against any common enemy from the outside!

In the centuries before 1800, the descendants of Joseph’s sons grew into a multitude in the midst of the earth, just as Jacob prophesied (Gen.48:16). Jacob prophesied that Ephraim would become “a multitude [group, fullness] of nations” (vs.19-20).

This prophecy recalled the words God uttered to Jacob at Luz: “I am El Shaddai. Be fertile and increase; a nation, yea an ASSEMBLY of nations, shall descend from you” (Gen.35:11, Tanakh). Some think this “group of nations” must be the British Commonwealth. But is this so? Today, the Anglo-Saxon components of the Commonwealth are essentially Britain, Canada, Australia and New Zealand. That is, four nations! In what sense, really could we ever call this small grouping a “*multitude of nations*” (Gen.48:19)?

Notice! The prophetic reference in Genesis 35:11 is to ALL the sons of Jacob – all TWELVE sons! The “nation” here undoubtedly refers to the southern kingdom of JUDAH, or the modern state of “Israel” (composed primarily of the Jewish people). The “assembly” of nations would refer to the TEN TRIBES of the northern kingdom of Israel, and their national descendants today – the modern nations of northwestern Europe!

The Jews primarily settled in the Middle East until dispersed in captivity by the Romans in 70 and 135 A.D., and were scattered around the world, until they began returning to the Middle East during the twentieth century, especially after the Holocaust and death camps of Hitlerite Germany during World War II.

“A Company of Nations”

The Hebrew word translated “assembly” or “company” or “community” of nations in Genesis 35:11 is the Hebrew *qahal* and means “a congregation which is called together,” and is translated “assembly” 17 times in the KJV, “company” 17 times, “congregation” 86 times, and “multitude” 3 times. The word is often used when referring to any large army.

The Hebrew word here translated “nations” is *goy* and comes from a word meaning “massing,” and can be translated also as “people, a troop of animals, a flight of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

locusts, Gentile, or heathen.” It simply means a collection or group massed together. Thus a “company” or “assembly of peoples” would be an accurate translation!

Although this term in Gen.35:11 definitely applies to ALL the nations that came out of the northern ten tribes of Israel, it would also include the tribe of Ephraim, which was to be the birthright tribe. Thus Ephraim was to become a “company,” “assembly,” “community,” or “fullness” of peoples or “states.”

Webster’s Dictionary defines a “state” as “a politically organized body of people usually occupying a definite territory; especially one that is sovereign.” We often speak of the “nation-states” of Europe. Originally, the thirteen colonies that became The United States of America, were each independent, sovereign entities. But they agreed to become UNITED STATES. Thus more than any other single country on the face of the earth, today, the United States of America fulfills this prophecy if we apply it toward the sons of Ephraim! It alone today is truly a “company” or “group” of states, united politically, into the greatest single country on the face of the earth! The state of California, just one state, alone has an economy that would make it the fifth greatest national economy on the earth!

A “company of nations,” or “states,” then, is simply a gathering, a congregation, a group, or an assembly of nations, a union of equal members who may or may not be under central control – just as the “sovereign states” of America gathered together to form “a more perfect UNION,” and wrote and agreed to the United States *Constitution*, which cemented that union together. They all agreed to a joint Congress or legislature, with representatives from each state, and a central Executive Branch, under an elected President, and an independent Judiciary, represented by the Federal Court system.

The United States Constitution

The United States Constitution is a remarkable document. It unifies a “multitude of states” – 50 in number – as one harmonious entity composed of disparate units. It is a document sealing the unity of many “states” into one nation. As Americans say in their Pledge of Allegiance:

“I pledge allegiance to the *United States of America*,
and to the Republic for which it stands;
one nation, *under God*,
with liberty and justice for all.”

Our nation with its Constitution is the most remarkable nation on earth with its system of government. Consider: formerly 13 colonies became 13 independent states, and they *voluntarily* gave up their independence to join together to form a *union* of states with each state having its own state government, to rule in that state, but also forming a federal government to make decisions regarding matters concerning ALL the member states.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

At the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia, the UNITED STATES of America was born. It was 1789 – just 215 years ago.

America was founded and formed on solid governmental principles, testifying to the wisdom of our forefathers as a whole. Benjamin Franklin attended the Constitutional Convention in 1787. He was then 81 years old. It seemed the convention was hopelessly deadlocked, at one point, so Franklin rose up, and made a short speech in which he beseeched the delegates to daily seek Divine guidance for their meetings and deliberations. He declared:

“In this situation of this Assembly, groping as it were in the dark to find political truth, and scarce able to distinguish it when presented to us, how has it happened, Sir, that we have not once hitherto thought of humbly applying to the Father of lights, to illuminate our understandings? In the beginning of the contest with Great Britain, when we were sensible of danger, we had *daily prayer in this room* for the divine protection. Our prayers, Sir, were heard, and they were graciously answered.

“All of us who were engaged in the struggle must have observed frequent instances of a superintending Providence in our favor. To that kind Providence we owe this happy opportunity of consulting in peace on the means of establishing our future national felicity.

“And have we now forgotten that powerful friend? Or do we imagine that we no longer need his assistance?

“I have lived, Sir, a long time, and the longer I live, the more convincing proofs I see of this truth – that God governs in the affairs of men. *And if a sparrow cannot fall to the ground without his notice, is it probable that an empire can rise without his aid?*

“We have been assured, Sir, in the sacred writings, that ‘except the Lord build the house they labor in vain that build it.’ I firmly believe this; and I also believe that without his concurring aid we shall succeed in this political building no better than the builders of Babel. . . .

“I therefore beg leave to move – that henceforth prayers imploring the assistance of Heaven, and its blessings on our deliberations, be held in this Assembly every morning before we proceed to business, and that one or more of the clergy of this city be requested to officiate in that service.”

What kind of Union came out of that Constitutional Convention?

Irene Welling, a woman of deep insight, wrote me a letter regarding the union of states called the United States of America. She wrote, in March, 2004:

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“I say, ‘Stick to your guns’ when it comes to teaching that the United States of America is modern-day Ephraim. In Genesis 48:19 it is prophesied that Joseph’s youngest son Ephraim would be greater than the oldest son Manasseh. Ephraim’s ‘seed (descendants) shall become a multitude of nations,’ and in verse 20 Joseph ‘set Ephraim before Manasseh.’

“In England (modern-day Manasseh) the middle classes of people fought their kings to win the right to representative government. Pilgrims who went to America took government practices from the English rulers with them. Representative government and many civil liberties became even broader than they had been in Great Britain.

“The colonies became states after the Declaration of Independence was signed in 1776. They formed the first independent general government in the unique union of states. Under the Articles of Confederation, the 13 states guarded their individual powers so strictly that they failed to give Congress the power to tax or to regulate interstate and foreign commerce. Congress could not even create an army without asking the state governments for men and money.

“Fearing a weak national government might collapse, leaders in the colonies led a constitutional convention in Philadelphia in 1787 that wrote the United States Constitution. The document went into effect in 1789. Then the federal government could exercise powers directly over the people, not through the state governments.

“Now a federal government pertains to or of the nature of a union of states under central government distinct from the individual governments of the separate states. You might say the federal government is ‘a league between states or nations.’ By 1959 the United States grew to becoming ‘a multitude of nations’ as prophesied of Ephraim’s destiny.

“Each state has its own laws. ‘Supreme Court decisions suggest that states have some latitude to exercise their own judgment and to consider their own laws’ in situations. The following information was in Lea Brilmayer’s article in *The Seattle Times*, March 7, 2004.

“ ‘Agreement between states’ laws has had a “certainty” which is important for commercial relationships, but ‘many pressing social issues have been fought out on the battleground of CONFLICT OF LAWS (emphasis mine). In the 19th century the issue was slavery and the states of slaves taken temporarily to the North; the question was framed in terms of whether a “contract” enforceable in one state had to be honored in others.’

“A hundred years later, a burning issue was divorce and whether an unhappy spouse might travel to Nevada (the only state in the country with lenient divorce laws) to dissolve the union.

“Today, same-sex marriages, allowed by Massachusetts’ law, have not been treated as automatically recognized by other states. Thirty-eight states have

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

made it clear they don't intend to respect the legal validity of [such] marriages entered into elsewhere.

“Only Ephraim's descendants, not Manasseh's, have a ‘multitude of nations,’ each with its own laws. This supports your other conclusive information in knowing who modern Ephraim is.”

Our Constitution is remarkable for its clarity, its concept of forging diverse states together into one common, united Republic while preserving individual states' rights. The federal government itself is a model of prudence and wisdom, with powers divided as equally as possible, between three branches of government – legislative, judicial, and executive. This republican form of government has endured for over 200 years. Sadly, there is now a growing movement to emasculate and eradicate the Constitution of the United States, and replace it with a United Nations “constitution,” a “New World Order,” which will effectively destroy American sovereignty, independence and greatness!

God Rules the Destiny of Nations

It is God in heaven who controls the rise and fall of nations. The prophet Daniel declared, “The Most High rules in the kingdom of men, gives it to whomever He will” (Dan.4:17, NKJV). Although virtually no one has seemed to notice it, God Almighty is the One who founded this great end-time nation of states, and allowed them to be hammered together into one strong union! Benjamin Franklin's prayers, and the prayers of the men of the Continental Congress, were answered in an amazing fashion!

And that Great Most High God has left the identity of modern America in the most obvious place one could imagine – in the very *name* of our nation! The United States of America is the *only* nation in the world directly named “United States” – that is, “company of states”!

Not only that, but Manasseh was to become a *great* nation, and only one modern nation is known as being “great” in *its* very name – “Great Britain”!

The United States is an assembly of fifty united states which have given up their sovereignty in the interests of collective political union and are, for the most part, united geographically, as was the house of Israel anciently. The United States began with thirteen states. When we reached the West Coast we had “filled up” our land with forty-eight states, perhaps paralleling the forty-eight cities for the Levites in ancient Israel. Then we added two more to reach a “fullness” of fifty, or five times the number in the house of Israel of old.

“50” is an interesting number – in ancient Israel there were “50” years in a Jubilee year cycle (Leviticus 25). Fifty is 7×7 (49) plus 1 – and represents total or complete perfection.

Thus, the United States is literally a “company, fullness, or assembly of states” – precisely what the sons of ancient Ephraim were prophesied to become!

Chapter Three

Ephraim – “Doubly Fruitful”

The name “Ephraim” in Hebrew means “double fruit” (Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance, #669). It is dual of a masculine form of #672, *ephraṯh*, which means “fruitfulness,” from #6509, *parah*, meaning “to bear fruit,” “bring forth fruit,” “be, cause to be or make fruitful,” “grow, increase.”

Gesenius Hebrew-Chaldea Lexicon defines “Ephraim” as “perhaps, ‘double land,’ ‘twin land.’” Says Gesenius, “(1) Ephraim, the younger son of Joseph, ancestor of the tribe of Ephraim . . . Ephraim, as being the royal tribe, is applied as a name – (2) of the *whole kingdom and people of the ten tribes*, especially in the books of the prophets.”

If the modern descendants of Ephraim were the nations of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand, then we would have a problem in the book of the prophet Hosea. We read in Hosea 7:11 of Ephraim: “Ephraim is like a silly DOVE without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.” This implies that Ephraim is not a group of nations – plural – such as the British Commonwealth. Rather, Ephraim is compared to A DOVE – one bird, not several! This implies that Ephraim is in essence ONE NATION, not several – and it, as a nation, “calls to Egypt” and “goes to Assyria” – modern Germany! It is the United States which has formed treaties and agreements with modern Egypt and Germany – much more so than Great Britain. It is the United States, in fact, which came to the support of Egypt when it nationalized the Suez Canal, at the expense of the British.

What nation today has alliances and agreements with Egypt and Germany, in particular? The United States! The USA supports the Egyptian government with loans, military weapons, and foreign aid. The USA also coordinates strategy and actions with Germany, and the growing European Union. Therefore it best fulfills this important prophecy in Hosea – as a single witless, foolish nation. The British Commonwealth simply does not fulfill this description at all.

If the prophecies of Hosea speaking of Ephraim “calling to Egypt” or “going to Assyria,” referred to the British Commonwealth, then which of the nations comprising the Commonwealth nations would be meant? (Hos.7:11). If Ephraim were composed of

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

widely scattered nations, the prophecies of Hosea would be inexplicable; it would be impossible to determine to which “part” of Ephraim they applied, or how they could possibly apply to every “nation” of Ephraim! Obviously, the prophecies directed toward Ephraim in the Bible are directed to ONE UNITED COUNTRY, one sovereign nation – as Ephraim was historically, and as the United States is, today!

The very words of the U.S. Constitution reveal our national identity! The Constitution begins, “We the people of the United *States*, in order to form a more perfect *union* . . .”

The U.S.A. Melting Pot

Ephraim was to become a united company or *assembly of peoples*. Isn’t it interesting that the United States is famous around the world for being the greatest “melting pot” of the nations? The United States has more emigrants from more diverse locations, than any other nation on earth! It is world renowned for its “open doors” and “open borders.” It prides itself on its national diversity! The American population today consists of a rich mosaic of national origins.

The population of the United States is composed of 82% white, 13% black or Afro-American, and 4% Asian, with 1% American Indian, Aleut, or Eskimo. In the 1990 census, 12% or 32 million were of Hispanic origin. Hispanics may become the nation’s largest minority by 2005, according to population projections. Many of these are from Mexico, and some have dual citizenship.

The prophet Hosea foretold this condition would describe Ephraim in the last days! Hosea wrote, “Ephraim MIXES with the nations; Ephraim is a flat cake not turned over [white on one side, baked black or brown on the other side]. Foreigners sap his strength, but he does not realize it. His hair is sprinkled with gray, but he does not notice” (Hosea 7:8-9). This diversity and mixing of peoples in the United States is a “mixed bag” – it is both a strength, and also a potentially fatal weakness.

The Greatness and Wealth of Ephraim

Jacob prophesied that the younger brother, Ephraim, was to be *greater* than his older brother, Manasseh. Jacob plainly said, without equivocation:

“Nevertheless, his younger brother will be GREATER than he”
(Gen.48:19).

Manasseh, the firstborn, was the older brother. Which nation is older – the United States or Great Britain? That fact alone should tell us that Great Britain was the older brother.

But what about the United States? Is it greater than Great Britain, even as Ephraim was to be greater than Manasseh?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The United States is the *wealthiest nation* in the world in terms of resources, business and assets, and gross national product – although we have also become the world's biggest debtor nation by far due to our sins and living beyond our means during the past decade. We comprise only six percent of the world's population, and yet we control over 40 percent of the world's wealth! We are the bread basket of the world. Our gross national product in 1999 was \$9.299 TRILLION DOLLARS. Personal income for Americans that year totaled \$7.9 trillion dollars. Great Britain was seventh in the world, with a gross domestic product of \$1.252 trillion.

Either California or New York could be the world's fifth or sixth richest nation in the world. The state of Illinois produces more than the entire continent of Africa! The eight industrial states from New York to Illinois produce as much as the Common Market, the Soviet Union, or all of Latin America, Africa, most of Asia except Japan, and the Middle East *combined!*

Jacob plainly, clearly, says Ephraim was to be greater than Manasseh. The United States is greater than Britain and the entire Commonwealth by far. It is the United States which is the greatest and most powerful nation or “union of states” that the world has *ever* seen. The US spends \$265 billion annually, or thereabouts, on national defense alone. Great Britain spends one seventh as much – \$36 billion. The United States has 1.4 million troops under arms, whereas the United Kingdom has 200,000 – one seventh as many. Younger Ephraim was to be greater than older brother Manasseh.

These facts alone, apart from anything else, should give us a strong indication or “hint” and help settle the question once and for all as to what nation or people best represent Ephraim, today, and what people best represent the sons of Manasseh!

Ephraim's great national wealth and prosperity in the End Time was *prophesied* by Hosea. The prophet foretold, “Ephraim boasts, ‘*I am very rich; I have become wealthy.*’ With all my wealth they will not find in me any iniquity or sin” (Hos.12:8). It has been the United States which has soared to the status of the richest of nations during the end times – not Great Britain.

The economy of the United States has been the engine that has driven the free world since the end of World War II. It has led to postwar recovery of the entire Western World. Although it is presently sputtering, and showing signs of instability, it has prevented global recession and depression until the present.

There is simply no comparison in military power between the two nations in these last days. Hosea prophesied of Ephraim –

“When Ephraim spoke, men *trembled*; he was EXALTED in Israel. But he became guilty of Baal worship and died. Now they sin more and more; they make idols for themselves from their silver, cleverly fashioned images, all of them the work of craftsmen” (Hos.13:1-2).

American power has been projected around the world, causing nations to tremble.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Japan felt the wrath of the United States with the nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, ending World War II. The world has trembled before American might during the Cold War era, and even now the United States is widely recognized as the world's only remaining "Superpower."

Time Sequence of Blessings

Now notice the time sequence of Jacob's blessing. Manasseh was mentioned first, that he would be great. THEN – after that – Jacob mentioned Ephraim would be greater than his brother. Time wise, therefore, we would expect that Manasseh was to rise up to greatness first, even as Great Britain did. But then, later, his younger brother Ephraim was to shoot past him, and surpass him in greatness, wealth, and military might!

This is just what happened! Britain became a great country, and colonizer, first; but then America suddenly grew up, burst her bonds, and became the economic, industrial, and military colossus of the world – the greatest UNITED STATES the world had ever seen in all its history!

What an amazing, incredible fulfillment of Jacob's prophecy, uttered almost 4,000 years ago, shortly before his death!

After World War II, no nation and no empire could compete with the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA! It ruled the sea lanes of the world; its currency, the dollar, was the foundation of international trade. Thus Ephraim, the United States, surpassed his older brother, Manasseh, or Great Britain.

It was all prophesied long ago!

It is true that the British Empire *used to* rule the seas, but God is concerned with the end-time in Bible prophecy, the time we are living in, the present age at the END. That's *now* – not 100-200 years ago or more. To claim that Britain is Ephraim because Britain was at *one time* greater than the United States, *at that time*, is missing the whole point. We would expect the "older brother" to grow and become great first. We would expect the younger brother to mature and grow up and become great later, as he reaches maturity! History shows that the British Empire was "great" during the 1800s, but it was the United States that became great during the 1900s. The sun began to set on the British Empire in the early 1900s. It gradually became a distant, flickering memory. After World War II, its sun quickly set and its former glory became history.

Prior to 1800, however, many of the people of both Ephraim and Manasseh were still dwelling together in Britain. During England's rise to world power status, during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the two tribes were still largely dwelling together. Any greatness of that period would have to be ascribed to both of them, jointly. At the pivotal defeat of the Spanish Armada in 1588, the people of Ephraim and Manasseh were UNITED, and dwelling in the British isles. It was when Ephraim and Manasseh were joined together, that Britain rose to her position of premier greatness. But after the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

United States was born, it quickly began to assume the mantle of world dominance and leadership

Therefore, the real issue is: Who is greatest at the END of this age – just before the return of the Messiah? Those who claim that Great Britain is Ephraim because she *used to* be greater in the 1800's, are focusing on "yesteryear." That is ancient history. The real question is, *who is great at the END of this present age, before the coming of the Messiah? What about NOW?* It reminds me of the old question, "What have you done for me, *lately?*"

Prophecy was written for the END of the age, not the eighteenth or nineteenth century. One of the strongest objections to the "Anglo-Israel" theory that Great Britain and the Commonwealth is Ephraim is this fact of Britain's decline and loss of power and influence during the twentieth century, and America's incredible RISE to world SUPER-power status and pre-eminent position in world affairs! This fact seems to cry out loudly and roar that Jacob's words have been fulfilled – and Ephraim is mostly represented by the United States of America in today's world!

Population Explosion in America

One of the tremendous blessings God promised the descendants of Israel in the end-times was great fertility and fruitfulness, the blessings of the womb (Gen.17:6, 22:17, Deut.28:4). Jacob referred to Joseph as a "fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall" (Gen.49:22). The descendants of Israel in the End Time were to be "as the sand of the sea" (Isa.10:22). "Who can count the dust of Jacob, or number the fourth part of Israel?" (Numbers 23:10).

The population of Britain is about 60 million. The population of the United States is 280 million – about four times as much! The prophet Hosea indicated that of all the Israelite nations, Ephraim was to become the most fruitful; "even though he thrives ["be fruitful," KJV, "flourishes," Tanakh] among his brethren," God foretold, "an east wind from the Lord will come, blowing in from the desert; his spring will fail and his well dry up. His store house will be plundered of all its treasures" (Hos.13:15).

"The more they increased, the more they sinned against me," God foretold (Hos.4:7, Tanakh). These Scriptures show that Ephraim was to be the MOST FRUITFUL of the tribes of Israel – the MOST POPULOUS! The only nation descended from ancient Israel which can truly fit this description today is the United States!

But notice! This immense, incredible prosperity *will not last forever*. It is destined to be dried up, withered, and plundered, because of Ephraim's increasing wickedness and iniquity during these last days! With an increase in prosperity has come an exponential increase in crime, prostitution, adultery, murders, rape, homosexuality, drug proliferation, pornography, and violence!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Ephraim – “Doubly Fruitful”

The United States is Ephraim because of the two brothers, it is the most populous, “doubly fruitful” Israelite nation. It is also “doubly fruitful” in *rate* of population *growth*.

Fruitfulness, flourishing population, can also refer to the *rate* of growth. The growth rate of the United States has been nothing short of phenomenal – from virtually nothing to 280 million in only 220 years! During that time Britain has grown from 15 million to 60 million – four times.

But the United States has grown from a population of 3,240,000 in 1784 to 280,000,000 in the same length of time – an exponential population growth of *over 86 times!—or 8,600%!*

No country in history has, like the United States, literally come from out of nowhere, and literally EXPLODED in population growth and power, both military and economic!

Truly, the United States – modern Ephraim – has experienced a dramatic population increase.

Truly it has lived up to its name – and is “DOUBLY fruitful”!

Agricultural Blessings

In agricultural blessings, too, America is “doubly fruitful.” Recall that God promised outstanding natural resources and blessings to the descendants of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, with Ephraim receiving the “double portion” as the “birthright son” of the two. This promise of the choicest gifts of heaven above, of the deep below, of the everlasting hills and valleys, and most fertile fields, and precious metals, has been fulfilled nowhere like it has in the United States. God also promised national greatness, and prestige and honor among the other nations. Again, this promise has been fulfilled nowhere as much as in the United States!

God said of Isaac’s descendants, “May God give you of heaven’s dew and of earth’s richness – an abundance of grain and new wine. May nations serve you and peoples bow down to you. Be lord over your brothers, and may the sons of your mother bow down to you. May those who curse you be cursed and those who bless you be blessed” (Gen.27:28-29).

Although these blessings would accrue to all the children of Israel, as the primary inheritor of the BIRTHRIGHT, they would accrue to Ephraim most of all! We read in I Chronicles 5:2, “the rights of the FIRSTBORN belonged to Joseph.”

Balaam prophesied of Israel, “How beautiful are your tents, O Jacob, your dwelling places, O Israel! Like valleys they spread out, like gardens beside a river, like

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

aloes planted by the Lord, like cedars beside the waters” (Numbers 24:5-6).

Isaiah was inspired to prophesy of Ephraim, “Woe to that wreath, the pride of Ephraim’s drunkards, to the fading flower, his glorious beauty, *set on the head of a fertile valley* – to that city, the pride of those laid low by wine” (Isa.28:1). Ephraim is described by the prophet as a land of hills and mountains, lakes and rivers, and vast fertile valleys. What land fits that description more than the United States? The KJV translates this passage “fat valleys,” the Living Bible has “rich valleys.” Either way, no nation on earth has richer, fatter, more fertile and vast valleys than the United States of America!

“Fat valleys” is a symbol of rich agricultural bounty. Of the two, the U.S. and Britain, which is known as the “breadbasket of the world”? Of the two, which is known for its abundant wine production? Britain is famous for its ales and beer, and Scotland for its whiskey, but the United States is world famous for its wines – especially California wine! The United States has such world renowned agricultural valleys as the San Joaquin, San Fernando, and the Central Valley of California, the Willamette Valley in Oregon, Piedmont Valley, the Cumberland Valley, and the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia.

The United States had 2,194,000 farms in 1999, with an average of 432 acres per farm. It had under cultivation 947 million acres. In wheat, rice and corn production in 1999, the United States and Great Britain compared as follows, in metric tons:

<i>Crop</i>	<i>United States</i>	<i>Great Britain</i>
Wheat	62,662,000	14,800,000
Rice	9,500,000	none
Corn	239,719,000	none

Canada produces 26,850,000 metric tons of wheat, no rice, and 9,096,000 tons of corn; Australia produces 21,269,000 tons of wheat, 1,410,000 tons of rice, and 319,000 tons of corn. The United States is by far the leading exporter to the world of wheat and corn. In 2000, the US had 98 million cattle and over 7 million sheep, down from its numbers one hundred years previously.

Glorious Natural Beauty

This passage in Isaiah 28:1 also speaks of Ephraim’s “glorious beauty.” What nation on earth is more famous for its “glorious beauty” and natural scenery than the United States?

From sea to shining sea, from the redwoods and Sequoias of California to the majestic waters of Niagara Falls, from the Blue Ridge Mountains of Tennessee to the Mojave Desert, from the Grand Canyon of the Colorado to the paint pots and geysers of Yellowstone, from the Grand Tetons of Wyoming to the towering granite spires of Yosemite, from the Everglades of Florida and the Texas Big Bend Country to the waters of Waikiki, Hawaii, you name it – no country on the face of the earth can compare with

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the glorious beauty of Ephraim – the United States of America!

We sing the song, “O beautiful for spacious skies, for amber waves of grain; for purple mountain majesties, above the fruited plain – America, America, God shed His grace on thee; O crown thy good with brotherhood, from sea to shining sea!” We sing the song, “God bless America, land that I love; stand beside her, and guide her, through the night with the light from above.” We sing, “This land is your land, this land is my land, From California to the New York Islands, From the Redwood Forests to the Gulf Stream Waters, This land was made for you and me.” But as we sing these inspiring, rich, bountiful songs, little do we realize that we are singing the songs of Ephraim – the youngest son of Joseph, who was to inherit the blessings of the FIRSTBORN!

The “glorious beauty” of Ephraim refers to the glorious and awe-inspiring beauty of the United States, and must be seen to be appreciated. A few years ago I took my family on a trip through the summer. We went through the National Parks of Mount Rainier and the Northern Cascades, in the state of Washington, to Glacier in Montana, Yellowstone and Grand Tetons in Wyoming, and dropped down to the Canyonlands, Arches National Monument, Bryce Canyon, and Zion National Park, in Utah – we covered seven National Parks in just one trip, but didn’t have time for Yosemite, Sequoia, King’s Canyon in central California, or Crater Lake in Oregon. Nor did we have time for the Big Sur country along the California coastline, or the beautiful Oregon coast.

Just this past year, October 2003, my wife and I spent a weekend at the Grand Canyon of the Colorado River, in northern Arizona. A more beautiful, majestic sight your eyes have never ever seen. It takes your breath away. Tourists come from around the world to witness its majesty and stand in subdued awe.

It is easy to be overwhelmed by the greatness of the heritage of the beautiful places God has bequeathed to the children of Joseph, especially Ephraim, when we travel throughout the United States of America!

The United States has the Great Plains, the Mississippi River system, the Great Lakes – the finest breadbasket and grazing land, commercial water base and drainage system of the whole world. The Great Plains are the greatest area of useful land in the world. Half the fresh water of the world is contained in the Great Lakes system. Incalculably rich deposits of iron ore, coal and limestone lie along this great waterway. In this region was erected the world’s greatest steel industry that helped make America the strongest and richest nation on earth.

Hosea the prophet further describes the blessings that would come to Ephraim as the recipient of the blessings of the firstborn of Israel, and then to all Israel. God says of Ephraim, “I have seen Ephraim, like Tyre, *planted in a pleasant place*” (Hos.9:13). What nation on earth has a more “pleasant place” than the United States? What mercantile city today more resembles ancient Tyre, the mercantile hub of the ancient world, than New York City – the modern day financial capital of the world and the bazaar of the nations?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Why were the vast, far-flung resources of North America left virtually untapped and unused for millennia until the arrival of the Anglo-Saxon descendants of ancient Jacob, or Israel – the peoples of Ephraim, and Manasseh? Was it all “manifest destiny,” as our forefathers believed?

Moses was inspired to write: “When the Most High gave the nations their inheritance, when he divided all mankind, *he set up boundaries* for the peoples according to the number of the sons of Israel” (Deut.32:8, NIV). The apostle Paul wrote that “The God who made the world and everything in it . . . From one man he made every nation of men, that they should inhabit the whole earth; and he determined the times set for them and *the exact places* where they should live” (Acts 17:24-26).

God reserved the choicest portions of the earth for the birthright tribe of Israel. He gave the beautiful North American continent to the sons of Joseph – to Ephraim He gave the part belonging to the United States, and to Manasseh He gave the sprawling land of Canada, not quite so rich and fertile, lying as it does so far to the north, but still a very blessed nation.

The evidence abounds – when our eyes are open to behold it, the truth is serene, majestic, and wonderful. The prophesied blessings of Ephraim, the “birthright tribe,” belong primarily and are fulfilled most fully in the United States!

Astonishing Agricultural Blessings

How significant was this prophetic fulfillment? How impressive was this LAND which God gave to the people of the United States? Remember, since Ephraim was given the share of the “firstborn,” he was promised to receive the greater share of incredible physical blessings!

The children of Joseph were promised incredible agricultural blessings (Deut.33:13-14) and mineral wealth (verse 15). America’s mineral resources are vast – much greater than those of Great Britain and the Commonwealth nations. Iron, tin, coal, oil, uranium, copper, manganese – you name it – America has been incredibly blessed.

In the *Pentateuch and Haftorahs*, in reference to Deut.33:13-17, the commentators point out that Ephraim and Manasseh were blessed and prophesied to possess “the temporal blessings of fertility of soil and military prowess.” They were to receive: “*the precious things of heaven*. The gifts of nature – rain, sunshine, warmth – that are indispensable for fertility.” They were to receive: “*fruits of the sun*. Every form of yearly produce matured by the light and warmth of the sun. *yield of the moons*. ‘The produce of the months’; *i.e.* the fruit and vegetation of successive seasons.” And verse 16: “*precious things of the earth*. After speaking of the fertility of the hills and mountains, the Seer turns to the precious products of the plains and valleys” (p.912).

America, lying in the temperate zone of the earth, has been blessed with the most

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

profoundly productive agricultural land imaginable. Paul Syltie, in his book *Millennial Agriculture: The New Eden*, describes the original state of the soil of the United States, before modern agricultural methods began to ruin it. He writes, “The marvelous productivity of the Mississippi and Ohio Rivers and their expansive, fertile valleys in the early 1800s cannot be appreciated by words alone.” He quotes Timothy Flint, a missionary, who describes a trip down these rivers: “. . . the exuberant fertility of the soil, evidencing itself in the natural as well as cultivated vegetation, in the height and size of the corn, of itself alone a matter of astonishment to an inhabitant of the northern states, in the thrifty aspect of the young orchards, literally bending under their fruit . . .” (page 292).

Flint goes on: “Large flocks of cattle and horses are seen grazing together. It is often that a flock of wild deer is seen bounding over the plain. In the autumn immense flocks of pelicans (possibly white pelicans), standbills, cranes (sand-hill cranes), geese, swans, ducks, and all kinds of aquatic fowls, are seen hovering over it. The soil is of the easiest culture and most exuberant productiveness. . . The grass is thick and tall. Corn and wheat grow in the greatest perfection. When I first saw this charming scene, ‘Here,’ said I to my companion who guided me, ‘here shall be my farm, and here I will end my days!’ In effect, take it all in all, I have not seen, before nor since, a landscape which united, in an equal degree, the grand, the beautiful, and fertile” (p.292-293).

The land was so bountiful and productive, that along the Minnesota River pioneer women “found fish so plentiful that they could flip them out of the water with a pitchfork” (p.290). William Bartram, describing areas of flora and fauna in the southeastern United States, tells of the incredible abundance of that portion of the country before man’s intrusions into the environment. Writing in 1774, traveling along the St. John’s River and nearby Florida, he related: “How shall I express myself so as to convey an adequate idea of it to the reader, and at the same time avoid raising suspicions of my veracity? Should I say, that the river (in this place) from shore to shore, and perhaps near half a mile above and below me, appeared to be one solid bank of fish, of various kinds (large-mouthed bass, shadines, etc.), pushing through this narrow pass of St. John’s into the little lake, on their return down the river, and that the alligators were in such incredible numbers, and so close from shore to shore, that it would have been easy to have walked across on their heads, had the animals been harmless?” (p.282).

John Muir, famous naturalist, describes early California: “When California was wild, it was one sweet bee garden throughout its entire length, north and south, and all the way across, from the snowy Sierra to the ocean. Wherever a bee might fly within the bounds of this virgin wilderness – through the redwood forests, along the banks of the rivers, along the bluffs and headlands, fronting the sea, over valley and plain, park and grove, and deep, leafy glen, or far up the piney slopes of the mountains – throughout every belt and section of climate up to the timberline, bee flowers bloomed in lavish abundance. . . . The Great Central Plain of California, during the months of March, April and May, was one smooth, continuous bed of honey bloom, so marvelously rich that, in walking from one end of it to the other, a distance of over four hundred miles, your foot would press about a hundred flowers at every step” (p.295).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Early America teemed also with buffalo. Stewart Udall wrote, “The size of the buffalo herds was a source of awe to the plainsmen, and Colonel R. I. Dodge wrote once of a herd he saw in Arkansas in the early 70s: ‘From the top of Pawnee Rocks I could see from six to ten miles in almost every direction. This whole vast space was covered with buffalo, looking at a distance like a compact mass’” (*ibid.*).

Truly America has been tremendously blessed, although we have squandered our heritage and abused the land and have begun to suffer the consequences. Nevertheless, the rich agricultural productivity of this wonderful land so blessed by God ought to show us that, in truth, we have been blessed with the birthright blessings that were promised to the seed of Joseph, both Ephraim and Manasseh, but preponderantly Ephraim, the younger son who inherited the birthright. Moses declared: “Blessed by the Lord be his land, with the choice gifts of heaven above, and of the deep that lies beneath; with the choice fruits of the sun, and the rich yield of the months; with the finest produce of the ancient mountains, and the abundance of the everlasting hills; with the choice gifts of the earth and its fullness, and the favor of the One who dwells on Sinai” (Deut.33:13-16, NRSV).

“Let these come upon the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers. A firstborn bull – majesty is his! His horns are the horns of a wild ox; with them he gores the peoples, driving them to the ends of the earth; such are the myriads of Ephraim, such are the thousands of Manasseh” (Deut.33:16-17).

The term for “myriads” or “ten thousands” here in reference to Ephraim is *rebabah* and means “abundance (in number), i.e. a *myriad* – many, million, multiply, ten thousand,” from *rabab*, “to cast together, i.e. *increase*, especially in number; also to *multiply by the myriad*, be many, manifold, be more, multiply, ten thousands.”

The term for “thousands” here in reference to Manasseh is an entirely different word – *eleph*, which means “thousand.”

Thus the Hebrew differentiates between the blessings and numbers of these two adopted sons of Jacob. The greater blessing was to go to Ephraim, and the secondary blessing to Manasseh. But both were to be incredibly blessed and favored.

The Jews, to this day, remember this truth, and every week, before Sabbath, when they hold a family meal, a blessing is said for the young sons in the family. The patriarch Jacob declared of Ephraim and Manasseh, “By you Israel will invoke blessings, saying: ‘God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh.’ So he put Ephraim ahead of Manasseh” (Gen.48:20, NRSV).

Says the *Pentateuch and Haftorah*, “To this day every pious Jewish father on Sabbath eve places his hands on the head of his son, and blesses him in the words: ‘God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh’ . . . Ephraim and Manasseh would not barter away their ‘Jewishness’ for the most exalted social position, or the most enviable political

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

career, in the Egyptian state. They voluntarily gave up their place in the higher Egyptian aristocracy, and openly identified themselves with their ‘alien’ kinsmen, the despised shepherd-immigrants. Every Jewish parent may well pray that his children show the same loyalty to their father and their father’s God as did Ephraim and Manasseh” (p.182).

Let’s review once again the sudden explosion of growth of this remarkable people. In 1630 there were 4,600 inhabitants in the American colonies. By 1780 there were 13 colonies, with a population of 2,780,000 inhabitants. By the Civil War, 1860, the American population grew to 31,443,000. By the year 2000 it had skyrocketed to 281,421,906. Truly the American people have been, like Ephraim was prophesied to be, “doubly fruitful.”

Looking at the amazing history of the United States, one is compelled to say, as God inspired Balaam to say of Israel: “For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations” (Numbers 23:9). “Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!” (v.10). Surely America has “the strength of an unicorn” (verse 22).

Of the United States, it might well be said, “How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Israel!” (Num.24:5), “his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted” (v.7). Balaam truly foretold, “it shall be said of Jacob and Israel, What hath God wrought!” (Numbers 23:23). This applies to both Ephraim *and* Manasseh – and to *all Israel!* But the greatest and most spectacular blessing was to rest on the head of Ephraim!

Ephraim – Land of Wine-Bibbers

Ephraim, also, unfortunately, was to become a people who drank too much WINE. Isaiah foretold, “Woe to the crown of pride, to the DRUNKARDS of Ephraim. . . To those who are overcome with WINE” (Isa.28:1). Here is another identifying characteristic of Ephraim. They were to have a problem with wine consumption – drinking too much wine! In a word, inebriation.

Wine is produced in abundance in the United States. Our wines rival those produced in France. Wine grapes are grown in California, Oregon, Washington, Pennsylvania, in almost every state of the Union. California wines are world famous.

On the other hand, the English are not known for producing or consuming wine. The British are not known as wine-bibbers; their drink of choice is *beer*. Go into an English pub and you will find *beer* – a completely different beverage.

Isaiah says Ephraim would have a problem with drunkenness from *wine!* The word for “wine” here is *yayin* in Hebrew and means “to effervesce, *wine* (as fermented); by implication, intoxication.” *Vine’s Complete Expository Dictionary* states: “This is the usual Hebrew word for *fermented grape*. It is usually rendered ‘wine.’” This fact again

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

points to the United States as being modern-day Ephraim, rather than Great Britain! This may not seem like a major point of evidence, but nevertheless, it is once again the United States which has the greater problem of alcohol abuse, alcoholism, and produces an abundance of wine, as well as beer, and other intoxicating beverages. Once again, Ephraim is shown to be “doubly-fruitful” – even in areas where it should not be proud!

“Doubly Fruitful”

It was Joshua – an *Ephraimite* – who led the children of Israel into the Promised Land. Today America is a new “Promised Land” of our time. Millions of foreigners strive to emigrate here, legally or illegally, regarding this fair land as the “last best hope for mankind.”

Interesting, also, is the fact that Joseph was the brother that was “separated from his brethren” (Deut.33:16, KJV). Modern-day Joseph, also, is “separated” from his brothers – other Israelite nations – by the Atlantic Ocean! Only Ephraim, and a portion of Manasseh, are located on the North American continent, thus “separated” from their brother nations in northwestern Europe! Great Britain itself is separated from the rest of Europe by the English channel.

Hosea says of Ephraim, “like a wild donkey wandering *alone*” (Hos.8:9). Balaam said of Israel, “I see a people who LIVE APART and do not consider themselves one of the nations. Who can count the dust of Jacob, or number the fourth part of Israel?” (Num.23:9-10).

When Ephraim was born, Joseph gave him that name, saying, “It is because God has made me FRUITFUL in the land of my suffering” (Gen.41:52). Like his father Joseph, Ephraim has been fruitful in the land of his affliction or early suffering. The early colonists in North America underwent extreme privation and troubles, before the foundation was laid for a new land, a new nation. The exploits of the voyagers on the Mayflower, most of whom perished en route to the New World, and the harrowing difficulties of the Pilgrims, and the settlers at Jamestown, in a sense duplicate the earlier sufferings of their forefather Joseph who was sold into slavery by his brothers, and cast into the dungeon of Pharaoh and virtually forgotten there.

On the other hand, Manasseh means “Causing to forget.” When he was born, Joseph said he named him that, “Because God has made me forget all my trouble and all my father’s household” (Gen.41:51). Notice how this name reveals the nature of Manasseh. Britain, the older of the two sons, has truly “forgotten all his father’s household” – and even his Biblical roots and lineage – his national identity.

In Great Britain there are the legends of Jeremiah bringing the king’s daughters to Ireland, where Princess Tea married into the royal line already established by early Israelites. There is the name of Tara, the ancient Irish capital, meaning “Torah.” There is the Stone of Scone, or Jacob’s Pillar Stone, and its traditions and history. There are the royal genealogies, which trace the British monarchy back to the line of ancient Judah, son

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

of Jacob, and other genealogies which connect the dynasty of King David to the British royal throne. There is the very name “British” itself – derived from “Brit” meaning “covenant” in Hebrew – and “ish” meaning “man.” So “Brit-ish” is simply Hebrew for “Covenant man.” Likewise, the very name “Saxons” derives from “Isaac’s sons.” In spite of these things, however, the average British citizen gives no recognition to these traditions and facts. Their ancestral heritage has been “forgotten.”

The British flag is called the “Union Jack.” The term possibly dates from the time of Queen Anne (1702-1714). Its origin is uncertain; it could derive from the name of King James I who began the first “union” in 1603. King James name in Latin was “Jacobus,” and in Hebrew, “Jacob.” The name “Jack” is actually a derivation of the Hebrew name “Jacob,” the son of Isaac. Therefore the term “Union Jack” actually means, by definition, the “Union of Jacob.”

Jamestown, the first British colony established in America, could just as easily be referred to as “Jacob’s town.” Thus both Great Britain and America can be identified with Jacob, the son of Isaac, whose name was changed by God to “Israel.” Jamestown, therefore, could also be called “Israel-town.” It identifies our ancestral line back to ancient Jacob or Israel.

The American flag began with thirteen stars, symbols of the thirteen original colonies, and Americans came to be called “Yankees.”

The term “Yankee” or “Yank” – meaning an American (especially one from the Northern States), comes from the name Jacob. The fact is, in the Hebrew that was used by Jews in Europe, “Yank” was a shortened form of the name “Jacob.” In Hebrew, “Jacob” is pronounced “Ya-kov” or “Ya-kob.” The title of a famous Hebrew book, *Ayin Yaacov* (“Spring of Jacob”), a collection of Talmudic stories, among Jews of European origin was pronounced as “*Ayin Yankov*.” In fact, the Yiddish and Eastern European pronunciation of “Jacob” was “Yankov.” Thus it is easy to see how “Yank,” a term for Americans used by Europeans, derives from our ancestor “Jacob.”

Over the centuries, God caused ancient Israel to go into captivity. While there, all of them eventually lost their true identity, being far removed from the land of Palestine. God later released their captivity, and led them to their new inheritances, in Western Europe, the British Isles, and the New World. He blessed them, and caused them to become great. But Manasseh, despite all the legends, history, and evidence, lost the knowledge of his own identity, and “forgot” who he really was, just as his name implies!

Here then is more evidence that Manasseh is Great Britain, “Forgetfulness,” and Ephraim is the United States of America, “Doubly fruitful”!

These Biblical allusions would fit perfectly to two peoples, both descended from Joseph, both *dwelling apart* as he did from his brethren – who was “separated from his brethren” (Deut.33:16, KJV) – dwelling apart from the Old World countries – in the British Isles, and in the “New World,” the Western hemisphere! And both brothers have

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

names which describe their intrinsic, basic, prophetic character and which help identify them, today!

The “Coastlands of Ephraim”

The prophet Jeremiah was inspired of God to write, “Ephraim is MY FIRSTBORN” (Jeremiah 31:9). He was to dwell in the “north lands” and “the *ends* of the earth” (verse 8). He was to dwell in the “isles afar” (v.10), and the “coastlands” (Isa.49:1, Tanakh).

The United States, with the longest habitable coastline of any nation, best fits this description. The US coastline is 12,282 miles long, and its shoreline is 88,633 miles in length. It is in the western hemisphere; it is “far off” and at the “ends of the earth” from Jerusalem – half way around the world, in fact! – and it possesses a long and valuable “coastland.” No other nation’s land combines all these qualifications, like the United States!

When God scattered His people in 718-721 B.C., he drove them among the peoples of the earth; “yet in DISTANT LANDS they will remember me,” He foretold (Zech.10:9). He prophesied of them, “Stand silent before me, *coastlands*, And let nations renew their strength” (Isa.41:1).

The same Hebrew word *yam* is translated “sea” and “west.” Therefore, the “islands of the sea” or “coastlands of the sea” could just as readily be translated as “coastlands of the *west*.” Needless to say, the United States is a “coastland of the WEST”! – far west of Jerusalem!

Isaiah writes, “Look! These are coming from AFAR, these from the NORTH and the WEST, and these from the land of Sinim” (Isa.49:12, Tanakh). If you draw a line due north of Jerusalem to the North Pole, and due west, and followed both of them till they intersected, the section of the globe carved out would include Europe, and North America – the portion of the globe which includes most of the Israelite nations of the earth – The United States, Canada, Great Britain, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, Finland, Switzerland, Holland, Belgium, and France!

Hosea the prophet wrote, “*Ephraim* feeds on the wind; he pursues the east wind all day” (Hos.12:1, NIV). The east wind blows WEST. *Thus Ephraim was prophesied to move to the WEST of Jerusalem.* The United States lies in part due *west* of modern day Israel and Jerusalem! Los Angeles and Jerusalem are both at about the 30° degree parallel of latitude!

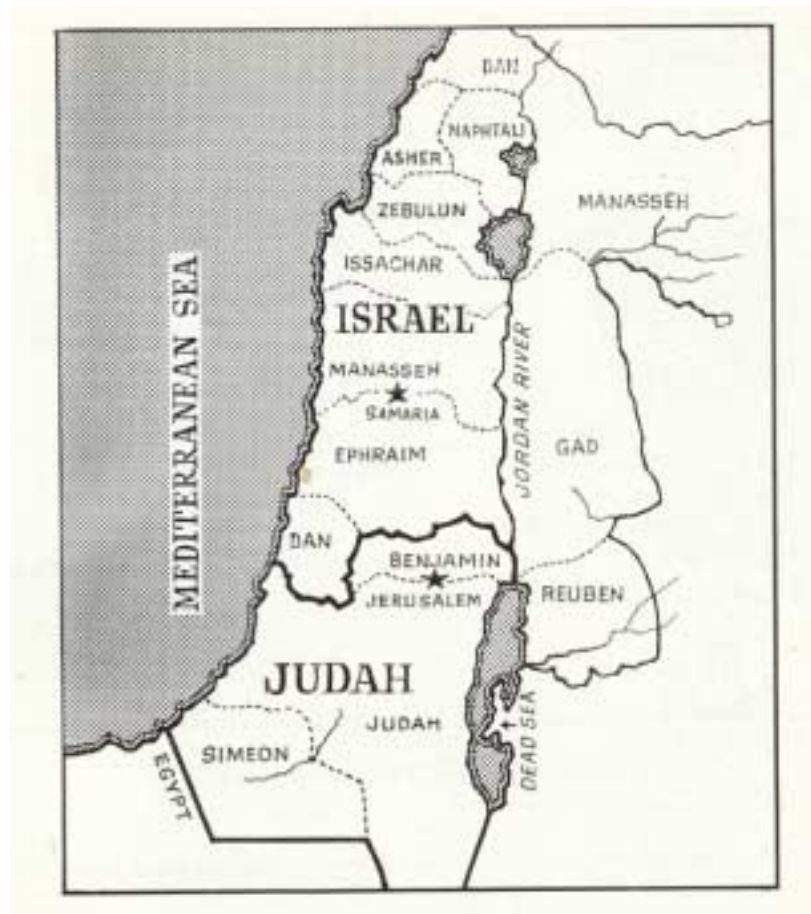
God says of His firstborn son Ephraim, “How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel?” “I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I turn and devastate Ephraim. For I am God, and not man – the Holy One among you. I will not come in wrath. They will follow the Lord; he will roar like a lion. When he roars, his children will come TREMBLING *FROM THE WEST*” (Hos.11:8-11, NIV).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

When we look carefully at a map of the globe, we find that the Northern hemisphere and the western hemisphere – *North America* – most perfectly fulfills the description of “coastlands” afar off to the *north and west of Jerusalem*! And to the far northwest from Jerusalem, we come to America’s 49th state – the state of Alaska, the largest state of all!

Geographical Relativity

In ancient times, Manasseh was divided into two parts – one part dwelt on the EAST side of the Jordan river, and one part dwelt WEST of the Jordan, and due north of Ephraim, settled adjacent to their northern border. In modern times, too, much of Manasseh dwells in the east, in Britain, with the Atlantic Ocean to the west, while many others chose to come to the New World, and settled in Canada – north of the United States and west of the Atlantic Ocean. Modern Manasseh is divided, just as ancient Manasseh was, separated by a body of water. If the United States were Manasseh, then IT should be divided – half across the Atlantic, and the other half NORTH of the present United States, where Canada exists!



America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Ephraim (the United States) still lies to the south of Manasseh (Canada), even as it did in Biblical times. The border between the two peoples is the longest unfortified, friendly border in the world! No passports are required to cross between the two countries.

In ancient times, West Manasseh's border stretched from the Jordan River to the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. Likewise, Ephraim's border also stretched from the Jordan to the Mediterranean. Thus, in ancient times and modern times, the relative geographical positions of the two nations or tribes is IDENTICAL! Only this time the eastern boundary is the Atlantic Ocean, and the western boundary is the Pacific Ocean!

When Joshua gave each tribe its territory in ancient Canaan, we read, "There were towns belonging to Ephraim lying among the towns of Manasseh, but the boundary of Manasseh was the northern side of the ravine and ended at the sea. On the south the land belonged to Ephraim, on the north to Manasseh. The territory of Manasseh reached the sea . . ." (Josh.17:9-10). Today, the western borders of Manasseh and Ephraim STILL terminate at a western sea – the Pacific Ocean!

The parallels are simply too striking to ignore!

It is also interesting to note the fact that in ancient Israel, West Manasseh had "ten portions" of Canaan (Josh.17:5). Similarly, modern Canada has *ten provinces*. West Manasseh's land area was larger than that of Ephraim's. Similarly, Canada occupies a larger land area than the United States.

Finally, no geographic, social, or racial barriers separate our two nations. We speak a common language. We are each other's best trade partner. We are *just like brothers*. But of course – we ARE brothers!

Moses said of Joseph's descendants, "Such are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and such are the thousands of Manasseh" (Deut.33:17). The populations of the United States and Canada are about 280,000,000 and 31,000,000 respectively – a ratio of nine to one – close to the ratio or proportion implied by the words of Moses!

Time of Existence

The ancient kingdom of Israel lasted from 975 B.C., when the ten tribes revolted against Rehoboam, king of Judah and son of Solomon, until 721-718 B.C. – a span of about 260 years. The modern United States has endured from its Declaration of Independence in 1776 until 2004, a span of 228 years.

The leading tribe of ancient Israel was Ephraim. The leading national tribe of modern Israel is still Ephraim, God's "firstborn." As Ephraim represented all Israel during ancient times, so modern Ephraim – the United States of America – represents all Israel, today. The prophecies in the Bible which are directed against modern "Israel" are mostly for the United States, the leading nation of the "lost tribes" of Israel! The

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

prophecies are directed toward the most powerful nation on the earth, today – the United States!

The Proof of David's Throne

Many Biblical prophecies indicate that the Davidic throne would endure through the centuries, and a descendant of David would still be ruling on that throne up until the coming of the Messiah (see Gen.49:10; II Sam.7:4-5, 12-16; Jer.33:17-26). When ancient Judah was carried into captivity to Babylon, to all human appearances, that throne vanished into thin air. Did God break His promises? Not at all! History shows that the throne was transplanted to the house of Israel, where the northern Ten Tribes had migrated (Ezek.17:22-23). This fact is documented in the book *Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright* by J. H. Allen (Destiny Publishers, 1902). We discuss the transference of this royal line later in this book.

According to those who have studied this issue, the royal throne of Great Britain is traced back to the throne of David, and its occupants have been descended from king David himself! This is very interesting from the point of view of the question – who is Ephraim and who is Manasseh?

One might think that God would place David's throne in the leading nation of end-time "Israel," Ephraim – but is this really so? This is what most people believe or assume, as they believe Great Britain is Ephraim and that is where the throne is located.

However, let's not take this assumption at face value.

The location of David's throne today is in Great Britain, and continues today as the throne of the United Kingdom and currently is sat upon by Queen Elizabeth. There is much documentation for the connection between the British throne and David – ancient English, Irish, Scottish and Welsh history, and genealogies, combine to prove this truth.

But strangely, the fact is that this truth itself is startling proof that England or Britain IS NOT and CANNOT be "Ephraim"! Why?

The northern Kingdom of Israel revolted against David's throne in the days of king Rehoboam in 975 B.C. They were led by Jeroboam, *an Ephraimite!* It was the tribe of *Ephraim* which LED THE REVOLT AGAINST THE THRONE OF DAVID! The primary issue was, interestingly, the issue of TAXATION! Onerous taxes spawned the rebellion (I Kings 12)!

Thousands of years later, it was the American colonists who led the REVOLT against the British throne – the "throne of David" – once again! In 1760 Britain began passing harsh laws restricting the freedom of colonists and taxing them. In 1763 Parliament voted to move a standing "occupation" army to the colonies, to quell any discontent. The colonists bitterly opposed the new British policies, claiming Britain had no right to restrict them, or deny their freedom in any way. Since the colonies were not

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

represented in Parliament, they claimed Parliament had no right to tax them. Widespread boycotts were organized against British goods.

In 1767 the British Parliament passed the notorious Townsend Acts which taxed lead, paint, paper, and tea imported into the thirteen colonies. Colonial hostility increased to the point that Parliament sent troops into Boston and New York City. The sight of British troops only provoked and aroused greater colonial anger.

In 1770 British troops fired upon Americans, killing three, in an incident which became known as the “Boston Massacre,” and infuriated Americans and alarmed the British. In 1773 colonials, dressed as Indians, boarded British ships in Boston harbor and dumped all the cargo of tea overboard. This became known as the “Boston Tea Party.” To punish the colonists, the “Intolerable Acts” were enacted by Parliament in 1774. The first Continental Congress met in 1774, to consider action against the British, and in 1775 the Revolutionary War began, ending in 1783 with the “Treaty of Paris,” giving the thirteen colonies their freedom, and control of all the territory of the colonies. Thus modern “Ephraim” shook off the control of his older brother Manasseh, as well as the hated “crown” to which they had never been reconciled.

Ephraim’s Anti-Royalist Sentiment

In 975 B.C. and also in 1775 A.D. it was the Ephraimites who revolted against the throne of David – both times the controversy was over the same issues – taxation and repressive government! Today, we have no monarchy in the United States, having formed a distrust of monarchical government due to bitter experience.

How interesting that both in 975 B.C. and 1775 A.D., an unwise and unjust king was in power who attempted to rule by coercion, force, and brutal display of power – an arrogant king who would not listen to wise counsel of seasoned men. Both ancient Ephraim, and the House of Israel, and modern Ephraim – the United States – were BORN IN REBELLION – and not only that, but rebellion against *the very same throne!*

The British and Canadian peoples have remained loyal to the throne of David. But just like their ancestors, the Ephraimites of the United States rebelled against that throne 200 years ago and have remained without a throne ever since. Says I Kings 12:19, “Thus Israel *revolted* against the House of David, *as is still the case.*”

In the days of Isaiah the prophet, Pekah, king of Israel, allied with Rezin, king of Syria, to attack Jerusalem and the throne of David. Ephraim allied itself with the Syrians against the Jews and David’s throne (Isaiah 7:1-3)!

When David first became king of Judah, the Ephraimites did not immediately submit to the authority of even David himself (II Samuel 2:8-9).

These historical facts show us that David’s throne would not likely be located in Ephraim, a very anti-royalist people – and in particular, who held an ancient antipathy to

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the throne of David in particular.

God promised David's throne would always exist, like the sun and moon (Psalm 89:20, 24-37). British royalty traces its royal line back to king David himself. Thus David's throne is located there, where British kings are crowned. Britain has a queen – Queen Elizabeth. But *Ephraim* would *never* tolerate a Davidic king on its throne – *not since the time of Jeroboam's original revolt against Rehoboam, son of Solomon.*

According to Hosea, Israel (led by Ephraim) says to God, “We have no king because we did not revere the Lord. But even if we had a king, what could he do for us?” (Hos.10:3). It is easy to imagine the United States saying this, but modern Britain still has the throne in England and loves pageantry, royalty, and Queen Elizabeth. Therefore, Britain simply does not fit the description that Hosea the prophet provides of the people of Ephraim.

Furthermore, it is not likely that Britain will ever say “we have no king,” because prophesy indicates that the throne of David will always exist, and will not be overturned again until the Messiah Himself returns to sit upon it! (Luke 1:32).

Hosea goes further, saying of Israel-Ephraim: “They set up kings [rulers or governors – not necessarily literal kings] *without my consent*; they choose princes *without my approval*” (Hosea 8:4). This verse describes, in essence, the electoral process in the United States. We choose leaders, God says, without consulting Him and without His consent or blessing or approval. In our country, men “buy” elections, and the man with the most money (in the form of campaign contributions) usually wins. Our nation's leaders are chosen by popularity contests, and television “spots” or commercials, and by sloganeering and visual ads and imagery – not by force of character or qualifications. Thus God does not approve of our system at all.

The “king of Ephraim” in ancient times was always independent of and often allied against the Davidic monarchy. The king of Ephraim was never the king sitting on David's throne, after the time of Solomon. Why then should we suppose that Ephraim has changed, and that the Ephraimites would allow the throne of David, which they always scorned, to rule over them now?

God has set David's throne in Manasseh – but not in Ephraim, which was always hostile toward the throne. Manasseh, however, did not have the same animosity toward the throne of David that Ephraim did. In fact, some of the men of Manasseh deserted to David when he came with the Philistines to fight Saul (I Chron.12:19-22). *This fact is another strong indicator of where modern day Ephraim is, and where it is NOT located!*

“God Is Not Fair”

In the twentieth century, Ephraim finally came to its full power, and suddenly found itself in the position of WORLD SUPERPOWER! Never in history has there been a nation like the United States of America! God has granted our nation pre-eminence

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

among the world's nations. He has allowed us to be the head, and not the tail. He has blessed us with all the blessings promised to the birthright tribe of Joseph! One can hardly visit our National Parks, and travel across our broad and bustling land, and climb the Rockies and Sierras, without observing, with awe, and a sense of mystery and wonder at the immensity and beauty and glory of our divine inheritance. Truly, the blessings of God Almighty have been poured out on this fair and beautiful land! Even the writings of John Muir, the poet and prophet of the wilderness, can scarcely do justice to it all!

Former Prime Minister Kakuei Tanaka of Japan was once interviewed by *U.S. News and World Report* magazine. He made several comments about the Americans, and revealed how many foreigners look at us. In the interview he said:

“I often wonder why you [Americans] worry so much about domestic problems when you have such an abundance of resources. For example, look at American agricultural productivity. It's easy for the U.S. to expand its output whenever it chooses. We can't do that in Japan. When I compare the situation here in Japan with the situation in your country, I think that as a nation you are too privileged.”

When asked if he really meant we were too privileged, he replied:

“Yes, I think *God has not been very fair* in the distribution of resources.”

Why has Almighty God blessed our country with such superlative natural resources? Why, indeed! Gentile nations look with envy at our abundance, and prosperity. With eyes of jealousy they peer at our enormous national wealth and potential. They covet what we so easily and so often take for granted!

Truly, the United States is Ephraim, and has inherited the “birthright promises” which God made to ancient Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph!

But just because we are blessed more than any other people on earth with physical and material blessings, doesn't make us any better. In fact if we don't improve our conduct, God says He will strip us of our blessings and give us national curses instead.

God warns us over and over in Scripture that blessings have a price – they must be merited by obedience to His commandments. But if any nation forsakes His covenant, despises His law, and thumbs their collective noses at Him, they will be in for a serious day of reckoning, rebuke, and recompense.

Chapter Four

American Empire and the “Gates of Our Enemies”

In the book of Genesis, God promised Abraham: “By Myself I have sworn, says the LORD, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son – blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall *possess the gate of their enemies*” (Gen.22:16-17, NKJV).

Rebekah, the wife of Abraham’s son Isaac, was also given a similar blessing. Her brothers blessed her, saying, “Our sister, may you become the mother of thousands of ten thousands; and may your descendants *possess the gates of those who hate them*” (Gen.24:60). Thousands of ten thousands means tens of millions of descendants! And possessing the “gates of their enemies,” this implies they would be very strong and capable, and widespread, with awesome military power, controlling the entrance and access points to these nations.

It should be instantly obvious that this prophecy has not been fulfilled in the Jewish people. As a nation, they do not possess the “gates of their enemies.” They are surrounded by hostile enemies who threaten their very existence!

But there were *eleven other* sons of Jacob, grandson of Abraham, and one of them was Joseph, whose two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, were adopted by Jacob as his own sons (Gen.48:5-6). They became two of the tribes of Israel, and to them especially were given prophecies of becoming numerous, great, and powerful in the earth – they were to “grow into a *multitude* in the midst of the earth” (Gen.48:14-16).

The Sons of Joseph

Who has fulfilled this prophecy? And who has become a “multitude” in the midst of the earth?

Ephraim, the younger brother, was to become a “multitude of peoples” – that is, a great “massing,” as in a troop of animals or a flight of locusts, a numerous people. The word is often used of “Gentiles,” and translated that way. How would descendants of Israel become described as a massing troop or peoples called “Gentiles”? Would it not

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

be because they would reject God's Torah and His government, and be sent into exile among the nations, and would become known as "Gentiles" due to their departure from the laws of God?

And so it is – most people today think of the peoples of the United States, Great Britain, and others, as "Gentiles" – but nothing could be further from the truth! They are the LONG-LOST BROTHERS OF THE JEWISH PEOPLE, sent into exile in 718-721 B.C., and who migrated westward, and who *never returned!*

As Jacob foretold, they are the most powerful nations in the earth, militarily! (Gen.48:19). The sons of Joseph were prophesied to be very fruitful – like a fruitful vine planted by water (Gen.49:22). They were to abide "in strength," militarily (verse 24). They were prophesied to "push the peoples to the ends of the earth; they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh" (Deut.33:17).

God also declares of Ephraim, "I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph. I will bring them back" (Zech.10:6). He declares, "Those of *Ephraim* shall be *like a mighty man*" (Zech.10:7). Would Ephraim become a mighty world super-power in the "last days" – become a mighty world "Empire"?

Ancient Empires

Ancient Babylon on the Euphrates ruled the world with an iron thumb. Babylon was the world master in economic and military power, a cosmopolitan center of banking and trade. It sent armies plundering, pillaging, and uniting the world in one vast sprawling empire, sustained and governed by its military might. It ruled the world from 607 to 539 B.C., when Babylon was suddenly attacked, and the city was seized by Cyrus the Great and the Persians.

The new world empire was known as the Persian Empire, lasting from 539 to 331 B.C., when it fell to the onslaught of the Greek troops under Alexander the Great. The Greco-Macedonian Empire ruled the known world next, until the death of Alexander, when the kingdom was divided into four parts. The Roman Empire arose in the west, with the victories of Julius Caesar in Gaul and Pompey in Asia. It became an empire under Julius Caesar, and finally fell in 476 A.D.

Ancient Rome, was world famous for its administrative laws, government, trade, military might, and civil engineering – aqueducts and roads and buildings. It was, however, a brutal government, and finally fell amidst corruption, heavy taxes, bread and circuses, alliances with other powers, and social upheaval. It was at its height for about 200 years, before decline set in. During its hey-day, the world enjoyed "Pax Romana," the "Roman peace," and no nations were strong enough during that time to contest Roman rule in the empire.

Is there another "Roman" or "Babylonian" Empire in our day? Has the United States of America become a world colossus – a global "Empire"?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Growth of American Power

Just a little over 200 years ago, America was mostly an unexplored country, with only 13 small states along the Atlantic seaboard. Within a seventy-five year period, the nation spanned the entire continent, from Maine to the Oregon Territory and California!

The world has never seen such a staggering success story. Only some 200 years ago America consisted of thirteen small colonies, dwarfed by the British Empire. But after it threw off the British yoke, in the Revolutionary War, in 1776-1783, the young country began to grow and expand more rapidly than any nation heretofore.



The maps above show the territory the United States gained after the end of the Revolutionary War in 1783, and the vast territory added from 1845 to 1848, after the close of the Mexican-American war. But sandwiched inbetween was the amazing Louisiana Purchase of 1803 which was obtained during the presidency of Thomas Jefferson.

With the Louisiana Purchase in 1803, from France, the country got a “jump-start” in growth potential. “Go west, young man,” was the hue and cry that reverberated in the newspapers and town councils in the eastern establishment.

In 1803 France sold the Louisiana Territory to the United States for 3 cents an acre – the most incredible land purchase in all history, thereby making the future of the nation as a great power in the world assured. In this transaction, the United States bought an incredible 827,987 square miles of land from Napoleon Bonaparte’s France for the paltry sum of \$15 million dollars. Eventually all or parts of 15 states were formed out of the region.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

And so at that time began the “blessings” of modern Ephraim, and no nation has ever grown so great – numerically, industrially, and militarily – in so short a length of time.



America began flexing its muscles in the Spanish-American War of 1898 when the fledgling nation conquered the military forces of Spain, ousting the Spanish from Cuba, Puerto Rico, and the Philippine Islands. Upon returning from his victory at Manila, the Philippines, Admiral Dewey was hailed as a conquering hero. He became the only “Admiral of the Navy” in U.S. history.

The burgeoning strength of American power came to the rescue of the western democracies during World War I and World War II.

A continent removed from the fighting, American industrial might soared unimpeded, and she soon became the “arsenal of democracy.” America’s military supply-lines to the Soviet Union during World War II prevented that country from succumbing to the onslaught of Hitler’s divisions.

American Power Exerted Around World

Indeed, America has inherited the birthright promises given to Joseph’s younger son, Ephraim. Jacob prophesied of the descendants of Joseph, and primarily of Ephraim: “With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility. But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel, because of your father’s God, who helps you, because of the Almighty, who blesses you with blessings of the heavens above, blessings of the deep that lies below, blessings of the breast and womb. Your father’s blessings are greater than the blessings of the ancient mountains, than the bounty of the age-old hills. Let all these REST ON THE HEAD OF JOSEPH, on the brow of the prince among his brothers” (Genesis 49:22-26).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Of the tribe of Joseph, Moses wrote 1442 B.C., “In majesty he is like a firstborn bull; his horns are the horns of a wild ox. With them he will gore the nations, even those at the ends of the earth. Such are the ten thousands of Ephraim; such are the thousands of Manasseh” (Deut. 33:17).

American Imperators

At the beginning of the 21st century, we find an American “Colossus” struggling with the burden of empire. It seems a paradox. At the end of World War II, German economist Moritz Julius Bonn declared, “The United States has been the cradle of modern Anti-Imperialism, and at the same time the founding of a mighty empire.”

Unmatched by peer competitors since the end of that war, the United States almost by default became the guarantor of global stability.

Nial Ferguson, in *Colossus: The Price of America’s Empire*, points out, “The decline of the Pax Britannica in the mid-20th century brought a power vacuum that the United States filled as instability threatened American interests, but the Cold War masked the nature of this gradual transition to a Pax Americana” (William Anthony Hay, “American ‘Colossus’: Shouldering the burden of an empire,” *Washington Times*, May 3-9, 2004, National Weekly Edition, p.26).

Ferguson sees the United States as Britain’s natural heir in imposing benevolent imperial rule. However, he asks if an empire can operate effectively while denying the scope of its responsibilities, while being “an empire in denial.”

The word “Empire,” he contributes, has been used carelessly to describe the post-World War II system. He uses the term as a synonym for “hegemony, primacy, or global leadership” (*ibid.*). Americans have looked upon their country as an “empire” since the beginning. Thomas Jefferson referred to it as “an empire of liberty,” involving continental expansion and conquest of the frontier.

After World War II, the Cold War forced America into the role of transforming Germany and Japan into democracies. British weakness and the European devastation “created a vacuum that Washington felt compelled to fill for fear of the repercussions.” Says Hay, “America did not so much claim an imperial role after World War II as find itself saddled with one by the consequences of other decisions.” Its empire was not one of deliberate creation but “an empire by invitation,” according to Geir Lundestad.

The Reluctant Empire

Although most Americans today may be reluctant to see themselves as modern day imperators, the rest of the world isn’t so queasy about such comparisons. They fear and tremble before the onslaught of American power – commercial, economic, military and industrial.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

All these factors combine to demonstrate the superiority of America's claim to be the descendant of ancient Ephraim, the "birth-right" tribe of the sons of Joseph, the holder of the birthright and therefore the greater inheritance!

In fact, the world today looks upon the United States as a behemoth – a gargantuan Empire!

And most of the world is not very happy about it. Increasingly, the world fears and hates America's imperialistic role in world affairs. Particularly, the nations of China, Russia, Germany, and even France despise the American swagger and power. But also increasingly the Muslim nations are escalating in hatred toward the American "monster" and look upon America as the "Great Satan"!

Much has changed since the Americans played an important role in saving the world for freedom and liberty during World War II!



In 1945, the United States was indeed looked upon as the great Liberator. Symbolical of the U.S. might is the amazing photograph of the United States Marines raising the American flag atop Mount Suribachi on Iwo Jima in World War II – the most celebrated and exciting military photograph taken in American history. Truly, American

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

power was being exerted thousands of miles away from American shores – in fulfillment of Biblical prophecy – and for a righteous cause.

This picture taken during the Iwo Jima campaign by photographer Joe Rosenthal won a Pulitzer prize in 1945. It demonstrates the extension of American military power during World War II, fulfilling Moses' prophecy. How greatly the world's perceptions have changed since that glorious day almost sixty years ago!

The United States – Modern Rome?

Writes Jonathan Freedland of *The Guardian*, "The word of the hour is empire. As the United States marches to war, no other label quite seems to capture the scope of American power or the scale of its ambition. 'Sole superpower' is accurate enough, but seems oddly modest. 'Hyperpower' may appeal to the French; 'hegemon' is favoured by academics. But empire is the big one, the gorilla of geopolitical designations – and suddenly the US is bearing its name.

"Of course, enemies of the US have shaken their fist at its 'imperialism' for decades: they are doing it again now, as Washington wages a global 'war against terror' and braces itself for a campaign aimed at 'regime change' in a foreign, sovereign state [this was written shortly before the war in Iraq]. What is more surprising, and much newer, is that the notion of an American empire has suddenly become a live debate inside the US. And not just among Europhile liberals either, but across the range – from left to right.

"Today a liberal dissenter such as Gore Vidal, who called his most recent collection of essays on the US *The Last Empire*, finds an ally in the likes of conservative columnist Charles Krauthammer. Earlier this year Krauthammer told *The New York Times*: 'People are coming out of the closet on the word "empire".'

"He argued that Americans should admit the truth and face up to their responsibilities as the undisputed masters of the world. And it wasn't any old empire he had in mind. 'The fact is, no country has been as dominant culturally, economically, technologically and militarily in the history of the world since the Roman empire.'"

In the eyes of much of the world, 21st century America is behaving much like the ancient Roman empire. Especially since the tragic events of 9-11.

The *New York Review of Books* illustrated a recent article on American military might with a drawing of George W. Bush dressed up as a Roman centurion, complete with shield and spear. Tom Wolfe has written that the US of today is "now the mightiest power on Earth," and is as omnipotent as ancient "Rome under Julius Caesar."

There is no doubt that America is the greatest and strongest nation on the face of the earth, today. The Soviet Union has collapsed. America is the world's solitary remaining super-power, and this causes immense jealousy and distrust among our supposed present allies, especially some in Europe – in particular, France and Germany.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Is America striding across the globe like the ancient Roman Empire? Says Freedland:

“More to the point, the US has military bases, or base rights, in *some 40 countries across the world* – giving it the same global muscle it would enjoy if it ruled those countries directly. According to Chalmers Johnson, author of *Blowback: The Costs and Consequences of American Empire*, these US military bases, numbering into the *hundreds around the world*, are today’s version of the imperial colonies of old. Washington may refer to them as ‘forward deployment’, says Johnson, but colonies are what they are. On this definition, *there is almost no place outside the US’s reach. Pentagon figures show that there is a US military presence in 132 of the 190 member states of the United Nations.*”

The U.S. Global Empire

Laurence M. Vance, in an article on the internet on “The U.S. Global Empire,” writes, “There is a new empire in town, and its global presence is increasing every day.”

He asserts that the American “empire” is by far the greatest ever – much greater than that of ancient Rome, the Mongolian Empire, the Byzantine Empire, the Ottoman Empire, or even the British Empire.

Says Vance, “The kingdom of Alexander the Great reached all the way to the borders of India. The Roman Empire controlled the Celtic regions of Northern Europe and all of the Hellenized states that bordered the Mediterranean. The Mongol Empire, which was the largest contiguous empire in history, stretched from Southeast Asia to Europe. The Byzantine Empire spanned the years 395 to 1453. In the sixteenth century, the Ottoman Empire stretched from the Persian Gulf in the east to Hungary in the northwest; and from Egypt in the south to the Caucasus in the north. At the height of its dominion, the British Empire included almost a quarter of the world’s population.

“*Nothing, however, compares to the U.S. global empire.* What makes U.S. hegemony unique is that it consists, not of control over great land masses or population centers, but of a global presence unlike that of any other country in history.”

How vast is the United States “presence” around the globe? Says Vance:

“The extent of the U.S. global empire is almost incalculable. The latest ‘Base Structure Report’ of the Department of Defense states that the Department’s physical assets consist of ‘more than 600,000 individual buildings and structures, at more than 6,000 locations, on more than 30 million acres.’ The exact number of locations is then given as 6,702 – divided into large installations (115), medium installations (115), and small installations/locations (6,472). This classification can be deceiving, however, because installations are only classified as small if they have a Plant Replacement Value (PRV) of less than \$800 million.

“Although most of these locations are in the continental United States, 96 of them are in U.S. territories around the globe, and 702 of them are in foreign countries. But as

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Chalmers Johnson has documented, the figure of 702 foreign military installations is too low, for it does not include installations in Afghanistan, Iraq, Israel, Kosovo, Kuwait, Kyrgyzstan, Qatar, and Uzbekistan. Johnson estimates that an honest count would be closer to 1,000.

“The number of countries that the United States has a presence in is staggering. According the U.S. Department of State’s list of ‘Independent States in the World,’ there are 192 countries in the world, all of which, except Bhutan, Cuba, Iran, and North Korea, have diplomatic relations with the United States. All of these countries except one (Vatican City) are members of the United Nations. According to the Department of Defense publication, ‘Active Duty Military Personnel Strengths by Regional Area and by Country,’ *the United States has troops in 135 countries.*”

The list of nations is very impressive. These statistics may seem dry and rather mundane, but they are highly significant. The point we need to register in our minds is that *it is the United States in this end time who is doing this – not Great Britain, Canada, Germany, Russia, China, Japan, or any other nation on the earth!*

Clearly, in our debate about who is Ephraim, and who is Manasseh, these salient, cogent facts argue strongly for the United States being the modern descendants, in large part, of ancient EPHRAIM, the birth-right people descended from Joseph, the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, who was the son of Abraham, to whom the original promises were given! God has *kept His Word astoundingly!* The tragic fact is that the vast majority of us don’t realize these things and have *lost our own identity* as a race, a people, and a nation.

Vance goes on to say: “This means that the United States has troops in 70 percent of the world’s countries. The average American could probably not locate half of these 135 countries on a map.

“To this list could be added regions like the Indian Ocean territory of Diego Garcia, Gibraltar, and the Atlantic Ocean island of St. Helena, all still controlled by Great Britain, but not considered sovereign countries. Greenland is also home to U.S. troops, but is technically part of Denmark . . .

“Regular troop strength ranges from a low of 1 in Malawi to a high of 74,796 in Germany. At the time the most recent ‘Personnel Strengths’ was released by the government (September 30, 2003), there were 183,002 troops deployed to Iraq, an unspecified number of which came from U.S. forces in Germany and Italy. The total number of troops deployed abroad as of that date was 252,764, not including U.S. troops in Iraq from the United States. Total military personnel on September 30, 2003, was 1,434,377. This means that 17.6 percent of U.S. military forces were deployed on foreign soil, and certainly over 25 percent if U.S. troops in Iraq from the United States were included. . .

“*The U. S. global empire – an empire that Alexander the Great, Caesar Augustus, Genghis Khan, Suleiman the Magnificent, Justinian, and King George V would be proud of.*” (“The U.S. Global Empire, by Laurence M. Vance, vancepub@juno.com).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Prophesied Long Ago

Moses foretold the greatness of the United States when he prophesied the futures of the children of Israel. Of the children of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, Moses wrote:

“May the LORD bless his land with the precious dew from heaven above and with the deep waters that lie below; with the best the sun brings forth and the finest the moon can yield; with the choicest gifts of the ancient mountains and the fruitfulness of the everlasting hills; with the best gifts of the earth and its fullness and the favor of him who dwelt in the burning bush. *Let all these rest on the head of Joseph, on the brow of the prince among his brothers.*

“In majesty he is like a *FIRSTBORN BULL*; his horns are the *horns of a WILD OX*. With them he will *GORE THE NATIONS*, even those at the *ENDS OF THE EARTH*. Such are the *TEN THOUSANDS OF EPHRAIM*; *such are the thousands of Manasseh*” (Deuteronomy 33:13-17).

Notice that militarily, Ephraim and Manasseh are united; but in power and strength, Ephraim’s military is much greater than Manasseh’s – a ratio of *ten to one superiority!*

This fact illustrates why it is the United States that is being compared to the ancient Roman Empire by the world’s analysts and pundits – not Britain, Canada, or Australia!

“The Gates of His Enemies”

God declared that in the “last days” the children of Israel would possess “the gate of his enemies” (Gen.22:17). What are these “gates”? The Hebrew word translated “gates” in these passages is *sha’ar*, #8179 in Strong’s Concordance, and means “an opening; i.e. *door* or *gate* – *city, door, gate, port.*” It is used for the “gate of a city,” (as in Genesis 23:10, etc.). It is a point of entrance.

The expression “gate of his enemies” means strategic passes, sea lanes, islands and lands throughout the world, often at the doorstep of nations which are potential and real adversaries. These include world “choke points” for commerce and trade.

In 1890 strategic “gates” possessed by Great Britain included Malta, Gibraltar, Aden, Heligoland (off the German coast), the Cape of Good Hope (South Africa), Hong Kong, Falkland Islands, Malaya, Singapore, the Suez Canal, and the nations of India, Australia, New Zealand, and Canada.

But in the 20th century, the policy of establishing such “gates” became that of the United States. Major “sea gates” controlled by the United States included the Panama Canal and the Philippine Islands and numerous island bases throughout the world.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Between Britain and the United States, virtually every single major strategic international gateway of importance was at some time or other under their control.

Today, the United States alone has numerous strategically located overseas bases all over the world that it can employ to counteract the aims and purposes of potential enemy states!

An article by Zoltan Grossman, “New US Military Bases: Side Effects or Causes of War?” in the February 2nd, 2002, issue of *Counter Punch* describes American policy since the end of the Cold War.

“Since the end of the Cold War a decade ago, the U.S. has gone to war in Iraq, Somalia, Yugoslavia, and Afghanistan. . . Since 1990, each large-scale U.S. intervention has left behind a string of new U.S. military bases in a region where the U.S. had never before had a foothold. The U.S. military is inserting itself into strategic areas of the world, and anchoring U.S. geopolitical influence in these areas, at a very critical time in history.

“As each intervention was being planned, planners focused on building new U.S. military installations, or securing basing rights at foreign facilities, in order to support the coming war. But after the war ended, the U.S. forces did not withdraw, but stayed behind. . . The new U.S. military bases were not merely built to aid the interventions, but the interventions also conveniently afforded an opportunity to station the bases.

“Indeed, the establishment of new bases may in the long run be more critical to U.S. war planners than the wars themselves, as well as to enemies of the U.S. . . . This is not to say that all U.S. wars of the past decade have been the result of some coordinated conspiracy to make Americans the overlords of the belt between Bosnia and Pakistan. But it is to recast the interventions as opportunistic responses to events, which have enabled Washington to gain a foothold in the ‘middle ground’ between Europe to the west, Russia to the north, and China to the east, and turn this region increasingly into an American ‘sphere of influence.’ The series of interventions have also virtually secured U.S. corporate control over the oil supplies for both Europe and East Asia. It’s not a conspiracy; it’s just business as usual.”

What an amazing fulfillment of Biblical prophecy! The enemies of America must feel “choked” and “surrounded” and outmaneuvered around the world.

Sea and Land “Gates” in 2002 AD

How extensive are American foreign bases today?

According to official reports for the year 2002, the United States has major bases in Germany designed to support forces throughout Europe, Africa, and the Mediterranean. It also has bases in Hungary, Bosnia, Panama, in Saudi Arabia, in Northern Iraq, in Central Asia, in Guam in the Western Pacific. It has other bases in Iceland, Italy, Spain, Libya, Cuba, Turkey, Japan, Okinawa, Korea, and elsewhere.

In addition to these land bases, the United States has powerful naval fleets and aircraft carriers which patrol the world’s oceans, constituting “roving gates” which are

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

ever-ready to strike anywhere necessary. The American Pacific Fleet includes approximately 200 ships, 2,000 aircraft, and 250,000 Sailors and Marines and covers more than 50% of the earth's surface – just over 100 million square miles. These fleets patrol every day in the Pacific, Indian, and Arctic Oceans, from the west coast of the U.S. to the Arabian Gulf.

Leonid Shebarshin in a Russian intelligence-linked weekly named *Zavtra*, observes that the U.S. made a demonstration of its power in Afghanistan, overwhelmed the Taliban, and put in its chosen Prime Minister, gave him 72 bodyguards, and established an island of stability. People are now talking about a U.S. presence in Afghanistan of 5-10 years, and maybe longer. Another important result that he mentions is that “the Americans used Afghanistan to take over the positions of the former Soviet Union in Central Asia. They got very good bases in Kyrgyzstan, bases in Tadjikistan, agreements with Uzbekistan, pressure on Kazakhstan.”

These kinds of “gates” and “points of control” were promised thousands of years ago to the descendants of Jacob. Since the children of Ephraim were to inherit the “birthright promises,” and be given military power throughout the world, it stands to reason that most of these “gates” would be under the control and influence of Ephraim! Since the United States possesses these “choke points” in this “end time” generation, this is more evidence that it is the United States which best represents “Ephraim” in the world today.

Space “Gates”

Another major arena of “gates” controlled by the descendants of the Biblical Joseph – Ephraim and Manasseh – are those in outer space – earth-orbiting satellites. The satellites placed in orbit by the American space program headed by NASA circle the globe and take incredibly revealing photographs of whatever territory or terrain is desired. The United States is in the forefront of space research, satellite launching, and military technology used in “spy satellites” to monitor events on the ground in potential enemy countries around the world.

This is another example of controlling the “gates of her enemies” and those who “hate” us! This practice of obtaining powerful “gates” has always been a fundamental pillar of American and British foreign and military policy.

This kind of power was promised by God to the descendants of Joseph, in particular. And since Ephraim is God's “firstborn,” these promises would primarily apply to the people of Ephraim! Since it is the United States which possesses most of these far-flung “gates,” it follows that it is the United States who is Ephraim in Bible prophecy!

Chapter Five

The Proof of Heraldic Emblems

In the forty-ninth chapter of Genesis, Jacob gathered together his sons, and told them “what shall befall you in the *last days*” (Gen.49:1). Let us notice specifically what he said of Joseph (whose inheritance passed through Ephraim and Manasseh).

Declared Jacob, “Joseph is a *fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a well; his branches run over the wall*” (Gen.49:22). Fruitful means plenteous in numbers, bearing much fruit. Dwelling by a “well” means his land would have plenty of water, which is nourishing to productivity and wealth. Jacob continues: “The archers have bitterly grieved him [other nations attack him], shot at him and hated him [who is the greatest but most hated nation on earth, today?]. But his *bow remained in strength*, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob (from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel), by the God of your father who will help you . . .” (Gen.49:22-26).

Notice now – Joseph’s KEY attributes are listed here – and these KEY attributes would, of course, be MOST dominant in the tribe of Ephraim, which was prophesied to be greatest. They are 1) a vine of fruitfulness, having many branches; and 2) having a strong bow, that is, being a powerful archer, and subduing his enemies.

These characteristics, mentioned by their forefather Jacob, should be the identifying attributes of Joseph; and since Ephraim is the leading tribe of Joseph, these “signs” or attributes should be identified with HIM more so than with his brother Manasseh!

Now let’s look at the evidence!

Which great nation today, between the United States and Great Britain and Canada, has the sign of the fruitful vine or tree, with many branches running over the wall? And which has the sign of the bow and arrows of the powerful archer? Remember, *these are the first two SIGNS that Jacob said would identify Joseph IN THE LAST DAYS – OUR DAY, TODAY!*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage

In the book *Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*, by W. H. Bennett, the author discusses the science of hereditary symbolism, as it is expressed in heraldry. He devoted his study of heraldic emblems to the ancient tribes of Israel, each of which had a “standard” given to it, depicting its major attributes. He connects these ancient heraldic symbols of the tribes of Israel with their counterparts in the modern world, notably, in western Europe, Scandinavia, the British Isles, Ireland, and America and Canada.

Says the author, “That the animals, objects and personal characteristics mentioned in Genesis 49 and Deuteronomy 33 did become the emblems of the Israel people has been recognized by all Biblical authorities, both Christian and Jewish. As I write this I have before me a Jewish calendar of some ten years ago, in which the emblems of all the tribes are given almost exactly as mentioned in Genesis 49 and Deuteronomy 33” (p.22).



This is not the place to go into the emblems of all the tribes, but we will focus on the tribes of Joseph – Ephraim and Manasseh. Referring back to Genesis 49, W. H. Bennett says, “Joseph is here likened to a Bough or Branch which, in view of other statements in the Bible referring to Israel as an Olive Tree (Rom.11:24), has always been understood to be an Olive Branch. In the next verse enemy archers are said to shoot at Joseph, and, as archers shoot arrows, it follows that there is an implied relationship between him and some Arrows” (p.30).

The emblem above is the United States Seal. Notice how it contains the “signs” of the tribe of Joseph! In the claws of the Eagle are the Arrows, depicting military might, and the olive branch, symbolizing fertility and productivity!

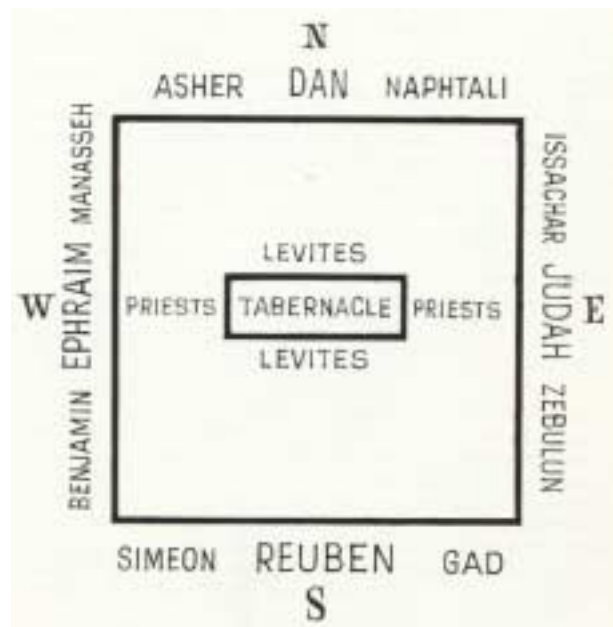
Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Let us stop right here, and analyze this! The key prophecy foretelling JOSEPH's attributes, especially those of the leading tribe of Ephraim, tells us He is like an OLIVE TREE, and is very FRUITFUL, and is militarily powerful, as is shown by His "BOW" and arrows, connected with him. *These characteristics should be seen in the heraldic emblems of EPHRAIM most of all, for they are the FIRST AND FOREMOST identifying signs of JOSEPH.*

This is a vital point. These major attributes should be identified with *Ephraim*, primarily, and with *Manasseh*, secondarily.

Now, in the history and science of heraldic emblems, what nation is associated in the world today with the "Olive Branch" and "Arrows"? Is it Great Britain? Or the United States of America?

It is of course vital to take note of the fact that it is AMERICA – NOT GREAT BRITAIN OR CANADA – which has the important heraldic emblems of the Olive Branch and the Arrows in its national insignia. These were the two MAJOR ATTRIBUTES that Jacob said would characterize JOSEPH – and he himself placed EPHRAIM before Manasseh!



Emblems of America

In the United States, of course, the Eagle is a predominant symbol. The Eagle is connected with the tribe of Dan. Dan's ancient flag or symbol was that of an Eagle. Many Danites, descended from Dan, came to the shores of America, and were among its earliest inhabitants, together with the Anglo-Saxons. Descendants of Dan are mainly found in Ireland and Denmark – "Dan's mark" – and in the United States.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Dan was one of the four most powerful tribes in ancient Israel (together with Joseph, Judah, and Reuben). The camp or brigade of Dan was to the north of the Sanctuary, Judah to the East, Reuben to the south, and Joseph to the West. This seems to have been a prophecy for the location of these tribes in the world today. Joseph is primarily in the West (Great Britain, North America); Judah is primarily in the Holy Land, the Middle East; Dan is in the North (Denmark, Northern Europe, and Ireland); and Reuben is modern France, in the Southern part of Europe.

Another fact which ties in with the ancient prophecies is the notable item that the President's Flag contains four Stars in each of the four corners. These are reminiscent of the fact that Israel anciently was divided into four camps surrounding the Sanctuary. Three tribes were on each side of the Sanctuary, with the dominant tribe representing the three, in the middle. (See the diagram on the previous page.)

Thus the President's Flag pictures four Stars – the stars of Judah, Reuben, Joseph and Dan (Dan being the fourth). This once again calls attention to the connection between the United States of America and the ancient Camps of Israel, as they traveled through the Sinai desert, arranged in four Camps. The Four Stars represent the Four Star-Camps of Israel!

As Israel traveled in the wilderness on its journey to the Promised Land, the tribes were organized in the format shown on the previous page. The leader on the north side of



the Tabernacle was the tribe of Dan; Judah was the leader in the east; Reuben was the leading tribe to the south of the Tabernacle; and Joseph (led by Ephraim) was the leading tribe in the west. Together with Joseph was Benjamin, the brother of Joseph. These four tribes were the dominant tribes in ancient Israel. Note that Joseph was to the west of the tabernacle, in the center, and Judah was to the east. Even so it is today in the world. Geographically, Joseph is largely in the western regions of the earth; Judah is in the process of being regathered to the Middle East. Joseph inherited the “birth-right” promises, and Judah inherited the “scepter” promise (see I Chron.5:2).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In the world today, Joseph – like in the camps of Israel in the wilderness – is once again located mainly in the WEST, Dan is located primarily in the NORTH of Europe, Judah is located mainly in the Middle EAST, and Reuben is primarily in France, in the SOUTH of modern Europe.

This very same feature is found in the Flag of the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War (now Defense), the Secretary of Commerce, the Attorney General, the Postmaster General, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of Labor, the Chief of Staff, the Generals of the Army, and the Admirals of the Navy.

The Olive Branch

Concerning the national emblems of Joseph, we should expect to see an Olive Branch, and a bundle of Arrows (mentioned in Genesis 49). These should primarily be found in the emblems of the tribe of Ephraim, the birth-right tribe. So then, what do we find?

Take another look at the U.S. dollar bill. On one side is the official emblem of the United States – the U.S. Seal. It pictures an Eagle with an *Olive Branch* grasped in one claw, and a *Bundle of Arrows* clasped in the other claw!

The sign of the olive branch and arrows belongs to the United States of America – and should be identified with the leading tribe of Joseph – Ephraim!

The Proof of Heraldic Emblems

The study of the heraldic emblems of the tribes of Israel, and their reflection in the emblems of certain nations of the world today, demonstrate beyond serious question – to anyone who believes in the Word of God and its reliability and truth – that the sons of Joseph, true to the prophecies of their destinies, became great in the world, and have pushed the peoples to the “ends of the earth.” The United States is noted for its manifest attempts to bring about “world peace” – symbolized by the OLIVE BRANCH in its national emblems – and which represents the fruitful Olive branch portrayed in Jacob’s description of this mighty people. They have contributed mightily to world peace, even though at times woefully misguided. Their intent is well known.

Likewise, the picture of an Eagle holding a bundle of Arrows, reminds us of the description of Jacob who prophesied that Joseph would be a mighty archer, and the Lord God would help defend him and fight for him. Even so, Ephraim has been the world’s number one AIR POWER! Arrows are of course ancient “missiles” that fly through the air, striking their enemies with incredible force. Modern arrows would be guided missiles, laser-guided bombs, dropped from airplanes or launched from ships at sea. The United States has more of these in its arsenal than any other nation. Again – this is more evidence that the United States is the predominant son of Joseph – that is, Ephraim!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed



Consider these things carefully. Take a careful look at this amazing Biblical evidence. Here is the most remarkable and exciting evidence that reveals the TRUE IDENTITY of both Ephraim and Manasseh, today!

The Olive Branch and Arrows of Joseph-Ephraim and the Eagle of the tribe of Dan and the shield of 13 stars and stripes comprise the emblem of the United States of America. Dan is a very prominent tribe in the make-up of Ephraim. In fact, many other tribes of Israel comprising the “Lost Ten Tribes” have settled in Ephraim. The Irish-Americans are descended from Dan. Truly the United States is a “melting pot” as it welcomes people from around the world to share its abundance.

Study the Great Seal of the United States, and you will see the identifying signs of Ephraim and of Dan clearly evident.



Chapter Six

The Number 13 and the Tribe of Ephraim

The Great Seal of the United States, depicted on the previous page, has many key elements showing its connection with the number “13.” Note in particular:

the Olive Branch with 13 leaves,
the 13 arrows, 13 stripes on the flag/shield,
the 13 letters in “E Pluribus Unum,”
the 13 stars above the Eagle.

Ephraim was the youngest “son” of Jacob and therefore the thirteenth and final tribe. The number “13” is a good number according to the Jewish authorities – it denotes super-abundance, just as “Ephraim” means “doubly fruitful.”

“Thirteen” is also the number of “rebellion.” America, like ancient Ephraim of old, was founded by an act of rebellion. America rebelled against the British throne. Ancient Ephraim, the leader of the northern ten tribes of Israel, rebelled against Rehoboam, son of king Solomon.

Reading the ancient account, we see that the argument was over taxation. King Rehoboam wanted to exert his authority, and levied onerous taxes. This was too much for Jeroboam and Israel, and he cried, “What portion have we in David? Neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents” (I Kings 12:16).

When the king sent a tax collector, “all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died” (v.18). “So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day,” the chronicler states (v.19). That breach has *never been healed!*

In 1776, the American colonies had no more love of taxes and tribute than their forebears did 3,000 years ago! When Britain attempted to impose “taxation without representation” on the original 13 colonies, they revolted. When Britain attempted to impose a tax on tea, ardent colonial patriots disguised themselves as Indians and threw it overboard from British ships into the waters of the harbor of Boston.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

What nation today has this same abhorrence of taxation, and kings, as ancient Ephraim? The United States of America!

About three thousand years ago, the tribe of Ephraim led the northern ten tribes of Israel to “rebel” against the throne of David, when they had the opportunity, and rejected the government of Rehoboam, grandson of David. In 1776, the American colonies, likewise, in similar fashion, followed in that ancient tradition and rebelled against Great Britain and their oppressive government under king George III. In both cases, a major cause of the rebellion was resistance to unfair taxation.

Interestingly, the number “13” itself is also associated with “rebellion.”

Does this number – so prominent in American history – help identify the United States as being descended from ancient Ephraim, the younger son of Joseph?

Let’s examine the evidence!

13, 13, 13 Everywhere

If you count the number of leaves in the Olive Branch grasped in the talons of the Eagle, on the United States Seal, you will see there are *13 leaves*; if you count the number of olives, you will also see there are *13 olives*; and if you count the number of arrows in the Eagle’s other claw, you will see there are *13 arrows*!

Also, in looking closely at the Seal, you will see that in the cloud above the Eagle’s head, there are *13 stars*; and in the inscription on the Seal, “E Pluribus Unum,” (which means “in many, one”) you will count *13 letters*. In the shield before the Eagle, you will also count *13 stripes*, red and white.

Notice also that above the head of the Eagle, there is a “cloud” with rays of sun. This cloud is reminiscent of the “pillar of cloud” that stayed over the Tabernacle, as the ancient Israelites journeyed through the wilderness for 40 years (Exo.13:21-22).

This cloud as an emblem today is an IMPORTANT MARK OF IDENTITY indicating that the nation which uses it is not only *one of the Israel family of nations*, but notice that this circular cloud encloses *13 stars*! Here is that number “13” again! Why is the number “13” so closely identified with the United States? Is it merely because our nation began with 13 colonies? Or is there a much deeper reason?

Strange as it may seem, the number “13” is also identified in Scripture with the ancient Israelite tribe of EPHRAIM! Why all this emphasis on the number “13”?

Which Tribe Is “13th”?

Much ado has been made of the question, which tribe in ancient Israel really was the 13th tribe. Bennett and British Israelites claim that “Manasseh” was the thirteenth

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

tribe, and so they attempt to identify the United States with the tribe of Manasseh. Bennett claims that since Joseph was the 11th tribe, followed by Benjamin, the 12th tribe, when Manasseh and Ephraim were born, Ephraim took the place of Joseph, becoming the 11th, and this left Manasseh with being the 13th tribe.

However, this is nothing but circular reasoning. Rabbis point out that when Jacob thought that Joseph was dead, Benjamin became the eleventh tribe. Then, later, when Jacob found that Joseph was still alive, and had two sons, he placed his name on them. Manasseh therefore became the twelfth tribe, and Ephraim, the youngest son, became the thirteenth. This seems very logical. Since there were 12 tribes, but Joseph's two sons took his place among the sons of Israel, this would move Benjamin up to the 11th tribe's spot, and then Manasseh would be moved up to the 12th, and thus Ephraim – the youngest of all the “sons of Israel” – would have logically and automatically become the 13th tribe!

“13” represents “fullness.” What must be seen is that indeed the number 13 – the number of the FULLNESS of Israel – is clearly associated with the United States. That is beyond question! The United States therefore represents the 13th tribe.

Looking at it from a logical point of view, the 13th tribe would naturally be the YOUNGEST – THE LATEST to appear on the world scene.

In order of birth, Ephraim was the youngest son.

And likewise, the United States was the YOUNGEST NATION, of the nations of Israel, having been “born” much later than Great Britain. English, Scottish, Welsh and Irish history traces far back into the mists of time, but the United States became a nation in 1783, at the Treaty of Paris, just a little over 200 years ago!

Joseph's Dream

In another passage we find another strong hint relating to the identity of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh. We read that Joseph had a dream and said, “The sun, the moon, and the eleven stars bowed down to me” (Gen.37:9). He told the dream to his father and brothers, and Jacob said to him, “What is this dream that you have dreamed? Shall your mother and I and your brothers indeed come to bow down to the earth before you?” (v.10). Joseph's brothers envied him, but Jacob kept these things in his mind (v.11).

Since Ephraim was the last and 13th son born, all these things in Joseph's dream should primarily be fulfilled in him! That is, HIS FLAG would contain ALL THIRTEEN STARS representing all thirteen tribes. And HIS EMBLEM should contain ALL thirteen stars, AND the rays of the Sun (Jacob) and the phases of the Moon (his mother), all bowing as it were before him.

And so it is! The United States President's SEAL contains above the Eagle the 13 stars complete, with the Sun's rays shining down, and the Moon in 13 phases. This

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

clearly pictures the fulfillment of the dream of Joseph, that his whole family would bow down to him.

Says W. H. Bennett, “Whether or not Joseph was aware of the symbolism of his dream is not stated, but it is evident that his father Jacob recognized himself as symbolized by the Sun, Joseph’s mother as symbolized by the Moon, and Joseph’s eleven brothers as symbolized by the eleven Stars. So in this prophetic dream, the Sun, the Moon and eleven Stars appear as the symbol of the whole Jacob-Israel family with the exception of Joseph himself.”

Bennett goes on: “But Joseph was also a son of Jacob and therefore a part of the Israel family. Consequently, if each of Jacob’s sons, and the tribe or tribes to be descended from him, are to be symbolized by a Star, then Joseph too will have to be counted (Note Rev.12:1). Yet from an heraldic standpoint this would not be a true symbol of Israel for Joseph’s descendants were divided into two tribes, bearing the names of his two sons Ephraim and Manasseh and, according to the record in Genesis 48, these two sons of Joseph, as heads of tribes, were made EQUAL in status with their uncles. Consequently, to truly represent the Israel people, this symbol would have to contain the Sun, the Moon and *thirteen Stars*” (p.141-142).

What people would have an emblem that fulfills this symbolism, which SUMS UP the blessings of ALL THIRTEEN TRIBES? What tribe or nation would fill up the SUM of the blessings God gave all the tribes? What tribe would it be to which all the others will look, in terms of physical leadership, governance, prosperity, military strength, and blessings? Ephraim! And which nation today has all these elements in “The President’s Seal”? The United States of America!

Bennett continues: “The emphasis placed on the details of this dream is a clear indication that we are intended to notice its symbolism and, consequently, that a symbol or emblem consisting of the Sun, the Moon, and a Star for each of Israel’s Thirteen Tribes, *must be regarded as an emblem of Israel*. Where then do we find a people or a section of a people using this emblem today?

“The evidence presented . . . is irrefutable proof that the Celto-Saxon peoples are the continuation of ancient Israel. Among these peoples, Britain and the United States are undoubtedly the leaders and, consequently, we would expect to find the Israel symbol – the Sun, the Moon and the Thirteen Stars – in the national emblem of one or both of them. But it does not appear in either.

“Yet this emblem is still with us, for when we turn to the emblems on the Flag of the President of the United States, and also on his Seal, we find that the Sun, the Moon and the Thirteen Stars hold a very prominent place among them” (p.142-143).

A “very prominent place.” Where is this place? In the symbolism and emblems of the United States of America!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

This vital key symbol should be the mark or emblem of the leading tribe of all Israel and Joseph – the tribe of *EPHRAIM*. Ephraim is the thirteenth tribe – and so fulfills this whole prophetic picture! Ephraim is the “baker’s dozen” – the THIRTEENTH – that overflows in abundance! This picture of “13” would not properly typify any other of the tribes, but only the LAST one, which *sums up the total* of them all.

As a matter of fascinating fact, not only were there were 13 original colonies which became the United States, but there were also 13 ships in the original American Navy. And, in World War I, 13 ships were sent to Europe, and took 13 days to cross the Atlantic, landing on Friday the 13th; the American troops on board fought in 13 battles in France.

The number “13” just keeps on cropping up in the history and identity of the United States of America! Why? How does this incredible fact help us to identify which tribe of Israel became the United States of America?

The number “13” stands identified as the number of the United States of America. But let’s take a closer look at that mysterious number “13” and see what relevance it has to the United States and the ancient tribe of Ephraim. There is an old axiom in geometry, “Two things equal to the same thing are equal to each other.” America stands identified by the number “13.” Ancient Ephraim was the “13th” tribe of Israel. They are both, unlike any other people on the earth, identified by this interesting number. That fact then identifies them as being equal to each other – or one and the same people! Let’s see the evidence that this is so.

The Number “13”

E. W. Bullinger, in his fascinating book *Number in Scripture*, explains about the mysterious number “13.” He writes:

“As to the significance of thirteen, all are aware that it has come down to us as a number of ill-omen. Many superstitions cluster around it, and various explanations are current concerning them.

“Unfortunately, those who go backwards to find a reason seldom go back far enough. . . But we must go back to *the first occurrence* of the number *thirteen* in order to discover the key to its significance. It occurs first in Genesis 14:4, where we read, ‘*Twelve* years they served Chedorlaomer, and the *thirteenth* year they REBELLED.’

“Hence every occurrence of the number *thirteen*, and likewise of *every multiple* of it, stamps that with which it stands in connection with *rebellion, apostasy, defection, corruption, disintegration, revolution*, or some kindred idea” (p.205).

The first mention of “13” in the Bible is in connection with the REBELLION of Sodom and Gomorrah against the empire of Chedorlaomer. The second mention of “13”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

is in connection with Ishmael, the first son of Abraham. He was *thirteen* years old when he was circumcised, which God instituted the covenant of circumcision (Gen.17:13-25). Ishmael probably thought that as Abraham's only son, he would be the "child of promise," and would one day inherit Abraham's blessings and heritage. But that was not God's plan. God planned for Sarah to have a son, by Abraham, who would be the true inheritor. When Isaac was later born, at God's set time (Gen.21:1-3), he was circumcised on the eighth day. This was one year after Ishmael's circumcision.

As the young child grew, and was weaned, Sarah noticed the boy Ishmael "mocking" Isaac. The Hebrew term for "mocking" here is *tsachaq* and means "to laugh outright," or repeatedly, "to scorn," "to make sport of." This episode ended with Sarah prevailing upon Abraham to have the boy cast out from their presence, and although it grieved Abraham to do it, God told him it was the best course of action, but that the boy would become a nation (Gen.21:12-20). Ishmael's estrangement began in his thirteenth year. He was circumcized that year, but he refused to follow God's path like Abraham and began to lead a life of rebellion, strife and rejection.

Bullinger points out a little known amazing fact of Biblical gematria involving the numbers "8" and "13." Gematria is the study of the numerical significance of Hebrew letters, each of which has a numerical value. Says Bullinger, "But it is when we come to GEMATRIA that the most wonderful results are seen." He continues:

"These results may be stated thus, briefly: That the names of the LORD's people are multiples of *eight*, while the names of those who apostatized, or rebelled, or who were in any sense His enemies, are multiples of *thirteen*... The effect of this law can hardly be estimated in establishing the presence of an ever-present working of the Holy Spirit in inditing the very words and even the letters of Scripture. No human foresight or arrangement could have secured such a result beforehand; no human powers could have carried it out in such perfection. No matter where we look, we find the working of the law without cessation, without a break, without a flaw, from beginning to end. Only one conclusion is possible, and that is that the Bible has but one Author, an eternal, omniscient Author, designing, superintending, working, and carrying out His own infinite plans" (p.206).

In comparing the genealogies of Seth and Cain, respectively, we discover that the total numerical value of the names from Adam to Japheth, Noah's oldest son, is 3168, which is 8×396 – a multiple of 8. Eight is the number of righteous beginnings, or new beginnings. Taking Noah's family separately, the names Noah, Shem, Ham and Japheth total 936 which is $8 \times 9 \times 13$ (the number of righteousness times the number of judgment times the number of rebellion). The judgment of the Flood came upon that generation! But notice further! Subtract the name of Ham, the wicked son, and the total of the remaining three, Noah, Shem and Japheth is 888! They were the true "new righteous beginning" after the Flood. Interestingly, the name of JESUS the Messiah, in the Greek language, also has a gematria in Greek of 888!

The line of Cain, the rebellious line, on the other hand, from Adam to Tubal Cain, totals 2223, which is $13 \times 9 \times 19$. The number 13 represents rebellion; the number 9 is

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the number of judgment; and the number 19 stands for “time,” as it is representative of the 19-year time cycle (the earth, sun and moon come back into the same relative relationship in the sky every 19 years).

The whole history of the period, in Genesis 4:1-25, has a total gematria of 76882 (13 x 5914). Verse 25 by itself however, which records the birth of Seth, the righteous son of Adam, has a value of 6560 (8 x 820); verse 26, also, which records the birth of his son Enos, tells how man began to “call upon the name of the LORD,” and has a value of 3064 (8 x 383). Contrast this with verse 1, where Eve bare Cain. It has a gematrical value of 1612 – or 13 x 124.

Cain was the first *rebel* against God. He rebelled and murdered his brother Abel, and his descendants were all rebels – like father like son. So his generations were branded with the number 13.

The descendants of Seth, however, were preachers of righteousness. Their genealogy reflects the number 8, *a new beginning in righteousness*.

Rebellion and Apostasy

The number “13” is the number of rebellion and apostasy. Interestingly, in this vein it was Jeroboam, an Ephraimite, who led the Ten Tribes to rebel against the throne of David (I Kings 12:1-19). Ephraim was the leading and most influential tribe among the ten northern tribes.

The number “65” is also associated with Ephraim which led the rebellion against Rehoboam, Solomon’s son. Isaiah says of this rebellion, in prophetic terms, “Within threescore and five years (65 years) shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people” (Isa.7:8). “From the last year of Jeroboam II to the carrying away of Israel was exactly 65 years, or 5 x 13, which characterized the disintegration which was going on in the nation” (Bullinger, *Numbers in Scripture*, p.215).

As I have noted elsewhere, in our modern times there are 65 years beginning from the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor in 1941 till the year 2006 – just two years from now! This has been a similar period of disintegration, rebellion, and apostasy from the truth of God, nationally speaking.

But another number is applied prophetically to the wayward Ten Tribes, led by Ephraim. The prophet Ezekiel is told to lie on his right side for 390 days as a *sign* to the ten tribes of Israel who rebelled (Ezek.4:4-5). These were called “the years of their iniquity.” 390 days represents 390 years – the years of Israel’s iniquity. 390 is 13 x 30. This was the whole duration of the rebellion and the separate existence of the Ten Tribes from the day they *rebelled* against Rehoboam to the day they were led away captive!

Says Bullinger, “Now 390 is *thirteen times thirty*, and the duration of Israel’s rebellion is sufficiently and appropriately branded upon it” (p.215).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

In our day, today, the 390 years applies directly to the United States. Interestingly, from the founding of the first English colony at Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607, there were 390 years till the end of 6,000 years from the Creation of Adam and Eve, or 1997 A.D.! Or, from the first religious colony at Plymouth Rock, Massachusetts, founded on December 21, 1620, there will be 390 years till December 20, year 2010 A.D. (As the Hebrew civil calendar is from fall to fall, this would be the year 2010-2011 A.D. This whole period of time characterizes end-time “Israel,” the Lost Ten Tribes, led by Ephraim, still in a state of spiritual rebellion and apostasy from God! This period of apostasy will be followed by the judgments of the “Day of the Lord,” which culminate this age of wickedness and rebellion against Almighty God!

For our immediate purposes, however, it is enough to recognize the vital meaning and importance of the number “13” as it applies to the Ten Tribes of Israel which went into captivity in 718-721 B.C., and to their modern-day descendants.

The Nature of Ephraim

Ephraim, God says in His Word, has been a very unruly child – very rebellious! God says, “I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hidden from me; for now, O Ephraim, you have played the whore; Israel is defiled. Their deeds do not permit them to return to their God. For the spirit of whoredom is within them, and they do not know the LORD” (Hosea 5:3-4, NRSV). “Ephraim is joined to idols – let him alone. When their drinking is ended, they indulge in sexual orgies; they love lewdness more than their glory” (Hos.4:17-18).

God speaks of the “corruption of Ephraim” (Hos.7:1). He says, “Woe to them, for they have strayed from me! Destruction to them, for they have rebelled against me!” (Hosea 7:13). “Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because he was determined to go after vanity. Therefore I am like maggots to Ephraim . . .” (Hos.5:11-12).

Nevertheless, God loves His people. The day is coming when they will be punished – severely – and they will repent! God declares, “Indeed I heard Ephraim pleading: ‘You disciplined me, and I took the discipline; I was like a calf untrained. Bring me back, let me come back, for you are the Lord my God. For after I had turned away I repented; and after I was discovered I struck my thigh; I was ashamed, and I was dismayed because I bore the disgrace of my youth’” (Jeremiah 31:18-19, NRSV).

God says, “Is Ephraim my dear son? Is he the child I delight in? As often as I speak against him, I still remember him. Therefore I am deeply moved for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says the LORD” (Jer.31:20). God says further to Ephraim and wayward Israel, “Set up road markers for yourself, make yourself guideposts; consider well the highway, the road by which you went. Return, O virgin Israel, return to these your cities. How long will you waver, O faithless daughter? For the LORD has created a new thing on the earth: a woman encompasses a man” (Jer.31:21-22).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Although Ephraim has grievously sinned, there will be pardon and mercy for him. When he repents, God will sweep him up in His everlasting, loving arms, and embrace him once again!

Until that time comes, however, Ephraim may be called the “tribe of rebellion.” As such, its identifying number is, once again, the number “13” – the number of rebellion!

How plain can it be? How plain can it get?

The United States of America was BORN in *revolution!* It began its existence in *REBELLION against the British Empire in 1776!* It is characterized by the spirit of independence and rebellion – “don’t tell me what to do!” “I’ll do it MY way,” as the old Frank Sinatra song has it!

The number “13” identifies ancient Ephraim, the tribe of rebellion. *The number “13” identifies the United States of America, the nation born in rebellion!* The number “13” is stamped all over our forehead and on our hands – in our flag, our national seal, on our currency, and throughout our very history.

Two things equal to the same thing are equal to each other. The tribe of Ephraim equals “13” and the United States of America equals “13.” Therefore they are EQUAL TO EACH OTHER! The United States STANDS IDENTIFIED AS MODERN-DAY EPHRAIM!

What about Manasseh? Manasseh was not known as a leader of rebellion. The older brother of Ephraim was not so “wild,” or “cowboyish,” or rambunctious – but much more sedate, aloof, dignified, aristocratic – like the British!

Manasseh’s number would not be “thirteen,” the number of rebellion and apostasy! That reproach belongs to Ephraim, which was by several measures, the thirteenth tribe, both in time-order, birth-order, finality, and superabundance – and in the number of “rebellion.”

What could be clearer than that?

To continue insisting that America is Manasseh and Great Britain is Ephraim is to get it all backwards – to put black for white – to mix up the identities of the two sons of Joseph. The children were not mixed up at birth. Nor should they be mixed up and mis-identified, today!

Ephraim, as always, has been and is the LEADER of the northern ten tribes of Israel. That world leader is the United States of America.

The Royal Coat of Arms of Scotland



The Royal Coat of Arms of Scotland depicts two unicorns on the left and right sides of a shield with a red lion. The unicorn is, according to ancient Jewish lore, the emblem or sign of the tribe of Manasseh.

“The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland has a lion and unicorn on its Royal Arms. A lion represents the Kingdom of David and Judah while a *Unicorn (Raem)* was represented on the Standard of Manasseh son of Joseph, according to the Midrash” – an ancient Jewish commentary (Yair Davidy, *The Tribes: The Israelite Origins of Western Peoples*, page 377). The unicorn is only a national symbol of Great Britain and Canada. It is in no manner a symbol of the United States of America. The *unicorn* holds the key to the riddle of our national identities!

Chapter Seven

The Unicorn and Manasseh

One of the clearest proofs that Great Britain is not the tribe of Ephraim in modern times, as a whole, is the fact that it bears, stamped on its very head, the sign and emblem of the Israelite tribe of *Manasseh*, not Ephraim. This historical fact has not been given the attention that it deserves.

What is that sign? It is the sign of the “unicorn.”

Scotland's Royal Coat of Arms

The Royal Coat of Arms of Scotland, shown on the previous page, has two unicorns, on the left and right of the shield with a lion, and a crown above the shield.

The Coat of Arms of the United Kingdom and Northern Ireland, shown below, contains a rampant lion *and a unicorn standing on its hind feet*. The lion, interestingly, is a symbol of the tribe of Judah and David (Gen.49:8-10). Many believe the British throne



America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

to be descended from king David of ancient Israel. The unicorn itself is a symbol of the tribe of Joseph (Deut.33:17).

The Royal Coat of Arms of the United Kingdom – the official Coat of Arms of Great Britain and Northern Ireland – shows a crown resting on a shield. The shield is quartered, depicting in the first and third quarters the three lions passant guardian of England; in the second quarter is the rampant lion of Scotland; and in the third quarter the harp for Northern Ireland.

The crest at the top is a lion statant guardant wearing the imperial crown. The right supporter is a likewise crowned lion, symbolizing England; on the left is a unicorn, symbolizing Scotland. The unicorn is chained, because in Medieval times a free unicorn was considered very dangerous – it was believed that only a virgin could tame a unicorn.

The Coat of Arms features the motto of the British monarchs – “Dieu et mon droit” – “God and my [birth] right.”

For use in Scotland, the Queen has a separate Coat of Arms. In this Coat of Arms, quarters one and four of the shield are Scotland; quarter two is England; and quarter four (the harp) is Northern Ireland. The supporters also change sides, and the unicorn is on the right side and is imperially crowned, and the rampant lion is on the lefthand side. At the crown, a Scottish red lion holding a sword and a sceptre sits on a crown. At the bottom is the motto, “Nemo me impune lacessit” – “No one provokes me with impunity.”

The Royal Arms *of* Scotland features on both the right hand and left hand sides a rampant crowned unicorn, with a red lion on the shield. The Royal Arms *for* Scotland differs, and has a rampant lion on the left and a rampant unicorn on the right hand side; its shield is quartered like the Royal Coat of Arms for the United Kingdom. Since the uniting of the crowns of Scotland and England in 1603, the Arms of the King of Scots have been incorporated into the versions of the Royal Coat of Arms of the United Kingdom.

As we will see, the unicorn is a symbol of the ancient tribe of Manasseh, the oldest son of Joseph in Egypt. On the other hand, an ancient sign of Ephraim was the bull. The bull and unicorn were signs of the descendants of Joseph.

The Prophecy of Deuteronomy 33

In previous chapters we have discussed the characteristics of Joseph, mentioned by Jacob, in his blessings of Joseph and his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh.

But another vital grouping of prophetic identifying marks is given by Moses, in his blessings on the tribes of Israel, as they came to the Holy Land, after departing from Egypt. This listing of blessings and national/tribal characteristics is provided in the 33rd chapter of the book of Deuteronomy.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days



Moses prophesied of Joseph in Deuteronomy 33: “His glory is like a firstborn *bull*, and his horns like the horns of a *wild ox*; together with them he shall push the peoples to the ends of the earth; they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh” (Deut.33:17, NKJV). The King James Version has this verse, “His glory is like the firstling of his *bullock*, and his horns are like the horns of *unicorns*” (first part). The Hebrew word *reem* can be translated either “wild ox” or “unicorn,” from the word *raam*, “to be lifted up” (i.e., the horns).

The glory of Joseph is likened to that of a “bull.” The Hebrew word is *showr* and means “bullock, bull, cow, ox.”

Can the United States be compared to a “bull”? Absolutely! The United States is the greatest cattle raising country in the world. It is only fitting that the symbol of ancient Ephraim, the bull, would apply to the U.S. More than a fourth of the land area of the U.S. is used for grazing and pasture. Dairy and beef cattle are the most important livestock raised on American farms. Farms in the Midwest and enormous ranches in the West raise most of the beef cattle. In sheer numbers, the United States’s cattle industry overwhelms that of all other nations. In 1985 all cattle in the U.S. totaled 109,582,000. U.S. beef production in the year 2000 was 26,888,000,000 pounds. No other country even comes close! Cattle and ranching play a very important role in American history, especially the conquest of the “Wild West.” The American cowboy and longhorn cattle are the stuff of legend.

In its relations with other nations, the United States can also be aptly compared to a “bull,” which likes to shove its weight around. It is not ferocious like a “lion,” or quick as a lion, but when it gets its act together, it can marshall immense strength – just like a “bull.”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

In this passage, Moses also points out that Ephraim would out-number Manasseh on a scale of ten to one. He spoke of “the ten thousands of Ephraim, and . . . the thousands of Manasseh” (verse 17). It is perfectly obvious that the United States, with a population of some 281,000,000, outnumbers the population of the United Kingdom of some 60 million. Canada’s population of about 25 million is roughly one tenth of that of the United States.

Of course, we all know that it is the United States of America which is the world’s only true Superpower, today. It is the United States which essentially saved the Western world from German conquest in World War I, and especially in World War II. The role of Great Britain, of course, was vital in both conflicts, and their courage and boldness sustained the wars until the United States intervened, and swayed the balance of power to the allies.

Again, it was the United States which led the fight against Communist aggression in the Korean War, and Vietnam, and it was the United States which sent over 468,000 troops to the Middle East to fight Saddam Hussein in the Gulf War in 1991. More recently, it was again primarily the United States which sent its troops and its Air Force to pummel the Taliban and Al Qaeda forces in Afghanistan. It was the “Arrows” of Ephraim which struck at the heart of the terrorist empire and devastated their forces, in massive missile and bombing sorties, destroying the terrorist infrastructure. It was primarily the United States which sent about 200,000 troops to depose Saddam Hussein in the Iraq War of 2003.

And side-by-side with Ephraim-America, has been the support of his older brother, Manasseh-Great Britain. The British have been America’s leading allies and supporters in most of these conflicts, as would be expected since they are true brothers. Yet the dominant power has been that of Ephraim – the “ten thousands of Ephraim” (Deut.33:17).

How accurately world events have fulfilled these prophecies of Moses, inspired by God, 3,500 years ago! To mix up the promises to Ephraim and Manasseh does justice to neither of the two sons of Joseph!

But now let’s examine this prophecy more carefully – in particular, the reference to the “unicorn.” The tribe of Joseph, which became the two tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, is compared in this prophecy to a great bull, and a unicorn – both noted for their brute strength. The notable, conspicuous feature of the bull or wild ox is its horn, and so it is with the unicorn, a horse-like creature with a prominent horn in the middle of its forehead.

How is this symbolism important to our discussion of the relative identities of Ephraim and Manasseh?

Both the United States and Great Britain are connected with the “bull” and its strength. The British people are known by the term “John Bull,” a symbol of England.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

On the other hand, the United States is famous the world over for its association with cattle – huge cattle ranches – in the western part of the country – and all the legendary stories that accompany them. Cowboys, cattle trails, the huge cattle drives in the nineteenth century, Texas Longhorn cattle – even today the United States out-produces every other country in the production of beef!

But the “unicorn” itself has a special reference to *Manasseh*!

The Unicorn

The “unicorn” is a mysterious creature which has fascinated mankind and captured its imagination. What was the “unicorn”? It is somewhat of a mystery, even today.

On the one hand, says *Peloubet's Bible Dictionary*, “Unicorn, the rendering of the Authorized Version of the Hebrew *reem*, a word which occurs seven times in the Old Testament, as the name of some large wild animal. The *reem* of the Hebrew Bible, however, has nothing to do with the one-horned animal of the Greek and Roman writers, as is evident from Deut.33:17, where, in the blessing of Joseph, it is said, ‘His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of a unicorn;’ not as the text of the Authorized Version renders it, ‘the horns of *unicorns*.’ The two horns of the *reem* are ‘the ten thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh’” (p.714).

Says Peloubet, “Considering that the *reem* is spoken of as a two-horned animal of great strength and ferocity, that it was evidently well known and often seen by the Jews, that it is mentioned as an animal fit for sacrificial purposes, and that it is frequently associated with bulls and oxen, we think there can be no doubt that some species of wild ox is intended. . . It is probable that it was the gigantic *Bos primigenius*, or aurochs, now extinct, but of which Caesar says, ‘These uri are scarcely less than elephants in size, but in their nature, color and form are bulls. Great is their strength and great their speed; they spare neither man nor beast when once they have caught sight of them’” (*ibid.*).

Gesenius, however, says this animal is “a wild animal, fierce and untamed, resembling an ox, as a wild ass resembles an ass . . . possessed of horns with which it prostrates everything . . .” (p.751). He identifies it with the *buffalo*. On the other hand, he points out that the Arabic word which answers to this denotes the *oryx*, a large and fierce species of *antelope*. Interestingly, Arabs call wild animals of the *deer* kind *wild bulls*.

The *Encyclopedia Britannica*, eleventh edition, describes the “unicorn” as “a fabulous beast, usually having the body and head of a horse, the hind legs of an antelope, the tail of a lion (sometimes horse’s tail), sometimes the beard of a goat, and as its chief feature a long, sharp, twisted horn, similar to a narwhal’s tusk, set in the middle of its forehead.” It points out that ancient historians took the unicorn seriously and described it in their histories. “The earliest description is that of Ctesius, who states that there were in India white wild asses celebrated for their fleetness of foot, having *on the forehead a*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

horn a cubit and a half in length, colored white, red and black.” It continues, “Aristotle mentions two one-horned animals, the oryx, a kind of antelope, and ‘the so-called Indian ass.’ In Roman times, Pliny mentions the oryx, the Indian ass, and an Indian ox as one-horned; Aelian, quoting Ctesius, adds that India produces also a one-horned horse. . . . Strabo says that in India there were *one horned horses with stag-like heads*” (*Encyclopedia Britannica*, “unicorn,” 11th edition, vol.27, p.581).

How does the “unicorn” become involved in the question of the identity of Ephraim and Manasseh?

Yair Davidy’s View

In his book entitled *Joseph: The Israelite Identity of America*, Yair Davidy claims that most of the evidence suggests that the United States represents, for the most part, Manasseh, and Ephraim is represented by Britain and her daughters (Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa).

He quotes Genesis 48:19, where Jacob says of Joseph’s firstborn, Manasseh, “He also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be GREATER than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.” Davidy points out that the term “multitude of nations” is literally, “fullness of the peoples.”

However, the British Commonwealth itself does not consist of a “multitude” of English-derived nations and never did. It comprises only 5 nations which were settled by English-speaking people. On the other hand, the term “multitude of peoples” can easily be seen to apply to the vast United States of America, numbering 50 different states, comprised literally of a “multitude of peoples” – some 280,000,000 of them.

Nevertheless, Yair Davidy says this passage means Ephraim would “*rule OVER nations* or determine the very existence of other nations” (*Joseph: The Israelite Identity of America*, p.193, emphasis mine). Frankly, that is *not at all* what the passage plainly says! Although I would have no qualms about saying that Ephraim would rule over a multitude of nations or peoples, during their supremacy (which the United States has done and now does by its world-wide influence), even so, this passage says nothing whatsoever about that fact.

Notice, now. The strict interpretation of the passage does not speak of RULING OVER anyone, but rather says that Ephraim would CONSIST OF “a multitude of peoples”! Jacob told Joseph, literally, speaking of Ephraim, “his seed shall *BECOME* a fullness of peoples.” That is exactly what he said – not that Ephraim would *rule over* them, but he would *BECOME* them – meaning a large population of people. There is a far difference between *becoming* a fullness of people, and a great nation, and the concept of ruling over many people or having them under your thumb.

But then we come to the question of the “unicorn.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The STANDARD of Manasseh

In his books on the Lost Ten Tribes, and Ephraim and Manasseh in particular, Yair Davidy points out that *the ancient sign or symbol of the tribe of Manasseh was the “unicorn.”*

Let's take a look at the “unicorn” as it refers to modern nations and their national symbols and identities. As we have already taken notice, prominently on the Royal Coat of Arms of the United Kingdom, or Great Britain, there is a rampant lion, and a unicorn standing on its hind feet.

Yair Davidy, in his book *The Tribes: The Israelite Origins of Western Peoples*, explains:

“A lion represents the kingdom of David and Judah. Moses (Deut.33:17) *compared Joseph to a bull and to a unicorn*. In the blessing of Balaam the strength of all Israel is compared to that of a *unicorn* (Num.23:22). A UNICORN (Raem) was represented on the STANDARD OF MANASSEH *son of Joseph, according to the MIDRASH*” (Yair Davidy, *The Tribes*, p.220, second edition, Russell-Davis Publishers, Israel, 1999).

Read that candid admission once again! Davidy confesses that the “unicorn” was the emblem or sign of THE TRIBE OF MANASSEH! Therefore, we should expect the “unicorn” to be prominent among and identified with the tribe of Manasseh! This fact should be obvious to anybody with an open mind.

So where do we find the “unicorn” prominently displayed, today? Where do we find the “unicorn” symbol among the nations of the world?

It is incorporated into the Royal Coat of Arms of England, Scotland and Northern Ireland – the UNITED KINGDOM! The unicorn is featured prominently on the ROYAL SEAL of GREAT BRITAIN!

The very Seal of the Royal Coat of Arms of Great Britain BEARS THE IDENTIFYING SIGN of the Israelite tribe of MANASSEH!

In other words, the symbol of ancient Manasseh, as Rabbis point out, was the unicorn. A “unicorn” was “a fabulous animal generally depicted with the body and head of a horse, the hind legs of a stag, the tail of a lion, and a single horn in the middle of the forehead” (*Webster's Dictionary*). If the unicorn was the sign of the tribe of Manasseh, then this sign or identifying symbol should follow the people of the tribe of Manasseh, and should be an excellent means to *identify* who are the people of Manasseh!

What people on the earth – what nation or nations – have the “unicorn” as their national symbol?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“Unicorns Everywhere”

I asked Nick Wood, our representative in England, to check this out for me further. He wrote to me and says, “In a nutshell, the Unicorn is on the British Royal Coat of Arms. This is the Sovereign’s own symbol and is to be found in many different buildings the length and breadth of Great Britain, such as Government and Public buildings, local council offices, Anglican churches, the Royal Courts of Justice, to name a few.”

In another email, Nick writes, “Just a quick note on the Unicorn. Walking home from work yesterday, I was passing the local pub and my eyes caught sight of something on the outer side wall of the pub. Now I have walked past that pub thousands if not hundreds of thousands of times in my life. I have even had a few beers in there from time to time. The pub’s name is the ‘King’s Arms’ and lo and behold there it was – THE ROYAL COAT OF ARMS – with the Lion and the Unicorn and the words “Dieu Et Mon Droit” underneath. I thought to myself, ‘Why have I not noticed this before?’ This sight is so common in this island of Britain that we don’t even notice it most of the time.”

Consider that! The “unicorn” is found virtually everywhere, throughout the length and breadth of Great Britain – in public buildings, libraries, offices, the courts, in the Anglican churches (Church of England), government buildings, parliament, throughout the British Isles. *Thus Britain’s identity as “Manasseh” is stamped all over the place in the British Isles!*

But on the other hand, you don’t find the sign of the unicorn anywhere in the United States, as an official symbol of anything. It is not on public buildings, not in churches, courts, or government offices. It is simply missing.

This great contrast should tell us something. It should *prove beyond doubt* to us that Manasseh, with its sign of the unicorn, is found today in GREAT BRITAIN, where the unicorn is found in prolific abundance!

The ancient emblem of the unicorn is *only* found on the Royal Coat of Arms of Great Britain, Scotland and Canada! The Royal Coat of Arms of Scotland has TWO unicorns! On the other hand, the Unicorn is *not* a part of any American national symbol or standard, and is *not* connected with the United States.

If America were indeed “Manasseh,” how did we lose our own national historic standard, the symbol of the “unicorn”? And why and how did it gravitate to our “brother” Ephraim instead? Why would “Ephraim” have the standard which identifies *Manasseh*?

One mistake leads to another and another and other – all because the original premise is wrong. But one simple truth, when accepted, lays to rest all the errors and fits perfectly like a carefully tailored suit. In this case, making an initial wrong identity of

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Manasseh only leads to compounded error and confusion. A nation leaving its identifying symbol and emblem with another nation is like a man going naked, giving his clothes to another man!

Yair Davidy writes in an article entitled “The Unicorn,” in his magazine *Brit-Am Truth*, issue no.7, on page 19, published in 2004, the following: “The unicorn was originally the symbol of Scotland. The Coat of arms of Scotland bears two unicorns. When Scotland was unified with England the unicorn (together with the lion) became a symbol of Britain. The word for Unicorn in Hebrew is ‘raem.’ ‘Unicorn’ really is a legitimate translation of ‘raem.’ *Only Britain has the unicorn as an official symbol. This alone is worth considering.* The unicorn became the emblem of Scotland: the Scottish coat of arms has two unicorns. When Scotland united with England the lion and the unicorn were together on the British coat of arms. The Midrash says that ‘raem’ (unicorn) was the symbol of **MANASSEH**. [This is *his own emphasis!*] In our passage [Deut.33:17] Israel is likened to a unicorn. *Only in Britain does the unicorn appear as a national symbol.* On the other hand the unicorn came to Britain from Scotland which is still represented by two unicorns.”

The Unicorn Sign of Great Britain

Isn’t that a remarkable admission! He states plainly that the unicorn is a symbol of Manasseh. In fact, he highlights the word “Manasseh” in *bold capital letters*. He admits that **ONLY BRITAIN** has the unicorn as a “national symbol” and an “official symbol.” He even says, “*This alone is worth considering.*”

Yes, it most certainly IS worth considering!

How simple! *Q.E.D. (quo erat demonstrandum)* – that which was to be demonstrated has now been done. I suggest that this proves the identity of Manasseh, just as the number “13” proves the identity of Ephraim! *Q.E.D.* End of argument. The solution is plain. The case is closed. The identity is proven.

Ephraim and Manasseh Mixed

However, these facts do not mean that I believe that all Ephraimites are found in the United States of America, and all Manassites in the United Kingdom and Canada. Not at all.

Yair Davidy writes, “More than 80% of the founding settlers of the USA came from Scotland *and related areas* in the North and West of Britain” (*ibid.*). Since the emblem of these areas was the unicorn, Mr. Davidy thinks this means that the “unicorn” people are the ones who settled in the United States.

If indeed many U.S. settlers came from the north and west of Britain, would that mean that they constitute Manasseh? Not at all! How can this be explained?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Let's turn this proposition around

Perhaps the precise opposite is true. That is, those people who *left* those areas do so because they did not FIT IN with the Manassites who dominated that region. They did not fit in under the sway of Manassites, and because they were of *Ephraim*, they picked up and departed from areas controlled by Manasseh, and immigrated to the American colonies! In other words, they left because they were NOT of Manasseh. But for a while, the two peoples dwelt together in the British Isles, out of necessity. Once the opportunity availed itself, however, they took advantage of it and struck out on their own for distant lands and shores.

You see? The fact that those who came to America left the region dominated by Manasseh doesn't prove they were Manassites, but quite the opposite! The Ephraimites among them didn't enjoy living under *Manasseh's* local, entrenched government in Scotland and western Britain. So, for this reason they left – migrated – to the Western Hemisphere to set up their *own government!*

If those people who left, to come to the United States, were Manassites, as Yair believes, then it would stand to reason that they would have TAKEN THEIR HISTORIC EMBLEM AND SYMBOL OF THE UNICORN *WITH THEM!*

But they did not do this. There are no unicorn symbols in America. Yet they are spread out all over the British Isles and the United Kingdom. Doesn't this fact tell us anything? It should be ringing like the Liberty Bell, ringing out the news, that America is not Manasseh, but the United Kingdom *is* the people of Manasseh, because it has the symbol of Manasseh – the unicorn – *virtually EVERYWHERE!*

The symbol of the unicorn stayed where the people of the unicorn stayed. Ipso facto. By this fact itself Manasseh is identified and found to be located primarily in the United Kingdom and Great Britain – and not in the United States of America.

The evidence of which nations possess the UNICORN in their standard or Royal Coat of Arms is very important – and it is very indicative of who is really who! The emblem of the unicorn itself *identifies* Scotland, England and Canada as being none other than the descendants of the ancient tribe of MANASSEH! Therefore, since *Great Britain, Scotland and Canada are the only nations in the world that have the UNICORN as their national symbol*, that fact *identifies them* as being, in the aggregate, the modern-day tribe of *Manasseh*.

The SIGN of the Unicorn

Yair Davidy points out that the Hebrew of Deut.33:17 states, “The *karnei* [horns of] the unicorn [*reem*] *karnov* [are his horns].” This expression can be understood to say that the unicorn (*reem*) has more than one horn, or that it has one horn. It is ambiguous. He continues, “Rabbinical commentators (and the King James Translation after them) chose to interpret it as consistent with the *Raem* having only one horn. In this their

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

opinion was consistent with that of the major Rabbinical commentators” (*Brit-Am Truth*, “The Unicorn,” issue no.7, page 15).

Yair Davidy also wrote in “Brit-Am Now”-#392, sent out to his mailing list April 26, 2004, “The unicorn became the emblem of Scotland: the Scottish coat of arms has two unicorns. When Scotland united with England the lion and the unicorn were together on the British coat of arms. The Midrash says that the ‘raem’ (unicorn) was the symbol of Manasseh. . . . *Only in Britain does the unicorn appear as a national symbol.*”

The *Canadian* Coat of Arms ALSO bears the same unicorn emblem! It, too, has a rampant lion on the right-hand side of the coat of arms, and a standing unicorn on the left. Therefore, it, too, stands identified by its emblem as a modern descendant of MANASSEH!

Remember, ancient Manasseh was divided into two parts – one settled east of the Jordan River, and one settled west of the Jordan River, bounded on the west by the Mediterranean Sea. In a similar manner, modern Manasseh is also divided into two parts – separated by a body of water – the Atlantic Ocean. The eastern part is the United Kingdom (Great Britain) and the western division is Canada.

Since Canada has the unicorn as a symbol in its Royal Coat of Arms, and since the unicorn is a symbol of ancient Manasseh, this clearly identifies Canada as being also primarily descended from ancient Manasseh.

Canadian Royal Coat of Arms



The symbol of the “unicorn” is one of the great incisive proofs that Canada and Great Britain are descended from Manasseh. Since the United States does not possess this identifying symbol, that would constitute prima facie evidence that the United States is

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

definitely *not* primarily descended from Manasseh, but must instead be descended from his younger brother – Ephraim!

What does all this tell us? What does this evidence prove? Here is *proof positive* to anyone with a truly open mind that GREAT BRITAIN and CANADA are primarily descended from ancient MANASSEH – *not Ephraim!*

If Great Britain were truly Ephraim, then why does their Royal Standard bear the clear representation of the Unicorn – the symbol or sign of the tribe of Manasseh? The Unicorn of Great Britain identifies the British as primarily of the tribe of Manasseh.

And if the unicorn is the symbol of Manasseh and the United States is “Manasseh” – *why doesn’t the United States have this symbol in their national emblems and symbols?*

Why indeed?

Could it be because America is *not* primarily from the tribe of “Manasseh” after all? Think about it. The “unicorn” holds the answer – the key to the identity of the people of Manasseh!

Chapter Eight

What's in a Name?

What is the origin of the name “America”? Who were the true original “Americans”? Does this name help us to identify the modern land of Ephraim, the people who were to inherit the promises of the “firstborn” of Israel?

Let's take a look at this mysterious name, and its possible Hebrew history, connections and etymology. Just who are these “Americans”, anyway, and where did they get this name?

It is commonly thought, and taught, that “America” gets its name from Amerigo Vespucci, an Italian-born explorer who claimed that he explored the coasts of present-day Brazil, Uruguay, and Argentina between 1497 and 1503. In 1507 a German mapmaker suggested this area be called America after Amerigo Vespucci. The name was adopted by map makers throughout Europe, and was gradually applied to all of South America and later to both continents. However, the word “America” is often used to mean the United States of America. Today, many scholars doubt Vespucci's role in the exploration of America. Believe it or not, there is an alternative explanation for the name “America,” and it makes much more sense!

Why would the name of an obscure explorer come to apply to the people of the United States? Why would the people of the United States, above all peoples on earth, be referred to as “Americans” today?

Ephraim Given Firstborn Blessings

Joseph's youngest son was Ephraim. Ephraim in Hebrew means “double fruit,” from the term “Ephrath,” meaning “fruitfulness.” Ephraim, the younger son of Joseph, was blessed above his brother Manasseh, and was to become “greater than he,” although both were to be incredibly blessed of God (Gen.48:15-20). Ephraim was to inherit the blessings of the “firstborn,” as Jacob's right hand was placed upon him (verses 18-19). Nevertheless, both were to become tremendously blessed, and to “grow into a multitude in the earth” (verse 16).

The United States of America fulfills this promise in modern times. In the end of this age, the United States has become the world's most blessed nation, agriculturally, physically, economically, and the strongest militarily. No other nation can compare. Ephraim was to become a “multitude of nations” or “states” or “peoples” (Gen.48:19). We are a union of fifty states, comprising many peoples, but most of them Anglo-Saxons.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The term “Anglo” itself may derive from “Angel,” referring to the “Angel” who blessed, guided and protected our ancestor, Jacob himself. Note that one of the two tribes which came to Britain was the “ANGLES” and the other was the “SAXONS.” As Jacob said as he blessed the sons of Joseph, “The Angel who has redeemed me from all evil, Bless the lads; *let my name be named upon them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac*” (Gen.48:16).

God compares the sons of Joseph to bulls. In Deuteronomy, Moses said of Joseph’s descendants, “His glory is like a *firstborn bull*, and his horns like the horns of a *wild ox*; together with them he shall push the peoples to the ends of the earth; they are the *ten thousands of Ephraim and the thousands of Manasseh*” (Deut.33:17). England is known as “John Bull.” Manasseh was literally the firstborn of Joseph, and a “Bull” like people. The English are also noted for their stubbornness, and starched stiff collar and aristocracy.

The “wild ox” of this Scripture seems to more define Americans – famous for their “Wild West,” and looked upon by Europeans as being somewhat loud, self-confident, cocky, quick of action – even overly much so – a bit too precipitous and adventuring – like “cowboys” on the world stage. Jeremiah describes Ephraim thus: “I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself: You have chastised me, *like an untrained bull*; restore me, and I will return” (Jeremiah 31:18).

In Hebrew, an untrained bull calf is an “Aegel.” The Jewish commentator Rashi explains that “Aegel” was also a nick-name for Ephraim. Yair Davidy points out that “Aegel” was also a nickname for the Angles.

America-Ephraim seems a little brash, pushy, to Europeans, lacking in finesse, and refinement. Nevertheless, it is that “can do” spirit of optimism and accomplishment that peoples the world over admire most about Americans – as well as their inborn generosity and native spirit of giving and helpfulness.

This verse in Deuteronomy was played out in the Gulf War, and the Korean War, World War I and World War II. In World War I it was the “Yanks” who rode to the rescue, when the Germans were threatening to overwhelm the British and French armies in France. But in World War II, it was clearly the Americans whose contribution enabled the Allies to defeat both Germany and Japan and keep Hitler from overrunning the world. In the Gulf War of 1991 the Americans put over 468,000 troops in the field, compared to about 50,000 from Great Britain, to push Saddam Hussein and his forces out of Kuwait. Together, during the 20th century, they “pushed” the peoples to the “ends of the earth”, fighting in Malaysia, Burma, China, New Guinea, Guadalcanal, the Pacific Islands, North Africa, Sicily, Italy, and Europe!

The term “Saxon” is also interesting. Who were the “Saxons”? Many have pointed out that the name very likely derives from Isaac, whose name in Hebrew is “*Itsak*,” shortened to “Tsak” or “Sak,” and “sons” referring to his offspring – thus “Saxons” becomes “Sak’s sons” – the sons of Isaac. Remember, Jacob prophesied that

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

they would bear the name of himself, as well as Isaac, and Abraham (Gen.48:16).

Mystery of the “Omer”

Yair Davidy in his book *Joseph: The Israelite Identity of America* suggests that the name America comes from “Machir,” a son of Manasseh, the firstborn son of Joseph. Although I do not agree on this derivation, and consider it mere speculation, nevertheless it is very possible that many Manassites also settled in the land of the United States, especially in the South. We will discuss that strong probability and its real significance in a later chapter, “Honest Objections Answered.”

The term “America,” however, does have another very interesting Hebrew relationship. In Hebrew, the word “Am” or “om” literally means “people.” The term “ami” means “my people.” Americans have often been called “amis” by Europeans, a term of affection.

The term “Amer” also may directly relate to the Hebrew word “omer,” which literally means “firstfruits.” Ephraim was to be doubly fruitful, and to inherit the blessings of the *firstborn*, that is, the *firstfruits* from the womb. Thus the name “Amer” could help identify Americans as “the people of the firstborn or firstfruits,” the most blessed of peoples – the people of the “omer.”

What is an “omer”? Says *The Jewish Book of Why*, “The first crop (barley) was cut on Passover, and a small amount (an omer) was brought to the Temple as a sacrifice on the second day of the holiday. For the next forty-nine days, each day was marked off (counted), and this period became known as *Sefira* (“the counting”). . . . The fiftieth day was Shavuot, on which the next crop (wheat) was harvested and brought to the Temple as a sacrifice” (p.208). This was a very important ritual and Temple service which was held every year before the barley crop could be harvested. The firstfruits had to be offered to God, first, before anyone could partake of the harvest (Lev.23:10-15). It was to be a “statute forever” (v.14).

The Hebrew word *omer* literally means “a heap, i.e., a sheaf; also an *omer* as a dry measure.”

The “omer” was about 5.1 pints of barley flour. It symbolized the firstfruits of the barley harvest, the first harvest of grain in the spring or new year.

Says Alfred Edersheim in *The Temple: Its Ministry and Services*, “on the evening of the 15th of Nisan (even though it was a Sabbath), just as the sun went down, three men, each with a sickle and basket, formally set to work. But in order clearly to bring out all that was distinctive in the ceremony, they first asked the bystanders three times each of these questions: ‘Has the sun gone down?’ ‘With this sickle?’ ‘Into this basket?’ ‘On this Sabbath (or the first Passover-day)?’ – and, lastly, ‘Shall I reap?’ Having each time been answered in the affirmative, they cut down barley to the amount of one ephah, or ten omers, or three seahs, which is equal to about three pecks and three pints of our English

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

measure. The ears were brought into the Court of the Temple, and thrashed out with canes and stalks, so as not to injure the corn; then ‘parched’ on a pan perforated with holes . . . Though one ephah, or ten omers, of barley was cut down, only one omer of flour, or about 5.1 pints of our measure, was offered in the Temple on the second Paschal, or 16th day of Nisan” (p.204-205).

How would this name for a special offering of firstfruits of the grain crop refer to Ephraim? The simple answer is that Ephraim was given the blessings of the firstborn or “firstfruits.” He represented the firstfruits. In fact, in Jeremiah, God says, “For I am ever a Father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn” (Jer.31:9, Tanakh).

Thus the syllables “omer-i” or “Ameri” could signify in Hebrew “my omer” or “my firstfruits” or firstborn!

A Lesson in Hebrew Grammar

What about the suffix, “ca”, in “Ameri-*ca*”? Hebrew, like all languages, has a first, second, and third person – “I,” “you,” “they.” The first person (I, we) is the person doing the talking. The second person (you, singular, and you, plural), is the person being talked to. The third person (he, she, it, or they) is the one being talked about.

The second person possessive, singular suffix in the Hebrew language is “ca” or “cha.” For example, the Hebrew word for “horse” is *sus*.

If we put all the Hebrew suffixes to this word for “horse”, we have:

	<i>singular</i>	<i>plural</i>
1.	SUSI – my horse	SUSENU – our horse
2.	SUS’CHA – your horse (m.) SUSECH – your horse (f.)	SUS’CHEM – your horse (m.) SUS’CHEN – your horse (f.)
3.	SUSO – his horse SUSAH – her horse	SUSAM – their horse (m.) SUSAN – their horse (f.)

Notice that the suffix “ca” or “cha” is the second person possessive for “your,” in the masculine form. When we see the suffix “ca” in a Hebrew word, therefore, it means “your.” This suffix can also be “echa,” as in the Hebrew word *oy’vechah* which means “your enemies.”

Therefore, the “ca” or “ica” in “America,” as a Hebrew suffix, could be the second person masculine singular “your.”

Since we have noted that the Anglo-Saxon settlers of North America were of Hebraic origin, being the tribe of Joseph, the leader of the “lost ten tribes” of Israel, it would seem that their name – “America” – would also have a Hebrew connection or

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

origin.

Thus “Amer” or “Omer” refers to “firstfruits,” and “Amer-ica” can mean, literally, “your omer” or “your firstfruits [the Omer]” – that is, *God’s Omer or Firstfruits!*

The House of “Omri”

However, the investigation goes even beyond these points of grammar and etymology. It is a historical fact that a powerful ancient dynasty in the northern kingdom of ancient Israel was that of the “House of Omri.” Omri was the first king of a dynasty that lasted nearly sixty years and consisted of four successive rulers. Omri was a valiant military general who was engaged in a siege against the Philistine city of Gibbethon (I Kings 16:16) when we first meet him. He soon becomes king after another military commander assassinates the king. Omri erected a fortress-city at Samaria and made it the capital of the northern kingdom. Its strategic position illustrated the military character of Omri. It was situated on a conical hill overlooking a broad valley, in the inheritance of Ephraim. Its appearance is described in Isaiah 28:1 as being at the “head of the valleys of fatness.”

The Hastings Bible Dictionary has this verse, “*Ephraim’s proud crown on the summit of a fertile valley*” (“Omri,” p.620, vol.3). Omri called the city “Shomron,” which means “place of watch” (I Kings 16:24). It was sometimes called the “mountain of Samaria” (Amos 4:1, 6:1).

Omri was a powerful king, who built his capital in Ephraim’s portion. This would indicate that he was a member of the tribe of Ephraim. His dynasty included Ahab, one of the most wicked kings in the northern kingdom. Omri allied himself with the surrounding pagan nations which practiced the Baal religion, such as Lebanon. His son and successor, Ahab, married a priestess of Baal, Jezebel, a princess of Tyre. Omri subjugated the nation of Moab and put an end to their independence.

Omri made a deep impression in Western Asia by his military prowess. “This impression was no fleeting one, but extended over a very long period. We have very clear indication of this in the fact that Palestine was called *Bit Humri*, or ‘land of the house of Omri,’ from the time of Shalmanezzer II (860) to that of Sargon (722-705). The usurper Jehu is called on Shalmanezzer’s black obelisk *Ja’ua abal Humri*, ‘Jehu son of Omri’” (*ibid.*).

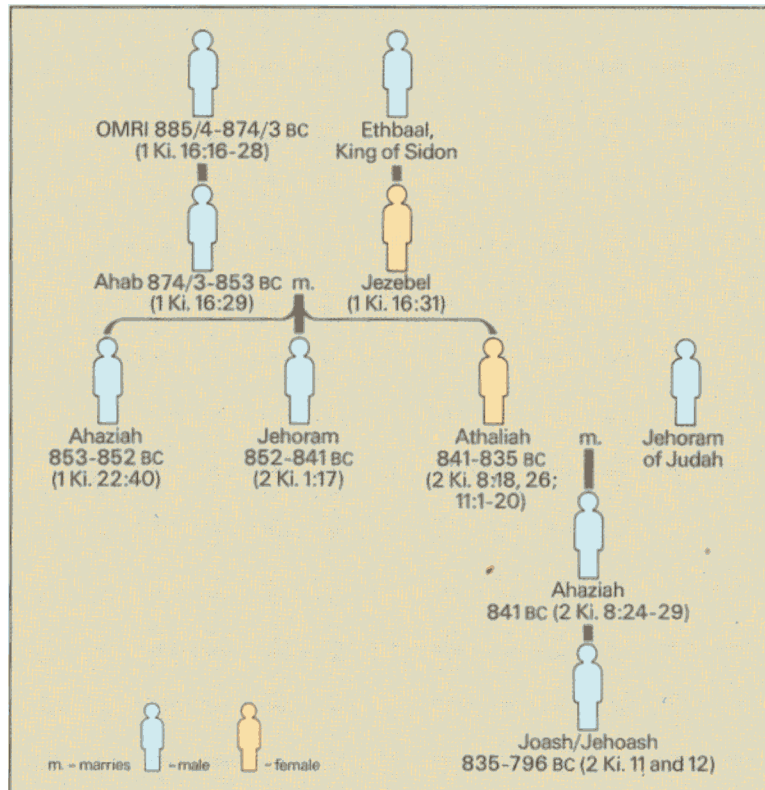
The fact that the kingdom of Israel, in the north, was called the “house of Omri,” or “land of Omri,” in the Assyrian inscriptions, long after Omri himself died, is very significant. It reveals that this name endured as the proper designation of the northern kingdom of Israel by its neighbors.

Says the *Encyclopedia Britannica*, “the fact that the Northern Kingdom long continued to be called by the Assyrians after his name is a significant indication of his great reputation” (11th edition, vol. XV, article “Jews,” p.377).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Omri ushered in a new era of Israelite power. He was an astute politician, cementing ties with Phoenicia to offset Syria. His son Ahab furthered this consolidation by marrying the daughter of Ethbaal, the king of Tyre and the Sidonians. She is the famous Jezebel of antiquity, and a high priestess of Baal.

The prophet Micah refers to the “statutes of Omri” in a negative way as part of the reason for the apostasy of the northern kingdom of Israel (Micah 6:15-16).



The fact is that Omri gave his name to the northern kingdom of Israel. The kingdom was known as the “House of Omri.” It was also called “Bit Humri,” meaning “House of Omri” (*The Bible as History*, Werner Keller, p.217). On the famous Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser III, a century later, the northern kingdom is called “Bit Humri.” Another variation of “Omri,” or “Humbri,” is “Khumri.”

On the famous Behistun Rock inscriptions, engraved on a high rock beside the main road leading to Babylon from Media, is a vital link proving the relationship between the House of Israel (Bit Ghomri) and their modern day descendants. Darius I of Persia had these inscriptions engraved in three languages, Persian, Babylonian and Susian (Elamite). The nineteenth province of Persia, listed in this engraving is, in Persian, Scythia (Saka, phonetically), in Susian the same, and in Babylonian, the Cimmerians (phonetically, *Gimiri*). Thus the land of the Cimmerians was the same as the land of the Sacae or Saka. This Scythian territory was vast, stretching from the Danube in Europe to China.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Says Rawlinson in *History of Herodotus*, “the Babylonian title of *Gimiri*, as applied to the *Sacae*, is not a vernacular but foreign title, and . . . may simply mean ‘*the Tribes*’” (bk. IV, appendix, note 1). Thus the Behistun Rock inscriptions identify the *Sacae* and *Gimiri* as one people, and the term “*Gimiri*” means “THE TRIBES.” What tribes? The tribes of Israel! The Cymry, Khumri, and Cimmerians were all the same people. The Cimmerians dwelt in the extreme western part of Europe and the British Isles, according to historians. The Welsh still call themselves Kymry or Cymry, and the national party of Wales is the “Plaid Cymru.”

After the northern kingdom of Israel was taken into captivity by the Assyrians in 718-721 B.C., they kept this name, and were known as the “Cimmerians,” a name derived from “Omri.” The *Sacae*, or Saxons, are included in this group of unique “tribes” which appears on the scene in the eighth century B.C., and later migrate to western Europe and the British Isles. They were known as Cimmerians, Cymri, and Celts.

Thus the mighty king Omri gave his name to the kingdom of Israel, composed of the northern ten tribes. These people continued to be called by his name throughout their migrations into Europe. They were known as the Cymri (Omri), and Cimmerians, Sakka, and Celts. His name may also be the origin of the name “America” and “American”!

“Omri” and “Ameri”

Notice again the similarity between the name of this king, “Omri,” and the name “Ameri,” the first two syllables of “America.” Why, they are virtually identical!

And what is even more interesting, is that the name “Omri” is also closely related to the “Omer,” which we have already discussed! They are both from the same root, *amar*, meaning to “heap up.” “Omer” means a heap, i.e., a sheaf, and “Omri” means “heaping.” In Hebrew, “Omer” is עֶמֶר, whereas “Omri” is עֲמֹרִי.

Thus the name “America,” once again reveals this Hebrew connection. “Ameri” is merely another form of “Omri.” By putting this name with the Hebrew suffix “ca” for the second person singular, we discover that *America* in Hebrew simply means “Your Omri,” that is, “Your (kingdom or people of) Omri,” or, “Your Heap,” “Your Heaping Up,” a clear reference to God’s people, Israel – the land of “Omri.”

Is this mere coincidence? The names of peoples have a way of persisting down through history. Thus our peoples retained this ancient name, “Omri,” even down through generations of dispersion and exile from the Holy Land – ever since their original dispersion in captivity in 718-721 B.C.

But there is even more evidence. In Jeremiah, God says of Ephraim, the leading tribe of Israel that was dispersed, “For thus said the LORD: Cry out in joy for Jacob, shout at the crossroads of the nations! Sing aloud in praise, and say: Save, O LORD, Your people, the remnant of Israel. I will bring them in from the *northland*, *gather them*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

from the ENDS of the earth – the blind and the lame among them, those with child and those in labor – in a vast throng they shall return here. They shall come with weeping, and with compassion will I guide them. I will lead them to streams of water, by a level road where they will not stumble. For I am a Father to Israel, *and Ephraim is My first-born*” (Jeremiah 31:7-9, Tanakh).

Notice! Ephraim is God’s “firstborn.” In Hebrew, the word for “firstborn” is *bekowr*, בכור and the word for “firstfruits” is also בכור (*bikkur*) – only the vowel pointing is different. The “Omer” is the *firstfruits* of the barley harvest in springtime. Ephraim is the *firstborn* of Israel. The firstborn is equivalent to the firstfruits. Thus the “Omer” has a direct application to the people of Ephraim – and it makes sense therefore that THEY would bear the name, today, of the “Omer,” the “House of Omri,” that is, “My Omer,” belonging to God, because they are His “firstborn” or “firstfruits.”

And so who bears this name, today, of all the nations of the world?

The United States of *AMERICA*! Who more rightly bears this name of God’s Firstfruits or Firstborn than the United States of “America” – “Your Omer” – God’s Firstfruits or Firstborn!

Thus an ancient prophecy was fulfilled.

“Now Joseph had a dream, and he told it to his brothers; and they hated him even more. So he said to them, ‘Please hear this dream which I have dreamed. There we were, binding sheaves in the field. Then behold, *my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and indeed your sheaves stood all around and bowed down to my sheaf.*’ And his brothers said to him, ‘Shall you indeed reign over us?’ So they hated him even more for his dreams and for his words” (Gen.37:5-8).

Joseph’s “sheaf” of grain was to be dominant. And truly it has! The leading nations of the world, in modern times, have been the sons of Joseph – Ephraim and Manasseh. But who can deny that of these brothers, Ephraim – the United States of America – has become the greatest – the true inheritor of the “birthright” blessing which Jacob gave shortly before his death in Egypt?

“America” is a wonderful name. And it depicts being the “firstfruits” of God – the most blessed of all the nations – which it certainly has become.

It’s time we understood our true heritage, and blessed the LORD God Almighty who gave us these awesome blessings, and role in world history!

Chapter Nine

Ephraim – God’s “Helmet!”

There can be no question as to which is the greatest nation on the face of the earth, today – and for most of the Twentieth Century. That great honor belongs to the United States of America. Britain had her heyday of glory and grandeur, and it was once proudly boasted that the “sun never set on the British Empire.” However, that proud boast has joined the proud boasts of ancient Nineveh and Tyre. The British Empire indeed was once great and mighty.

It would seem to a prudent mind that Biblical prophecy is primarily intended for the *last days* and the *end of the age* and the *time just prior to the coming of the Messiah!*

In his remarkable book, *End of Empire*, Brian Lapping wrote:

“Until 1947 – within the lifetime of half the world’s population – the Government of London ruled more land and people than any other government in history. In the thirty-three years between India’s independence in 1947 and Southern Rhodesia’s in 1980 the British Empire ended. . . . After 1980 the dozen territories that remained British – Hong Kong, Gibraltar and a scatter of tiny islands – were no longer an empire, merely the leftovers. Relative to its size, no great ship ever sank so quickly” (p.xiv).

Lapping points out that it was the Second World War and its enormous cost that compelled Britain to mortgage a large part of its worldwide imperial assets, in order to fight single-handedly from 1939 to 1941, carrying on the brunt of the war against Hitler during that time. Those were “the principal reasons why the British Empire ended so much more quickly than anyone expected” (p.8). The push for democracy and independence around the world, following World War II, was also largely responsible. In the Middle East, the British did not give up the trappings of imperial policy easily, or cheerfully. Says Lapping:

“The British in the Middle East, it was said, never saw the handwriting on the wall until they hit their heads against it” (p.10).

After the fall of Singapore to the Japanese in World War II in 1942, New Zealand and Australia no longer looked to the British for military aid or presence; they began to look to the United States as their principal ally. During the postwar years, the United States in its desire to contain Communism, “wanted a junior partner to share the role of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

world policeman” (p.11). Britain, of course, was the logical choice. Today, however, the role of “world policeman” is considered too big a role for the United States and its allies to fulfill. More and more, modern nations including the United States appear to be willing to look to the United Nations as a final arbiter in the affairs of nations.

Since the end of the British Empire, the mantle of world leadership has swung to America. Whereas Great Britain was the dominant power in most of the nineteenth century, after Napoleon’s downfall, the United States has far surpassed every nation in power and prestige, authority and economic prosperity, from the middle of the twentieth century and beginning of the twenty-first century.

America in the Present

Today, the gross national product of the United States is over \$9 trillion a year. In 1974 the U.S. gross domestic product was about \$1 trillion – just one ninth of its current size.

Today, with the fall and collapse of the Soviet Union, the United States is the world’s sole remaining true “superpower.” But signs of America’s growing strength began to be seen during World War I. In the First World War, the world was saved from disaster by American intervention. Writes Alistair Cooke in his monumental book *America*:

“It is true that the Allies could not have defeated the Central Powers without the intervention of the United States in the last eighteen months of a war which was to record an atrocious pile of casualties: more than half of Russia’s mobilized 12 million were killed or wounded; 5 1/2 million of France’s 8 million; more than a third of the 9 million recruited by the British Empire and Commonwealth; 1 1/2 million of Italy’s 5 1/2 million. When a whole generation of Europeans was maimed and faint with exhaustion, the United States had sent into the battle-fields two million brash and lusty young men. American industry, already geared to a scale of productivity that Europeans could hardly grasp, poured arms and materiel across the Atlantic” (p.303).

Says Alistair Cooke, “The rude energy of the Americans, both in the flesh and in the factory, was decisive against an enemy whose people were pinched by starvation, whose cavalry horses had no reserves of feed, whose military transport in the last few months rode on rubberless wheels.”

Prior to the beginning of World War II, the United States produced about one third of the world’s manufactured goods. That was more than double the production of Germany, and ten times the production of Japan, or roughly five times the combined production of Germany and Japan put together. When the Axis powers were defeated in 1945, the manufacturing production of the United States stood at over HALF of the world’s total manufacturing output! This proportion of dominance has never before in history been obtained by a single nation or empire – not even the Roman Empire, or the British Empire, at their peaks.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In the book *200 Years*, produced by the editors of *U.S. News and World Report*, celebrating America's proud bicentennial history from 1776 to 1976, we read that in the fateful year of D-Day, and the invasion of Normandy and "Fortress Europa," that U.S. manufacturing production in 1944 was staggering to the human imagination:

"In preparation for an all-out assault on Hitler's Europe, American industry poured forth an astonishing quantity of planes, tanks, ships, guns and ammunition – more than double the Axis powers' production in 1944. Companies that in peacetime had produced Kodaks and Quaker Oats operated plants turning out bombs and shells. More than half the workers in war plants were women, many of whom had never held jobs before. . . .

"Working night and day and using prefabricated sections, a shipyard turned out cargo ships in 17 days. On the assembly lines, women waged war on Hitler and Tojo with acetylene torches. Boeing's Seattle plant rolled out its last B-17 in April, 1945. . . . Wartime America produced nearly 300,000 aircraft, 87,000 tanks, 320,000 artillery pieces, 12,000 war and cargo ships, 65,000 landing craft, plus 42 billion bullets" (p.186-187).

Because of the arming of the allied forces by America, the "Arsenal of Democracy," when the invasion of Normandy, D-Day, June 6, 1944, finally arrived, the German troops were astonished to see the fruits of years of Allied planning. Say the authors of *200 Years* :

"The gray, hazy dawn revealed calm seas in the Channel; the meteorologists had been right. In their coastal emplacements German troops stared in stunned silence at the sight revealed to them – a panorama of ships spreading solidly, without a break, across the horizon. The armada totaled nearly 5,000 vessels, 900 of them warships, carrying 174,000 troops and over 20,000 vehicles" (p.288).

Never in the history of all mankind had such an armada been assembled. By comparison, the fateful battle of Midway, in the Pacific, involved a relatively modest 26 U.S. ships, and 125 Japanese vessels. The ships of the assembled armada on D-Day, June 6, 1944, by contrast seemed to fill the ocean, stretching all across the horizon – the vast majority of them built and produced in America! By the end of what Field Marshall Irwin Rommel had prophetically called "the longest day," as darkness fell and reinforcements continued to pour in, the Allies had successfully breached Adolf Hitler's "Atlantic Wall."

Truly, as Jacob had foretold as he neared death, the descendants of Joseph would be "a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a well; his branches run over the wall. *The archers have bitterly grieved him, shot at him and hated him. But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob*" (Gen.49:22-24).

These facts should demonstrate the strong possibility – even certainty – that according to Biblical prophecy, it is the United States that presently fulfills the role of end-time Ephraim – policeman of the world!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

What Difference Does It Make?

But so what? What difference does it make?

Of all those who recognize that the lost ten tribes of Israel have been found in the modern world, and are primarily the peoples of the Anglo-Saxon Celtic race, found in western Europe, Great Britain, Ireland, the United States, Canada, and related peoples, why does almost everyone believe that the British Commonwealth is descended primarily from the tribe of Ephraim, and America is descended from Manasseh?

The answer is simple, revolving around two complementary facts. First, the original discovery of our modern Israelite identity came in the end of the nineteenth century and was popularized by the British-Israel movement in the early twentieth century. At that time, the British Empire was the greatest empire on earth and Great Britain's empire was more powerful than the United States. The Empire was still at its zenith, and America had not yet "grown up," and was just beginning to flex its muscles. Therefore, it was natural to assume that the Empire represented Ephraim, and America the brother who would "also be great."

The second factor is that once an idea becomes imbedded, it is very difficult to root out, even when new evidence is presented, or the relative powers of the two brothers undergoes subtle but profound changes! Although Britain was greatest at the end of the nineteenth century, and first part of the last century, this state of affairs quickly began to change after World War I, and was indisputable during World War II and afterwards.

Therefore, the truth about the identity of Ephraim was obscured, hidden from view, until after the mid-twentieth century – in fact, until our day, today – these END TIMES! Ephraim can now clearly be identified, if we are willing to look at all the new evidence, without preconditions, bias, or prejudice.

Some may think it really doesn't matter. As far as "pride" is concerned, it does not. It is merely a matter of correct knowledge and understanding. But true knowledge is very important, to understanding our destinies. Jesus Christ said, "You shall know the truth, and the *truth* will make you free" (John 8:32). God's Word also warns, "My people are DESTROYED for lack of *knowledge*. Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being priest for Me" (Hosea 4:6, NKJV).

God also warns that there would be vast deception and spiritual blindness during the last days. The last church age, before the Messiah comes, is characterized by "blindness" (Rev.3:17-18), among other things. God also declares, many people are ignorant and will perish for one reason alone – they are "always learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth" (II Tim.3:7). And others will perish because "they did not receive the love of the truth that they might be saved" (II Thess.2:10).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Prophecies in Review

Let's take another careful look at the Biblical passages which relate to this question. Notice once again: Jacob foretold as he neared death, the descendants of Joseph would be "a fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a well; his branches run over the wall. The *archers have bitterly grieved him, shot at him and hated him*. But his bow abode in strength, and *the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob*" (Gen.49:22-24).

Since Ephraim is the one who received the blessings of the "firstborn," these promises would be doubly applicable to *him*, not Manasseh. The fruitful olive branch is one of the primary national symbols and emblems of the *United States!* Secondly, the *United States* has as one of its symbols in its national flag and seal *a bundle of arrows*. Thirdly, it is the United States which is the pre-eminent superpower among the world's nations, whose military prowess and might have been "made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob." Who among all the nations can compare with the United States in military might?

To be more precise – how does Great Britain compare? Today Great Britain is a mere shadow of its former glory. The glory of yesteryear has sunk into the ocean, along with the sunset. Although Great Britain today is a powerful and great country – nevertheless, no one who is fair minded and objective would claim that Britain exceeds the United States in power, prestige, economy, and influence. It simply does not begin to compare with the greatness, strength and power of America.

Moses' Prophecy

In the book of Deuteronomy, we find the words of Moses regarding Joseph in the last days. He declared, "His glory is like a firstborn bull, and his horns like the horns of a wild ox [or, unicorn]; together with them he shall push the peoples to the ends of the earth; they are the *ten thousands of Ephraim*, and the *thousands of Manasseh*" (Deut.33:17).

What does the prophecy say? That Ephraim would rule over tens of thousands, and Manasseh over thousands? NO, that's *not* what it says! The plain sense of the Scripture is that Ephraim would far outnumber Manasseh, in population and military might.

Obviously, anybody can see that this Scripture is speaking of relative population, or relative size of the armies – troops – of Ephraim and Manasseh. Ephraim's military power would be much greater than that of Manasseh. Her population, also, would be much greater. That is the natural inference and plain teaching of this passage.

There can be no doubt that it has been the United States of America which has led the way in fighting oppression throughout modern times, providing millions of men and munitions to save the world's democracies from totalitarian dictatorships, beginning with

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

World War I, and especially World War II, Korea, Vietnam, the Gulf War, the fight against terrorism in Afghanistan, and the War against Iraq in 2003.

The Promises Fulfilled

Joseph, while in Egypt, had two sons – Ephraim and Manasseh. Shortly before his death, Jacob – whose name was changed to “Israel” – blessed the two boys, and placed his own name upon them, and so they became two of the tribes of Israel. In effect, the tribe of Joseph became the two tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh – and so the 12 tribes of Israel became the 13 tribes of Israel. But since the tribe of Levi had no physical inheritance (their inheritance was the priesthood and service of God), there were still 12 tribes which were given physical inheritance in the earth.

Jacob blessed the two boys, placing his right hand on Ephraim, the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh, the older (see Gen.48:12-14). When he blessed them, he said his name would be named on them – that is, they would be like his own sons, two tribes of “Israel” (verse 16), and said that they would become “a multitude in the midst of the earth” (v.16). They would also bear the name of his father Isaac (same verse).

This prophecy was fulfilled in the *Anglo-Saxons*, a major branch of the Celtic tribes which migrated to Western Europe from the region of the Caucasus, where the northern kingdom of ancient Israel had been taken captive by the Assyrian Empire in 721-718 B.C. The “Saxons” bear the name of “Isaac,” Jacob’s father – Itsak, in Hebrew, became “Tsak” – the “Saxons” are the “sons of Tsak” – or, “Tsak’s sons,” as it were!

Notice! The prophecy goes on, pronouncing the attributes and destinies of these two lads. Jacob declared of Manasseh, the older boy, “He also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truly *his younger brother shall be greater than he*, and his descendants shall *BECOME A MULTITUDE OF NATIONS*” (verse 19).

In actual fact, the nations descended from the *British* and who remained in the British *Commonwealth NEVER constituted a MULTITUDE of nations*. At the very most, they comprised only the nations of Great Britain, Canada, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand – although other Gentile nations also became part of the Commonwealth. Nevertheless, the British people themselves never became a “multitude of states” or “peoples.”

This verse is better understood if we think of the Hebrew expression, here translated as “multitude of nations”, as the Hebrew Tanakh has it – “plentiful enough for nations.” The word translated here as “multitude” is *melo* and means “fullness.” The word for “nations” – *goyim* – also means “people.” Thus Ephraim would become a “multitude” or “fullness of PEOPLE”! The verse could be translated as “his descendants shall become a fullness of people.” *Let’s not read INTO this what isn’t there or isn’t necessarily implied!*

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

However, the United *States* of America IS a “multitude or fullness of states,” or “peoples,” as it consists of *fifty* individual “states,” each with its own constitution, and contains a “multitude” of peoples of many nationalities living within its borders.

Remember, the word translated “nations” in this passage can JUST AS READILY be translated “states,” “groups,” or “peoples.” It does *not* necessarily mean sovereign nations! It can just as readily refer to *sovereign states* – such as Alabama, Georgia, Texas, Wyoming, Pennsylvania, Washington, Oregon, Idaho, etc., etc.!

Notice also! In this prophecy, Jacob said the descendants of *both* brothers would become “great” – but that Ephraim would EXCEL and eventually surpass his older brother! This was a DIVINE decision from the beginning, and the reason why Jacob deliberately placed his right hand on the head of the younger boy, instead of the older son. Since this was contrary to “nature,” as it were, and the younger was blessed above the elder, Ephraim was to become the inheritor of the BIRTH-RIGHT! He was to have a “double portion.” Remember, the name “Ephraim” itself means “double fruit”!

The majority of the British-Israel people and those who believe the lost ten tribes of ancient Israel have actually been found, today, still believe that it is Great Britain who is descended from ancient Ephraim, and is the inheritor of the “birthright” promises, and America represents Manasseh. I guess as the saying goes, “It is hard to teach an old dog new tricks!”

There is another old saying: “The majority is usually wrong.” The majority of the “British-Israel” people on this point are certainly wrong. They have not kept up with the facts, and have become blinded by “tradition.” Solomon wrote that we should not believe one side of a case, just because it is presented first, but wait until all the evidence is presented, before passing judgment. He said, “The first one to plead his cause seems right, until his neighbor comes and examines him” (Prov.18:17). Let the examination begin!

Promises of National Greatness

In the 49th chapter of Genesis, Jacob gathered together his sons, and told them what was prophesied to befall them “in the *last days*” (Gen.49:1). Therefore, this was a prophecy for the *END OF DAYS* – the “*end times*.”

Declared Jacob, “Joseph is a *fruitful bough, a fruitful bough by a well; his branches run over the wall*” (Gen.49:22). Fruitful means plenteous in numbers, bearing much fruit. Dwelling by a “well” means his land would have plenty of water, which is nourishing to productivity and wealth. What nation on earth, of all the Israelite nations, is the most “fruitful”? I don’t think I need to elaborate on that answer.

Jacob continues: “The archers have bitterly grieved him [other nations attack him], shot at him and hated him [who is the greatest but most hated nation on earth, today?]. But his *bow remained in strength*, and the arms of his hands were made strong

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob (from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel), by the God of your father who will help you . . .” (Gen.49:22-26). What nation’s arms have been made powerful and strong, enabling it to conquer its enemies, in this END TIME age, which the prophecy refers to? *The United States of America!*

Notice carefully – the children of Joseph’s KEY attributes are listed here – and these KEY attributes would, of course, be MOST dominant in the tribe of Ephraim, which was prophesied to be greatest. They are 1) a vine of fruitfulness, having many branches; and 2) having a strong bow, that is, being a powerful archer, and subduing his enemies.

These characteristics, mentioned by their forefather Jacob, should be the identifying attributes of the children of Joseph. However, since Ephraim is the leading tribe of Joseph, the “birthright” tribe, *these “signs” or attributes should be primarily identified with HIM* – more so than with his brother Manasseh!

Military Might of Ephraim

Moses prophesied of both Ephraim and Manasseh, “In majesty he is like a firstborn bull; his horns are the horns of a wild ox. With them he will gore the nations, even those at the ends of the earth. Such are the ten thousands of Ephraim; such are the thousands of Manasseh” (Deut.33:17, NIV). Notice that in some way Ephraim outnumbers Manasseh 10 to 1. Certainly, Great Britain and Canada do not in any way outnumber the United States – whether in population, or in economic strength, or in military size and power!

The population of the United States is 280,000,000. The population of Great Britain is 60,000,000, and Canada, 30,000,000, or a combined 90,000,000. Therefore, the population of the United States is more than THREE TIMES that of Great Britain and Canada together! Certainly, the USA has fulfilled its destiny – the destiny of Ephraim – of being “*doubly fruitful*”! In fact, one might conclude at this time that it is triply fruitful!

The fact that Britain once ruled over India, and vast numbers in the world, in no way fits this prophecy regarding numbers. However, this numerical ratio of 10:1 could refer to *military numbers* – that is, the number of the troops who “gore the nations.”

According to the *World Almanac and Book of Facts 2002*, the United States had 16,353,659 men under arms during World War II – much more than Great Britain and its daughter nations. While the Korean War raged, the U.S. had a military of 5,764,143, far more than any ally. During the Vietnam War, again, the U.S. forces numbered 8,752,000 and the U.S. carried the brunt of the war. In 1991, during the Gulf War, the United States fielded 467,939 men under arms, and only lost 148 men in combat.

It is very significant, therefore, that in World War II, the Korean War, Vietnam, Gulf War I, and the 2003 war in Iraq, it was the preponderant numbers and power of the

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

American military forces that fought against the enemy nations. In the Gulf War, the USA had about 500,000 troops in the conflict against Saddam Hussein; Great Britain had about 50,000 – a ratio of *ten to one*.

The prophecy clearly speaks of the ten thousands of *Ephraim* compared to the thousands of Manasseh. In attempting to understand this ratio, it fits like a glove when we consider the relative *military* strength of the United Kingdom versus the United States. Population-wise, America is obviously “doubly fruitful,” but does not out-number Great Britain by 10 to 1. (However, it is a fact that the United States does out-number Canada (western Manasseh) by a factor close to ten to one, with a population of 280 million compared to 30 million!

Obviously, it goes without saying that the reverse is not true. That is to say, Great Britain, Canada, and Australia *combined* do not even come close to outnumbering the United States in population, or in soldiers, or in economic power and strength!

Ephraim – God’s “Helmet”

God’s Word says very strongly that Ephraim was to become a mighty military power. In the book of Psalms, God prophesied, “Gilead is Mine, Manasseh is Mine; *Ephraim also is the HELMET for My head*” (Psalm 108:8). “Ephraim is my helmet,” says the New International Version. “Ephraim is the *strength* of my head,” says the King James Version. The Hebrew word is *maoz* and literally means, “a fortified place, force, fortress, rock, strength, strong, defense, stronghold.”

In Psalm 60:7, God says, “Ephraim also is the strength of my head” (KJV). The New King James has it, “Ephraim also is the *helmet* [lit., “protection’] for My head.”

Notice that here again it is EPHRAIM whom God associates with military power, strength, compares to a fortress, as being powerful in defense and as being a mighty stronghold – a SUPERPOWER! He even refers to Ephraim as being His own *helmet*, as a nation He uses to protect His “head” – His own government.

As Judah is the tribe He uses for government (“the sceptre shall not depart from Judah” – Gen.49:10; I Chron.5:2), so it is that Ephraim is to be the protector of Judah. Today, Judah is primarily located in *Israel*! And which among the nations is the most loyal, faithful SUPPORTER of the state of Israel?

Another allusion to the connection between Judah and Ephraim – the state of Israel and America – is found in the book of Zechariah. God says, “For I have bent Judah, My bow, fitted the bow with Ephraim, and raised up your sons, O Zion, against your sons, O Greece, and made you like the sword of a mighty man” (Zech.9:13). The Lord compares Judah to His bow, and Ephraim to His *arrows* (again, only the United States has a bundle of ARROWS in its national emblem!).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Now, if we look at the United States, and compare it with the United Kingdom, to see which would be more likely to be God's "helmet," a nation He uses to protect and safeguard – which would our choice be? Would we choose Great Britain? Or the much more powerful United States?

Understand! God declared that it would be *Ephraim* which would be the greatest military power – not Manasseh. A comparison of forces contributed to the defense of freedom and liberty in World War II, Korea, Vietnam, the Gulf War, and the Iraq War, demonstrates the incredible power of the United States and provides ample evidence that the USA must be none other than modern Ephraim.

The Word of God says of this people: "*Ephraim* is my firstborn" (Jer.31:9). The firstborn was given a *double portion*.

God declared: "Ephraim is the *STRENGTH* of mine head" (Psa.60:7). The NKJV has it, "Ephraim also is the *HELMET* [protection, margin] for My head." A helmet was worn in battle, for protection of the head. Thus Ephraim was to be a mighty, powerful warrior people who would preserve the principles of liberty and freedom, and protect these principles, and peoples everywhere, from oppression and tyranny.

As we have already noted, the emblems of the USA are the fruitful olive branch (with 13 leaves and 13 olives) and a bundle of *thirteen arrows* in the grasp of an eagle. These are featured on our national seal. These emblems are connected with Ephraim, the "firstborn" of God, whose name means "doubly fruitful," and who was prophesied to be a warrior people, symbolized by the "arrows."

Remember, Almighty God said that Joseph would be "a fruitful vine, a fruitful vine near a spring, whose branches climb over a wall. With bitterness archers attacked him; they shot at him with hostility. *But his bow remained steady, his strong arms stayed limber, because of the hand of the Mighty One of Jacob*, because of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel" (Gen.49:22-24, NIV). Let's take another look at the "sign of the bow and arrows," that identifies Joseph, especially Ephraim.

The Sign of the Arrows

Arrows themselves are in Scripture *directly connected with Ephraim*, as opposed to Manasseh.

Says Almighty God, in the prophecies of Zechariah, "For I have bent Judah My bow, *fitted the bow with Ephraim*" (Zech.9:13). He says He has made Judah and Ephraim "like the sword of a mighty man" (same verse). Adam Clarke's Commentary says of this verse, "Judah is the *bow*, and Ephraim is the *arrows*" vo.2, page 785).

The *Amplified Bible* has, "For I have bent Judah for me as My bow, filled the bow with Ephraim as My arrow."

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Says the *Living Bible*, “Judah, you are my bow! *Ephraim, you are my arrow!* Both of you will be my sword, like the sword of a mighty soldier brandished against the *sons of Greece*.”

How clear that the ARROW is connected squarely with the tribe of Ephraim! The Septuagint says, “For I have bent thee, O Judah, for myself as a bow, I have filled *Ephraim* [footnote, *filled “it with Ephraim”*].”

What nation has the arrows motif in its national seal? As we have seen, it is none other than the United States! The sign or emblem of the 13 arrows in our national seal pinpoints the United States as being identified as the tribe of Ephraim!

What nation has so many powerful “arrows” in its military arsenal? During the Iraq War, we were continually bombarded with news about America’s mighty arsenal of Tomahawk cruise missiles, J-dams, MOAB bunker busters, F-16s, F-15s, Apache helicopters, Cobras, Warthogs, our fleet of powerful aircraft carriers, B-52s, stealth bombers and fighters, etc.

God says of our people, in the last days, “And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and save the house of Joseph, and settle them; because I have loved them: and they shall be as if I had not cast them off: for I am the Lord their God, and I will hear them. And they shall be as the *warriors of Ephraim*, and their heart shall rejoice as with wine: and their children also shall see it and be glad; and their heart shall rejoice in the Lord. I will make a sign to them, and gather them in; for I will redeem them, and they shall be multiplied according to their number before” (Zech.10:6-8, LXX).

End-Time Greatness of Israel

The prophet Micah foretold that in the latter days the tribes of Israel, the sons of Jacob, would be dominant in world affairs, among the Gentile nations. We read, “Then the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from the LORD, like showers on the grass, that tarry for no man, nor wait for the sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be *among the Gentiles*, in the midst of many peoples, *like a lion* among the beasts of the forest, like a *young lion* among the flocks of sheep, who, if he passes through, *both treads down and tears to pieces, and none can deliver*. Your hand shall be lifted against your adversaries, and all your enemies shall be cut off” (Micah 5:7-9, NKJV).

Consider the war against Iraq – the most recent manifestation of this Biblical prophecy. The United States, primarily, with the help of Great Britain, marched through Iraq like a powerful buzz-saw, treading down and destroying all who stood in their way or who dared to oppose them. The whole world watched in shock and awe. Within weeks the Iraqi army was crushed, fleeing for its life, and Saddam was in hiding. The victory was swift and relentless.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Jeremiah the prophet also foretold the end-time greatness and military strength of “Israel.” He declared of the “portion of Jacob”: *“You are My battle-ax and weapons of war: for with you I will break the nation in pieces; with you I will destroy kingdoms; with you I will break in pieces the horse and its rider; with you I will break in pieces the chariot and its rider; with you I will break in pieces man and woman; with you I will break in pieces old and young; with you I will break in pieces the young man and the maiden; with you I will break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; with you I will break in pieces the farmer and his yoke of oxen; and with you I will break in pieces GOVERNORS AND RULERS. And I will repay BABYLON [read, “IRAQ”] and all the inhabitants of Chaldea FOR ALL THE EVIL THEY HAVE DONE in Zion in your sight,’ says the LORD”* (Jer.51:20-24).

This amazing prophecy has been fulfilled in the incredible WAR against Iraq, the modern descendant of ancient “Babylon”! And the leader of end-time “Israel” in this conflict was modern Ephraim – the United States of America.

God declares of Israel, in the latter days, “His king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted. God brings him out of Egypt; he has *strength like a wild ox; he shall consume the nations, his enemies; he shall break their bones and PIERCE them with his ARROWS*. He bows down, he lies down as a LION; and as a lion, who shall rouse him?” (Numbers 24:7-9).

How descriptive of the United States of America! Israel was to have “strength like a wild ox” (Num.23:22). Balaam said of Israel, “Look, a people rises like a lioness, and lifts itself up like a lion; it shall not lie down until it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain” (Num.23:24). More than any other tribe in Israel, this prophecy should refer to the “birth-right” tribe – Ephraim! This once again points to the United States as clearly being descended from Ephraim, the second son of Joseph.

Why don’t more people recognize this fact? Most have never really stopped to think about it, or to weigh the evidence. It should be perfectly obvious, however, when we search out and sift through the evidence carefully. Why don’t more people realize our national identity? Why are the vast majority of people completely blinded as to who we really are, and our true national ancestry and identity? They’ve never taken the time to really examine this issue. They are simply blinded by tradition, or perhaps pride. Truly, Satan the devil has “deceived ALL nations” (Rev.12:9)!

Israel’s Lost Identity

God foretold that in the end times, the descendants of Israel would no longer think of themselves as being of Israel. Because of their sins, they would go into captivity, which occurred in 718-721 B.C. They would lose their national identity, and think of themselves as being “Gentile,” just one of the nations. God says they would even turn to false systems of religious worship, including pagan practices.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Almighty God said through Hosea, “Call his name Lo-Ammi, for you are not My people, and I will not be your God” (Hos.1:9). But He went on, “Yet the number of the children of Israel *shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered*. And it shall come to pass, in the place where it was said to them, ‘You are not My people,’ there it will be said to them, ‘You are sons of the living God.’ Then the children of Israel and the children of Judah [the Jews] shall be gathered together” (Hos.1:10-11).

What nations, today, fulfill these prophecies? The descendants of the Celts and Anglo-Saxons! And the leading, most powerful Celtic, Anglo-Saxon nation, today, descended from ancient Jacob, is the United States of America!

A Messianic Son of Joseph

The prophecies of Obadiah also pinpoint who the descendants of modern Israel are. Obadiah states, “The house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame; but the house of Esau shall be stubble; they shall kindle them and devour them” (Obadiah 18).

Jewish commentators declare that modern day “Esau” is Italy, Rome, and Germany. Many descendants of Esau also still live in the Middle East, in Iraq, Jordan, and Turkey. How significant, therefore, it is that the United States and Britain were the primary countries that conquered Germany, Austria-Hungary, and Turkey in World War I, and then conquered Germany, Italy and Japan in World War II, and Iraq in the recent Gulf War! No other nations were capable of accomplishing such a feat of arms.

The Talmud says *only the tribe of Joseph* is able to defeat Esau on the battlefield (Baba Batra 123b). This therefore once again helps us to identify who is modern “Israel”, and more particularly, who is modern day “Joseph”!

The tribe of Joseph is very important. God says through the prophet Malachi, “Behold, I send My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me. And the LORD, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight” (Mal.3:1-2).

Rabbi Saadia Gaon (circa 900 AD) and Rabbi ben Ezra (circa 1080-1164 AD) said that this “messenger” sent to prepare the way of the Messiah is the “messiah” (“anointed one”) *son of Joseph*. That is, a son of Joseph will go before the true Messiah, preparing the way, and leading the way in rebuilding the Temple of God. In Genesis, referring to the tribe of Joseph, we read, “from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel” (Gen.49:24).

Who is this “shepherd”? Who is this “stone,” from the tribe of Joseph? This could be referring to an end-time shepherd of God’s people who announces the coming of the “stone” of Israel – the coming of the Messiah, son of David! Or, as a type, it could also refer to a strong leader of Ephraim, in the last days, who precedes the coming of the Messiah, son of David!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

According to a Biblical commentary known as the Malbim (1809-1879), the “Messiah son of Joseph” was to head up the Lost Ten Tribes in the period known as the “latter days,” leading to their eventual reconciliation and reunification with Judah. This would mean that this “shepherd” or national leader would lead his people in the days just prior to the coming of the Messiah, son of David! This could have both a spiritual and a political application.

The Malbim (Meir Leib ben Yechiel Michael Weiser), commented on Ezekiel 37, saying:

“Our sacred sages had a tradition that in the beginning (of the End Times) would arise a Messiah [“anointed one” or deliverer] *from the house of Joseph* who will reign over the Ten Tribes. He will wage wars and all of Israel will be gathered together under his banner. [This will continue] until later on, a descendant of David will appear and he will reign over them. . . .

“A transformation will take place. The Ten Tribes and the stick of Joseph will draw themselves closer unto the stick of Judah, and this too will be through the agency of a Prophet and by miracles.”

Could this be a prophecy of President George Bush, a son of Joseph, leader of the tribe of Ephraim? Will he become involved in reconciling Ephraim and Judah – the United States and modern “Israel”? Is this why he and Ariel Sharon have a very good working relationship, compared to other political leaders?

The unity between the United States and “Israel,” the tribe of Judah in the Middle East, has never been so strong as it is between George Bush and Ariel Sharon. Although they have some differences, because of the Palestinian problem, and the hatred of the Arabs for Israel, will they yet come together to accomplish “a miracle” in the Middle East – and bring temporary “peace”? Will they also fulfill the prophecy of Haggai, who says that in the latter days the “House of God,” His Temple, will be rebuilt in Jerusalem?

Haggai declares, “Now therefore thus says the LORD of hosts: Consider how you have fared. You have sown much, and harvested little; you eat, but you never have enough; you drink, but you never have your fill; you clothe yourselves, but no one is warm; and you that earn wages earn wages to put them into a bag with holes. Thus says the LORD of hosts: Consider how you have fared. Go up to the hills and bring wood and BUILD THE HOUSE, so that I may take pleasure in it and be honored, says the LORD” (Haggai 1:5-8, NRSV). Will God’s House be rebuilt soon? Will these men have a part in it? We’ll have to wait and see.

Reconciliation and Reunion

During this epochal time, God said He would send His prophet Elijah – or one in the spirit and power of Elijah, to also help “prepare the way” as His messenger. Malachi

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

declares, “Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. And he will TURN the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse” (Mal.4:5-6). This verse has many applications. It refers to people during the end times returning to the true worship of God – the faith of their fathers. It refers to healing the breach in families between parents and children. And it refers to the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel rediscovering their true national IDENTITY – identifying who their fathers really were! – and accepting this truth with their whole heart!

This great enlightenment – this great revealing – will lead to a wonderful spirit of REVIVAL in the land – as our nations return to God, accompanied by a powerful arousal of the spirit of repentance, reconciliation, and reunification – Joseph with Judah, together, and all Israel with God, their heavenly Father. This “spirit of family reunion” will be finalized and fulfilled when the Messiah Himself returns, as was foretold by the prophet Ezekiel.

The Two Sticks

God declares, “As for you, son of man, take a stick for yourself and write on it: ‘For Judah and for the children of Israel, his companions.’ Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Joseph, the stick of *Ephraim*, and for all the house of Israel, his companions.’ Then join them one to another for yourself into one stick, and they will *become one* in your hand” (Ezek.37:16-17).

God continues: “Surely I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his companions; and I will join them with it, with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they will be ONE in My hand” (Ezek.37:19).

Yair Davidy claims that the term “Ephraim” includes ALL the nations of the ten tribes which were carried into captivity, and later re-settled in western Europe. Although he thinks that England is primarily Ephraim, he claims that the term also applies to all the tribes which separated from the house of Judah.

This statement is true, on occasion. Since Ephraim was the *head* tribe, and *strongest* tribe, the other tribes tended to follow their lead. They were the leadership tribe. In the book of Ezekiel, God speaks of the regathering of the tribes of Israel, and tells the prophet, “As for you, son of man, take a stick for yourself and write on it: ‘For Judah and for the children of Israel, his companions.’ Then take another stick and write on it, ‘For Joseph, the *stick of Ephraim*, and for all the house of Israel, his companions’” (Ezek.37:16). The stick is called the stick of “Ephraim,” although it also included other tribes who were his companions or allies.

God says, “Surely I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel, his companions; and I will join them with it, with the stick of Judah, and *make them one stick*, and they will be one in My hand” (verse 19).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

However, generally speaking, when the Scriptures speak of Ephraim, they are speaking of that particular tribe – not the other tribes of Israel – unless they are dwelling in or with Ephraim!

In the prophecies of the book of Hosea, when ALL the tribes of Israel are mentioned, they are plainly referred to as “Israel.” For example, in Hosea 5:3 they are clearly distinguished from each other. God declares, “I know *Ephraim*, and *Israel* is not hid from Me. For now, O *Ephraim*, you commit harlotry; *Israel* is defiled.” God warns, “Therefore *Israel AND Ephraim* stumble in their iniquity” (Hos.5:5). Clearly Ephraim here is distinguished from the other tribes of Israel, although both are being judged.

Thus during this end-time generation, the “stick of Ephraim” – represented by the United States, Great Britain, and their related countries – will become bound together with the “stick of Judah” – modern day “Israel” in the Middle East – and they will become ONE in God’s hands. The process has begun, and will grow in scope and magnitude until it is completed in the soon-coming days of the Messiah, Son of David – Yeshua Ha Moshiach!

The attack by Muslim terrorists on New York City and the Twin Towers, and the Pentagon, on 9-11, 2001, did more to cement the relations between the United States and the country of Israel, than any other act during modern times. We feel more “at ONE” with Israel than at any time in our history!

And the fact that American soldiers are now facing “suicide bombers” in Iraq, just as the Jews have been facing in Israel – once again strengthens our sense of oneness and mutuality and identity with each other! At this very moment, Palestinian, Syrian, Saudi and Jordanian terrorists are striking AMERICANS in uniform who did nothing to hurt them, but rescued and delivered the people of Iraq from the cruel tyranny of the regime of Saddam Hussein!

Persecution and virulent hatred from hostile quarters of the world is creating a strong bond between the sons of Joseph and the sons of Judah, in the world today. There is nothing like the camaraderie and friendships forged in the furnace of suffering together in warfare, terrorist attacks, and battle.

What does the future hold for our peoples? Where are we headed? What are the Biblical prophecies relating to Ephraim, and his fellows?

Chapter Ten

Tribe of Dan – the Serpent’s Trail

One of the most interesting proofs of the locations of the “Lost Ten Tribes” of Israel, in modern times, involves the tribe of Dan. Dan, according to the Scriptures, had a tendency to leave “marks” wherever he went. His descendents had a strange proclivity of naming places – rivers, cities, and regions – after the name of their ancestor – “Dan.”

The name Dan means “judge.” He was the son of Rachel’s handmaid Bilhah (Gen.35:25). Jacob, when he was growing old, prophesied of Dan, “Dan will provide justice for his people as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan will be a *serpent by the roadside*, a viper along the path, that bites the horse’s heels, so that it’s rider tumbles backward. I look for your deliverance, O Lord” (Gen.49:16-18). The King James Version has this last verse, “I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord.”

A serpent, when it slithers and crawls, leaves a trail or track in the sand. Even so the tribe of Dan would leave signs or “waymarks” showing where it had journeyed. They tended to leave their “name” behind as an identifying sign! We read in Joshua: “But the Danites had difficulty taking possession of their territory, so they went up and attacked Leshem, took it, put it to the sword and occupied it. They settled in Leshem and NAMED IT *DAN after their forefather*” (Josh.19:47).

The Danites were the first tribe of Israel to plunge into idolatry. As they were seeking to occupy their land, they found it was too little for their population, and sent warriors forth to explore the surrounding territory. They found a Levitical priest of the Lord in the house of a man named Milcah, and enquired whether God would bless their endeavor. He replied in the affirmative, and they journeyed forth and found a city Laish dwelling securely and prosperously. They went back and urged their tribe to attack it, and 600 Danites sallied forth. But on their way, they set up camp in a place they named *Mahaneh Dan* (Jud.18:12), and then came to Milcah’s house again.

Notice what happened: “The six hundred Danites, armed for battle, stood at the entrance to the gate. The five men who had spied out the land went inside and took the carved image, the ephod, the other *household gods* and the cast *idol* while the priest and the six hundred armed men stood at the entrance to the gate. When the men went into Milcah’s house and took the carved image, the ephod, the other household gods, and the cast idol, the priest said to them, ‘What are you doing?’ They answered him, ‘Be quiet!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Don't say a word! Come with us and be OUR FATHER AND PRIEST. Isn't it better that you serve a tribe and clan in Israel as priest rather than just one man's household? Then the priest was glad" (Judges 18:16-20).

The tribe of Dan came to the city called Laish, "to a people quiet and unsuspecting, put them to the sword, and burned down their city. There was no deliverer, because it was far from Sidon and they had no dealings with Aram. It was in the valley that belongs to Beh-rehob. They rebuilt the city, and lived in it. *They named the city DAN, after their ancestor Dan*, who was born to Israel; but the name of the city was formerly Laish" (Judges 18:27-29, NRSV).

Characteristics of Dan

Dan was born to Bilhah about 1737 B.C. (Gen.30:1-9). The Danites multiplied greatly during the sojourn of the Israelites in Egypt (Exodus 1:7-9, 12). When Moses led the children of Israel out of Egypt, about 1491 B.C., the tribe of Dan which accompanied him numbered some 62,700 men old enough to make war, 20 years old and upward (Numbers 1:38-39). Dan outnumbered Manasseh, the son of Joseph by almost 2 to 1, and outnumbered the children of Ephraim about 3 to 2. His descendants were very prolific.

When Moses gave his final blessings to the children of Israel, he said of Dan, "And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan" (Deut.33:22). Notice! Dan would be a vigorous, warlike, tribe of warriors. He would not sit solitary, and be content but would "leap" forth, and journey forth, by leaps.

In the book of Judges, we learn another trait of this tribe. In the song of Deborah and Barak, during the time of the Judges, the song asks, "Why did Dan remain in ships?" (Judges 5:17). Or, "Dan abode in ships." The tribe of Dan was a mighty SEA-FARING tribe, which loved to sail the seas.

Some of these Danites became identified with the "Sea Peoples" of the eastern Mediterranean and plied the seas in search of trade and settlements.

When Moses led the children of Israel out of Egypt, with the kingdom of Egypt left in shambles, not all the people of Israel followed Moses into the land of Canaan. Some of the tribe of Dan sailed away into the Mediterranean.

Around the same time – about 1500 B.C. – a last flowering of megalithic culture occurred in the Mediterranean region. On the island of *Sardinia* in the Mediterranean Sea, a tower-building people sometimes called the *Shardana* emerged, and soon dominated Sardinia and then invaded Corsica and the Balearics, and ruled them for about a thousand years. Their name suggests that they were ancient Danites! They gave their name to the island, SarDINia, and their very name SharDANa, indicates who they really were. The term *sar* or *shar* in Hebrew means "chief," "prince," "ruler," from which such words as "Tsar," "Caesar," "Kaiser," etc., derive. The *Shar-Dana*, then, were very likely among the chiefs or princes of DAN!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Shardana were a tribe of warrior-farmers – just like the tribe of Dan. Remember, Dan was prophesied to be a “lion’s whelp” – a warlike tribe. Say Alastair Service and Jean Bradbery in *Megaliths and their Mysteries* of the Shardana:

“They were farmers and warriors, and in each of their dominions they developed quite new sorts of monuments particular to each island. The designs and structural techniques appear to be rooted in the earlier European megalithic tradition. But their Giants’ Tomb, Taula, Navetas, Nuraghi and other forms are an impressive original finale to the long story of megalithic architecture. That story finally ends with the Roman conquest of Menorca in 23 B.C.” (p.19).

The “Tower people,” or Shardana, conquered Corsica around 1400 B.C., the same time Israel entered the Promised Land under Joshua. Their occupation lasted until 800 B.C., or possibly as late as 500 B.C. (about the same time Assyria took Israel into captivity, 718-721 B.C., or near the time of the Babylonian captivity of Judah in 587 B.C.).

Dan – A Serpent’s Trail

In the division of Palestine among the twelve tribes of Israel, after the Exodus from Egypt, Dan received his portion in the very north. As Dan was unable to secure and conquer much of its inheritance, they felt constrained to migrate and conquer elsewhere, which is one reason they captured Laish and renamed it “Dan.” Their inheritance was near the cities of Tyre and Sidon, famous homeports of the Phoenicians. Dan, who “abode in ships,” made common concourse with the Phoenicians, intermarried with them, and established colonies throughout the Mediterranean region.

In the downfall of the northern kingdom of Israel in 718-721 B.C., the inland portion of the tribe of Dan was carried into captivity with the other tribes composing the northern Kingdom, led by Ephraim. This portion of Dan was taken into captivity beyond the Euphrates River, into Assyria, and when the Assyrian Empire fell in the seventh century B.C., they migrated through the Caucasian Pass, just north of the Caucasus. This was known as the land of the “Sarmatians,” and the pass was called the “Sarmatian Gate.” The name Sarmatia was obviously derived from the name Samaria, which was the capital of the northern kingdom of Israel. These people called themselves the Scoloti, but the Greeks called them Scythians. These people continued migrating to the northwestern part of Europe and eventually many of them settled in the British Isles, and are the “Scots” of today.

The chief tribe of the northern kingdom of Israel was Ephraim. Even after Ephraim was carried away into captivity, God’s heart still yearned for him. God said through the prophet Jeremiah:

“Is not Ephraim my dear son, the child in whom I delight? Though I often speak against him, I still remember him. Therefore my heart

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

yearns for him, declares the LORD. SET UP ROAD SIGNS, PUT UP GUIDEPOSTS. Take note of the highway, the road that you take. RETURN, O Virgin Israel, return to your towns. How long will you WANDER, O unfaithful daughter?” (Jer.31:20-22, NIV).

As the Israelites migrated through Europe, they fulfilled this prophecy, and left “ROAD SIGNS” and “GUIDEPOSTS” along the way, so that we can trace their route. The chief tribe to do this was Dan, because of their proclivity to leave the name of their ancestor “Dan” everywhere they went.

In Hebrew there are no vowels, so the name Dan is written DN, or its Hebrew equivalent. Thus words like Dan, Din, Don, Dun, Den, or Dn, correspond to the name of Dan.

Just west of the Black Sea, ancient geographers designated a region by the name of Moesia, which means the land of the people of “Moses.” These people revered a person whom they called Zal-moxis. “Zal” signifies “chief,” so this person, “chief Moxis” or “leader Moxis” was actually “chief MOSES,” the man of God who led Israel to the promised land, and whom these people remembered as their original leader. The tribe of Dan also passed through this region, and the surrounding territory, leaving its name in Mace-DON-ia, and the Dar-DAN-elles, and to the north by the river DAN-ube. In the territory of Sarmatia (or Samaria, meaning the Israelites), were located the rivers DN-ieper, DN-iester, and the DON.

J. H. Allen in *Judah’s Sceptre and Joseph’s Birthright* quotes Professor Totten who declares:

“There is no grander theme upon the scrolls of history than the story of this struggle of the Anglo-Saxons westward. The very streams of Europe mark their resting places, and in the root of nearly all their ancient names (Dan, or Don) recall the sacred stream Jor-dan river of rest – from whose hands, so far away, as exiles, they set out. It was either the little colony of Dan, obeying its tribal proclivity for naming everything it captured (Jud.18:1-29) after their father, or else the mere survival of a word and custom; but, none the less, it serves to TRACE these wanderers LIKE A TRAIL. Hence the Dan-ube, the Dan-ieper, the Dan-iester, the Dan-au, the Daci and Davi, the Dan, the Don, the U-Don, the Eri-don, and the THOUSAND OTHER dans and dons of ancient and early geography, down to the Danes in Dan-emerke, or ‘Dan’s last resting place’” (J. H. Allen, *Judah’s Sceptre and Joseph’s Birthright*, p.263-264, Destiny Publishers).

Denmark, the name of the modern country in Europe north of Germany, means, literally, “Dan’s mark.” It’s people are called “Danes.” In fact, because at one time Denmark ruled all the surrounding region, the whole region took its name from them – the ScanDINavian peninsula! Clearly, here are remnants of the people of DAN, who migrated westward overland from the Caucasus to their present location in northern Europe!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

However, other Danites, who dwelt or abode in ships, and who associated themselves with the sea peoples of Tyre and Sidon, fled westward through the Mediterranean when northern Israel fell. Early Danites fled Egypt at the time of the Exodus, and migrated through SarDINia, and left their trail along the sea-coasts of the Mediterranean. Thus Dan, who was a “lion’s whelp” who would “leap from Bashan,” leaped all the way to Ireland, where historians explain that the early settlers were known as the “Tuatha de Danaan” – literally, the “tribe of Dan.” The Greeks called them the Danoi, the Romans called them Danaus.

In Ireland, today, we find their customary evidence – their place names – in abundance. Such names as Dans-Lough, Dan-Sower, Dan-Monism, Dun-dalke, Dundrum, Don-egal Bay, Don-egal City, Dun-glow and Lon-don-derry, as well as Din-gle, Dun-garven and Duns-more, which means “MORE DANS.” Of course, the most famous Irish ballad of all time is the song, “Danny Boy.” The country of Ireland is replete with names which derive from the ancient patriarch of the tribe of Dan. The ancient Danites settled in Ireland, and many of them dwell in that land, today.

There is also a river Don in Scotland, and another in England. These countries, also, show the evidence of the presence or passing of the tribe of Dan, who migrated with the other tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel, especially the tribe of Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh). Here we find such names – markers, or “guide posts” as God called them in Jeremiah – as *Dun-dee*, *Dun-kirk*, *Dunbar*, *Dunraven*, *E-din-burgh*, and *Lon-don*.

Danites from Egypt!

The Greek historian Herodotus reveals that some of the ancient Greeks actually came from Egypt, and that the ancestor of the Dorian princes in southern Greece was a certain “Danae, the daughter of Acrisus” (*Herodotus*, VI, 1, iii). The term “Dorian” apparently comes from the name of a city of Manasseh, in northern Israel, called “Dor,” near the Mediterranean coast. The Dorians were apparently Danites, of the tribe of Dan, perhaps mixed with some of the descendants of Manasseh.

The Irish word “tuath” means literally “a tribe” or “people.” These people were the tribe of DAN of Biblical fame! They came from the Greek “Danaans,” and were the same people as the tribe of Dan.

Says Diodorus of Sicily:

“They say also that those who set forth with Danaus, likewise from Egypt, settled what is practically the oldest city of Greece, Argos, and that the nations of the Colchi in Pontus and that of the Jews, which lies between Arabia and Syria, were founded as colonies by certain emigrants from their country . . .”(Diodorus, Bk. I, xxviii, 1-5).

Stalking the Tribe of Dan

Can we trace the journeys of the ancient Danites to their modern-day locations?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Did they go to GREECE, and eventually to Ireland, and the United States of America?

Writes W. H. Bennett, “According to the legends of ancient Greece, the people who founded that nation came from Egypt. Though the significance of this has been overlooked by historians, it should be noted that the time of the arrival of these people in Greece is also the time of the bondage of the Israel people in Egypt. Further, the ancient writers claim that these founders of the Greek nation were, in fact, Israelite refugees from the Egyptian bondage.

“Thus Hecataeus of Abdena, a writer of the 4th century B.C., tells us that the Egyptians decided to expel all the aliens living in Egypt and that some of these, under the leadership of Danaus and Cadmus, went to Greece, some to other places but the majority migrated to Syria (Canaan) under the leadership of Moses” (*Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*, p.184).

Many of the ancient Greeks were Israelites. This fact is made quite clear from the history of the Jews written by Flavius Josephus, a Jewish priest, general, and historian of the first century. In his monumental *Antiquities of the Jews*, Josephus records a letter written by the Lacedemonian Greeks to the Jews in which they express their kinship to the Jews. Their seal, that of the *tribe of Dan*, was affixed to the epistle – an eagle with a dragon (serpent) in its claws! Josephus quotes the letter as follows:

“AREUS, KING OF THE LACEDEMONIANS, TO ONIAS,
SENDETH GREETINGS

“We have met with a certain writing, whereby we have discovered that both the Jews and the Lacedemonians are of ONE STOCK, and are derived from the KINDRED OF ABRAHAM. It is but just, therefore, that you, WHO ARE OUR BRETHREN, should send to us about any of your concerns as you please. We will also do the same thing, and esteem your concerns as our own, and will look upon our concerns as in common with yours. . . . This letter is four-square; and the *SEAL IS AN EAGLE, WITH A DRAGON IN HIS CLAWS*” (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XII, 4, 10).

Says W. H. Bennett, “From an heraldic viewpoint, this letter of the Lacedemonian King is very interesting for, in addition to stating that the Lacedemonians (Greeks) were brethren of the Jews and descended from Abraham, it had a seal on which appeared an emblem whose main figure was an Eagle, the emblem of the three-tribed Brigade of Dan. This is also interesting because of the fact that the Israelitish Brigade of Dan was composed of *three* tribes and that ancient Greece was settled by *three* related tribes. Further, the name Dan was an important one in ancient Greece. The leader of one of the first groups to settle there was DANus and the northern part of Greece is still called MaceDONia. Further, ancient Ireland was partly settled by a people called DANans who came from Greece; and it is interesting, too, that Scotland was anciently called CaleDONia. That there was a connection between CaleDONia and Greece is evidenced by the fact that the people of one of the three tribes of ancient Greece were called Dorics; that the Doric dialect was harsh and that the people of some parts of Scotland still speak a dialect referred to as “Broad Doric” (*Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*, p.184-185).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Lacedemonian Greeks

The tribal emblem of the Danites was an eagle with a serpent in its claws. Notice that in the letter written by the Lacedemonian Greeks to the Jews in which they express their kinship to the Jews, the seal which was affixed to the epistle was an eagle with a dragon (serpent) in its claws – the very symbol of the tribe of Dan!

The reply of the Jewish high priest to the letter from the Lacedemonian Greeks, declared:

“Jonathan the high priest of the Jewish nation . . . to the *ephor*i and senate and the people of the Lacedemonians, send greeting:

“When in former times an epistle was brought to Onias, who was then our high priest . . . concerning the KINDRED THAT WAS BETWEEN US AND YOU, a copy of which is here subjoined, we both joyfully received the epistle . . . because we were well satisfied about it from the SACRED WRITINGS, yet did not we think fit, first to begin the claim of this RELATION TO YOU, the glory which is now given us by you. It is a long time since this relation of ours to you hath been renewed, and when we, upon holy and festival days offer sacrifices to God, we pray to Him for your preservation and victory You will, therefore, do well yourselves to write to us, and send us an account of what you stand in need of from us, since we are in all things disposed to act according to your desires” (*Antiquities of the Jews*, XIII, 5, 8).

The Lacedemonians received the Jewish ambassadors carrying the letter kindly and made a decree of friendship and mutual assistance with the Jews, and then sent the letter to their Lacedemonian kinsmen.

In *Ancient Mythology*, Bryant relates that Stephanus Byzantium shows that Alexander Polyhistor and Claudius Jolaus also speak of a direct relationship or kinship between the Spartan Greeks and the people of Judaea (vol.5, p.51-52, 60).

During the time of Christ, the Jews knew that some of the Israelites who had long since been carried into captivity, had settled among the Greeks in the Ionian peninsula. The Jews were mystified by a statement of Christ that they would look for Him, but be unable to find Him (John 7:34). “The Jews said to one another, ‘Where does this man intend to go that we cannot find him? Will he go where our people live SCATTERED AMONG THE GREEKS and teach the Greeks?’” (John 7:35).

Ancient Irish History

Clearly, some of the scattered, dispersed Israelites who had left Palestine centuries before had been “scattered among the Greeks.”

From Greece, then, the tribe of Dan – the Tuatha de Danaan – traveled by ship

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

through the Mediterranean Sea, and thence up the coast of Europe to Ireland and Scandinavia.

Early Irish history reveals that the first permanent settlers in Ireland were called “Nemedians,” after their leader, and were “of the patriarch, Jacob” and were “said to have come from the shores of the Euxine [Black] Sea” (Moore, *The History of Ireland*, Vo.1, p.63). Some of these descendants of Jacob, or grandchildren, migrated to Ireland about the time of a grievous famine that struck the Middle East in Joseph’s time, around 1707 B.C. That famine lasted seven years and struck the whole Middle East, and was “very grievous” (Gen.41:31, 54-57).

This was about the time the Nemedians entered Ireland, according to Irish history. The Nemedians dwelt in Ireland from 1709-1492 B.C., during the time most of the descendants of Israel were in Egypt. Shortly before the time of the Exodus, in 1491 B.C., the Nemedians were conquered by African sea-rovers called Fomorians, and a colony of them fled to Greece, where other Israelites and Danites had settled, after leaving Egypt. They later returned to Ireland, now known as the Firbolgs. They were the first people to establish royal authority over Ireland, dividing the land into five provinces, and ruled till about 1400 B.C.

At this time, after ruling about 30-40 years, a new tribe conquered the Firbolgs – called the “Tuatha de Danaan.” This tribe also dwelt in Greece, and then migrated to Denmark and Norway, and then to Ireland (Moore, p.60). The Tuatha de Danaan became the sole masters of the country. In time, they were dispossessed of the country by another group of Israelites – the Milesian Scots!

Says Moore in *The History of Ireland*:

“In process of time, the Tuatha-de-Danaan were themselves dispossessed of their sway; a successive invasion from the coast of SPAIN having put an end to the Danaanian dynasty, and transferred the sceptre into the hands of that Milesian or SCOTIC race, which through so long a series of succeeding ages, supplied Ireland with her kings. This celebrated colony, though coming directly from Spain, was originally, we are told, of Scythic race” (p.60).

This race arrived in Ireland about 1016 B.C. and ruled Ireland for many hundreds of years. They also settled the northern part of Britain, calling it Scotland.

These Milesian Scots came from Scythia and said they were originally from Egypt, and connected themselves with the children of Israel. Says Moore:

“Tracing this chosen race in their migrations to different countries, and connecting them, by marriage or friendship, during their long sojourn in Egypt, with most of the heroes of Scripture history, our Bards conduct them at length, by a route not very intelligible, to Spain” (*ibid.*).

The Tuatha de Danaan were of the tribe of Dan, of Israelite fame. The new tribe,

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the Milesian Scots, were of the royal tribe of Judah – through his son Zarah. These Scots spoke of a “long sojourn” in Egypt, no doubt a reference to the centuries Israel spent in Egypt, from the time of Joseph till Moses, over two hundred years. Says Moore:

“A scheme of descent which traces the ancestors of the Irish through a direct series of generations not merely to the first founders of Phoenician arts and enterprise, but even to chieftains connected by friendship with the prophet Moses himself” (p.71).

Moore concludes that the Milesian Scots were of the same race as the three colonies in Ireland before them – that is, the Nemedians, the Firbolgs, and the Tuatha de Danaan.

“The Bardic historians themselves, who represent the Scoti to have been of Scythic descent and to have from thence derived their distinctive appellation . . . and to confirm still further the origin of the Scots from that quarter. It is added by the Bards that they were OF THE SAME RACE WITH THE THREE COLONIES that had preceded them; namely, the Nemedians, the Tuatha-de-Danaan, and the Firbolgs or Belgae” (p.74).

Additional information concerning the tribe of Dan is found in the ancient *Annals of Clonmacnoise*. We read of the Tuatha de Danaan:

“Upon them [the Firbolgs] came in the people called Twathy De Danaan out of Greece too. Being a Branch of the same stock that Firbolgs were of and were kinsmen. During the time of Firbolg, which was 37 years, there reigned in Assyria 3 monarchs. . . . Twathy De Danaan after they had spent much time abroad in learning necromancy, magic, and other diabolical arts wherein they were exceedingly well skilled, and in those days accounted the chiefest in the world in that profession, landed in the west part of Connaught. Forbolgs hearing of their coming made towards them, and meeting them in a great plain called Moytoyrey in Connaught, fought with them, where Firbolg was overthrown and one hundred thousand of them slaine with their said King Eochy McEirche, which was the greatest slaughter that was heard of in Ireland in one meeting” (*Annals of Clonmacnoise From the Creation to A.D. 1408*, 1627 edition, quoted by Raymond McNair, in an unpublished manuscript on “The Lost Ten Tribes of Israel,” p.149).

Meanwhile, the tribe of Joseph also migrated to the British Isles, and became dominant there. They became known as the “British.”

“A Covenant People”

In Isaiah 49, a prophecy for the End time, God says, “Listen to me, you ISLANDS; hear this, you distant NATIONS” (Isa.49:1). This is a message to the scattered nations of the northern kingdom of Israel. God says to them, “In the time of MY FAVOR I will answer you, and in the day of salvation I will help you; I will keep you and will make you *to be a COVENANT for the people*, to restore the land and to reassign its desolate inheritances . . .” (v.8).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The Hebrew word for “covenant” is *Beriyth*. In Judges 8:33 and 9:4 it is used as a proper name – “Baal-Berith.” This means “Baal of the covenant.” The Hebrew for “man” is *Iysh*. If we take the Hebrew word which means “covenant,” and anglicize it, we come up with “Brit” – the British people, of course, are often called “Brits.” The term “BRIT-ISH” is literally, in Hebrew, “Covenant Man,” or “Man of the Covenant.” The people of God’s covenant, then, that are “in the islands,” who compose distant nations, far from the land of Israel in the Middle East, are the *British* peoples!

The people of Wales call themselves, in ancient Welsh, “Bryth y Brithan,” which means “Briths of Briton.” This means “The Covenanters” of “the land of the Covenant.” The earliest settlers in Wales and Southern England were the *Simonii* – the descendants of the tribe of Simeon!

The saga of the tribe of Dan, “a serpent by the way,” who left a tantalizing, fascinating “trail” of waymarks along his path of journey, is one of the proofs of the modern location and identity of the so-called “Lost Ten Tribes of Israel.” Dan, a remarkable people, a powerful people of farmer-warriors, and sailors, left their indelible imprint on ancient history, wherever they went.



Dan’s Tribal Emblem

The tribal emblem of the Danites was an eagle with a serpent in its claws. Jacob foretold, “Dan shall be a serpent by the way, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider shall fall backward” (Gen.49:17). Notice that in this statement of identity, Dan is

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

connected with the motif of a serpent, and a horse.

Says W. H. Bennett in *Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*, “The first object to which Dan is likened is definitely stated to be a Serpent. The second is implied, being mentioned in relation to the first. It is a Horse, or a Horse and Rider, the Horse usually being white . . . the *Serpent* and the White Horse remained the emblems of the Tribe of Dan” (pages 26-27). Later he adds, “When the newly-formed United States of America was choosing a national emblem, the *Serpent* was a serious contender for the position given to the Eagle. Further, the *Serpent* was the official emblem of several of the military and naval units of the United States Revolutionary Forces. Dan’s secondary emblem, a Horse, usually pictured as white and sometimes with a rider, was a favorite emblem of the Saxons long before their invasion of Britain” (p.47-49).

The emblem of the Eagle is also connected to the tribe of Dan. As the tribes of Israel came out of Egypt, they marched in brigades, three on each side of the Tabernacle. On the north side was the leading Tribe of Dan, with Asher and Naphtali with him. The tribes on the east side were Judah, the Lion tribe, with Issachar and Zebulon. On the west side was Joseph (Ephraim and Manasseh), the Bull tribe, with Benjamin. To the south was Reuben, whose symbol was a Man, with Gad and Simeon.

The Serpent – a Symbol of the Tribe of Dan



Notice these creatures reflect three of the faces of the cherubim mentioned in Ezekiel, chapter 1! (Ezek.1:10). The fourth face, that of an Eagle, was connected to the tribes on the north of the Tabernacle, led by Dan.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Says Bennett, “The outstanding example of the use of the *Eagle*, the emblem of Israel’s fourth Brigade, as an emblem of the Celto-Saxon people today, is of course as the central and dominant figure in the national Arms of the United States” (p.75).

The serpent was the original emblem of the tribe of Dan. It is very prominent in the early history of the United States, showing a large influence of Dan in the nation. Thus the tribe of Dan also became associated with the United States. Thousands of Irish immigrated to the United States because of the Potato Famine in Ireland in 1845-1846.

Dan was also to be like a “lion,” a warlike tribe.

Although the serpent was the primary symbol of Dan, the white horse was its secondary symbol. Its primary symbol has largely been superseded by his secondary emblem, the horse, usually pictured as being white.

In Denmark, a white horse appears on the shield in the Royal Arms. The horse was a creature of war, and as such was fitting for this warlike tribe.

These symbols of the tribe of Dan are also prominent as being among the significant emblems of the United States of America. The bald eagle is the national symbol of the nation. The serpent motto or motif was prominent in early American history. The Irish have played a very important role in American history.

Yair Davidy writes in *The Tribes: The Israelite Origins of Western Peoples*, “There are about 60 million people in the world today of Irish descent though only around three million live in Ireland itself. *Most people of Irish origin live in the U.S.A.* as well as being numerous in Australia and the United Kingdom. In the past, whole tribes from Ireland invaded and settled on the west coasts of Wales, England, and Scotland in the period when the Anglo-Saxons and kin were invading from the east. . . . The Irish of today as recognized in Ireland and America have characteristics applicable both to DAN and to Simeon. In the U.S.A. the Irish dominate much of the Police Force; they are officious and inclined to violence . . . they tend to be religious, even superstitious, though this quality is mitigated by outbursts of profligacy; they can be poetical and mystical . . . they can also be hardy, tough, very brave and good fighters who enjoy fighting” (p.432).

The Kennedy family, and John F. Kennedy, former American president, are from Irish stock. Former president William Jefferson Clinton also appears to be linked to the Irish in his blood line, as he is genetically connected to the royal line of England which came through Scotland and Ireland.

Many of the tribes of Israel, including a large segment of Dan, settled in the United States, and their emblems are significant in the character and formation of our country.

Dan, being a particular warlike tribe, and very aggressive, seems to fit in well with Ephraim, which is to be a dominant military power. The two tribes work hand-in-glove. The Danite presence in America, historically, and their influence, may be part of the reason God says Ephraim has “joined himself to idols.” The Danites were a tribe

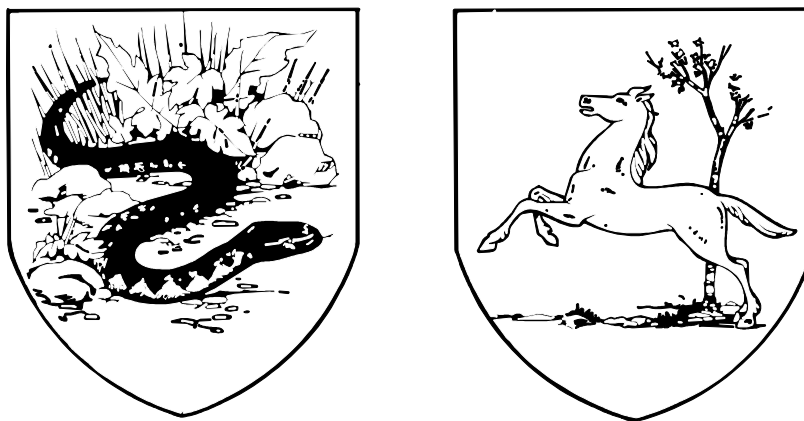
Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

prone to idolatry – very “superstitious.” With them, they brought the Roman Catholic religion, with its many icons, crucifixes, and celebration of such festivals as Christmas.

The White Horse

One of the most intriguing symbols of the tribe of Dan is the white horse. It also figures prominently in Biblical prophecy for the end times. The horse, in the Bible, is a symbol of war. Since Dan was a war-like tribe, the symbol is appropriate.

The Adam Clarke Commentary discusses Alexander the Great, a historical



conqueror who was evidently of the tribe of Dan, being from Macedonia, a region settled by ancient Danites. Says Adam Clarke of Alexander the Great in his war against the Persian Empire:

“The conflicts between the Greeks and the Persians were excessively severe. Alexander first vanquished the generals of Darius, at the river *Granicus*, in Phrygia; he next attacked and totally routed Darius, at the straits of *Issus*, in Cilicia; and afterwards at the plains of *Arbela*, in Assyria. One can hardly read these words, says Bp. *Newton*, ‘the ram – which I had seen standing by the river, ran unto him in the fury of his power,’ without having the image of Darius’s army standing and guarding the *river Granicus*; and of Alexander on the *other side*, with his forces plunging in swimming across the stream, and rushing on the enemy, with all the fire and fury that can be conceived” (vol.2, page 597).

The commentary was on the eighth chapter of Daniel. The he goat represented Alexander the Great, attacking the Persians, represented by the two-horned ram. But prophecy is often DUAL! The prophecy of Daniel 8 has a stunning implication and direct reference to the END TIME!

END-TIME Israel!

Let us now make a few comparisons, between the Greece of Alexander, and the United States of today.

The United States of America is the leading superpower in the world today. It is

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

located far WEST of the Middle East, even as ancient Greece was “west” of Persia. Our government and traditions come largely from ancient Greece, from whence we obtained “democracy” and all its institutions. Our government is patterned on that of ancient Greece and Rome. The tribe of Dan is very influential in our nation and government.

But, as we have demonstrated in other chapters of this book, our nation is predominantly of the tribe of Ephraim, son of Joseph, the holder of the BIRTHRIGHT promises! Our nation was prophesied to be great, to have “horns like the horns of a wild ox,” and to “push the peoples to the *ends of the earth*” (Deut.33:13-17). As the birthright tribe of Israel, God expects us to RULE in the world with justice and righteousness, bringing His LAWS to all mankind.

Indeed, America has been the “saviour” of the world during the twentieth century, as the bastion of democracy and the arsenal of freedom. American forces came to the rescue of Europe during World War I, World War II, and led the fight against Communist aggression in Korea, Vietnam, and led the charge against Saddam Hussein in the Gulf War of 1991.

But now let’s take a look at what is happening, today, on the world scene. Notice how this ancient prophecy is being vividly, starkly fulfilled right in front of us, in our exciting lifetime!

The End of Days

George W. Bush, President of the United States, with Tony Blair, Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, in early 2003 launched an incredible war against Saddam Hussein, the brutal dictator of Iraq, who had been aiding and abetting terrorism around the world. The U.S. tried to obtain U.N. approval of its war against Iraq, and lost several months as it delayed attacking until March, 2003. When the attack came, the armed forces assaulted Saddam with unparalleled fury and fire, similar to the way Alexander the Great attacked ancient Persia! Even as Alexander’s forces rushed upon the Persians with FURY, so American and British forces rushed with FURY upon the forces of Saddam Hussein. “SHOCK AND AWE,” were the terms the military used to describe the campaign.

Notice the prophecy, again. The “male goat came from the WEST, *across the surface of the WHOLE EARTH, WITHOUT TOUCHING THE GROUND*; and the goat had a NOTABLE HORN between his eyes. Then he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and *ran at him with FURIOUS POWER*. And I saw him confronting the ram; he was moved with RAGE against him, attacked the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was no one that could deliver the ram out of his hand” (Dan.8:5-7).

Our military came from the WEST. Our forces traveled by sea and by air. They hardly “touched the ground” as they proceeded eastward to seize the offensive. In fourteen days, the United States forces had Baghdad surrounded on all sides!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

As of the year 2004, the United States and Great Britain and their allies are occupying Iraq, hoping to pacify the country, put an end to terrorism, and even bring democracy to the region.

Ancient Alexander the Great had a personal grievance against Darius, the king of the Persians. Darius had endeavored to bribe his captains and had labored to induce some of his friends to assassinate Alexander. Says Adam Clarke, “Alexander, finding this, would listen to no proposals of peace; and was *determined never to rest* till he had destroyed Darius and his whole empire” (Clarke’s Commentary, vol.2, page 597).

Similarly, there is a personal element in the wrath of George Bush against Saddam Hussein. After the Gulf War, when his father, President George Bush, Sr., visited Kuwait, during the Clinton presidency, a plot was discovered, hatched by Saddam, to assassinate the elder George Bush, and was barely nipped in the bud. In retaliation, Clinton merely lobbed a few cruise missiles at a few targets in Iraq, and did virtually nothing.

It was, according to reports, an early desire of the Bush administration to deal with Iraq and to eliminate Saddam Hussein, and to exact retribution for the attempt to assassinate his father.

The Iraqis are in part descended from the ancient Assyrians. In Scripture, God also calls the king of the Persian Empire the “king of Assyria” (Ezra 6:22). Thus Alexander the Great attacked the king of “Assyria,” even as George Bush has attacked an end-time dictator of “Assyria.”

The “White Horse” in Prophecy

The symbol of the white horse, the *secondary symbol of Dan*, is also a symbol of a war-waging world power from the West!

In the book of Job we read that the horse itself is a symbol of war. God said to Job, “Have you given the horse strength? Have you clothed his neck with thunder? Can you frighten him like a locust? His majestic snorting strikes terror. He paws in the valley, and rejoices in his strength; he gallops into the clash of arms. He mocks at fear, and is not frightened; nor does he turn back from the sword. The quiver rattles against him, the glittering spear and javelin. He devours the distance with fierceness and rage; nor does he come to a halt because the trumpet has sounded. At the blast of the trumpet he says, ‘Aha!’ He smells the battle from afar, the thunder of captains and shouting” (Job 39:19-25).

The white horse is mentioned in the prophecies of Zechariah, chapter six. The prophet described four chariots led by horses – red, black, white, and spotted (Zech.6:2-3. These represented world powers at the four directions of the wind or the compass (verse 5). The black horse was connected with the north (v.6), the spotted with the south (v.6).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The Jewish Tanakh states that these horses and chariots “are the four winds of heaven . . . The one with the black horses is going out to the region of the north; the WHITE ones have gone out to what is to the WEST of them; the spotted ones have gone out to the region of the south; and the dappled [bay or red] ones have gone out . . .” (v.6). The footnote states, “Emendation yields ‘the bay [red] ones will go out to the region of the EAST.’” Notice that the white horses are connected to the western region of the earth.

Revelation 6 tells us of a similar prophecy for the END OF DAYS! The apostle John is told of the opening of the first four of seven seals of prophecy, covering the last days. The first seal is of a “white horse.” John relates, “He who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer” (Rev.6:2). The second seal was of a red horse; the third seal was of a black horse, and the fourth seal was of a pale horse. They also become involved in WARS in the end times (Rev.6:3-8).

Using the revelation of Zechariah 6, we connect the white horse with the WEST, the red horse with the EAST (red Russia, red China, etc.), the black horse with Europe, and the pale horse with the south – Africa and the Muslim countries.

The ride of the white horse from the west, the white horse being connected with the brigade of Dan, tells us that at the beginning of the END OF DAYS, the western world powers – the United States and Great Britain – would go to war, “conquering and to conquer” with a “bow” and arrows – a type of modern-day missiles, smart bombs, cruise missiles, etc. We have just witnessed that very ride of the WHITE HORSE OF REVELATION, as the United States and Great Britain have attacked Iraq with exactly those kinds of weapons!

Notice, however, that this horse *begins* “conquering,” but *does not finish the job* – he stops when there is still much left “to conquer.” The final job is left unfinished. And so it is in Iraq. Presently, the United States and Great Britain are bogged down fighting insurgents and terrorists in Iraq, and the whole situation threatens to escalate into Civil War. The flames of hatred against the West are being fueled also by pictures of criminal activities and atrocities being performed by American prison guards and interrogators against naked, brutalized Iraqi prisoners. It is very doubtful the United States and its allies will “finish the job” in Iraq before “declaring victory” and pulling out, leaving behind a shambles and a region seething with massive hatred for the West.

Nevertheless, the “white horse” of Revelation has begun its conquering ride through the last days! The white horse rode to victory in World War I, World War II, Gulf War I and, in 2003, the Iraq War. In Gulf War I the job was left unfinished. After the Iraq War, Saddam has been captured, but vicious and horrible attacks continue on allied troops and civilians by fierce terrorists. The future does not look promising.

Even so, we have indeed witnessed the ride of the first horseman of the Apocalypse – the “white horse” mentioned in the book of Revelation. This is *only the thundering opening salvo of the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse!* From this time on, the world can expect a growing crescendo and cacophony of war, terrorism, and violence.

Chapter Eleven

Zarah and Pharez – the Red Hand

In Ezekiel 21, God declares, “And thou *profane wicked prince* of Israel, whose day is come, when *iniquity shall have an end*, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, abase him that is high. I will *overturn, overturn, overturn*, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him” (verses 25-27).

Who is this “wicked prince” of verse 25? How does British royalty tie in with the “End of Days”? Could this prophecy pertain, in part, to the throne of Great Britain?

Does this cryptic prophecy apply to our day, today?

Bible scholars have pointed out that this passage historically referred to ancient king Zedekiah, who was overthrown by Nebuchadnezzar in 586-87 B.C., his children were slain before his very eyes, and he was transported to Babylon as a prisoner.

Zedekiah, the king of Judah, during its third conquest by Babylon, was indeed taken to Babylon, as a prisoner, and never restored as a king. From that time, there has been no legitimate king of Judah, of the house of David, reigning over the Jews – therefore, the throne was literally overthrown, in Judah, three times – in 604, 597, and 586 B.C. – just as the prophecy stated (verse 27).

The Original Fulfillment

Ezekiel lived around 600 B.C., a contemporary of Jeremiah. He was prophesying of the downfall of the kingdom of Judah of that time. In his 21st chapter, God caused him to prophesy against Jerusalem, and the land of Israel (v.2). He prophesied the sword – or foreign invasion – would come against Judah (v.9-12). He said, “Let the sword be doubled *the third time*, the sword of the slain” (v.14).

This prophecy was literally fulfilled, when Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came against Judah in 607-604 B.C., then again in 597-96 B.C., and a third and final time

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

in 587-586 B.C.

There has been no Davidic king sitting on that throne ever since – “it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is” – that is, the Messiah Himself! Thus the prophecy was literally fulfilled. From the time of Zedekiah, no king has sat on David’s throne *in Jerusalem*. For all practical purposes, it appeared to cease to exist!

But *did it really* cease to exist?

David’s Throne

In Ezekiel 21:27, God says of the throne of David, “I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it, and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.”

Some British-Israel teachers and others claim that this passage refers to the fact that after God sent the nation of Judah into captivity, and punished the wicked prince Zedekiah, king of Judah, that he used Jeremiah the prophet to take the daughters of king Zedekiah to Ireland, where one of them married into another royal line of Judah, Prince Heremon, and thus David’s line was continued in Ireland. That was “one” overturn. The second occurred when the line was transferred, or overturned, and moved to Scotland. The “third” overturn was when it was moved from Scotland to present-day England. It will not be overturned again, says this same speculation, until the Messiah returns, whose “right” it is – that is, the Messiah will sit on the throne of His father David (Luke 1:32-33).

These three historical “overturns” may constitute another fulfillment of the ancient prophecy. Why do I say this? A mysterious prophecy regarding the throne of David may unlock the answer.

A Remarkable Prophecy

We read in the Psalms of David:

“I have made a COVENANT with my chosen, I have sworn unto David, my servant, *Thy SEED will I establish FOREVER, and BUILD UP THY THRONE TO ALL GENERATIONS*” (Psalm 89: 3-4).

Notice further, God says:

“I have found David my servant; with my holy oil I have anointed him: With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. . . . My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and MY COVENANT shall stand fast with him. His SEED also will I make to endure for ever, and HIS THRONE AS THE DAYS OF HEAVEN. If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; if they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

then I will visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. MY COVENANT WILL I NOT BREAK, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once I have sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. *His seed shall endure for ever*, AND HIS THRONE AS THE SUN BEFORE ME. *IT SHALL BE ESTABLISHED FOREVER AS THE MOON*, AND AS A FAITHFUL WITNESS IN HEAVEN. *Selah*" (Psalm 89: 20-37).

This is an awesome prophecy – and promise! God said to David that his children would never cease to exist – his descendants or generational offspring would continue throughout the ages, without ever being “cut off.” Furthermore, God promised Him – without any condition or reservations – that his THRONE would also endure forever!

This means clearly that the “throne of David” did not cease to exist with the overthrow of king Zedekiah! It had to continue somewhere on this earth! But where is it today?

Many believe that the throne of David was transferred to the British isles. There is astonishing evidence that David’s throne was established in Ireland by king David himself.

The Mysterious Ollamh Fodhla

The most famous king of early Ireland was Ollamh Fodhla, whose name means “chief poet.” But “olam” also has a meaning in Hebrew – it means “forever.” Was this a king with a heritage which was to last “forever”?

Ollamh Fodhla was not only recognized as a *great poet* – but also as a wise sage and a great legislator. He established the “Feast of Tara,” a festival which lasted seven days, in the fall. He was a true father to his people and an able statesman. He also established a school of learning at Tara (the Irish form of “Torah”). He organized the nation for efficiency, and his governmental precepts have endured throughout the ages. His governmental body consisted of the king (administration), priests (judicial branch), and representatives from the common people (Congress, or legislative branch). Thus the three branches of modern democratic government go back to him, as the originator!

According to one venerated ancient Irish chronology, *The Annals of the Kingdom of Ireland*, the arrival of the Milesian Scots to Ireland occurred in the time period shortly after the Exodus of the children of Israel from Egypt, and the conquest of Canaan, about 1440 B.C.

According to Irish annals, Ollamh Fodhla was also a *great warrior-king*. He besieged the city of Tara, killed the king, and took the throne by force. Also, according to the annals, his sons “succeeded him one after another as kings of this land without any other coming between them, which good never happened to no other before him.” This mighty king, then, was indeed a blessed figure. But who was he?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

According to *The Annals of the Kingdom of Ireland*, Ollamh Fodhla's reign lasted *forty years*, the same as king David's. Not only that, *they reigned at the very same time in history!* That is, David's reign, according to Ussher's chronology of the Bible, occurred from 1056-1016 B.C. Ollamh Fodhla's reign was from 1052-1012 B.C. – an almost perfect parallel! Both kings were noted as warriors, as poets, as wise legislators, and governors.

Was this mere coincidence? The likelihood of two kings, very similar in nature and ability and fame, living at the same time and both reigning for forty years, is extremely remote. Could Ollamh Fodhla be another name for king David? Is it possible that David visited Ireland during the latter portion of his life?

Some may object that Ireland is too far away from the Middle East, for David ever to have traveled there. However, David was close friends with king Hiram, of Tyre. The Phoenicians' fleets were famous for their excursions beyond the pillars of Hercules, at the entrance of the Mediterranean. It has been documented that the Phoenician-Hebrews of the time of king Solomon, David's son, possessed ocean-going fleets that traveled *around the world*, and even left evidence in New Mexico of their sojourn. They brought back tin, and other products, from as far away as Ireland and the British Isles, and even North America! I discuss this amazing fact in the September-October 2003 issue of *Prophecy Flash*, in an article titled "Did King Solomon's Fleets Visit America?" Further documentation of these facts can be found in such books as *Before Columbus*, by Prof. Cyrus Gordon; *America B.C.*, by Prof. Barry Fell; *Discovery of Ancient America*, by David Allen Deal; *The History and Future of Israelite America*, by Walter Baucum; and *The Lost Ten Tribes of Israel – Found!* by Steve Collins.

Therefore, strange as it may appear, there is really no reason to think that David, in his own excursions, could not have visited the island of Ireland where other branches of the Israelite peoples had already settled in the days following the Exodus from Egypt.

Interestingly, three miles north of Tara, is an Irish town named "Dowd's Town" – that is, literally, *David's Town!* Did king David visit Ireland? Dr. Herman L. Hoeh, historian, wrote in his *Compendium of World History*, volume 1:

"According to the Domestic Annals a consequent invasion of the Irish coast was planned to relieve the pressure from the drought. It occurred in 1016, near the end of the reign of king David of Israel. The invasion was successful. The Tuatha-de-Danaan [that is, Tribe of Dan – an Israelite tribe which abode in ships and settled Ireland in early times – see Judges 5:17] were forced to accept the new line of Royalty. . . .

"Did David Visit Ireland?"

"Even to this day another of the names of the old site of Tara has been preserved: Dowd's Town – which means literally David's Town, or Settlement of David. The name is found attached to an area three miles north of Tara Hill and half that distance from the old Tara Castle. . . . Is it possible that

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

David king of Israel visited Ireland and Tara toward the end of his life, after the last rebellion in Palestine had been stamped out?

“Perhaps the enigmatic 29th chapter of Isaiah will take on new meaning in answer to this question:

‘Ah, Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped!
Add ye year to year, Let the feasts come round!
Then will I distress Ariel, And there shall be mourning
and moaning’ (Jewish translation).

“That this prophecy refers to the House of Israel is made plain from the context. The climax of the prophecy is the time of divine intervention in all human affairs. But why should the ‘city where David encamped’ symbolize the center of government of the house of Israel today? It is not a fitting expression for Jerusalem and Mt. Zion, for David did more than encamp there. He dwelt and ruled there! Notice further the name Ariel. Here is a city with the name Ariel. It symbolizes the same people as does Mt. Zion in prophecy, but it is not Mt. Zion. It is only a place where David encamped. . . . Was there at Tara a famous king with the name of Ariel whose blood line runs today in the British Royal Family? Indeed there was. Of the four sons of Gede the Heremon, only the line of Irial (Irish for Ariel) continued to rule from Tara. His name was as rare in Irish history as the name David was in Jewish history!

“These scant evidences of history are more than mere coincidence. No other place on earth bears the names of Eber, of Dan, of David, of Ariel.

“At the time of the founding of Tara in 1016 an event occurred involving a beautiful woman who was ‘sorrowful to a harlot.’ The passage, quoted in the poem of Cuan O’Lochain . . . has never been fully understood. . . . But if David did visit Ireland, and if at the founding of Tara he gave his daughter Tamar in marriage to Irial, the son of Gede, then all becomes clear. Tamar had been violated by her half-brother. She left the scene of the unfortunate event in a torn garb and remained desolate – unmarried – in her brother Absalom’s house. See II Samuel 13. It was not until sometime after the death of Absalom that Tara was founded and that David was free of internal dissension to depart for Ireland, very probably to give his disconsolate daughter in marriage to the prince of the line of Zarah” (*Compendium*, pages 424-426).

Pharez and Zarah

It is very possible that ancient king David did visit the land of Ireland, and founded a town called Dowd’s Town or “David’s town,” and a college called “Tara” or “Torah,” during his lifetime. When he did so, he married his daughter Tamar into the line of Irish-Jewish nobility which had already migrated to that land.

David himself was descended from the Pharez line of Jewish kings. Who was Pharez? The origin of the Jewish kings is highly significant. In the days of Judah, the ancestor of the Jews, he took a wife named Tamar for his firstborn son Er. But Er was

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

wicked before the Lord and the Lord put him to death (Gen.38:1-7). Judah then gave Tamar to his second son, Onan, who refused to perform the duty of a husband to his wife, and spilled his seed on the ground. So God put him to death, also (verses 8-10). Judah apparently was afraid to give his third son, Shelah, to Tamar to wed her, so she dressed up and pretended to be a prostitute, and seduced Judah himself to go in to her (Gen.38:12-20). He gave her his signet ring and staff until he was able to bring her a lamb in payment for her services.

But when he returned, the “prostitute” had disappeared. Three months later, it was noticed that Tamar was pregnant, and Judah was indignant, and brought her to trial before the elders of that time. At the trial, she informed him that the man who owned a particular signet ring and staff was the father of her child – and he saw that it was his own! Judah was amazed, dumbfounded – and felt very guilty, since he had not given her his youngest son to marry and raise children by her. We read in Genesis 38: “Then Judah acknowledged them and said, ‘She is more in the right than I, since I did not give her to my son Shelah’” (verse 26).

This intriguing story is in the Bible for a reason. When Tamar was ready to give birth, she had TWINS. “While she was in labor, one put out a hand; and the midwife took and bound on his hand a crimson thread saying, ‘This one came out first.’ But just then he drew back his hand, and out came his brother; and she said, ‘What a *breach* you have made for yourself!’ Therefore he was named Perez [“breach”]. Afterward his brother came out with the crimson thread on his hand; and he was named Zarah” (verses 28-30).

King David was of the Pharez line of Jewish kings. The descendants of Zarah, however, sired a line of powerful kings in exile, among the Jews who migrated to the region of northwestern Europe along with the other tribes of Israel.

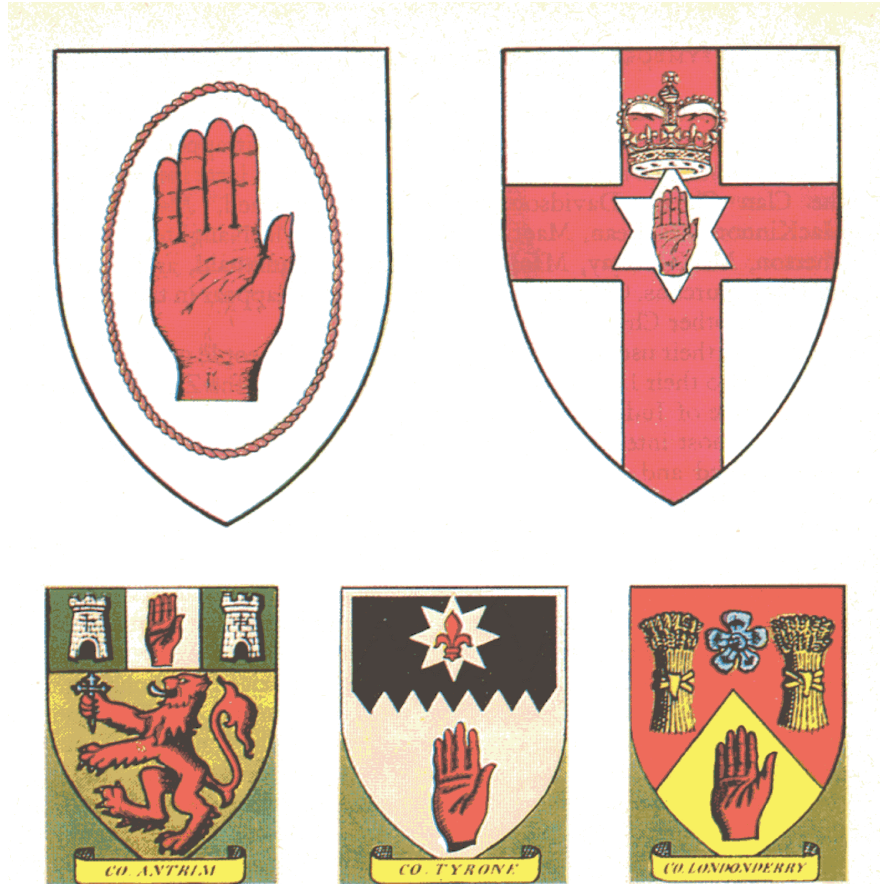
The Red Hand and Scarlet Cord

History tells us that these Jews became identified as the Milesians, and their insignia was the “Red Hand” on their flag and coats of arms – a symbol which went back to Zarah himself, “who had the scarlet thread upon his hand” when he came out of the womb (Gen.38:30). For more information on this fascinating story, read *Judah’s Scepter and Joseph’s Birthright*, by J. H. Allen (Destiny Publishers).

Even today there is a ‘RED HAND’ in the flag of Ulster – Northern Ireland! Three of Ulster’s six counties have the Red Hand as part of their official emblems. The ancient and traditional emblem of Ulster was – and still is – a Red Hand encircled by a Scarlet Cord!

This is certainly a most remarkable fact and clear evidence that there is a connection between the people of Ireland and the ancient tribe of Judah. This “red hand” is found nowhere else but in Scotland and Ireland!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days



Notice that in the record of the birth of the twins, Zarah's hand was tied with a crimson cord, but Pharez came out first. This led to some disputation as to who was indeed the firstborn. Pharez was declared to be the firstborn, and the record of his descendants continues down through king David and his successors in the Middle East. However, the line of Zarah is not recorded in the Scriptures after the third generation! What happened? As these ancient genealogies were preserved with great care, it would indicate that his descendants were no longer in Israel but migrated elsewhere.

As descendants of Judah, their tribal emblem would still have been the rampant lion. As they were not considered the firstborn, it follows that resentment may have existed toward the line of Pharez. At any rate, instead of a tawny couchant lion, like Pharez, their symbol became a rampant RED lion. A second emblem which arose due to Zarah's hand being tied with a red thread when it poked out from the womb is a *scarlet cord*. A Red Hand surrounded by a Scarlet Cord is *unique* – it draws attention to the circumstances of the birth of Zarah, son of Judah!

Where is this emblem found, among the nations today? Scotland and Ireland!

Ancient records relate that Zarah's great grandson Calcol led a migration of fellow tribesmen westward to Spain, and founded a city which still bears the name of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

their ancestor – Zaragossa. The river on whose banks they founded Zaragossa was the Ebro – from “Hebrew.” To the land itself they gave the name “Iberia” – the land of the “Hiberi” or “Hebrews.”

Later Calcol and others moved northward to Ireland, calling their new home “Hiberland” or “Hibernia” and the islands to the north the “Hebrides.” They founded the kingdom of Ulster “shortly after the year 1600 B.C., and *from that time until the present*, a matter of nearly 3,600 years, the emblem of Ulster has been a Red Hand circled with a Scarlet Cord” (W. H. Bennett, *Symbols of Our Celto-Saxon Heritage*, p.114).

In Scotland, also, the Red Hand is a racial emblem used by at least fourteen of the ancient clan chiefs. Thus they, too, point to their heritage as being descended at least in part to the line of Zarah, son of Judah. The Scots, however, did not migrate from Ulster. Their own records state that they came from ancient Scythia and settled the western part of Scotland about A.D. 501. An ancient document in the Register House in Edinburgh, called the Declaration of Arbroath, consists of a letter written by the parliament and sent to the pope in A.D. 1320. It states that the Scots came from Scythia, lived a long time in Spain, and came to what is now called Scotland “1200 years after the *outgoing of the people of Israel*” (*ibid.*, page 116).

Only descendants from Israel would date a historic document by an event which occurred to the people of Israel! Therefore, these ancient Scots – men from Scythia – had to be descendants of Israel! If we count backward 1200 years from 500 A.D., we come to 700 B.C. – the very time the northern kingdom of Israel was attacked by the Assyrian Empire, and carried off into captivity. At this time, many must have fled the oncoming Assyrian onslaught, and migrated to Spain and other Israelitish outposts in the Mediterranean world.

David and the Line of Zarah

If king David himself at one time visited Ireland, and gave his daughter to a descendant of the line of Zarah, to marry, such a marriage would have *healed this breach* which had occurred, and reunite the two lines of Jewish kings!

As we have seen, that is exactly what happened!

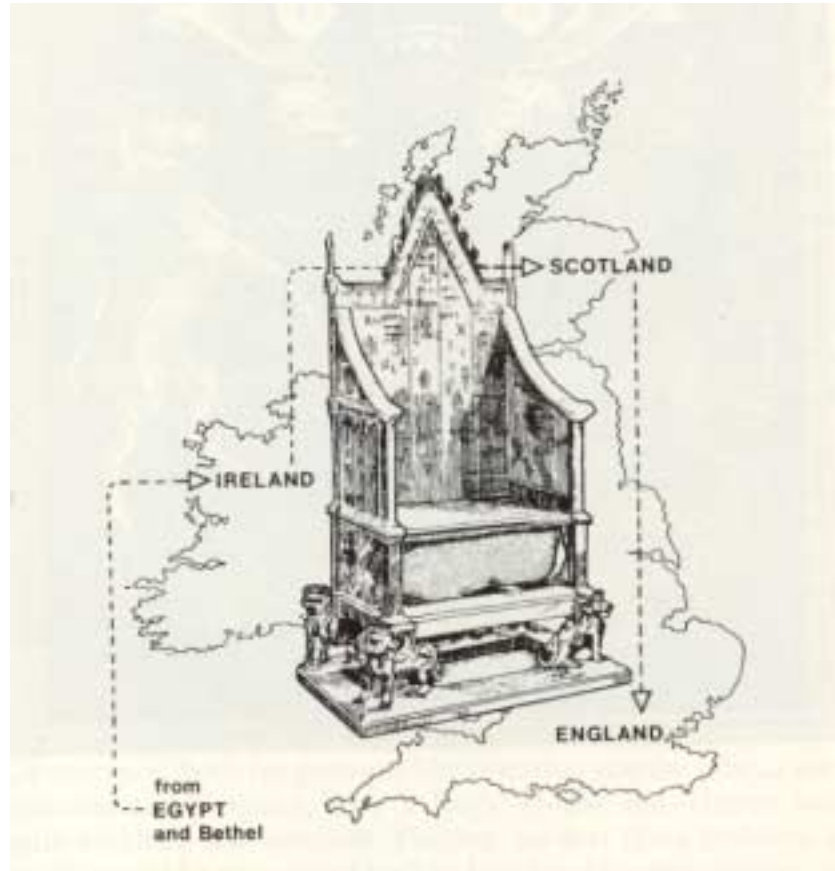
If this is the case, then when that throne was moved from Ireland to Scotland – “overturned” – that could constitute a second overturning. Then the “third” overturning could indeed have been the moving of that ancient throne from Scotland to Westminster Abbey, in London, England.

The British throne or coronation chair is still there, today.

Some might object to the theory that the British throne is related to David and constitutes David’s throne, since the descendant of David who intermarried with the Zarah line of Judah was a woman – either David’s own daughter, or one of Zedekiah’s

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

daughters. This, some say, would not constitute a true “throne of David” as the throne had to be passed down through the male descendants. Regardless of this point, however, it remains a fact that the two kingly lines were reunited by marriage, and the daughter of David carried his own blood-line.



Since the kingly line of David was therefore moved from Jerusalem to Ireland, and then was subsequently transferred to Scotland, and finally to England, this could well be another true explanation of the three “overturns” mentioned in Ezekiel – and there will be no more, till the Messiah Himself comes!

However, there is another way to look at the “three overturns” mentioned in Ezekiel, chapter 21. It involves an *end of days*, end-time, latter days fulfillment! It has tremendous significance for our days, in this current world situation, with terrorism exploding and the world’s concern for its own safety and security.

Chapter Twelve

The Watchman for Ephraim

Who is warning the United States, Great Britain, and the English-speaking peoples about these horrific problems facing our world, today?

In 718-721 B.C., God cast the northern ten tribes out of His sight because of their idolatry. He then warned the Jews, of the kingdom of Judah, “I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim” (Jer.7:15).

God is no respecter of persons – or of nations.

Because of modern day idolatry, and our repeating the same kinds of sins, God is once again going to punish our nations and bring divine judgment upon us! But He never does this without first giving a warning. Therefore, He has placed “watchmen” in mount Ephraim to shout the warning.

Jeremiah declares, “For there shall be a day when the WATCHMEN will cry on mount Ephraim, *Arise, and let us go up to Zion, to the LORD our God.* For thus says the LORD; Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: *Proclaim, give praise,* and say, O LORD, save your people, the remnant of Israel” (Jer.31:6-7).

Notice that the watchman giving warning is to cry from *Mount Ephraim* – not Manasseh! From what nation has God’s warning message – His Word – gone out to the nations of the world during the last 100 years? From America – not from Great Britain.

The major source and origin of evangelism and missionaries, today, is from the United States. This is another *proof* that America is emphatically Ephraim – for only America fulfills this prophecy today.

Jeremiah foretold, “For *a voice declares* from *Dan*, and proclaims *affliction [or, “wickedness,” margin]* from *mount Ephraim*” (Jer.4:15). This means, a warning must go out in the last days, warning our nations of impending tragedy, calamity, and doom. “A voice from Dan.” As we have already seen, most of the tribe of Dan live in the United States, today – even more than live in Ireland!

Jeremiah was so shocked at the vision of the future, that he cried, “My anguish, my anguish! I writhe in pain! Oh, the walls of my heart! My heart is beating wildly! I cannot keep silent; for I hear the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. Disaster

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

overtakes disaster, the whole land is laid waste” (Jer.4:19-20, NRSV).

Why is this fate overtaking us? Jeremiah goes on, explaining that God says, “For my people are foolish, they do not know me; they are stupid children, they have no understanding. They are skilled at doing evil, but do not know how to do good” (v. 22).

Hosea the prophet wrote, “The days of punishment are coming, *the days of reckoning are at hand. Let Israel know this.* Because your sins are so many and your hostility so great, the prophet is considered a fool, the inspired man a maniac. The prophet, along with my God, *is the WATCHMAN OVER EPHRAIM*, yet snares await him on all his paths, and hostility in the house of his God. They have sunk deep into corruption” (Hosea 9:7-9).

Clearly, all these Biblical quotations point the finger to Ephraim as the land where the WATCHMAN, God’s servants, proclaim the warning message from God. That message is being hurled forth from the United States of America. Once again, this helps us to identify who, today, must be modern Ephraim!

The Duty of the Watchman

God said to Ezekiel, “Son of man, I am sending you to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that has rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me to this very day. For they are impudent and stubborn children. I am sending you to them, and you shall say to them, ‘Thus says the Lord GOD.’ As for them, whether they hear or whether they refuse – for they are a rebellious house – yet *they will KNOW that a prophet has been among them*” (Ezek.2:3-5, NKJV).

God says: “Son of man, go to the house of Israel and speak with My words to them. For you are not sent to a people of unfamiliar speech and of hard language, but to the house of Israel . . . But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted. Behold, I have made your face strong against their faces, and your forehead strong against their foreheads. Like adamant stone, harder than flint, I have made your forehead; do not be afraid of them, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house” (Ezekiel 3:4-9).

God declares: “Son of man, *I have made you a WATCHMAN for the house of Israel; therefore hear a word from My mouth, and give them WARNING from Me*” (Ezek.3:17).

What is this business about being a “WATCHMAN”?

In chapter 33 of Ezekiel, God explains: “Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and say to them: When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take a man from their territory and make him their watchman, when he sees the sword coming upon the land, if he blows the trumpet and warns the people, then whoever

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, but did not take warning; his blood shall be upon himself. *But he who takes warning will save his life.*

“But if the watchman sees the sword coming and does not blow the trumpet, and the people are not warned, and the sword comes and takes any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at the *watchman’s hand*.

“So YOU, Son of man, *I have made you a WATCHMAN for the house of ISRAEL*; therefore you shall hear a word from My mouth and WARN them for Me. When I say to the wicked, ‘O wicked man, you shall surely die!’ and you do not speak to WARN the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood I will require at your hand. Nevertheless if you WARN the wicked to TURN from his way, and he does not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul [“saved your life”]” (Ezek.33:2-9).

You are hearing and reading that message right now. If you die in the coming holocaust, your blood is upon your own head – YOU are responsible – for you have been *warned!*

God thunders, “Ephraim [America] shall be DESOLATE in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel *have I made known that which shall surely be*. The princes of Judah are like them that remove the bound [i.e., they move the national boundaries – they give up God’s Land to the Palestinians, trading “land for peace” – an act which God does not bless or sanctify!]: therefore I will pour out MY WRATH upon them like water” (Hos.5:9-10).

God says, “As I live,” says the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked TURN from his way and live. *Turn, turn* from your evil ways! For why should you die, O house of Israel?” (Ezek.33:11, NKJV).

Sadly, very few at this present time are willing to listen to God’s warning message of judgment for sins! So God warns: “Make mention to the nations, yes, proclaim against Jerusalem . . . because she has been rebellious against Me, says the LORD. Your ways and your doings have procured these things for you. This is your wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reaches to your heart” (Jeremiah 4:15-18, NKJV).

Political Corruption

Today, God says of modern America, the leading tribe of the descendants of Joseph, son of Israel: “Ephraim is *joined to idols*: let him alone. Their drink is rebellion, they commit harlotry continually. Her rulers dearly love *dishonor* [Jewish tradition – “shamefully love, ‘Give!’”]” (Hosea 4:17-18). “Harlotry,” in Bible terms, means spiritual prostitution – false religion, counterfeit Christianity! “Dishonor” here means

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

avarice and greed – bribery and theft.

In other words, two great sins are mentioned here. The nation's rulers "love dishonor" – that is, many of them are crooks. The politicians are greedy of gain, and they tell the people, "More taxes, more taxes!" They secretly receive 'bribes' and dishonest gain. They take "bribes" in the form of "political contributions" and "campaign finances," so they can get re-elected to office, and sell out their office to the highest bidders. High government officials have close ties to big businesses.

Even while the national budget careens out of control, and the national debt skyrockets and explodes, politicians talk much but do little. They enact bad legislation, favoring companies who contribute heavily to their political campaigns.

Because of our end-time sins and transgressions, God says, "The pride of Israel testifies to his face. Therefore Israel and Ephraim shall *stumble* in their iniquity; Judah also stumbles with them. With their flocks and herds they shall go to seek the LORD; *but they shall not find Him*; he has withdrawn Himself from them" (Hos.5:5-6).

Religious Idolatry

The other major sin listed here is "harlotry" – being "joined to idols."

Why won't people find God when they initially seek for His help? The answer is that they are completely deceived by false religion which masquerades as Christianity. They are so deceived, by false teachers, that they cannot discern or understand the truth of God when they do hear it! This is because they don't take the time to PROVE the truth of the things they are taught from the pulpit (see I Thess.5:21).

God declares to the people, "How can you say, 'We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us,' when, in fact, the *false pen of the scribes* has made it into a lie?" (Jeremiah 8:8, NRSV).

Will and Ariel Durant, in their monumental work *The Story of Civilization*, discuss the origins of the modern forms of Christianity, saying: "Christianity did not destroy paganism; it *adopted* it" (vol.3, page 595). They state that "the Greek mysteries passed down into the impressive mystery of the Mass. Other pagan cultures contributed to the syncretist result. From Egypt came the ideas of a divine trinity . . . from Egypt the adoration of the Mother and Child, and the mystic theosophy that made Neoplatonism and Gnosticism, and obscured the Christian creed; there, too, Christian monasticism would find its exemplars and its source. From Phrygia came the worship of the Great Mother . . ."

Say Will and Ariel Durant, "*Christianity was the last great creation of the ancient pagan world*" (*ibid.*).

"Christian" churches *should* be pointing people back to the Bible, the Word of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

God, and His laws and commandments. They should be teaching the truth about Jesus Christ, the Messiah, and His life and teachings. But the vast majority do not. They proclaim false messages because the people love to hear it. Isaiah the prophet foretold this condition. He declared, “This is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the LAW of the LORD; who say to the seers, ‘Do not see,’ and to the prophets, ‘Do not prophesy to us right things; speak to us SMOOTH THINGS, *prophesy DECEITS*” – that is, preach falsehoods, lies, and pleasantries (Isa.30:9-10).

Many modern churches been corrupted and hijacked by Satan the devil. Most mainstream churches are preaching a mixture of Biblical truth combined with false, pagan doctrines. They have blended Bible teaching with human philosophy, pagan tradition, and occultism – a syncretistic mixture guaranteed to be *toxic* to spiritual health! It is a mixture of a little truth combined with deceit and deception from Satan’s “tree of death.” It may look good on the outside, but the fruit is poisonous – lethal – guaranteed to kill!

The vast majority of churches, today, teach about the “person” of Christ – but not the same doctrine He preached! Most churches therefore worship a “Christ” who is very different from the true Messiah of the New Testament. They ignorantly worship a false Christ, whom the apostle Paul referred to as “another Jesus” (II Cor.11:4) – a long-haired, Greek Adonis or Apollo with long hair and handsome features – rather than the true Christ! Write for our free article entitled “The Historical Jesus.”

Most churches today teach that the laws of God are abolished – the very laws that Jesus said would *never* be abolished. He declared, “Do not think that I have come to abolish the law or the prophets” – yet that is what they teach (Matt.5:17). He said, “For truly I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not one letter, not one stroke of a letter, will pass from the law till all is accomplished” (v.18).

The majority of Protestant ministers, today, claim that we are saved by “grace” alone, or “faith alone,” and there are no need for “works.” But the apostle James tells us, “faith without works is DEAD” (James 2:26). Most churches today reject the “law” of God, or *obedience* to the Ten Commandments – which Jesus Christ said we must obey if we desire to inherit eternal life! He declared, “If you wish to enter into life, keep the commandments” (Matt.19:17). Write for our articles on “Is Obedience Required for Salvation?”, “Is the Law Nailed to the Cross?”, “The Bible Teaching on Law and Grace.”

As a result of this false teaching our modern nations of Israel are mired fast in the quicksand of *paganism*! What could be worse? Faith has been sabotaged. The situation is so bad that the Messiah Himself prophesied, “And yet, when the Son of man comes, will he find faith on the earth?” (Luke 18:8).

The time has come to repent of these abominable sins, and to return to the TRUE MESSIAH – Yeshua Ha Moshiach – that is, Jesus Christ, Jesus the Nazarene! Unfortunately, most people are so grievously deceived, that they do not know they worship amiss, a pale imitation of the true Christ, and are being taught pagan

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

superstitions, false doctrines, and therefore gross error.

Jesus Himself declared, “You have let go of the commands of God and are holding on to the traditions of men” (Mark 7:8, NIV). He said to the Pharisees of His own time, who were similar to modern ministers in many ways, “Thus you *nullify the word of God by your tradition* that you have handed down. And you do many things like that” (Mark 7:13). Quoting Isaiah, He thundered, “This people honors me with their lips, but their hearts are far from me. *They worship me in vain*; their teachings are but rules taught by men” (Matt.15:8-9).

Isn't it about time we begin to STUDY the Bible, and learn what God REALLY wants us to do, how we should live, and how we should truly worship Him?

The Sins of Modern Israel

God says, “I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel. There *Ephraim is given to prostitution* and Israel is defiled” (Hosea 6:10).

Prostitution, pornography, sex clubs, lap dancing, adultery, are rampant as never before in modern America. Even children and teenagers get into the act. Condoms are distributed in grade schools and middle schools – not just high schools! School children in Massachusetts are taught all about sexual perversion and deviancy by lesbians and homosexuals in special classes designed to produce acceptance and perhaps even experimentation in “alternative” sexual practices.

The previous President of the United States, William Clinton, was guilty of not only adultery, but massive womanizing and engaging in risky sexual behavior. Not only did he have an ongoing affair with a White House intern, Monica Lewinsky, but Clinton has also been accused by many other women of fondling, forcing and seducing them, and even outright rape. His behavior has set a very low standard to be emulated by the American people, especially the younger generation, who seem to adore this irresponsible playboy and his nonjudgmental attitude when it comes to sexual behavior.

Hosea says: “They have dealt treacherously with the LORD: for they have begotten PAGAN [literally, ‘STRANGE’] children. Now a New Moon [month] shall *devour them and their heritage*” (Hosea 5:7).

“Pagan” children? Who can deny it? Just take a look at the antics of the bizarre young generation around us, today – wild music, spaced out on drugs, high on “Ecstasy,” with tattoos and rings and body piercing in private and not-so-private places. Tattooing was a practice of the ancient Egyptians, Africans, and pagans. God's Word says, “You shall not make any gashes in your flesh for the dead or tattoo any marks upon you: I am the LORD” (Lev.19:28, NRSV).

Modern young people engage in the most sensuous dances, grinding their bodies against each other to the throbbing of suggestive music. At high school dances today

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

young people dance the “Freak” – a girl bends down, while one boy thrusts his pelvis against her backside, and another boy dances in front of her, thrusting his pelvis toward her face – a more suggestively lewd sexual affront one can hardly imagine!

The Gay Agenda

The following letter is a report from Dr. James Dobson on the moral calamity facing the United States and the modern world:

“I write to you today with a profound sense of concern and apprehension for the welfare of the family, and indeed, for the future of our nation. I do not recall a time since the beginnings of Focus on the Family, 27 years ago, when the institution of marriage faced such peril, or when the forces arrayed against it were more formidable or determined. Barring a miracle, the family as it has been known for more than five millennia will crumble, presaging the fall of Western civilization itself. This is a time for concerted prayer, divine wisdom and greater courage than we have ever been called upon to exercise.

“For more than 40 years, the homosexual activist movement has sought to implement a master plan that has had as its centerpiece the utter destruction of the family. The institution of marriage, along with an often weakened and impotent Church, is all that stands in the way of its achievement of every coveted aspiration. Those goals include universal acceptance of the gay lifestyle, discrediting of Scriptures that condemn homosexuality, muzzling of the clergy and Christian media, granting of special privileges and rights in the law, overturning laws prohibiting pedophilia, indoctrinating children and future generations through public education, and securing all the legal benefits of marriage for any two or more people who claim to have homosexual tendencies. These objectives that seemed unthinkable just a few years ago have largely been achieved or are now within reach. All that remains is for the movement and its friends in the media, the entertainment industry, the professions, the government and the military, to deliver the *coup de grace* to a beleaguered institution that was given to humanity by the Creator in the Garden of Eden. We in North America and Europe are not simply ‘slouching towards Gomorrah,’ as Judge Robert Bork warned in his best-selling book; we are hurtling toward it.”

Dr. Dobson warns emphatically:

“To cite another metaphor, the old earthen dam that has held and protected the reservoir of Judeo-Christian values and beliefs since the days of our Founding Fathers has been leaking for decades. Even the most casual observer has witnessed greater structural damage each passing year. But in recent weeks, the entire superstructure appears to have given way. What thousands of homosexuals in San Francisco have achieved represents the collapse of the rule of law, with no legal or governmental official being willing or able to stop it or provide more than a temporary stay. A revolution of striking proportions now looms before us.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Dr. James Dobson concludes: “Given the outrageous decision in *Lawrence v. Texas* (the so-called ‘sodomy case’) and the disturbing rationale for it written by one of the most dangerous men in America, Justice Anthony Kennedy, there can be little doubt that the U.S. Supreme Court will soon ‘find’ a provision in the Constitution that guarantees homosexual marriage. If the people accept that decision passively, the issue will never be in question again. The institution of the family will have been destroyed” (*Family News from Dr. James Dobson*, April 2004).

Legally sanctioned gay marriages have already destroyed the institution of marriage in Sweden where half of all children are now born out of wedlock. If the trend continues, almost every child will have several moms and dads, six or eight grandparents, dozens of half-siblings, and will be shuffled back and forth from pillar to post among an ever-changing pattern of living arrangements. Huge numbers will be raised in foster-care homes.

Legalized homosexual marriages will lead inexorably to polygamy of all kinds. There will be no stopping the onslaught of pseudo-marriages where three men and one woman can marry, or five and two, or four and four – or whatever arrangement. Those who oppose this “new freedom” will be sneered at and looked upon as “hate-mongers” and “religious bigots.” Biblical Judeo-Christian values will be flushed down the toilet in a promiscuous, lawless, demonic new social order.

Marriages of homosexuals will spread like a wild-fire plague throughout the world, endorsed by the United Nations. The right to preach the true gospel of Jesus Christ and the Biblical laws of God which condemn these practices will be severely curtailed – or totally abolished.

Marriage between a man and a woman is authorized in the Bible. The Word of God said, when Eve was created, and He brought her to Adam, “Therefore a man leaves his father and mother and clings to his wife, and they become one flesh” (Gen.2:24). No other kind of “marriage” is really a marriage at all.

The family is the ground floor under all society, all of civilization. If it is weakened or tampered with, the whole superstructure of society is threatened. Marriage has been the bedrock of civilization for the past 6,000 years. Homosexual “marriages” threaten to destroy the traditional family, the key to stability in any culture. One might ask, in consternation and alarm, “What do the courts think they are doing?”

Flagrant Homosexuality

What has gone wrong with men and women, today? Where did they lose their common sense? Many in the younger generation seem to see nothing wrong with adultery, multiple sex partners, group sex, and homosexuality.

Are those who abhor homosexuality merely prejudiced? On the contrary,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

evidence shows that the homosexual lifestyle is a way of early death – and often a painful one at that – not to mention its devastating effects on the morals and unity of society.

The typical lifespan of homosexuals is much shorter than that of the heterosexual person. In one study the median age of married men in the U.S. was found to be 75; for unmarried or divorced men the median age of death was 57; for homosexuals, if AIDS was the cause of death, the median age of death was 39; if the death had another cause, the median age was 42; the median age of death for lesbians was 44.

The homosexual lifestyle is *dangerous*! Even when AIDS is not involved, 3% of gays die violently; they are 116 times more apt to be murdered, much more apt to commit suicide. Some 18% of lesbians died of murder, suicide, or accidents – a rate 456 times higher than that of white females. Death and disease accompany the promiscuous and unsanitary sexual activity.

Says Family Research Institute, “Homosexuals rode into the dawn of sexual freedom and returned with multiple plagues that may very well destroy most of them. Those who treat AIDS patients are at great risk, not only from HIV infection . . . but also from TB and new strains of other diseases” (“Medical Consequences of What Homosexuals Do,” Family Research Institute, PO Box 62640, Colorado Springs, CO 80962-2640).

The typical sex practices of homosexuals are a medical horror story – from swapping saliva, feces, and/or semen and blood with dozens of different men each year, to filthy practices including drinking urine, ingesting feces, and rectal trauma, often while “high,” drunk, or in an orgy setting. The gay movement is very open about its desire to legitimize child-adult homosexual sex. They seek to legalize pedophilia worldwide and march in gay pride parades carrying banners urging abolition of barriers to man-boy sex.

The Word of God states unequivocally: “You shall not lie with a male as with a woman; it is an *abomination*” (Leviticus 18:22, NRSV). The law of God is very clear! There are consequences to such immoral, wicked behavior.

The apostle Paul declared, “For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and wickedness of those who by their wickedness *suppress the truth*. For what can be known about God is plain to them, because God has showed it to them. . . . So they are without excuse; for though they knew God, they did not honor him as God or give thanks to him, but they became *futile in their thinking*, and their senseless minds were darkened. Claiming to be wise, they became fools. . . . Therefore God gave them up in the lust of their hearts to impurity, to the degrading of their bodies among themselves, because they exchanged the truth about God for a lie. . . . For this reason God gave them up to *degrading passions*. Their women exchanged natural intercourse for unnatural, and in the same way also the men, giving up natural intercourse with women, were consumed with passion for one another. Men committed *shameless acts* with men and *received in their own persons the due recompense for their error*” (Romans 1:18-27).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

It is a major ‘sign of the times’ that official same sex marriages began in Massachusetts May 17, 2004 – exactly 6,000 years since the time Adam and Eve were thrust out of the Garden of Eden for their disobedience to God! Gay or homosexual marriages became a virtual certainty when the U.S. Supreme Court ruled in July 2003 that gay couples could not be punished for having sex, thus repealing sodomy laws. Gay marriage is now established in America. It was exactly six thousand years ago when Adam and Eve were banished from the Garden of Eden for their transgression. What punishment will God send upon this generation?

America has become the New Sodom and Gomorrah.

God says our land will “vomit us out” because of our mounting heinous sin. God declares: “Do not defile yourselves in any of these ways, for by all these practices the nations I am casting out before you have defiled themselves. Thus the land became defiled; and I punished it for its iniquity, and the land *vomited* out its inhabitants. But you shall keep my statutes and my ordinances and commit none of these abominations . . . otherwise the land will *vomit you out for defiling it*, as it vomited out the nation that was before you” (Lev.18:24-28, NRSV).

God thunders to our perverse generation: “The look on their faces bears witness against them; they proclaim their sin like Sodom, they do not hide it” (Isaiah 3:9, NRSV). The NIV has, “they *parade* their sin like Sodom”!

The New “Tolerance”

Today, of course, we are all being told we must be “tolerant” of other people – in particular, other religions and homosexuals. But what if the other “religion” is based on violence, seeks world domination, and wants to force you to convert? What if a person or group of another race seeks to overthrow your own government, way of life, and also dominate you?

What if the homosexual subculture seeks to overthrow the heterocultural society and remake it in its own image, and seeks to change not only the thinking of society, but social behavior in its entirety? What if they seek *your children* to become a part of their deviant behavior?

It all begins with “tolerance.” When is tolerance no longer tolerance? Why is it deemed by authorities to be wrong to be “intolerant” of certain behaviors, groups, or factions in society?

Those who claim to seek “tolerance” often become the worst bigots and most intolerant of others.

That is why we have LAWS in society – to safeguard the well-being of individuals. The word of God declares, “Where there is no prophecy, people cast off restraint, but happy are those who keep the law” Prov.29:18, NRSV). The New King

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

James Version has it, “Where there is no revelation [prophetic vision], the people cast of restraint [KJV has “perish”; margin, “is made naked”]; but happy is he who keeps the law.”

Lawlessness in society today is “running wild,” and one can lay much of the blame at the new attitude of “tolerance.” Millions fail to see that old principle, “one bad apple spoils the entire barrel.” As the Scriptures declare, “A little leaven leavens the whole lump” (I Cor.5:6). Tolerance of evil in our midst leads to a whole society becoming contaminated with evil. Tolerance of one form of “sin” or wickedness leads to a whole onslaught of sins, wickedness, and evil. It soon boils over and spreads everywhere like a serious plague upon the land.

God says, “Like a muddied spring or a polluted fountain are the righteous who give way before the wicked” (Proverbs 25:26, NRSV). He thunders, “The unjust are an abomination to the righteous, but the upright are an abomination to the wicked” (Prov.29:27). There can be no compromise in the fight for morality and righteousness.

Make no mistake. We are at “war.” The cultural war and battle for men’s minds is no less important than fighting a war to defend our freedom as a nation. God says, “Righteousness exalts a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people” (Prov.14:34).

The problem with the “new tolerance” is it leads to utter destruction. It is not worth the price. Remember, God is not tolerant of deviant, disobedient, wicked behavior. Those who seek acceptance of their deviant behavior, and to reclassify what is “deviant,” are only seeking to enslave the rest of us to their vision of the future – to force the whole world to embrace their behavior until the whole world becomes “leavened.”

Alexander Pope in *An Essay on Man*, describes the ugly process vividly:

“Vice is a monster of so frightful mien,
As to be hated needs but to be seen;
Yet seen too oft, familiar with her face,
We first endure, then pity, then embrace.”

We must fight against evil, or evil will destroy us. The buzz-word of “tolerance” has been taken out of context and misapplied by judges, leaders, educators, and politicians, leading to a proliferation of wickedness and evil in society. Christians are grieved and saddened at the process, while the wicked rejoice in their newfound “tolerance” and “liberty,” which is destroying the bedrock of society, the family, like termites eating away at the foundations and pillars of a house. Society is hell-bent on pursuing the “new tolerance” to its own soon-coming self-destruction.

It seems nothing will stop the runaway train as it roars into the night.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

But individually, we can repent, and seek God, and stand among the righteous. We don't have to go down with the ship. Peter told the assembled people at Pentecost, in the year 30 A.D., "Save yourselves from this corrupt generation" (Acts 2:40).

Ezekiel described God's coming wrath because of growing scale of wickedness all around: "The LORD called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writing case at his side; and said to him, 'Go through the city, through Jerusalem, *and put a mark on the foreheads of those who sigh and groan over all the abominations* that are committed in it.' To the others he said in my hearing, 'Pass through the city after him and kill; your eye shall not spare, and you shall show no pity. Cut down old men, young men and young women, little children and women, but *touch no one who has the mark*. And *begin at my sanctuary*'" (see Ezek.9:3-10).

One who sighed and groaned at the evil all around him was Lot, the nephew of Abraham. He lived in the city of Sodom, famed for its homosexuality "tolerance" and "life style." Peter writes, "For if God did not spare the angels when they sinned, but cast them into hell and committed them to chains of deepest darkness to be kept until the judgment; and if he did not spare the ancient world, even though he saved Noah, a herald of righteousness, when he brought a flood on the world of the ungodly; and if by turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes he condemned them to extinction and made them an example of what is coming to the ungodly; and if he rescued Lot, a *righteous man greatly distressed* by the licentiousness of the lawless (for that righteous man, living among them day after day, was *tormented in his righteous soul by their lawless deeds which he saw and heard*), then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trial, and to keep the unrighteous under punishment until the day of judgment – especially those who indulge the flesh in depraved lust, and who despise authority" (II Pet.2:4-10).

Are you sighing, crying, groaning at all the evil around you? Will you be one of those whom God will rescue, and protect, when His righteous judgments fall?

God's Final Warning

God says: "Though Ephraim built *many altars* for sin offerings [that is, has churches everywhere, is the most "religious" nation on earth], these have become *altars for sinning*."

God continues: "I wrote for them the many things of MY LAW [the truths preserved in the Bible, the Torah, and God's commandments], but they regarded them as something alien" (Hos.8:10-12, NIV). How many Americans have any respect to the laws and Torah of Almighty God, and His covenant? How many cherish the Ten Commandments?

God warns, "Because your sins are so many and your hostility so great, the prophet is considered a fool, the inspired man a maniac. The prophet, along with my God, *is the watchman over Ephraim*, yet snares await him on all his paths, and hostility in the house of his God" (Hos.9:7-8).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The time of reckoning is here, *now!* The time has come!

“The End Has Come”

Ezekiel put the danger as plainly. He foretold, “Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Also, son of man, thus says the Lord God to the land of Israel: *An end! The end* has come upon the four corners of the land. *Now is the end* upon you and will judge you according to your ways and will bring upon you retribution for all your abominations. And My eye will not spare you, neither will I have pity; but I will bring recompense for your evil ways upon you, while your abominations are in the midst of you [calling down punishment from a righteous God]; and you shall know (recognize, understand, and realize) that I am the Lord.

“Thus says the Lord God: Behold, *an evil is coming*, [an evil so destructive and injurious, *so sudden and violent, that it stands alone*, not as a succession but as] only one evil.

“An end has come! The end has come!” [The end – after sleeping so long] awakes against you. *See, it has come!*

“Your turn (your *doom*) has come upon you, O inhabitant of the land; the time has come, the day is near, a day not of joyful shouting, but a day of tumult upon the mountains. Now will I shortly pour out My wrath upon you and finish spending My anger against you, and I will judge you according to your ways and will recompense you with punishment for all your abominations. And My eye will not spare, nor will I have pity. I will punish you according to your ways while your abominations are right in the midst of you. And you shall know, and understand, and realize that it is I the Lord Who smites you.

“Behold, the day! Behold, it has come! Your doom has gone forth, the rod has blossomed, pride has budded. Violence has grown up into a rod of wickedness; none of [Israel] shall remain, none of their abundance, none of their wealth; neither shall there be pre-eminence among them or wailing for them. The time has come, the day draws near. Let not the buyer rejoice nor the seller mourn, for wrath is upon all their multitude. . . .

“They have blown the trumpet and have made all ready, but none goes to the battle, for My wrath is upon all their multitude. The sword is without and pestilence and famine are within. He who is in the field shall die by the sword, and he who is in the city shall famine and pestilence devour.

“But of them that escape shall escape, but shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one in his iniquity’s [punishment]” (Ezekiel 7:1-16, *Amplified Parallel Bible*).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Duty of God's Watchmen

The job of God's Watchmen is to thunder forth this warning! God Himself says to us, "Cry aloud, spare not. Lift up your voice like a trumpet and declare to My people their transgressions and to the house of Jacob their sins!" (Isaiah 58:1).

Despite our national sins, however, God loves our people. God pleads, "How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? . . . My heart is changed within me; all my compassion is aroused. I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I turn and devastate Ephraim. For I am God, and not man – the Holy One among you. I will not come in wrath. They will follow the LORD; he will roar like a lion. When he roars, they will come trembling like birds from Egypt, like doves from Assyria. I will settle them in their homes, says the LORD" (Hos.11:8-11, NIV).

God says, "Indeed I heard Ephraim pleading: 'You disciplined me, and I took discipline; I was like a calf untrained. Bring me back, let me come back, for you are the LORD my God. For after I turned away I repented; and after I was discovered, I struck my thigh; I was ashamed and I was dismayed because I bore the disgrace of my youth.'

"Is Ephraim my dear son? Is he the child I delight in? As often as I speak against him, I still remember him. Therefore I am deeply moved for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says the LORD" (Jer.31:18-20, NRSV).

Will we heed? Will we get the message soon, and return to God?

Yes, we will – our peoples will return to God. But there will indeed be a time of punishment first. Will we repent? Most people will – but it will require suffering and punishment to bring them to that point in their lives.

Who Are God's Watchmen?

This very ministry, Triumph Prophetic Ministries, originates in modern "Ephraim."

This ministry, virtually alone, truly IDENTIFIES who modern Ephraim is among the world's nations! Our job is to tell our peoples who they are, and where they are going wrong, and what is to happen to them if they do not repent. Certainly, there are other ministries primarily in America warning about the moral collapse of our people; there are other ministers decrying the shocking avalanche of pornography, violence, crime, and immorality in our modern nations. There are others who warn about America's huge debt burden, and military and political blunders and short-sightedness.

But how many of them know *who our people are identified as in Bible prophecy?* *How many of them understand and thunder the FULL MESSAGE God wants His people to HEAR?*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

What's In a Name?

This brings to mind the statement by Dr. Herman Hoeh in 1959, as I sat in World History class, in Ambassador College, when he wrote my name on the blackboard (he didn't do that for anybody else's name). And he said, "That's a good name for a writer."

What does a person's name signify? In the Bible, God names people what they are. Abraham was "father of nations," Sarah was "princess of God," Moses meant "drawn out," and Jesus ("Yeshua") means "salvation." What does my name, given to me by my parents, and inherited in part from them, signify? Or does it mean anything? Could God have caused me to receive that name as a prophesy of how He would one day use me in His work?

Paul wrote in the book of Romans, "For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable" (Rom.11:29, NRSV). God determined ages ago how He would determine and use certain people – who He would call, and how He would use them in His work. "He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love, having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will" (Eph.1:4-5, NKJV). "In Him also we have obtained an inheritance, being *predestined* according to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will, that we who first trusted in Christ should be to the praise of His glory" (Eph.1:11-12).

So it may be of interest to take a look at the name I was given at birth.

The Name "Dankenbring"

I was born with the last name "Dankenbring." "Dan" in Hebrew means "judgment." "Ken" is a word meaning "knowledge." In Hebrew, it comes from *cohen* which means "priest." The priests were the ones who were to teach God's knowledge to the people (Malachi 2:7). Thus my name can be interpreted different ways. It can be as "bringer of knowledge of judgment." or "Bringer of knowledge to [or from] Dan" (the tribe of Dan).

One critic ridicules these things, saying I claim to be "the priest who brings judgment." That is not precisely true. Rather, my name can mean, in Hebrew, "the priest who brings knowledge [or a warning] of judgment," or, "the priest who brings [announces news of] judgment." I am not the "judge" and never claimed to be. God is the Judge – I am merely His *messenger, sent to warn* His people of His impending judgment – the days of reckoning which are fast approaching!

Gerhard Marx and Emil Schnee, two gentlemen of German descent, independently verified the meaning of my last name in the German language. Technically, they said, "*Danken* in German means 'thanks,' but the construction is backwards to normal German. *Danken-bring* means 'thanks for bringing' something." They went on, "This means your name says you are a 'bringer of good news,' because

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

those who brought *bad* news in ancient times were not appreciated.”

“So your name says you are “a bringer of good news.”

The name “Dankenbring” is a German construct – not really German, but a name my ancestors took while living in Austria, under the reign of Queen Teresa, who forced Jewish citizens to take Germanic names. This suggests that my lineage is Jewish. Very likely I am descended through the tribe of Levi, and am of the descendants of Aaron, since “ken” also comes from the Hebrew “cohen” meaning “priest.”

The name “Dankenbring” then, literally, in German, means “one who brings good news or glad tidings.” My full name means –

“William” – “Resolute, Iron-willed,” “Resolute Protector”;
“Frederick” – “Kingdom of Peace”, that is, the “Kingdom of God”
“Dankenbring” – “Bringer of glad tidings or good news.”

In other words, I am a “strong willed bringer of good tidings of the Kingdom of Peace” – that is, the coming Kingdom of God! Or, to put it another way, I am “The resolute protector” or “The resolute, iron-willed priest who announces the day of judgment and the coming of the Messiah.” Is such a one foretold in the pages of Bible prophecy?

Isaiah 52:7 appears to be, at least in part, a direct prophecy of this very Work of God! It says, “How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of the messenger who announces peace, who *brings good news*, who announces salvation, who says to Zion, ‘Your God reigns’” (Isa.52:7, NRSV).

Who is the “bringer of good news?” Who is the “messenger who announces peace”? William F. Dankenbring means, literally, “resolute bringer of glad tidings of the peaceful kingdom.” What could be more apro po – more appropriate?

Our religious work is located in the United States – modern-day Ephraim – and this Work is telling God’s people just who they ARE, and is *warning them pointedly* of God’s judgments and wrath, and the need to repent! Once again, in this way this prophecy can also refer in a unique way to this very end-time Work of God!

I do not say these things with any sense of pride. The very thought humbles me and makes me feel totally unworthy of such a calling. George Mueller, the “apostle of faith” of the nineteenth century, who built up orphanages for homeless children and proclaimed the gospel around the world, on sheer faith, without ever asking anybody for money, described himself as “a poor, unworthy servant of the Lord.” That’s how I feel. I feel as if I am “the least of the saints,” as Paul did (Eph.3:8). I feel much like Jacob, who said, “I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies and of all the truth which You have shown Your servant” (Gen.32:10, NKJV). As David said, “Who am I, O Lord GOD? And what is my house, that You have brought me this far?” (II Sam.7:18).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

I am nobody special. But God called me, and I bless Him and praise His name for that. As Jesus Christ once said, “I can of my own self do nothing” (John 5:30). How much more evident is that truth with the rest of us. I say with David who wrote in the Psalms, “O LORD, I am your servant, I am your servant, the child of your serving girl” (Psalm 116:16, NRSV). I am just God’s servant, and serve Him to the best of my ability, praise His name. I was called of God to be a “watchman.” To be a “bringer of good tidings” to Israel. That is the simple truth!

God called me as a teenager, and began to reveal His truth to me at the tender age of 15, as I was studying His Word while living in Taiwan, formerly known as “Formosa,” an island 90 miles off the coast of China. He called me to be His servant and to serve Him and His people. As I was studying the book of Matthew, reading about the calling of the disciples, praying and meditating, it was as if the Spirit of God spoke to me, saying, “Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men” (Matt.4:19, NKJV). At the time, I had no idea what that meant, or would mean, in my life. But from that moment it is as if God took hold of my life and began directing it, and preparing me to become His messenger and servant!

This Work IS the Work of the Living GOD! *And it is going out from the United States – which, since the Word of God says it would go forth from EPHRAIM, provides more PROOF that the United States IS Biblical “Ephraim”!*

If Great Britain and Canada were indeed Ephraim, then God’s end-time Work of warning should be originating in those countries. But it does not. In fact, most all of the end-time churches which are proclaiming to some degree the message God has given to warn this world – every remnant group of consequence – the Seventh Day Adventist Church, the Church of God Seventh Day, the United Church of God, the Living Church of God, the Philadelphia Church of God, the Church of God, International, the Intercontinental Church of God, as well as various Messianic synagogues and churches, and many Evangelical churches – they all have their headquarters in the United States of America, and not in England. Virtually all of the churches proclaiming a warning witness message to the nations have their origin and headquarters in the United States.

So, just as God foretold in the prophecy of Jeremiah: “For a voice declares from Dan and proclaims disaster from mount *Ephraim*” (Jer.4:15, NRSV). “For there shall be a day when sentinels will call in the hill country of *Ephraim*: ‘Come, let us go up to Zion, to the LORD our God’” (Jer.31:6, NRSV). God told Hosea: “The prophet is a sentinel for my God over *Ephraim*, yet a fowler’s snare is on all his ways, and hostility in the house of his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah; he will remember their iniquity, he will punish their sins” (Hosea 9:8-9).

The fact that this Work of God is going forth from the United States is additional PROOF that it is the United States of America who is to be identified as EPHRAIM in this end-time generation of mankind.

Chapter Thirteen

Ephraim The More Religious Son

The *Stone Edition Chumash* tells us that Joseph's sons were blessed by Jacob, who was inspired by God in his choice of words. They were to be blessed, to carry his name, and to "proliferate abundantly like fish within the land" (Gen.48:15-16). This meant that they would be like fish which are fruitful and multiply, and which are not affected by the evil eye (since they live calmly and are unseen by man).

This blessing came upon them because Joseph was righteous. Says the *Chumash*, in its commentary: "The Talmud explains that Joseph earned this blessing of immunity against the evil eye because he averted his own eyes from the advances of Potiphar's wife."

Jacob blessed the two sons of Joseph by placing his right hand on the head of the younger sibling, and his left hand on the older. When Joseph saw that Jacob's right hand was on Ephraim's head, he tried to move it, thinking Jacob couldn't see which son was which. Joseph assumed that the greater blessing would go to the older son. But this was not God's intent (Gen.48:13-19). Ephraim, the younger son, was blessed by God with the blessing of the right hand, the greater blessing – the blessing of the firstborn. His offspring were to become a "multitude" of peoples.

The *Chumash* quotes Jacob's words in verse 19, "*I know, my son, I know that he is the firstborn.*" It continues: "According to the Midrash, Jacob repeated the expression to imply that he knew many things of which Joseph was unaware, and if he chose to give the primary blessing to Ephraim, it was for good and sufficient reason. *Haamek Davar* explains that Ephraim's pre-eminence was not the *result* of Jacob's blessing. Rather, it was *because* Ephraim was destined for more greatness that he required a more intensive blessing, for prominent people need a blessing to carry out their mission successfully. **Not Jacob's blessing but Ephraim's upbringing was the source of his future greatness, for Ephraim spent his life studying Torah with Jacob** (see *Rashi* to 48:1), while Manasseh was Joseph's assistant in governing the country" (p.273, emphasis mine).

Notice! The boy Ephraim grew up dandled on Jacob's knee, studying the Word of God, listening to the sage wisdom of his grandfather, learning the Torah and the teachings of God. He therefore grew up to be the "more religious son" of Joseph! This

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

characteristic, then, should be evident in the offspring and descendants of Ephraim!

What does the history of our peoples tell us?

America's Religious Heritage

During the age of the founding of the American colonies, the world of Europe was a frightful world of horrendous religious persecution, atrocities, and hatred. Protestants and Catholics vied for political power and freedom. Galileo (1564-1642), the famous astronomer, had been forced to “recant” his scientific discoveries because they disagreed with the dogma of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Inquisition was still a strong memory in the minds of men. Religious persecution was still running strong during the seventeenth century, compelling many men and women of conscience to flee the “Old World” to risk the travails of the “wilderness,” in order to found a new nation where they could worship God according to their own conscience and the Bible.

The beginning of the story of America is the saga of the search for freedom to worship God without having to conform to the authority of a religious tyranny emanating from Europe.

In 1782, Benjamin Franklin wrote in a pamphlet entitled “Information to Those Who Would Remove to America,” that “Atheism is unknown there; infidelity rare and secret; so that persons may live to a great age in that country, without having their piety shocked by meeting with either an Atheist or an Infidel.”

Today, as a whole, America remains a religious nation. Says a special report on “Defining America,” in *U.S. News & World Report*, “America remains a godly nation. Among advanced industrialized countries, it is easily the most religious. Some 60 percent of its citizens say religion is very important to their lives, about six times the percentage of the French. But the divine looms even larger in most Americans’ hearts than those figures suggest. Some 90 percent say they believe in God – 94 percent if you add those who revere a ‘universal spirit’ – while less than 1 percent call themselves atheists or agnostics. It is very possible that an American might still live to a ripe old age without meeting an atheist or infidel” (*U.S. News & World Report*, June 28/July 5, 2004).

If you visit Washington, D.C., you will be able to see Bible verses etched in stone all over Federal buildings and monuments. As you walk up the steps to the Supreme Court building, near the top of the building you will see a row of the world’s great lawgivers, each one facing the one in the middle – Moses holding the Ten Commandments. Continuing inside the courtroom, you will see on the wall right above where the chief justice sits a display of the Ten Commandments.

If you attend a session of Congress, you will notice that every session begins with a prayer, said by a paid preacher, whose salary has been paid by the taxpayer since 1777.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

It is a fact that religion has always been important to Americans. Fifty-two of the 55 founders of the Constitution were members of established churches in the colonies.

It is also a fact that the first Supreme Court Justice, John Jay, declared: “Americans should select and prefer Christians as their rulers.”

James Madison, the nation’s fourth president, observed, “We have staked the whole of our political institutions upon the capacity of mankind for self-government, upon the capacity of each and all of us to govern ourselves, to control ourselves, to sustain ourselves according to the Ten Commandments of God.”

It makes you wonder: How is it, then, that our nation has got to the point, in the beginning of the 21st century, that the Supreme Court has outlawed prayers in schools, and declared that a monument of the Ten Commandments which had been placed in the supreme state court building in Montgomery, Alabama, had to be removed?

Our Religious Heritage

The history of the United States of America reveals that America is a predominantly religious nation and a religious people. Some 86 percent of our population believe in a Higher Power – God. On our coinage, every penny is inscribed, “In God we trust.” So is every nickel, dime and quarter. On our currency, every dollar bill is also inscribed with the words: “In God we trust.” And so is every \$5, \$10, and \$20 dollar bill. In 1776, many members of the new congress advocated adopting Hebrew as the official language of the United States.

In fact, according to a new Gallup poll, six out of every 10 Americans say religion is “very important” to them in daily life – a steadfast figure that has remained virtually unchanged during the past decade, says the Gallup poll. Twenty six percent said religion is “fairly” important, while just 15 percent said it doesn’t matter. The survey was conducted June 3 to June 6, 2004, and surveyed 1,000 adults..

According to the survey, 61 percent found faith to be practical and religion can solve “all or most of today’s problems,” whereas only 24 percent said faith was “old-fashioned and out of date.” Gallup analyst Joseph Carroll called the United States “a predominantly Christian nation.” Overall, 64 percent belong to a church or synagogue, and 43 percent attended a church service in the past seven days (*The Washington Times*, June 28-July 4, 2004).

We are the most religious nation on the face of the earth. The nation was originally founded largely by Puritans, called Pilgrims, a break-away group of devout Christians who were known as Separatists, because they separated from the Church of England to follow the precepts of the Bible. Because of intense persecution, they sailed for the New World, to establish a country where they could worship God in peace.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Frank Lambert, Purdue University historian, in his book *The Founding Fathers and the Place of Religion in America*, says the “Planting Fathers” – especially the Puritans of New England – sought to practice their own Christian faith and to found a Christian state. They established Congregationalism and supported it with taxes and compelled their chief magistrates to govern “according to the rule of the Word of God.” The Southern colonies, however, generally enforced Anglicanism.



About 150 years later, he declares, the “Founding Fathers” of the nation created a new national compact guaranteeing that the state would have no voice in determining religion or matters of conscience. During the 1740s, the colonies were swept by a powerful religious revival called “The First Great Awakening.” It emphasized individual religious experience and conversion. When the Founding Fathers gathered in Philadelphia to create a nation, they knew that the new United States was too diverse religiously to attempt to create a national church. Yet they never sought to drive religion from the public domain.

Nathan Hatch, provost of Notre Dame University, in his book *The Democratization of American Christianity*, shows that during the 70 years following the American Revolution, the United States became an avidly religious and evangelical nation.

The Second Great Awakening, around 1845, saw revivalist Christianity and evangelicalism spread hand in hand with Jacksonian democracy, bolstering the American creed of liberty, individualism and equality.

The Third Great Awakening came toward the end of the 19th century, inspiring many cultural and political reforms in the nation. This was the era when Teddy Roosevelt led the fight against business monopolies, such as Standard Oil, and initiated new laws governing corporations, the nation’s first food and cosmetic laws. This was the age of reformers seeking to create a just and equitable society, eliminating the gap between institutions and ideals.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In the Eisenhower era, when the United States was engaged in the Cold War struggle against atheistic Communism, Congress opened a prayer room in the Capitol, made “In God We Trust” the official national motto, required its inclusion on all currency, and added “Under God” to the Pledge of Allegiance.

What do these facts have to do with ancient Ephraim, the second son of Joseph?

The Key to Ephraim’s Greatness

It is very interesting – and significant -- that of the two peoples, the British and the Americans, it is the AMERICANS who are far more religious as a nation, believe in God, and attend a Christian church! It is interesting, too, that the British have a proclivity to *rule and govern* nations, as Britain once did when London ruled over a quarter of the world’s population. Manasseh, as we have just seen, was Joseph’s assistant in *governing* the country of Egypt!

The Star-Spangled Banner and Other Songs

America’s national anthem, “The Star-Spangled Banner,” was written by Francis Scott Key, a lawyer, during the War of 1812, when the British fleet was bombarding Fort McHenry, on Chesapeake Bay. It took almost 120 years for the original poem to rise to its present status. It was written in mid-1814 in humble circumstances, scribbled on the back of an envelope. Key had been sent to negotiate the release of a dear elderly doctor friend who was being held prisoner on a British warship. Key sailed in a small sloop to the British ship, and the British admiral agreed to the release after several hours of persuasive argument. He had intended to hang the man.

But while the British fleet bombarded Fort McHenry, the British held Key on board, fearing he was a security risk. So Key had the unwanted opportunity to see the blistering, roaring of shells plunging toward Fort McHenry with its 32 by 40-foot U.S. flag flying bravely. It was eight miles away but still plainly visible. All day Key watched as volley after volley roared from the fleet, amazed as he saw the gallant flag still waving. At night he saw the banner illuminated against the “rockets’ red glare,” still flying. Key remembered his grandmother’s sage words that when nothing else could be done, “You can always pray.” So he redoubled his prayers for Baltimore, Fort McHenry, his friends. The battle intensified. The heavens became as a sheet of flame. The next morning, after a harrowing night, a shout of thankfulness burst from the Americans on board – the flag was still flying high.

Francis Scott Key was so inspired by the sight in that “hour of joy and triumph,” as he put it, that his heart was stirred to write the poem – a song of deliverance.

Religion played a very important role in the founding, and the history, of the United States of America. Jaroslav Pelikan, of Yale University, points out, “The spirit of a people often finds a more profound and lasting expression in its hymns and anthems,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

whether official or unofficial, than it does in its constitution and laws” (Foreword, *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*, by James H. Hutson, Library of Congress, University Press of New England).

The official national anthem of the United States, ‘The Star-Spangled Banner,’ affirms,

Then conquer we must, for our cause is just –
And this be our motto, “*In God is our trust!*”

In its unofficial national anthems that strong religious faith is even more affirmed, even intensified, as in Samuel Francis Smith’s great song, “America,” or as it is also known, “My Country ‘Tis of Thee,” sung to the tune, let it be remembered, of “God Save the King!”

My country ‘tis of thee,
Sweet land of liberty,
Of thee I sing.
Land where my fathers died!
Land of the Pilgrims’ pride!
From every mountain side,
Let freedom ring!

Our father’s God to Thee,
Author of liberty,
To Thee we sing.
Long may our land be bright
With freedom’s holy light,
Protect us by Thy might,
Great God, our King!

When the Civil War began, in 1860, the United States had no national anthem. In 1861 a contest was held to produce a new patriotic song. 1,200 entries were received but none was judged worthy of the honor. Then in December, Julia Ward Stowe, an unknown poet, visiting the Army of the Potomac, heard the soldiers singing one of their favorite marching songs, “John Brown’s Body.” She decided the very popular tune needed new words – and so she returned to Boston and wrote a new song and showed it to the editor of the *Atlantic Monthly*.

He suggested the title, “Battle Hymn of the Republic.” It was published in February 1862 and became an instant sensation!

Mine eyes have seen the glory
of the coming of the Lord;
He is trampling out the vintage
where the grapes of wrath are stored;

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

He hath loosed the fateful lightning
of His terrible swift sword;
His truth is marching on.

Glory! Glory! Hallelujah!
Glory! Glory! Hallelujah!
Glory! Glory! Hallelujah!
His truth is marching on.

In the beauty of the lilies
Christ was born across the sea,
With a glory in his bosom
that transfigures you and me,
As he died to make men holy,
let us die to make men free
While God is marching on.

Another American favorite, especially in times of war and trouble and unrest, is Irving Berlin's "God Bless America."

God bless America,
Land that I love,
Stand beside her and guide her
Through the night with the light from above.
From the mountains, to the prairies,
To the oceans, white with foam,
God bless America, my home sweet home,
God bless America, my home sweet home.

A very inspiring folk song in America is Woody Guthrie's "This Land Is Your Land," a vibrant song expressing America's wonderful heritage, that "this land was made for you and me."

This land is your land – this land is my land –
From Cal-i-for-nia – to the New York Island,
From the red-wood for-est – to the Gulf Stream wa-ters,
This land was made for you and me. —

As I went walking that ribbon of highway
I saw above me that endless skyway,
I saw below me that golden valley,
This land was made for you and me.

I roamed and rambled, and I followed my footsteps,
To the sparkling sands of her diamond deserts,
All around me a voice was sounding,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

This land was made for you and me.

“When the sun came shining, then I was strolling,
And the wheat fields waving, and the dust clouds rolling,
A voice was chanting as the fog was lifting,
This land was made for you and me.

Perhaps the most transcendent song of all, with echoes from both Augustine’s *City of God* and the Book of Revelation – we have the patriotic hymn “America the Beautiful”:

O beautiful for spacious skies,
For amber waves of grain
For purples mountain majesties
Above the fruited plain!

America! America! God shed His grace on thee
And crown thy good with brotherhood
From sea to shining sea!

O beautiful for pilgrim feet
Whose stern impassioned stress
A thoroughfare from freedom beat
Across the wilderness!

America! America! God mend thine every flaw,
Confirm thy soul in self control,
Thy liberty in law!

O beautiful for heroes proved
In liberating strife,
Who more than self
Their country loved,
And mercy more than life!

America! America! May God thy gold refine,
Till all success be nobleness,
And every grace divine!

O beautiful for patriot dream
That sees beyond the years
Thine alabaster cities gleam
Undimmed by human tears!

America! America! God shed His grace on thee

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

And crown thy good with brotherhood
From sea to shining sea!

Writes Jaroslav Pelikan of Yale University, “In each case, significantly, the credo comes in the closing stanza of the anthem; only the ‘Battle-Hymn of the Republic’ keeps up the apocalyptic tone from beginning to end. But each poem expresses something special about the *American faith experience*: ‘In God is our trust’; ‘Great God, our King’; ‘While God is marching on’; ‘Thine alabaster cities gleam’” (Foreword, *Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*, by James H. Hutson, Library of Congress, University Press of New England).

In this remarkable book, prepared as a companion piece for the Library of Congress exhibition, which opened in 1998, and toured the nation, the strength of early American religious experience and faith is clearly revealed. The book tells the story of the relationship of religion to the government during the Founding Period of the nation, and the part played by the forces of evangelism during the 1730s through the 1830s, when it became the dominant feature of American religion.

Religion in Early America

George Washington, in his farewell address of 1796, declared that religion, as the source of morality, was “a necessary spring of popular government.”

Toqueville observed in 1845 in *Democracy in America* that Americans believed religion to be “indispensable to the maintenance of republican government,” and was somewhat surprised at how it worked in so large a country.

Contrary to recent Supreme Court decisions which have emasculated the role of religion in government in modern-day America, religion was indispensable to government in the early years of the American republic. On Sundays, during the first years of the new republic, “the state became the church,” says James H. Billington, of the Library of Congress.

Writes James Hutson, “Many of the people who settled British North America in the seventeenth century came for religious reasons, for the opportunity to worship God in ways that were unacceptable in Europe. Their passion for their faith was transmitted to their descendants who created the American nation in 1776. This legacy of faith, periodically refashioned and refreshed, gave to the new country the strong religious flavor that, in the nineteenth century, impressed foreign and domestic observers and, in 1922, prompted G. K. Chesterton (1874-1936), with ample justification, to call the United States ‘a nation with the soul of a church’” (p.3).

America’s religious spirit is the hidden secret of their national greatness. This reflects the original nature and upbringing of Ephraim, himself, who studied Torah at the knees of his grandfather Jacob. *This is one of the incredible heretofore unseen PROOFS that the United States of America inherited the birthright promise and represents as a*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

whole the people of modern Ephraim! The Americans inherited the religious nature and temperament of their ancestor, Ephraim.

The Puritans and Pilgrims

History shows that most of the American colonies of England, especially the Massachusetts Bay Colony, were founded by men and women seeking religious freedom and liberty. The original settlers in Massachusetts, who came across the Atlantic on the Mayflower, were known as Pilgrims, who were fleeing religious oppression in England. They were a special branch of the Puritans, seeking to live their lives according to the Scriptures. The Puritans were actually more Jewish than Protestant in many of their beliefs!

During the 17th century English Civil War, Puritans were Protestant fundamentalists who wished to purify the Church of England. The Puritans felt that Parliament, and not the King, should have the final say and that the moral guidance for all legal decision should come from the Bible which they considered to be the highest authority in all matters.

Writes Hugh Fogelman, a Jewish historical writer who has studied at length the origin of the Puritan movement in England: “The Puritans were obsessed with the Bible and came to identify their political struggle against England with that of the ancient Hebrews against Pharaoh or the King of Babylon. Because they identified so strongly with ancient Israel, they chose to identify with the Old Testament (Hebrew Bible).”

He continues, “In 1620, the ‘Separatists’ sailed for America on the Mayflower. The Separatists/Puritans who settled at Plymouth Colony called themselves ‘Pilgrims’ because of their wanderings in search of religious freedom. The Puritan culture of New England was marked from the outset by a deep association with Jewish themes. No Christian community in history identified more with the Israelites of the Bible than did the first generations of settlers of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, who believed their own lives to be a literal reenactment of the biblical drama of the chosen people – they were the children of Israel and the ordinances of God’s Holy covenant by which they lived were His divine law. Since they viewed themselves as the persecuted victims of the sinful Christian establishment of the Old World (England), the Puritans also had a natural sympathy for the Jews of their own time. The Protestant Puritan leader Cotton Mather repeatedly referred to the Jews in his prayer for their conversion as God’s ‘Beloved People.’”

Religious Hatred in Europe

The founding of America was largely the result of incredible religious hatred and bigotry that raged in Europe, including Great Britain, during the seventeenth century, against those who sought to live by the Biblical code. Many who settled in the region of British North America were driven there by relentless religious persecution. Religious

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

uniformity was demanded by both Catholic and Protestant states in Europe. Any who resisted were dealt with forcibly.

The ones who became American Pilgrims were actually a small minority of the Puritan movement, but they believed the Anglican church had become so corrupt as to be irredeemable. They felt they must withdraw immediately to seek the Lord while He may be found. Taking as their motto, the title of a pamphlet, *Reformation without Tarrying for any*, they set sail for the New World, Plymouth, Massachusetts, in 1620.

America was looked upon by many earnest, God-fearing Christians in Europe as a place where they could be free of religious oppression and persecution – as a Shangri-La, as a new-found religious refuge and haven. With great hope and anticipation they set out on a risky enterprise, facing unknown dangers and perils.

Influence of the Bible

The influence of the Hebrew Bible marked every step of the Puritan exodus to their New Canaan in the wilderness of the New World. The Bible formed their minds, concepts, and dominated their character.

The early founders of America were very religious people. Says Fogelman, when ready to depart from England for the new land, the Puritans “fasted in a manner reminiscent of the fasts held by the Israelites before any new undertaking. Their Pastor Robertson read I Samuel 23:3-4 and then they sailed to the New Canaan in America. The biblical basis for this procedure is manifest; just as the ancient Israelites prayed and fasted before undertaking an uncertain venture, so did the Puritans. And once settled in America, the custom was retained and frequently renewed” (Fogelman, “Puritans Were More Jewish than Protestant,” www.jdstone.org).

Fogelman continues, “The next major group of Puritan settlers to arrive in New England (1630) was headed by John Winthrop (1588–1649) and founded the Massachusetts Bay Colony. They were ruled initially by an elite of leading Puritan families – since the colony itself was based on biblical principles and . . . the Holy Jewish Bible. The Puritans wholeheartedly believed that it was their special mission to establish in America a society precisely modeled on the precepts of Sacred Jewish Scriptures. The Massachusetts Bay Colony was at the very least a state inspired by and thoroughly devoted to the Jewish Bible. ‘If we keep this covenant,’ Governor John Winthrop assured his people, ‘we shall find that the God of Israel is among us, but if we deal falsely with our God . . . we [will] be consumed out of the good land whither we are going.’ The Jewish covenant concept was thus the bedrock of all Puritan religious communities” (*ibid.*).

In England, the Puritans were bitterly persecuted. They were far more religious and Bible-based in their thinking than the other people of England. This difference illustrates the difference between Ephraim – a lover of the Torah – and his brother

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Manasseh, who learned the methods of government, assisting Joseph in the administration of Egypt during the years of famine and thereafter.

New Canaan

The Puritans applied the lessons of the Exodus to their own situation. “They firmly believed that the Hebrew prophets were speaking to them as directly as they had spoken to the Israelites. Thus the history of the Israelites as related in the Bible served, according to the ministers of the day, as a mirror in which the Puritans could see their own activities reflected. Still considering themselves as Christian Protestants, the Puritans related to the Israelites and their Jewish belief for their fundamental ‘grounding.’”

Fogelman goes on, explaining: “In this respect they differed sharply from the majority of traditional Christian theologies. To the Puritans the primary lesson of the Old Testament was that a nation as well as an individual could enter into a covenant with God. The Puritans reasoned in America the concept of the covenant would assume new dimensions. Once they reached the colonies a new factor entered into the matter of the covenant. In this New Israel the Puritans established a completely new society based solely upon the Jewish concept of a covenant between God and man. Thus the Puritans made certain of the biblical system they wished to establish in the New World. During a convention of Puritan ministers at Boston on May 26, 1698, they confirmed the belief that ‘under the Old Testament, the Church was constituted by a covenant.’ Because of this concept, the Puritan Church was not ruled by a formal and rigid papal hierarchy but derived its direction *immediately from God, ruled by His Word* as revealed in the sacred Jewish Scriptures.

“The Bible was in all circumstances and for all occasions the ultimate source of knowledge and precedent. The Jewish Bible was the inspired word of God which was for them a matter of absolute conviction, and, hence, indisputable. Accordingly, failure to abide by the strict reading and literal interpretation of the Scriptures was severely punished . . . Laws and regulations adopted by them, which, at the present day, are stigmatized as singularities, were in many instances, the legitimate fruits of their strict adherence to the teaching of the Bible.”

Bible Basis for Law

Fogelman observes that most of the official acts of the colonies were determined by the Jewish Scriptures. The Connecticut Code of 1650 adopted a near Mosaic form of government. Its fifteen Capital Laws, Pentateuchal citations and language are later found in the Massachusetts Code of 1660. The leader of early Connecticut was Thomas Hooker, a man deeply moved by the Bible and its spirit. He was called by some “the founder of American democracy.” Hooker wrote in a letter in 1648 to Governor Winthrop of Massachusetts on the subject of liberty under the law, quoting Deuteronomy 17:10–11: “Thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform, according to the sentence of the law. Thou shalt seek that Law at his mouth: not ask what his discretion allows, but what the Law requires.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Puritans incorporated the Mosaic code and commandments from the Old Testament into their own legal framework. Fully half of the statutes in the Code of 1655 for the New Haven colony contained references to or citations from the Old Testament, whereas only three percent referred to the New Testament Scriptures.

The first Puritan settlers in New England called themselves “Christian Israel.” Names like Daniel, Jonathan, Esther, Enoch, Ezra, Rachel and a host of others were in common use among the Puritans.

Names of cities, towns and settlements likewise derived from Hebraic sources. Fogelman points out, “This widespread use of biblical names, however, was not confined to the naming of offspring, cities and towns – names of many biblical heights were eventually bestowed upon the great mountains of America. Mount Carmel and Mount Horeb, home of the Prophets, were popular names, as was Mount Nebo, the final resting place of Moses. Names like *Mount Ephraim*, Mount Gilead, Mount Hermon, Mount Moriah, Mount Pisgah, were all popular as well. Some mountains in the New World were even called Mt. Sinai, Mount Zion and Mount Olive.”

If you look at a map or an atlas of the United States, you will find many Biblical names of cities and towns scattered throughout the various states of the union. Biblical place names are found throughout the country, from coast to coast. Certainly these manifold place names bear witness to the distant origins and heritage of our people!

Declares Fogelman, “The majority of the earliest settlers were Puritans from England. Unlike their cousins back home, these American Puritans strongly identified with both the historical traditions and customs of the ancient Hebrews of the Old Testament. They viewed their emigration from England as a virtual re-enactment of the Jewish exodus from Egypt: England was Egypt, the English king was Pharaoh, the Atlantic Ocean their Red Sea, America was the Land of Israel, and the Indians were the ancient Canaanites. They were the new Israelites, entering into a new covenant with God in a new Promised Land.”

Hugh Fogelman asserts, “At the first assembly of New Haven in 1639, John Davenport clearly declared the primacy of the Bible as the legal and moral foundation of the colony: ‘Scriptures do hold forth a perfect rule for the direction and government of all men in all duties which they are to perform to God and men as well as in the government of families and commonwealth as in matters of the church . . . the Word of God shall be the only rule to be attended unto in organizing the affairs of government in this plantation’” (Hugh Fogelman, “Puritans More Jewish than Protestant,”).

Why is America so much more a religious nation than Great Britain? The answer goes back to our historic origins and the birthright promises made to Ephraim and Manasseh. Ephraim spent much time at Jacob’s knees, learning the Torah and the laws of God, developing a spiritual relationship with God, whereas Manasseh, also blessed, spent most of his young life accompanying Joseph in performing his duties of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

administration of government. Even so, in modern times, Great Britain shows its great abilities in government and administration, as it administered its global empire and commonwealth, and America shows its greatness based on its Judeo-Christian heritage and inspiration.

Religious Proclamations

Early in 1620, the very year of the Pilgrims' landing in the new Plymouth, a solemn day of prayer was observed. This custom, combining prayer and fasting with biblical readings on momentous occasions, continued. In 1800, President Adams likewise called a national day of prayer and fasting, and during the Civil War Abraham Lincoln did likewise. What other nation has done the like throughout its history?

The Pilgrim Governor William Bradford proclaimed a day of thanksgiving to be shared by all the colonists and the neighboring Native Americans. The Pilgrims invited Squanto and the other Indians to join them in their celebration. Their chief, Massasoit, and 90 braves came to the celebration which lasted for 3 days. They played games, ran races, marched and played drums. The Indians demonstrated their skills with the bow and arrow and the Pilgrims demonstrated their musket skills. Exactly when the festival took place is uncertain, but it is believed the celebration took place in mid-October .

The following year the Pilgrims' harvest was not as bountiful, as they were still unused to growing the corn. During the year they had also shared their stored food with newcomers and the Pilgrims ran short of food.

The 3rd year brought a spring and summer that was hot and dry with the crops dying in the fields. Governor Bradford ordered a *day of fasting and prayer*, and it was soon thereafter that the rain came. To celebrate, November 29th of that year was proclaimed a day of thanksgiving. This date is believed to be the real true beginning of the present Thanksgiving Day in America.

“A Day of Fasting and Prayer”

In May, 1774, shortly after the Boston Tea Party, where patriots dressed as Indians dumped the tea carried on British ships into the Boston harbor, word reached Virginia that the British in retaliation planned to close the port of Boston.

As a consequence, Thomas Jefferson, Patrick Henry, and other Virginians resolved to immediately proclaim *a day of fasting and prayer* for the intervention of Almighty God. The Virginia legislature deemed it “highly necessary that the said first day of June be set apart, by the members of this House, as a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer, devoutly to implore the divine interposition, for averting the heavy calamity which threatens destruction to our civil rights and the evils of civil war . . .”

Wherever we look, in Colonial America there was a very strong reliance on the divine blessing and intervention of Almighty God. America was founded on religious principles, and her people historically have been a very devout people.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days



The picture above depicts the first prayer in Congress, September 7, 1774. John Adams, who became the second president of the United States, was present, and declared afterward, “I must confess that I never heard a better Prayer or one so well pronounced . . . with such fervor, such Ardor, such Earnestness and Pathos, and in Language so elegant and sublime – for America, for the Congress, for the Province of Massachusetts Bay, and especially the Town of Boston. It has had an excellent Effect upon every Body here” (*Religion and the Founding of the American Republic*, p.48).

The Declaration of Independence

July 4, 1776, the Second Continental Congress adopted the Declaration of Independence, the historic document in which the American Colonies declared their freedom from British rule. It ranks as one of the greatest documents of human history.

The preamble to this document states unequivocally:

“When in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bonds which have connected them with another, and to assume among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the *Laws of Nature and of Nature’s God* entitle them, a decent respect of the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.—

“We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are *endowed by their Creator* with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty, and the pursuit of Happiness . . .”

The Congress appointed a committee of five men to draft the Declaration, and they chose Thomas Jefferson to write it. Benjamin Franklin and John Adams made a few

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

literary changes, and the final draft was adopted on July 4. The Declaration reveals that the United States was conceived under religious principles and a belief in the sovereignty of God. It is a distinctly religious document using key phrases such as “the laws of nature and *nature’s God*” and “endowed by their *Creator* with certain unalienable rights.” But the Declaration is also a political and legal document. Our forefathers base their right to declare their independence and to create a Constitution based on a claim to higher authority than King George III who represented the supreme law of the land. America was at that time a British colony. To explain their right to freedom from the rule of Great Britain, the Colonists based their Declaration on divine authority. God and His Word was our authority and basis for declaring our independence.

Testifying to that supreme truth is the Liberty Bell, a treasured relic from the early days of American Independence. It was rung July 8, 1776, along with other church bells to announce the adoption of the Declaration of Independence. Its famous inscription, “Proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof” is from the Bible (Leviticus 25:10).

George Washington – Man of Destiny

Many modern revisionist historians have distorted the truth about George Washington, the “father of our country,” by referring to him as a “deist” – one who advocates a religion based on human reason as opposed to divine revelation, and who denies that the Creator ever intervenes in the laws or operation of the Universe.

Was Washington a deist? Not at all! His heart-felt prayer, prayed at Valley Forge, puts the lie to this fraudulent interpretation of early American history. Washington himself said he was a Christian, and regularly attended the Episcopal Church. In his own prayer book, written by his own hand, he wrote, “Direct me to the true object, Jesus Christ, the way, the truth, and the life.”

In his Farewell Address to the nation, when he left the office of president, after serving two terms, Washington warned that religion and morality are indispensable supports for political prosperity. He added that “reason and experience both forbid us to expect that national morality can prevail in exclusion of religious principle.” At another time, Washington observed that “it is impossible to rightly govern without God and the Bible.”

Washington’s dependence on divine Providence throughout his life is attested to by the fact that when he was appointed commander of the Continental Army, his response was that he would only accept if the Continental Congress also appoint and fund chaplains for his troops. Washington served, at his own choice, without any payment or remuneration. He took a rag-tag, ill-equipped bunch of colonials, undisciplined, lacking in training, and out-manned, and doggedly worked with them, turning them into a powerful army.

Washington never sought power or authority for himself. The people of his day

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

loved him. The officers of his army would have made him king, but he would not let them. One of his officers, Henry “Light Horse Harry” Lee summed up the feelings of Americans for Washington: “First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen.” Only reluctantly did Washington accept the office of first president of the new Republic. He accepted the post with misgivings saying that his own feelings were “not unlike those of a culprit who is going to the place of his execution.” He served two terms *without pay* at his own insistence.

Early in his life, Washington showed his prowess as a young soldier. During a battle in the French and Indian War, General Braddock ordered a retreat. Indians and Frenchmen had ambushed his troops and losses were heavy. Washington was only 26, and still recovering from a serious illness, but moved boldly through a hail of bullets to rescue hundreds of wounded soldiers, including Braddock himself. During his gallant and magnificent heroics, Washington had two horses shot out from beneath him, and four bullets tore his clothing to rags. Yet, miraculously, showing that the hand of divine Providence was even then upon him, he escaped the encounter without a single mark upon him, unwounded and unscathed. He later remarked that divine Providence had protected him beyond all human expectation.

An Indian chief, who fought on the other side as an ally of the French, later declared in amazement, “Our rifles knew not how to miss except for Washington.” He added, “A power far mightier than we shielded him from harm. He cannot die in battle. The Great Spirit protects that man and guides his destinies. He will become the chief of nations, and a people yet unborn will hail him the founder of a mighty nation.”

Thomas Jefferson wrote of the character of this great man: “His mind was great and powerful . . . no judgment was ever sounder. It was slow in operation, being little aided by invention or imagination, but sure in conclusion. . . . Perhaps the strongest feature in his character was prudence, never acting until every circumstance, every consideration, was maturely weighed; refraining when he saw a doubt, but, when once decided, going through with his purpose whatever obstacles opposed. His integrity was most pure, his justice the most inflexible I have ever known . . . He was indeed, in every sense of the words, a wise, a good and a great man . . . On the whole, his character was, in its mass, perfect . . . it may truly be said, that never did nature and fortune combine more perfectly to make a man great.”

Washington once declared: “In tendering this homage to the Great Author of every public and private good, I assure myself that it expresses your sentiments not less than my own; nor of my fellow-citizens at large, less than either. No people can be bound to acknowledge and adore the Invisible Hand which conducts affairs of men more than the people of the United States.”

George Washington, known as the “father of our country,” when he was president, in 1789, issued a proclamation showing the religious nature of our people – and his own heart. He declared,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

WHEREAS it is the duty of all nations to acknowledge the providence of Almighty God, to obey His will, to be grateful for His benefits, and humbly implore His protection and favor; and

Whereas both Houses of Congress have, by their joint committee, requested me “to recommend to the people of the United States a day of public thanksgiving and prayer, to be observed by acknowledging with grateful hearts the many and signal favors of Almighty God . . .”

Now, therefore, I do recommend and assign Thursday, the 26th day November next, to be devoted by the people of these States to the service of that great and glorious Being who is the benevolent Author of all the good that was, that is, or that will be; that we may then all unite in rendering unto Him our sincere and humble thanks for His kind care and protection of the people of this country

And also that we may then unite in most humbly offering our prayers and supplications to the great Lord and Ruler of Nations, and beseech Him to pardon our national and other transgressions . . .”

Benjamin Franklin

America was founded on solid Biblical, religious principles, testifying to the religious nature of our forefathers as a whole. Benjamin Franklin, while attending the Constitutional Convention in 1787, was then 81 years old. It seemed the convention was hopelessly deadlocked. Franklin made a short speech in which he beseeched the delegates to daily seek Divine guidance for their meetings and deliberations. He declared:

“In this situation of this Assembly, groping as it were in the dark to find political truth, and scarce able to distinguish it when presented to us, how has it happened, Sir, that we have not once hitherto thought of humbly applying to the Father of lights, to illuminate our understandings? In the beginning of the contest with Great Britain, when we were sensible of danger, we had *daily prayer in this room* for the divine protection. Our prayers, Sir, were heard, and they were graciously answered.

“All of us who were engaged in the struggle must have observed frequent instances of a superintending Providence in our favor. To that kind Providence we owe this happy opportunity of consulting in peace on the means of establishing our future national felicity.

“And have we now forgotten that powerful friend? Or do we imagine that we no longer need his assistance?

“I have lived, Sir, a long time, and the longer I live, the more convincing proofs I see of this truth – that God governs in the affairs of men. And if a sparrow cannot fall to the ground without his notice, is it probable that an empire can rise without his aid?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“We have been assured, Sir, in the sacred writings, that ‘except the Lord build the house they labor in vain that build it.’ I firmly believe this; and I also believe that without his concurring aid we shall succeed in this political building no better than the builders of Babel. . . .

“I therefore beg leave to move – that henceforth prayers imploring the assistance of Heaven, and its blessings on our deliberations, be held in this Assembly every morning before we proceed to business, and that one or more of the clergy of this city be requested to officiate in that service.”

After Franklin’s motivational address, the delegates agreed with him and meetings of the Constitutional Convention were always begun with prayer to God.



President John Adams

John Adams, the second president of the United States, issued two proclamations during his term of office calling upon the people of the nation to observe a day of “solemn humiliation, fasting, and prayer,” in 1798 and 1799. Relations had deteriorated between the U.S. and France, since France aided the colonies during the Revolutionary War, and the the growing threat of war hung in the air. The earnest prayers of the nation were answered and war was averted.

President Adams proclaimed, March 6, 1799:

“AS NO TRUTH is more clearly taught in the Volume of Inspiration, nor any more fully demonstrated by the experience of all ages, than that a deep sense and due acknowledgment of the governing providence of a Supreme Being and of the accountability of men to Him as the searcher of hearts and righteous distributor of rewards and punishments are conducive equally to the happiness and rectitude of individuals and to the well-being of communities; as it is also most reasonable in itself that men who are

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

made capable of social acts and relations, who owe their improvements to the social state, and who derive their enjoyments from it, should, as a society, make their acknowledgments of dependence and obligation to Him who hath endowed them with these capacities and elevated them in the scale of existence by these distinctions; as it is likewise a plain dictate of duty and a strong sentiment of nature that in circumstances of great urgency and seasons of imminent danger earnest and particular supplications should be made to Him who is able to defend or to destroy; as, moreover, the most precious interests of the people of the United States are still held in jeopardy by the hostile designs and insidious acts of a foreign nation, as well as by the dissemination among them of those principles, subversive of the foundations of all religious, moral, and social obligations that have produced incalculable mischief and misery in other countries; and as, in fine, the observance of special seasons for public religious solemnities is happily calculated to avert the evils which we ought to deprecate and excite to the performance of the duties which we ought to discharge by calling and fixing the attention of the people at large to the momentous truths already recited, by affording opportunity to teach and inculcate them by animating devotion and giving to it the character of a national act:

For these reasons I have thought proper to recommend, and I do hereby recommend accordingly, that Thursday, the 25th day of April next, be observed throughout the United States of America as *day of solemn humiliation, fasting and prayer*; that the citizens on that day abstain as far as may be from their secular occupations, devote the time to the sacred duties of religion in public and in private; that they *call to mind our numerous offenses against the Most High God, confess them before Him with the sincerest penitence, implore His pardoning mercy*, through the Great Mediator and Redeemer for our past transgressions, and that through the grace of His Holy Spirit we may be disposed and enabled to yield a more suitable obedience to His righteous requisitions in time to come; that He would interpose to arrest the progress of that impiety and licentiousness in principle and practice so offensive to Himself and so ruinous to mankind; that He would make us deeply sensible that ‘righteousness exalteth a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people;’ that He would *turn us from our transgressions and turn His displeasure from us*; that He would withhold us from unreasonable discontent, from disunion, faction, sedition, and insurrection; that He would preserve our country from the desolating sword; that He would save our cities and towns from a repetition of those awful pestilential visitations under which they have lately suffered so severely, and that the health of our inhabitants generally may be precious in His sight; that He would favor us with fruitful seasons and so bless the labors of the husbandman as that there may be food in abundance for man and beast; that He would prosper our commerce, manufactures, and fisheries, and give success to the people in all their lawful industry and enterprise; that He would smile on our colleges, academies, and seminaries of learning, and make them nurseries of sound science, morals and religion . . . that He would put an end to the effusion of human blood and the accumulation of human misery among the contending nations of the earth by disposing them to justice, to equity, to benevolence, and to peace; and that He would extend the blessing of knowledge, of true liberty, and of pure and undefiled religion throughout the world.

And I do also recommend that with these acts of humiliation, penitence and prayer still continuing to the people of the United States, and which render their condition as a nation eminently happy when compared to the lot of others.

-- JOHN ADAMS.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

What other nation has on several momentous occasions issued such astounding proclamations to their people to call on God in *fasting, prayer, and humiliation*?

About sixty years later, in 1861, another similar proclamation was made by a sitting president during a time of national crisis and upheaval.

Abraham Lincoln

When Lincoln departed from Springfield, Illinois for Washington, D.C., to take up his new duties as president, he told his friends and neighbors gathered to see him off:

“I know not how soon I shall see you again. A duty devolves upon me which is perhaps greater than that which has devolved upon any other man since the days of Washington. He would never have succeeded except by the aid of Divine Providence, upon which he at all times relied. I feel that I cannot succeed without this same Divine Aid which sustained him, and upon the same Almighty Being I place my reliance for support. I hope you, my friends, will all pray that I may receive that Divine Assistance without which I cannot succeed, but with which success is certain.”

Abraham Lincoln was perhaps America’s most spiritual president, the most compassionate, and humble. He said, at one time, surrounded by difficulties and problems, as the American nation was being torn apart in Civil War:

“I have been driven many times upon my knees by the overwhelming conviction that I had nowhere else to go. My own wisdom, and that of all about me, seemed insufficient for the day.”

During the terrible ordeal of the Civil War, President Abraham Lincoln also directed the attention of the country and its citizens to the need for a national day of humiliation, prayer, and fasting. In 1861, he issued a proclamation as follows:

“WHEREAS a joint committee of both Houses of Congress has waited on the President of the United States and requested him to ‘recommend a day of public humiliation, prayer, and fasting to be observed by the people of the United States with religious solemnities and the offering of fervent supplications to Almighty God for the safety and welfare of these States, His blessings on their arms, and a Speedy restoration of peace,’ and

Whereas it is fit and becoming in all people at all times to acknowledge and revere the supreme government of God, to bow in humble submission to His chastisements, to confess and deplore their sins and transgressions in the full conviction that the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and to pray with all fervency and contrition for the pardon of their past offenses and for a blessing upon their present and prospective action; and

Whereas when our own beloved country, once, by the blessing of God, united, prosperous, and happy, is now afflicted with faction and civil war, it is peculiarly fit for us to *recognize the hand of God in this terrible visitation, and in sorrowful remembrance of our own faults and crimes as a nation and as individuals to humble ourselves before Him and to pray for His mercy* – to

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

pray that we may be spared further punishment, though most justly deserved; that our arms may be blessed and made effectual for the reestablishment of law, order and peace throughout the wide extent of our country; and that the inestimable boon of civil and religious liberty, earned under His guidance and blessing by the labors and sufferings of our fathers, may be restored in all its original excellence.

Therefore I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, do appoint the Last Thursday in September next as a *day of humiliation, prayer, and fasting* for all the people of the nation. And I do earnestly recommend to all the people and especially to all ministers and teachers of religion of all denominations and to all heads of families, to observe and keep that day according to their several creeds and modes of worship in all humility and with all religious solemnity, to the end that the united prayer of the nation may ascend to the Throne of Grace and bring down plentiful blessings upon our country.

In testimony whereof I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed, this 12th day of August, A.D. 1861, and of the Independence of the United States of America the eighty-sixth.

-- ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

God heard these prayers of a sorrowful, repentant people, and He guided our nation through peril and sword and brought us to a position of international greatness and power such has never been enjoyed by any other people on the face of the earth.

As Lincoln declared, our blessings were not due our own goodness. Continually we have had to repent of our sins, and return to the ways of the Great God who created us. On another occasion, Lincoln declared that America had forgotten the gracious hand of Providence. He asserted:

“We have been recipients of the choicest bounties of Heaven; we have been preserved these many years in peace and prosperity; we have grown in numbers, wealth and power as no other nation has ever grown. But we have forgotten God. We have forgotten the gracious hand which preserved us in peace and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us, and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own. Intoxicated with unbroken success, we have become too self-sufficient to feel the necessity of redeeming and preserving grace, too proud to pray to the God that made us.

“It behooves us, then, to humble ourselves before the offended Power, to confess our national sins, and to pray for clemency and forgiveness.”

Most of his life, Lincoln was not a “religious” man, even though he was brought up in a family that attended an antislavery Baptist church. Lincoln never made a public profession of faith. However, he was such a moral, upright, honest, good and compassionate man, a minister said to him one day, “Surely you must be a Christian! Why haven’t you joined a church?”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Lincoln replied that if he could find a church whose creed was summed up in, “Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and thy neighbor as thyself,” he would join that church with his heart and soul!

After the time his son Willie died in 1862, the greatest grief of his life, and before Lincoln’s death at age 56 in 1865, something happened which inspired him to begin to intensely study and pore over the Holy Scriptures. He was seen reading the Bible daily and frequently. Lincoln began to believe that the Civil War was the judgment of God of the sin of the nation for hundreds of years of slavery. Lincoln declared, during this time, “When I buried my son, the severest trial of my life, I was not a Christian. But when I went to Gettysburg and saw the grave of thousands of our soldiers, *I then and there consecrated myself to Christ. Yes, I do love Jesus.*” Shortly after that he told a friend that he had found the peace which had eluded him all his life.

In President Abraham Lincoln’s second inaugural address, he showed his deep spiritual insight into the causes of the Civil War and the people’s true need. It was March 6, 1865, a little over a month before his death. It has been described as “theologically intense,” “sacred,” even “prophetic,” containing “majestic biblical cadences.” Others have labeled it as the most spiritual, religious speech ever given by any American president. Lincoln declared:

“Neither party expected for the war the magnitude or the duration which it has already attained. . . . Each looked for an easier triumph, and a result less fundamental and astounding. Both read the same Bible and pray to the same God, and each invokes His aid against the other. It may seem strange that any men should dare to ask a just God’s assistance in wringing their bread from the sweat of other men’s faces, but let us judge not, that we be not judged. The prayers of both could not be answered. That of neither has been answered fully. The Almighty has His own purposes. ‘Woe unto the world because of offenses; for it must needs be that offenses come, but woe to that man by whom the offense cometh.’ If we shall suppose that American slavery is one of those which, in the providence of God, must needs come, but which, having continued through His appointed time, He now wills to remove, and that He gives to both North and South this terrible war as the woe due to those by whom the offense came, shall we discern therein any departure from those divine attributes which the believers in a living God always ascribe to Him? Fondly do we hope, fervently do we pray, that this mighty scourge of war may speedily pass away. Yet, if God wills that it continue until all the wealth piled up by the bondsman’s two hundred and fifty years of unrequited toil shall be sunk, and until every drop of blood drawn with the lash shall be paid by another drawn with the sword, as was said three thousand years ago, so still it must be said ‘the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether.’”

In the closing words of his address, Lincoln declared:

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“With malice toward none, with charity toward all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive on to finish the work we are in, to bind up the nation’s wounds, to care for him who shall have borne the battle and for his widow and orphan, to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations.”

Lincoln had planned to make a public profession of his faith on Easter Sunday, 1865. Three days before his death, he gave a speech in which he said he was submitting a proclamation for a national day of thanksgiving to God. His last act was to issue an edict that all U.S. coins would bear the words, “IN GOD WE TRUST.” April 14, 1865, he was gunned down by an assassin, John Wilkes Booth.

When questioned about his last words, his wife replied: “He said he wanted to visit the Holy Land and see those places hallowed by the footprints of the Savior. He was saying there was no city he so much desired to see as Jerusalem. And with the words half-spoken on his tongue, the bullet of the assassin entered his brain.” (“Jewish Jewels,” February 2004; William Federer, “America’s God and Country,” *Encyclopedia of Quotations*).

Theodore Roosevelt

Another of America’s great presidents, Theodore Roosevelt, was also a Christian and deeply religious man. In his campaign for the presidency in 1912, running against Woodrow Wilson, he sounded like a Biblical prophet, warning against the dangers of Germany. He thundered against the life of “ignoble ease.”

During his second campaign for president, when World War I was threatening to break out in Europe, he foresaw the danger. He declared to his audiences, “We stand at Armageddon; we battle for the Lord.”

Roosevelt preached the ideals of the active, energetic, “strenuous life.” He himself had been a rancher, shot a grizzly bear that almost killed him, captured outlaws in South Dakota, later traveled the Amazon, and shot wild game in Africa, and was famous for his love of the out-of-doors. He was a “doer of deeds,” and lived the philosophy he advocated.

Roosevelt declared:

“In the long fight for righteousness the watchword for all of us is spend and be spent. It is of little matter whether anyone man fails or succeeds; but the cause shall not fail, for it is the cause of mankind.

“We, here in America, hold in our hands the hope of the world, the fate of the coming years; and shame and disgrace will be ours if in our eyes the light of high resolve is dimmed, if we trail in the dust the golden hopes of men.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Throughout his presidency and political life, Teddy Roosevelt was assailed by critics, vilified by the press, and condemned vehemently by his political opponents. He learned to stand up under stress and persecution. Expressing his own philosophy of life, and life's experience, Roosevelt wrote:

“It's not the critic who counts; not the man who points out how the strong man stumbles, or where the doer of deeds could have done them better. The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, whose face is marred by dust and sweat and blood; who strives valiantly; who errs, and comes short again and again, because there is no effort without error and shortcoming; but who does actually strive to do the deeds; who knows the great enthusiasms, the great devotions; who spends himself in a worthy cause; who at the best knows in the end the triumph of high achievement and who at the worst, if he fails, at least fails while daring greatly, so that his place shall never be with those cold and timid souls who know neither victory nor defeat.”

Ronald Reagan

During his tenure as president of the United States, Ronald Reagan was also vilified and excoriated by the press, hounded and harassed by his critics who accused him of being shallow in his thinking, too old for the job, and who were horrified by his blunt, direct, and to them “unsophisticated” foreign policy. His critics accused him of being an “intellectual lightweight.” The French and much of Europe viewed him as a naïve and simplistic “cowboy.” The liberal left feared his contact with evangelical Christian leaders and his belief that a “nuclear Armageddon” would come in the future.

Nevertheless, Reagan was right and his critics in high places were wrong. As a result of his “simplistic” policy – “We win, they lose,” as he once said – the Evil Empire of the Soviet Union collapsed in upon itself. It was his very courage and convictions, and actions that drove the Soviet Union into bankruptcy and caused the demise of the Communist empire which – when he came to office – was threatening freedom around the globe. Unlike his predecessors, Reagan had faith and courage, and took bold, direct action – fearlessly – and by the end of his two terms in office, the Soviet Union had begun to crumble, collapse, and disintegrate.

Ronald Reagan restored the prestige and the might of America. Under his watch, more than \$2 trillion dollars were invested for new weapons, and troops, in a great strategy to defeat the ogre of Communism in the Soviet Union. In 1981, when he took over from President Carter, the military was demoralized, the fleet was shrinking, naval petty officers were quitting at the rate of 1,000 a month. The army acknowledged it could no longer carry out its mission to defend America; the military had become “hollow.” When Reagan left office, he had completely revamped the military: The fleet was near 600 ships, including the new Trident nuclear submarine with its long-range missile launchers; the army had the new Abrams main battle tank and Apache attack helicopters; and the air force commissioned the new B-1B bomber, which had been

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

canceled by Carter. All in all, the morale of the two million all-volunteer military, given a 12.5% pay raise, soared. But national morale also rose into the stratosphere.

What kind of man was Ronald Reagan? What were his roots? What were his beliefs? Why was he such an effective leader and statesman? How could one man stand up to and demolish by his courage, convictions, and actions, the greatest threat to world peace the world had ever known?

Reagan's Spiritual Beginnings

Ronald Reagan's mother Nelle was an amazing Christian woman whom President Reagan credited for truly influencing him and his brother Neil. He wrote, "Nelle Reagan, my mother, God rest her soul, had an unshakable faith in God's goodness. And while I may not have realized it in my youth, I know now that she planted that faith very deeply in me. She made the most difficult Christian message seem very easy" (*Hand of Providence*, Mary Beth Brown, p.18).

In *An American Life*, Reagan wrote, "I was raised to believe that God has a plan for everyone and that seemingly random twists of fate are all part of His plan. My mother – a small woman with auburn hair and a sense of optimism that ran as deep as the cosmos – told me that everything in life happened for a purpose. She said all things were part of God's Plan, even the most disheartening setbacks, and in the end, she said, you didn't let it get you down: You stepped away from it, stepped over it, and moved on. Later on, she said, something good will happen and you'll find yourself thinking – 'If I hadn't had that problem back then, then this better thing that *did* happen wouldn't have happened to me" (p.20).

Nelle prayed like she had a direct connection with God. President Reagan declared, "I've always believed that we were, each of us, put here for a reason; that there is a plan, somehow divine for all of us. In an effort to embrace that plan, we are blessed with a special gift of prayer, the happiness and solace to be gained by talking to the Lord." He went on, "Many of us have been taught to pray by people we love. In my case, it was my mother. I learned quite literally at her knee. My mother gave me a great deal, but nothing she gave me was more important than that. She was my inspiration and provided me with a very real and deep faith" (p.28).

Ronald Reagan lived by a little saying Nelle had written in her Bible many years ago: "*You can be too big for God to use, but you cannot be too small.*"

A fellow worker with Reagan when he broadcast sports events at radio station WHO in Des Moines, Iowa, said of him, "I always thought he was a deeply religious man. Not the kind who went to church every Sunday. A man with a strong inner faith. Whatever he accomplished was God's will – God gave it to him and God could take it away."

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Adrian Rogers, then president of the Southern Baptist Convention, met with Reagan in 1980, during the presidential primaries. He cross-examined him extensively and came away reporting, “Governor Reagan said that his faith is very personal, that God is real to him. He had a personal experience when he invited Christ into his life. I asked him if he knew the Lord Jesus or just knew ‘about’ Him. Reagan replied, ‘I *know* Him’ (Brown, p.88).

In the magazine *Modern Screen* in 1950, May issue, Reagan talked about prayer and dealing with hardships. He had lost a daughter, just days old, had almost died himself, and his first wife had departed from him. He knew personally the assurance promised in Psalm 34:18 – “The LORD is near to the broken-hearted, and saves the crushed in spirit.”

Ron confided to the reporter, “Unfortunately, my rate of prayer increases with my troubles. There hasn’t been a serious crisis in my life when I haven’t prayed and when prayer hasn’t helped me.” He went on, “There was a wonderful line in *Kings Row* – ‘Some people grow up and some people just grow older.’ I believe God intends us all to grow up, and that there are times when all of us ought to take stock and see if we are growing up or if we are merely growing older. Sometimes it takes a tragedy to help us grow up.”

Throughout his life, Ronald Reagan has “always felt hands on his shoulders, keeping him safe, and he has never doubted that they belong to God,” says his daughter Patti. He would frequently tell her, “God always listens, and He’s always watching.”

Reagan put a lot of stock in the power of prayer. When governor, people would stand across from his desk and say, “We have a problem.” Reagan commented on this in a letter to a young lady, saying, “The help I have found is in turning to God and asking His help in prayer. I believe very much in the power of prayer and feel if you ask sincerely for His help, it is forthcoming. For me that has been the answer.” He declared, “I have spent more time in prayer these past months than any previous period I can recall. The every day demands of this job could leave me with many doubts and fears if it were not for the wisdom and strength that come from these times of prayer” (*ibid.*, p.143).

Reagan’s faith itself was deep, personal, and strongly influenced his political beliefs and activities. It was much more complex and embracing than a simple fundamentalist faith. His son, Michael Reagan, says, “My Dad was always religious. I remember him pointing to the lovely landscape and magnificent California trees around us when we took walks together and he’d say that they were the revelations of God’s handiwork. He never really pushed his beliefs on others, though . . . he lived his religious beliefs . . . He always espoused his belief in God and how God made this beautiful land that we live in. He’d say that this is God’s plan. He knew God all of his life. There may have been times when he wasn’t hand-in-hand with God, but God was always close.”

Michael Reagan wrote in the “Foreword” of the book *Hand of Providence: The Strong and Quiet Faith of Ronald Reagan*, written by Mary Beth Brown, “My father is a

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

godly man. He loves God. When he decided to run for president, he didn't do it to raise himself up, to be admired, or to have others think he was great. He didn't do it out of selfish reasons or because it is the most powerful position in the country. He did it out of duty. He believed God had called him to run for president. He believed God had things for him to do" (p. x).

In his eulogy at his father's state funeral, Michael declared:

"Throughout it all my father never lost his sense of humility, his innate decency, his love of country, and his love of the American people. In an age of incivility he was a gentleman to the tips of his fingers. In all my life with him I never saw him do anything to hurt another person. He would have rather cut off his hands than offend a fellow human being.

"Above all, my father lived close to his Maker. He accepted whatever happened as the will of the Lord with absolute confidence. And he believed that he would receive what he needed to cope with whatever problems arose. This was the source of his great optimism

"... [M]y father prayed and meditated wherever he was. He especially liked to worship at his beloved Rancho del Cielo, his 'open cathedral,' as he called it, saying it reminded him of the line from Scripture: 'I lift up my eyes to the hills – from whence comes my help? My help comes from the Lord' (*U.S. News & World Report*, June 21, 2004).

Says author Mary Beth Brown, about Reagan's faith, "Current biographers have looked at Ronald Reagan through jaded eyes. When you see someone through the eyes of a secular humanist, you will fail to see the vibrant Christian faith and fruits of the Holy Spirit that were evident in the life of Ronald Wilson Reagan. To understand this man, his decision-making process as president, and the unprecedented success it produced, you must understand his reliance on God.

"The writers who have attempted to explain Ronald Reagan have ignored this most important aspect of his life: his faith in God, who rules in the lives of men and women who are committed to Him. Reagan believed he had a calling upon his life from God, and he wanted to fulfill that calling" (p.xiii).

When asked about his personal faith, Reagan himself told a questioner, "Having accepted Jesus Christ as my Saviour, I have God's promise of eternal life in heaven, as well as the abundant life here on earth that He promises to each of us in John 10:10."

In 1984, Reagan showed his indefatigable spirit of faith, when he declared:

"If we trust him, keep his work, and live lives for his pleasure, he'll give us the power we need – power to fight the good fight, to finish the race, and to keep the faith."

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Reagan believed that acceptance of Jesus Christ as Savior is paramount to salvation. He accepted Christ as Savior as a teenager, and continued to profess that belief throughout his life. He credited God and divine intervention for his survival of the assassination attempt on his life in 1981. He wrote during his recuperation, “Whatever happens now I owe my life to God and will try to serve Him every way I can.”

Ronald Reagan truly believed in the power of prayer. He was almost constantly in prayer. Biographer Edmund Morris saw him sitting down mumbling to himself and was surprised to learn that he was talking to God. Reagan once told Jerry Falwell that he tried to begin every day as president praying, “O God, not my will, but Thine be done.”

Former Attorney General Edwin Meese worked with Reagan since he was governor and was a close, personal friend. He observed, “The president feels a person’s religious beliefs are a very private matter. He has never tried to exploit them or utilize them for political purposes. At the same time, he feels a Christian has an obligation, when the opportunity comes up naturally, not to be reticent about professing his faith.

“Of all the people I’ve ever known, I have never known anyone less uncomfortable about discussing religious matters in a very matter-of-fact and confident way. To him, this is an important part of his life, and when the subject comes up, he is not at all hesitant to talk about it – and this was true way back in California” (Brown, *op. cit.*, p.183).

The Assassination Attempt

John Hinckley Jr. attempted to assassinate President Reagan, in March of 1981, soon after he became president. It was a very close call.

The bullet was found within an inch of the president’s heart. It was a specially designed bullet for use in big game hunting, called a “Devastator,” because it was made to flatten out and cause maximum damage as it ripped through a body. Its tip was filled with lead azide, a chemical designed to explode on secondary contact with something hard. The chemical is a toxic poison. Amazingly, the bullet did not explode when it hit Reagan’s chest.

Writes Mary Beth Brown, “Many ‘miraculous factors,’ as the president called them, added up to the saving of his life. And if any one of them had occurred differently, he most certainly would have died that day in March 1981. President Reagan points out in his autobiography that most of the doctors that practiced at the hospital had been attending a special meeting that afternoon: ‘Within a few minutes after I arrived, the room was full of specialists in virtually every medical field.’ He had turned to the reporter at just the right time when he was shot; otherwise, the bullet might have hit directly into his heart. Reagan biographer Edward Morris points out that the limousine miraculously reached the hospital, although driving in uncontrolled traffic, in just three-and-a-half minutes. And the bullet didn’t explode while Dr. Aaron was exploring for it – or at any other time since it had entered Reagan’s body. ‘Jerry’s decision [Jerry Parr, the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

lead of the security detail with the president that day] to go directly to the hospital was the difference between my dad living or dying,’ Michael Reagan says in his autobiography, *On the Outside Looking In*. Michael also says his father told him ‘that it was only divine intervention that kept him alive’” (p.14).

Says Brown, after this close call, “Recovering in the White House, President Reagan recommitted his life to God, writing in his diary, ‘Whatever happens now, I owe my life to God and will try to serve him in every way I can’” (p.15).

Michael Deaver, a presidential aid, later told Peggy Noonan, “I know from conversations he and I had after the assassination attempt that there was no question in his mind that his life had been spared. He absolutely believed it. He felt the Lord had spared him to fulfill whatever mission it was that he was supposed to fulfill. And he was gonna make sure that he lived his life to the fullest and did whatever he considered to be the right thing for the rest of his life.”

God and Ronald Reagan

Paul Kengor in *God and Ronald Reagan: A Spiritual Life*, tells a side of America’s president few really know. It is a surprising book. Kengor is not a religious zealot but a professor of political science who set out to write a book about how Reagan defeated Communism and the Soviet Empire. But when he got into the original papers and letters of President Reagan, a whole new side of him opened up and he discovered a degree of religious intensity that has not been publicly known.

As he began to write the book, the story of Reagan’s faith “overtook the rest of the book,” Kengor wrote. Reagan’s mother was the greatest influence in his life, and she was a devout Christian who tithed faithfully and devoted her life to the poor and helpless, regularly visiting local hospitals, mental asylums, jails, carrying her Bible, apples, and cookies. She was fearless in her Christianity. She tithed scrupulously and taught her son to do the same.

Reagan believed that acceptance of Jesus Christ as Savior is paramount to salvation. He accepted Christ as Savior as a teenager, and continued to profess that belief throughout his life. He credited God and divine intervention for his survival of the assassination attempt on his life in 1981. He wrote during his recuperation, “Whatever happens now I owe my life to God and will try to serve Him every way I can.”

Reagan’s Legacy

When Ronald Reagan was sworn into office, the world was in crisis. People had lost their confidence in the country and its leadership. American hostages were being held in Iran. An aggressive Soviet Union was gobbling up countries in Africa, and central America, fomenting revolution nearer and nearer to our shores.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Eight years later, when Reagan left office, the scene had changed – dramatically. The Soviet Union was suddenly “left on the ash heap of history,” as Reagan had prophesied. The world was safer, and the economy had performed an about-face and was booming, beginning a time of great economic expansion.

Reagan’s Farewell Address

Ronald Reagan understood that faith is what made America great. He was deeply concerned that Americans would forget their heritage “under God” because of a powerful and influential secularism growing throughout the country.

Reagan declared 1983 to be “The Year of the Bible. That same year he gave his famous speech to the National Association of Evangelicals about the “evil Empire.” Reagan knew that the Christian audience he was speaking to that evening fully understood the true significance of Independence Day – and the unique place the American people had in the world. But he wanted them to understand his own heart on these matters – and to take comfort in knowing their president also understood the dangers of secularism, which even back then was undermining our religious heritage at every opportunity.

Reagan told the audience, “I want you to know, that this administration is motivated by a political philosophy that sees the greatness of America in you, her people, and in your families, churches, neighborhoods, communities – the institutions that foster and nourish values like concern for others and respect for the rule of law under God.”

He went on, “Now, I don't have to tell you that this puts us in opposition to, or at least out of step with, a prevailing attitude of many who have turned to a modern-day secularism, discarding the tried and time-tested values upon which our very civilization is based. No matter how well intentioned, their value system is radically different from that of most Americans. And while they proclaim that they’re freeing us from superstitions of the past, they’ve taken upon themselves the job of superintending us by government rule and regulation. Sometimes their voices are louder than ours, but they are not yet a majority.”

Ronald Reagan’s America was an America “under God.” American history makes no sense unless we acknowledge the vital role religion has played in our national heritage. The Declaration of Independence clearly states that we acknowledge that all our rights come from God, who is Sovereign and Creator over all. The Declaration of Independence expresses America’s heart and soul.

Ronald Reagan was the “Last Great Lion” of the 20th century – the man credited the most for the fall of the Soviet Empire. He was a deeply spiritual man, as all of America’s great presidents were. America has been blessed with many spiritual giants as leaders throughout its history, especially in times of crisis.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Undoubtedly this is because we are at heart a deeply religious people. We are descended from Ephraim, the younger son of Joseph, who was taught the Torah at the bended knees of Jacob, his grandfather, and who absorbed this teaching deep into his inner being.

Normandy

In 1984, on the 40th anniversary of the landing of the Allied forces at Normandy, President Reagan spoke against the windswept cliffs, eloquently pointing out the motivation and heart of the American troops on that fateful day, D-Day, June 6, 1944:

“Forty summers have passed since the battle that you fought here. You were young the day you took these cliffs; some of you were hardly more than boys, with the deepest joys of life before you. Yet, you risked everything here. Why? Why did you do it? What impelled you to put aside the instinct for self-preservation and risk your lives to take these cliffs? What inspired all the men of the armies that met here? We look at you, and somehow we know the answer. It was faith and belief. It was loyalty and love.

“The men of Normandy had faith that what they were doing was right, faith that they fought for all humanity, faith that a just God would grant them mercy on this beachhead, or on the next. It was the deep knowledge – and pray God we have not lost it – that there is a profound moral difference between the use of force for liberation and the use of force for conquest. You were here to liberate, not to conquer, and so you and those others did not doubt your cause. And you were right not to doubt.

“You all knew that some things are worth dying for. One’s country is worth dying for, and democracy is worth dying for, because it’s the most deeply honorable form of government ever devised by man. All of you loved liberty. All of you were willing to fight tyranny, and you knew the people of your countries were behind you.

“Something else helped the men of D-day, their rock-hard belief that Providence would have a great hand in the events that would unfold here; that God was an ally in this great cause. And so, the night before the invasion, when Colonel Wolverton asked his parachute troops to kneel with him in prayer, he told them: ‘Do not bow your heads, but look up so you can see God and ask His blessing in what we’re about to do.’ Also, that night, General Matthew Ridgway was on his cot, listening in the darkness for the promise God made to Joshua: ‘I will not fail thee nor forsake thee.’

“These are the things that impelled them; these are the things that shaped the unity of the Allies.”

The heart and soul of Ephraim is manifest in these stirring words. They describe our nation and our people in their best and brightest moment. These same motives are manifest in the devotion and loyalty and purpose of American and British fighting men now serving their country in Iraq, battling for freedom and striving to bring democracy to a beleaguered and abused nation which suffered such gross inhumanity under the brutal tyranny of Saddam Hussein. They are “the best and the brightest.” May God remember their good deeds and kindnesses and suffering on the behalf of others.

Willingness to sacrifice self for their country, which they love, and for the principles of freedom and liberty, for others – is it any wonder why God loves the American and the British peoples?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Boy Scouts organization, which began in 1907 by Sir Robert Baden-Powell of Great Britain, and was brought to the United States in 1910, exemplifies this character trait. Today more than five million young boys belong to the Boy Scouts of America. The Scout oath states:

“On my honor I will do my best,
To do my duty to God and my country;
To obey the Scout law;
To help other people at all times;
To keep myself physically strong, mentally awake, and morally straight.”

The Scout Law is also based on sound religious principles, and promotes solid citizenship and moral conduct. Its twelve points state that a Scout is: Trustworthy, Loyal, Helpful, Friendly, Courteous, Kind, Obedient, Cheerful, Thrifty, Brave, Clean, and Reverent.

The institution of Scouting promotes sound character development among young people. It teaches boys to get along, to become good citizens, to participate with others, and to learn skills of survival and leadership qualities. The Scout motto is “Be Prepared,” and its slogan is, “Do a good turn daily.” Its foundational principles are clearly based on the Bible – the Torah and Christian ethics. Scouting teaches by giving young people “hands on experience” – *teaching by doing* is the active principle underlying its program and activities.

These character traits are certainly the same traits exemplified by Joseph, the son of Jacob, and his two sons Ephraim and Manasseh!

The American Soldier

James Dobson, in a special message on Memorial Day 2004, to American soldiers, sailors, marines, airmen and coast guardsmen, described the beating heart in every true American. His words give us deep insight into the heart of our people.

“Since the dawn of our nation’s founding, every generation has endured a time of testing. From the first skirmish at Lexington, to the burning of the White House in 1812, to Teddy Roosevelt’s charge up San Juan Hill, to the carnage and human cost of the Civil War to the death and destruction of World War I to the surprise attacks and subsequent liberations of World War II, to the wretched winter campaign of Korea, to the stalemate in the jungles of Vietnam and to the more recent war against terrorism and tyranny in the Middle East, this nation has been through the types of trials and conflicts that, as Thomas Paine suggested, ‘try men’s souls.’ We are also facing our challenges and dangers. The cast of characters may change, but the goal of the enemy has always been the same – to take away the freedoms of others who could not defend themselves. Last month, in an address to the American people, President Bush summed up the significance behind our tireless fight and the source of our

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

liberties by stating, ‘. . . freedom is not this country’s gift to the world; freedom is the Almighty’s gift to every man and woman in this world.’

“You might be familiar with a favorite author of mine who writes on issues related to American military history. The late Stephen Ambrose wrote numerous best sellers, ranging from biographies of Presidents Eisenhower and Nixon to various works related to World War II. In *Citizen Soldier*, Mr. Ambrose spoke eloquently to the noble and pure nature of the American warrior. All throughout history, he said, conquering soldiers looted, raped, pillaged, plundered and even murdered the people they had subdued. Americans in uniform, however, served as a significant exception. ‘Everywhere in the world,’ wrote Ambrose, ‘whether in Belgium, the Philippines, Germany, or Japan, the sight of a twelve-man squad of GIs brought joy to people’s hearts. . . the sight of those American kids meant cigarettes, candy, C-rations, and freedom. They had come, not to conquer, but to liberate.’”

This nobility of character and purpose God foresaw in the days of Jacob, when he blessed Ephraim and Manasseh. This noble character is why Ephraim was given the choicest and greatest of the blessings of the birthright!

Other Presidents and Patriots

The theme of religious faith and Biblical foundation runs throughout the history of the United States of America like a mighty river – coursing from the Founding Fathers to the 21st century. It is a strong flowing current throughout our turbulent history. George Washington acknowledged, “No people can be bound to acknowledge and adore the invisible Hand which conducts affairs of men more than the people of the United States.

Patrick Henry, the famous patriot and one of the founding fathers of the United States, declared: “It cannot be emphasized too strongly or too often that this great nation was founded not by religionists but by Christians, not on religions but on the Gospel of Jesus Christ.”

President Grover Cleveland declared, “Above all, I know there is a Supreme Being who rules the affairs of men and whose goodness and mercy have always followed the American people, and I know He will not turn from us now if we humbly and reverently seek His powerful aid.”

President Dwight D. Eisenhower professed, “Without God there could be no American form of government nor an American way of life. Recognition of the Supreme Being is the first – the most basic – expression of Americanism.”

Why is this nation so unique in this regard? Why are the American people, throughout their history, at heart, in their innermost being, so religious?

Why, indeed! The answer lies in the upbringing of Ephraim, who learned the ways of God, the teaching of the Torah, from his grandfather Jacob, as he sat upon his knees as a little child.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The American, Anglo-Saxon people are descended in no small part from Ephraim, the second son of Joseph, son of Jacob, son of Isaac, son of Abraham! When all is said and investigated, we have been a very religious, moral, and morally aware nation. We have had our many faults, to be sure. We have repeatedly transgressed the laws of God, and have had to repent and turn back to Him in heart-felt repentance, sorrow, and contrition.

Who Is More Religious?

Our religious heritage testifies on our behalf, that we are a much more religious people than other nations around the earth. *We are Ephraim*. Great Britain and Canada constitute for the most part the tribe of Manasseh – very adept at ruling, but not nearly so religious and devout as the American people.

America has a huge church going population. Most Americans, even today, still identify themselves as “Christian” and go to church. In Great Britain church attendance is way down. Almost two thirds of Americans belong to a religious group, and of those 95 out of 100 are “Christian,” and 5 out of 100 are Jewish.

In Great Britain, the Church of England has come upon hard times. An article in the *Daily Mail* boldly states, “Church may drop Sabbath day due to lack of interest.” The article continues, “Sunday should be abandoned as the Sabbath day because nobody wants to go to church at the weekend,” according to a report by the Church of England (“Never on a Sunday,” *Daily Mail*, by Steve Doughty, January 20, 2004).

Says Doughty, “Britain is no longer a Christian country and most of the population would rather spend Sunday with their families. . . The bleak assessment of the collapse of Sunday church-going follows years of declining attendance. The number of people going to Sunday services fell below a million by 2000.” During the 20th century, Sunday school attendance dropped from 55% to only 4% of children, “meaning that even the rudiments of the Christian story and Christian experience are lacking in most young people,” added the report.

Declining church attendance is matched by declining moral standards, and a terrible increase in promiscuity and profligate behavior among young people. These problems are increasing throughout the Western world, even in America, but compared to Great Britain, America still has a much greater interest in religion. “There are an estimated 40,000,000 evangelicals [Christians] in America. The U.S. is regarded as the most ‘religious’ Christian country in the world!,” writes Shira Sorko-Ram in *MaozIsrael Report*. “And it is this country that God is using to protect Israel’s existence at this very time while most of the world is quite willing to see her demise” (*MaozIsrael*, February 2004).

But while Great Britain is navigating the slippery slope of diminishing faith and religious convictions, with declining interest in Christianity by the population, it is

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

significant to observe that on March 20, 1992, President George Bush signed a historic Joint Resolution of the United States Congress, recognizing the Seven Noachide Laws as the “bedrock of society from the dawn of civilization.”

The Resolution urged America to “return to the moral and ethical values contained in the Seven Noachide Laws” (J.J. Res. 104, Public Law 102-104).

This strong religious characteristic of America down through its history, from its inception even to the present day, is a very important identifying and defining mark of Ephraim!

Writes Steve Bonta, in “America’s Hidden Strength,” appearing in the March 22, 2004 issue of *The New American*, “But the most important, indeed the foundational, element of American culture is the comparatively high standard of morality observed by American citizens. This is a legacy of the deeply religious settlers who first settled what became the American colonies. Motivated by both a desire to escape religious persecution in the mother country and to establish a higher, covenant-driven social order, the Pilgrims, Puritans, and other religious refugees of the 17th century set a standard of piety still recognized in our day. Morality reinforced by religion is crucial to liberty; as Lord Acton pointed out, ‘liberty is the prevention of control by others. This requires self-control, and therefore religious and spiritual influences’” (page 14).

Bonta surveys modern-day America, and concludes, “Americans, for all our failings, are among the most moral people on earth. We attend church far more consistently than our counterparts in Europe, for example.” He also observes the sad plight of drug addiction, pornography, and other vices, but states that “they are nevertheless far less prevalent here than in much of the rest of the world.”

Even so, we have entered a critical time in our history. Without any shadow of a doubt, America and her freedoms are today in great peril. The moral decline in our nation, since the days of the founding fathers, is truly shocking. We dare not rest on our laurels of yesteryear, and the deeds and piety of our ancestors. America, today, along with the rest of the world, is in dire need of a spiritual shock treatment – and a return to the ways of the God who has blessed our nation from its inception to the present time. If we don’t wake up and take stock of the situation, then a day of reckoning fast approaches.

Faith and Liberty

The difference between the approach to religion and faith by Americans and Europeans is fundamental. Americans are descendants of men and women who fled religious persecution in Europe. Writes Emanuele Ottolenghi in the *Jerusalem Post*, “Religious minorities fleeing European persecution created many North American colonies – Puritans in Massachusetts, Quakers in Pennsylvania, Catholics in Maryland, Baptists in the Carolinas. When, two centuries later, their descendants gathered in Philadelphia, they agreed on one thing: Government could not forbid religious freedom by legislating against this or that denomination, nor could it promote one denomination’s

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

establishing one Church to the detriment of others. In other words, the kind of religious freedom intrinsic to the US Constitution First Amendment aims to empower believers to freely practice their own faith. It is a freedom that embraces the idea of religious pluralism, religious tolerance, and respect for different readings of the Christian gospel and revelation” (“Faith and Liberty,” *International Jerusalem Post*, June 11, 2004).

The writer is a Leone Ginzburg Research Fellow in Israel Studies at Oxford University. Europe, he says, is another story. In Europe, “on the old continent there ruled one church, whether Protestant or Catholic, against which arose French revolutionaries and their Enlightenment supporters. Freedom of religion in Europe is born out of a revolt *against* religion.”

The writer contrasts the two approaches toward religion and faith. American liberalism proclaims “In God we trust,” he points out, whereas in Europe “God was perceived as *liberticide* because in God’s name, books and people were burnt.” The differences are sanguine. Says the author, “While American democracy, rooted in Protestant ethics and in the religious tolerance of the Anglo-Saxon liberal tradition, could reconcile faith and freedom, Europe’s nineteenth century’s anti-clerical liberalism has now become an atheistic, anti-religious and post-Christian sentiment, which views religion as synonymous with intolerance and sees it suspiciously as an obstacle to freedom and democracy.”

In Europe religion is almost viewed as synonymous with oppression, whereas in the United States it is viewed liberating. Therefore, the churches in the United States are far more energetic, alive, and a force to be reckoned with, whereas religion in Europe makes men cringe with worry and fear of oppression. In European history, religion often sided with the forces of reaction and tyranny and against religious liberty and freedom of conscience. The two approaches have led to diametrically opposite results and a widely divergent view of religion.

This is another vital factor illustrating the fundamental difference between America – Ephraim, the more religious son of Joseph, with a religiously inspired democracy – and the nations of Great Britain and the rest of Europe.

Letter from a Prisoner

A prisoner in Texas wrote me a letter, and put America in spiritual perspective, today. I thought the letter was very profound in its insights. He declared:

“I would like to commend you for the Jan-Feb.04 issue of the PF. You hit the nail right on the head, especially in the article ‘The Ugly Christian.’ You are exactly right in pointing out the hypocrisy of so-called ‘Christians’ and how America is not truly a Christian nation. People like to refer to the fact that we had great God-fearing leaders in our past such as George Washington and Abraham Lincoln. They think that somehow this justifies what we do now, but what have we done for God lately? Where are the true Christian leaders now? You mentioned in Prophecy Briefs of this very issue about how one would think if there

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

were any other true Christians in high offices that they would have come to the aid of Judge Roy Moore. Well, even as I write this letter the mayor of San Francisco is illegally issuing same-sex marriage licenses. He is clearly breaking the law of California and just about everyone knows it, but our so-called ‘Christian’ President and the governor of California have done nothing to stop this. If a mayor of any U.S. city were to proclaim that murder is legal wouldn’t the governor of that state and most assuredly the President intervene? This clearly shows once again that there is no true Christian leadership in this country.

“The main reason that people in America don’t repent is that they don’t see or want to see that there is anything wrong with this country. Take for example some sins and acts that are rampant in America that God Almighty condemns; homosexuality (Rom. 1:26-27). Rich getting richer on the backs of the poor (Amos 2:6-7). Strangers devour our strength and we know it not (Hosea 7:8-9). A lot of people including so-called ‘Christians’ don’t see anything really wrong with these things. We have all heard comments like, ‘The more diversity the stronger our nation is,’ and, ‘It’s just business.’

“Yet anyone who studies the Bible knows that God condemns homosexuality and greed. The Bible states that we have mixed ourselves among the people. Not only do we fail to realize that strangers are devouring our strength, we think that this makes our nation ‘stronger.’ Most people in America think that all of this diversity is good, yet the Bible states that a house or kingdom divided cannot stand (Matt. 12:25). One thing is for sure, and that is America is clearly a nation divided.

“There is an old saying which is 100% true, that is the first step in overcoming a problem (addiction) is to admit that you have a problem. It is the exact same way when it comes to repentance. The first step in repenting is to admit that you have sinned and therefore have something to repent of. If a person or nation does not believe that they have something to repent of or that their way of life is wrong they will not repent.

“In the weeks following the attacks of 9-11 all we could hear was ‘God Bless America,’ yet within a year’s time of this great tragedy the California Supreme Court outlaws the ‘Pledge of Allegiance’ because of the phrase ‘One nation under God,’ and even now this issue is in the hands of the U.S. Supreme Court. What utter hypocrisy! One minute it’s ‘God bless America’ and the next it’s let’s strike the name of God from all mention! Also, whenever anyone would suggest that God allowed the attacks of 9-11 because of our great sins they would be told, ‘There’s nothing wrong with our way of life!’ This attitude shows exactly what I mentioned earlier, and that is, people refuse to believe that America has sinned greatly against God Almighty. . .

“I tell you that the words of Paul in II Timothy 3:1-5 certainly describe our nation. ‘Having a form of godliness (we claim to be a Christian nation) but denying the power thereof (we put God out to pasture at every turn). From such turn away.’

“May God help all of us to acknowledge that our country is wicked and has turned its back on God. If doing this makes ‘America’ look bad so be it. We need to put God and His Word first instead of covering up sin in order to maintain the idea of ‘America.’ Putting God and His Word in a corner because of a person, thing, or

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

even a name is idolatry. Yes, this country used to be at one time the most God-fearing nation on earth, but the sad truth is that America now is a completely different nation.” Those are sobering words. America stands at a cross-roads.

Judge Roy Moore’s Poem

Judge Roy Moore is the former Chief Justice of the Alabama Supreme Court. He achieved notoriety for his resistance to a judicial mandate to remove a monument of the Ten Commandments from the judicial building in Montgomery, Alabama. For his alleged offence, he was stripped of his judicial office and persecuted by liberals and the ACLU and other anti-Christian organizations.

Judge Moore was removed from office because of his strong Judeo-Christian stance, but never apologized for his beliefs. In the course of his trials and tribulations, Judge Moore wrote a tremendous poem, entitled “America the Beautiful.” He wrote, in blazing and searing words :

“America the Beautiful, or so you used to be.
Land of the pilgrim’s pride; I’m glad they’ll never see.
Babies piled in dumpsters, Abortion on demand,
Oh, sweet land of liberty, your house is built on sand.

“Our children wander aimlessly, poisoned by cocaine,
Choosing to indulge their lusts, when God has said abstain.
From sea to shining sea, our Nation turns away
From the teaching of God’s love and a need to always pray.

“So many worldly pastors tell lies about our Rock,
Saying God is always broke so they can fleece the flock.
We’ve kept God in our temples, how callous we have grown,
When earth is but His footstool, and Heaven is His throne.

“We’ve voted in a government that’s rotting at the core,
Appointing Godless Judges who throw reason out the door,
Too soft to place a killer in a well deserved tomb,
But brave enough to kill a baby before he leaves the womb.

“You think that God’s not angry, that our land’s a moral slum?
How much longer will He wait before His judgment comes?
How are we to face our God, from Whom we cannot hide?
What then is left for us to do, but stem this evil tide?

“If we who are His children, will humbly turn and pray;
Seek His holy face and mend our evil way:
Then God will hear from Heaven and forgive us of our sins,
He’ll heal our sickly land and those who live within.
But America the Beautiful, if you don’t, then you will see,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

A sad but Holy God withdraw His hand from thee.”

We Have Forgotten God

At the present time, the struggle to make the United States live up to its heritage as a “Christian nation” has fallen on hard times. In its 1962 decision in *Engel v. Vitale*, the Supreme Court ruled that public schools could not sponsor specific prayers in the classroom. The next year the Court banned state-sponsored Bible readings in schools.

Last year (2003), the Ninth Circuit Court in California ruled that “under God” had to be dropped from the Pledge of Allegiance. In June, 2004, the Supreme Court overturned the ruling on a technicality, since the father of the child who brought the lawsuit was not married or the custodial parent of the child. This case still remains unfinished business, since the Supreme Court only dismissed the case because the father had no legal standing to file the lawsuit.

University of Tennessee-Chattanooga humanities professor Wilfred McClay, coeditor of *Religion Returns to the Public Square*, believes that hard-line secularists are determined to see “unbelief established as the only permissible expression by the state of any disposition toward ultimate things.” Says McClay, “Expression like ‘under God’ in the pledge suggest that the nation is under judgment and subject to higher moral principles” (quoted in *U.S. News & World Report*, “The Faith of Our Fathers,” June 28/July 5, 2004).

J. R. Church, of *Prophecy in the News*, wrote in the July, 2004 issue: “A generation has been raised with the notion that prayer and Bible reading are forbidden. Uncle Sam said it was! The laws of our land are no longer founded upon the Ten Commandments. Therefore, the politicians can become as corrupt as they want, and society can plunder the assets of what was once a great nation.

“As a minister, I am tempted to lay the blame at the feet of every pastor and every Christian in America, but I must say that we are not altogether to blame – not in the past, and not now. Having tried to warn society for so many years, I am convinced that what ministers and Christians say no longer carries any moral weight. We are not the ‘salt’ and ‘light’ that we thought we were.

“The real blame must be laid at the doorstep of every politician . . . from the bully pulpit of the mayor’s office, to the courts, to the governors, to the state legislatures, to the Congress, and finally, to the bully pulpit of the American president. I point the finger of accusation and say, ‘It’s your fault!’” (“Preparing America for the Mark of the Beast!”, *Prophecy in the News*, 2004, p.3).

J. R. Church has a point. However, one must also point the finger to many ministers and pastors who also have joined forces with the secularists to minimize the influence of religious faith based on the Bible in America. The blame for this secularization of America is widespread and the sickness continues to get worse. For many, it may well be a sickness unto death.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

This spiritual malaise was prophesied long, long ago, in the pages of Holy Writ. Isaiah the prophet, about 713 B.C., eight centuries before Christ, was led by God's Spirit to prophesy, "Go now, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, so that it may be for the time to come as a witness forever. For they are a rebellious people, faithless children, children who will not hear the instruction of the LORD; who say to the seers, 'Do not see'; and to the prophets, 'Do not prophesy to us what is right; speak to us smooth things, prophesy illusions, leave the way, turn aside from the path, let us hear no more about the Holy One of Israel'" (Isa.30:8-11, NRSV).

Because of this widespread attitude of rejection and ignoring of the Word of God in the conduct of life by people, God thunders, "Therefore thus says the Holy One of Israel: Because you reject this word, and put your trust in oppression and deceit, and rely on them; therefore this iniquity shall become for you like a break in a high wall, bulging out, and about to collapse, whose crash comes suddenly, in an instant; its breaking is like that of a potter's vessel that is smashed so ruthlessly that among its fragments not a sherd is found for taking fire from the hearth, or dipping water out of the cistern" (Isaiah 30:12-14).

God says to His people, "For thus says the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel: In returning and rest you shall be saved; in quietness and trust shall be your strength" (verse 15).

The sooner we return to God and His laws, the better it will be for us. Denial only means more suffering, more punishment, more pain and agony, because of the fruits of rebellion and transgression.

The apostle Paul also warned of this rebellious end-time generation. He wrote, "You must understand this, that in the last days distressing times will come. For people will be lovers of themselves, lovers of money, boasters, arrogant, abusive, disobedient to their parents, ungrateful, unholy, inhuman, implacable, slanderers, profligates, brutes, haters of good, treacherous, reckless, swollen with conceit, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God, holding to the *outward form of godliness but denying its power*. Avoid them!" (II Tim.3:1-5).

Paul went on, in the next chapter, warning us, "For the time is coming when people will not put up with sound doctrine, but having itching ears, they will accumulate for themselves teachers to suit their own desires, and will turn away from listening to the truth and wander away to myths" (II Tim.4:3-4).

Hosea the prophet declares, "Hear the word of the LORD, O people of Israel [our people!]; for the LORD has an indictment against the inhabitants of the land. There is no faithfulness or loyalty, and no knowledge of God in the land. Swearing, lying, and murder, and stealing and adultery break out; bloodshed follows bloodshed. Therefore the land mourns, and all who live in it languish; together with the wild animals and the birds of the air, even the fish of the sea are perishing" (Hosea 4:1-3).

Chapter Fourteen

The Astonishing Prophetic Times

A major area of Biblical evidence as to which nation, today, is representative of ancient Ephraim is in the realm of fulfilled Biblical prophecy in history. This is an area which has been totally overlooked or ignored by most Biblical commentators. It is the proof of the dates and time-lines of Biblical prophecy itself.

The fulfillment of Biblical prophecy to the very year, stretching over thousands of years, relating to the lost tribes of Israel, is clearly of the utmost significance. How does this kind of evidence apply to the identities of Ephraim and Manasseh?

God told ancient Israel, that if they disobeyed Him and violated His covenant, then He would punish the nation “seven times for their sins.” This key prophecy is found in Leviticus, chapter 26: “But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant, I also will do this to you: I will even appoint *terror* over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart, and you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. I will set My face against you, and you shall be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you shall reign over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you. And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you *seven times more* for your sins” (Lev.26:14-18, NKJV).

Thus God’s people were to be punished “seven times” for their sins.

The Prophetic Year

The Ten Tribes of ancient Israel were taken into captivity by the Assyrians in 721-718 B.C. According to Leviticus 26, these tribes were to be punished “seven times” for their sins (Lev.26:18, 21, 24, 28). How is this to be computed?

As many Scriptural commentators have pointed out years ago, a “time” equals a “year” in prophetic fulfillment. In the book of Revelation, we find “the woman” is to be protected “in the wilderness” for “1260 days” (Rev.12:6). Later on in the same chapter, we read that the woman is to be protected in the wilderness for “a time, times, and half a time” – three and one half “times” (Rev.12:14). Thus 1260 days equals 3 ½ times. Simple division shows us that dividing 1260 days by 3 ½, gives us 360 days in a “time.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

A “prophetic year” contains 360 days, apparently based on the fact that the original “year” was 360 days in length. This is derived from the length of the months during the Noachian deluge. We read in Genesis 7:11, “in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep burst forth, and the windows of the heaven were opened” (Gen.7:11). Then we read: “At the end of one hundred fifty days the waters had abated; and in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat” (Gen.8:3-4). The Flood lasted five months, to the very day.

Therefore, a period of five months in Noah’s time equaled 150 days; making each month in succession 30 days in length. That means 12 months would have been *360 days!* This indicates that the original calendar of mankind was a 360-day calendar, at least up until the Flood. (From this ancient calendar, we derive the “circle” which has 360 degrees, dating back to the primeval past).

The 360 Day Year

Immanuel Velikovsky points out in *Worlds in Collision* that, “Numerous evidences are preserved which prove that prior to the year of 365 $\frac{1}{4}$ days, the year was only 360 days long” (p.330). He states that in ancient India, “The texts of the *Veda* period know a year of only 360 days.” Passages in which this length of year are clearly stated are found in all the Brahmanas. Those texts nowhere mention an intercalary period of five extra days which are currently part of the solar year. Velikovsky goes on, “This Hindu year of 360 days is divided into twelve months of thirty days each. The texts describe the moon as crescent for fifteen days and waning for another fifteen days; they also say that the sun moved for six months or 180 days to the north and for the same number of days to the south” (p.331).

In their astronomical works, the Brahmans used “very ingenious geometric methods,” Velikovsky states, and so their apparent “failure” to discern that the year of 360 days was 5 $\frac{1}{4}$ days too short seemed baffling to western historians. Their perplexity fails to account for the fact that the terrestrial year may have once been 360 days.

In the ancient Persian calendar, “The ancient Persian year was composed of 360 days or twelve months of thirty days each. In the seventh century [B.C.] five *Gatha* days were added to the calendar,” Velikovsky continues (p.332).

The old Babylonian year was also 360 days. Ctesias wrote that the walls of Babylon were 360 furlongs in compass, “as many as there had been days in the year” (quoted on page 333). The Babylonians divided the heavens into 36 decans, a decan being the space the sun moved relative to the fixed stars in a 10-day period. 36 decans in a year would make a year of 360 days – no more, no less.

Historians realize that at first the Babylonians recognized a year of 360 days, “and the division of a circle into 360 degrees must have indicated the path traversed by the sun

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

each day in its assumed circling of the earth” (Cantor, *Vorlesungen uber Geschichte der Mathematik*, I, 92, quoted by Velikovsky).

The ancient Assyrians also had a 360 day year with each month containing 30 days. Assyrian documents refer to months of 30 days each, only, and count the months from the moon’s crescent to crescent. These facts all puzzle astronomers who cannot understand why all these ancient civilizations were so consistently erroneous in their calculation of the months and the year.

The ancient Mayans, half way around the world, also had a year of 360 days, in remote antiquity. The Mexicans, at the time of the conquest, called a thirty-day period a moon, even though they knew that the moon’s synodical period is 29.5209 days. Their calculations were even more accurate than the Gregorian calendar. Says Velikovsky, “Obviously, they adhered to an old tradition dating from the time when the year had twelve months of thirty days each, 360 days in all” (p.339).

Similarly, in ancient China the people had a year divided into twelve months of 30 days each, comprising a 360 day year. Says Velikovsky, “A relic of the system of 360 days is the still persisting division of the sphere into 360 degrees; each degree represented the diurnal advance of the earth on its orbit, or that portion of the zodiac which was passed over from one night to the next. After 360 changes the stellar sky returned to the same position for the observer on the earth” (p.340). After the year changed from 360 days to $365 \frac{1}{4}$, the Chinese added $5 \frac{1}{4}$ days to their year.

Suffice it to say, the 360 day year is well attested to in ancient history. Thus the Bible uses it in calculating the “prophetic years” in prophecy. A 360-day year is called a “prophetic year” in prophecy.

Therefore, since a Biblical “time” equals a year, then a period of punishment of “seven times” would equal seven years of 360 days each. Seven years of 360 days each would equal 2,520 days. Now we come to another factor which must be weighed.

Day for a Year Principle

Each “day” itself represents a “year” in actual fulfillment. This principle of interpretation is revealed in the book of Numbers. Moses sent twelve spies to search out the land of Canaan. They were gone for forty days. When they returned, ten of the spies brought back an “evil” report, saying that the land was filled with giants, and to conquer them was hopeless (Num.13:1-33). The people then rebelled against Moses and refused to go up and take the land out of fear (Numbers 14:1-4).

Because of this disobedience and lack of faith, God punished that generation. He told them, “According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, *for every day a year, you shall bear your iniquity, forty years*, and you shall know my displeasure (Numbers 14:34, NRSV).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

This same principle of prophetic interpretation is borne out in Ezekiel 4:4-6. God told His prophet: “Then lie on your left side, and place the punishment of the house of Israel upon it; you shall bear their punishment for the number of the days that you lie there. For I assign to you a number of days, three hundred ninety days, *equal to the number of YEARS of their punishment*; and so you shall bear the punishment of the house of Israel.

“When you have completed these, you shall lie down a second time, but on your right side, and bear the punishment of the house of Judah; forty days I assign you, *one day for each year*” (Ezek.4:4-6, NRSV).

Let’s apply this principle to the “seven times” punishment God said He would pour out on his people if they broke His covenant (Lev.26).

A “time” is a “year.” A prophetic year is 360 days. Therefore 7 x 360 equals 2,520 “days.” Since each “day” is a “year” in actual fulfillment, this means the punishment was to be incurred for 2,520 *years*. Counting 2,520 years from 718 B.C., when Israel was taken captive, we come to the year 1803 A.D. (Remember, there is no year “zero”). That is the precise year in which the time of punishment was to be concluded.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2520 \text{ years} \\ -718 \text{ B.C.} \\ \hline 1802 \\ +1 \text{ (because no year zero)} \\ \hline 1803 \text{ A.D.} \end{array}$$

We should expect, therefore, to see something significant to occur during that year which proves indeed that the term of punishment was finished. We should expect that something very fortuitous would occur in that year, specifically concerning the tribe of Ephraim, which was the leading tribe in ancient Israel – where the government rested.

The Louisiana Purchase

In 1803, the fledgling, newly-born United States suddenly acquired the greatest land tract in all history, by peaceful means – it purchased the Louisiana Purchase from France for a paltry 3 cents per acre!

After he sold the richest farmland in the world – the primary agricultural land west of the Mississippi – to the fledgling United States, Napoleon Bonaparte said, “This accession of territory affirms forever the power of the United States. I have just given England a maritime rival that sooner or later will lay low her pride.”

The total purchase price for a vast territory stretching 828,000 square miles, more than 500 million acres, was a mere \$15 million dollars. Out of this vast territory was carved all or part of 13 states: Louisiana, Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, North Dakota, South

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Dakota, Nebraska, Oklahoma, Colorado, Kansas, Minnesota, Montana, and Wyoming. Never in world history had there been such a bargain! The value of this vast territory today would be beyond calculation. It contains a major part of the world's greatest breadbasket.

What is the significance of this greatest land acquisition in all history? It occurred in 1803, exactly 2,520 years from the date the “seven times” punishment fell on ancient Ephraim and the kingdom of Israel. Since Ephraim was the leading tribe back in ancient history, we would expect this “miracle” to occur for the descendants of Ephraim, not Manasseh. During that fateful year it was the *United States* which received this fantastic blessing from God, delivered through the hands of Napoleon, who was strapped for cash to continue his wars in Europe against Britain and other enemies.

France-Reuben Loses Birthright!

Let's take a closer look at this date in history.

What is the significance of the acquisition of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803? The fact that it occurred precisely in 1803, 2,520 years from the beginning of the “seven times” punishment which fell on ancient Israel, and the fact that it was America which reaped this astonishing blessing, should give us pause to consider. Since *Ephraim* was the leading tribe of ancient Israel, we would anticipate that some “miracle” would occur for the *descendants of Ephraim*, not Manasseh, at the time specified.

And indeed, that was the precise year that the *United States* received this incredible acquisition of territory from Napoleon of France! It was not Napoleon's intent to create a rival superpower, but that is what he did!

Let's look behind the scenes, and see what really happened in 1803. Napoleonic France was at war with Great Britain. Napoleon had conquered much of Europe, and was creating a vast French Empire. But then, suddenly, strapped for cash, Napoleon sold the greatest land tract in all history to the new fledgling United States, guaranteeing they would become a great world power to rival England. Of what significance is this?

Jacob's Prophecy

The Stone Edition of the *Chumash* discusses Genesis, chapter 49, where Jacob blesses his twelve children. The *Chumash* states: “Blessings occupy a prominent place in the Torah and particularly in the book of Genesis. From the time Abraham was given the power to bless whomever he wanted (*Rashi* to 12:2), the concept of blessing played an increasingly important role. That the righteous can confer a blessing is a God-given privilege, for He provides the metaphysical force that makes the blessing efficacious.”

The *Chumash* continues: “Jacob was about to bless the tribes individually, each in line with its own character and ability, so that they would be directed toward the paths for which God had suited them, for His blessings would make clear that each of the tribes

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

had its own unique mission. Only Jacob could perceive this.

“Far from breeding disunity, however, their separate missions were to bring them together, because they were like the spokes of a wheel; though the spokes point in different directions, they are all part of the same wheel and essential to its function. So, too, the tribes of Israel.”

In blessing his children, in his last days before his death, Jacob also gave a prophetic summary of what would befall his twelve sons – based upon their tribal characteristics which were identified.

Reuben was Jacob’s firstborn son, the son of Leah (Gen.29:32). But he had gone up to his father’s bed, and had sexual intercourse with Bilhah his father’s concubine, and Jacob discovered it (Gen.35:22). Because of this crime of incest, Reuben lost the birthright.

In his final remarks concerning the descendants of Reuben, Jacob declared, “Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might and the firstfruits of my vigor, excelling in rank and excelling in power. *Unstable as water, you shall no longer excel* because you went up to your father’s bed; then you defiled it – you went up onto my couch!” (Gen.49:3-4).

Says the Stone edition of the *Chumash*, regarding Jacob’s prophecy on Reuben, “*Water-like impetuosity*. Jacob told Reuben, ‘You lost your right to national leadership because of the *impetuosity* with which you rushed to vent your anger’ [in the incident with Bilhah when you mounted your father’s bed. See 35:22]. It was hasty recklessness *like that of fast-flowing waters*, which rush ahead and cause damage without a thought to the consequences – therefore *you cannot be foremost*, ‘you do not deserve to serve in the superior positions that were designated for you’ (*Rashi*). Following the Midrash, *Targum Yonasan* renders interpretively: ‘But because you sinned, my son, the *birthright is given to Joseph*, the kingship to Judah, and the priesthood to Levi.’

“*Ramban* comments that Reuben was punished measure for measure. He wanted to prevent Jacob from having children by Bilhah, who would share in the family heritage. His punishment was that he lost the firstborn’s share of the heritage.

“The tragedy of Reuben is informative. He did not mean to sin; to the contrary, he thought he was acting virtuously in defending his mother’s honor. Moreover, Reuben repented sincerely, and was held up as a model of sincere repentance, but this did not save his status as the firstborn. A leader cannot be impetuous. He must think through his decisions and reckon their consequences. The Midrash adds that Jacob comforted Reuben, saying that he was still a respected member of Israel and that Moses would bless him along with the other tribes (Deuteronomy 33:6)” (p.276-277).

The descendants of Reuben in the modern world have been identified as the people of France! France, like Reuben, is a nation noted for its hasty decisions, recklessness, and being “unstable as water.” The French are noted for their

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

preoccupation with sex as well, like Reuben. The French were notorious in years past for “French post cards,” nude revues in Paris, and a looseness when it comes to sexual morality. But they are also noted for excellency in customs, decorum, and manners.

Notice that Reuben of old forfeited his birthright and it went to Joseph instead. Even so, Napoleon of France, in selling the vast Louisiana territory to the United States, *sold what might have been France’s birthright territory to the people of Ephraim, the second son of Joseph who was to receive the birthright!* God said, “Ephraim is my firstborn,” in place of Reuben who went up to his father’s couch (Jeremiah 31:9).

The fact that France (Reuben) sold this vast territory to the United States (Ephraim) illustrates in precise detail how the rights of the “firstborn” and “birthright” were transferred from Reuben to Ephraim in historical times. Here then is another “proof” that the United States is Ephraim – because we and not someone else received this vast territory from France, the original holder of the birthright!

Isn’t it remarkable? After the lengthy period of 2,520 years of punishment, when everybody had probably forgotten all about this long prophecy, right on cue, as it were, God suddenly BLESSED the United States – modern Ephraim – with the greatest land acquisition ever in all human history! Of course, the blessings would naturally be expected to be poured out primarily upon the holder of the *BIRTHRIGHT* promise – which was *Ephraim!*

Now if on the other hand, it is Great Britain who represents modern Ephraim, then at the end of the 2,520 years we would expect BRITAIN would reap this incredible windfall blessing given precisely at the end of the times of punishment! But such is not the case. Not even close. Great Britain did not receive any particular “blessing” that year, or any year close to it. (However, Great Britain began her rise to world power after the final defeat of Napoleon at Waterloo in 1815, and ruled the waves and the stage was set for the rise of the British Empire and a century of Pax Britannica. This was Manasseh’s blessing coming to fruition..)

Here, then, is incredible Biblical evidence that America represents ancient Ephraim.

Judah Also Fulfilled the 2,520 Year Prophecy

Ancient Judah was invaded by king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon in 607 B.C. After a siege of three years, the Jewish people were carried into captivity to Babylon in 604 B.C.

When we apply the “seven times” punishment principle to ancient Judah, then we have another period of prophecy of 2,520 years of punishment which would not be ended until precisely 2,520 years later. What year would that be, and what happened then?

Notice!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

$$\begin{array}{r} 2520 \text{ years} \\ -604 \text{ B.C.} \\ \hline 1916 \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ \hline 1917 \text{ A.D.} \end{array}$$

What happened in 1917 A.D. that relates to the kingdom of Judah?

Counting from 604 B.C., 2,520 years brings us to 1917 A.D. – the very year General Allenby conquered Jerusalem and wrested control of Palestine from the Turkish Empire during World War I! *In that very same year, the Balfour Declaration in Great Britain paved the way for the return of the Jewish people to their homeland in the Middle East.*

Arthur James Balfour (1848-1930) served as the Prime Minister of Great Britain from 1902 to 1905 and was a leader of the Conservative Party for over 20 years. The Balfour Declaration issued in 1917 bore his name. He served as Foreign Secretary in the coalition war cabinet of David Lloyd George from 1916 to 1919.

The Balfour Declaration dealt with the establishment of a Jewish homeland in Palestine. The Declaration read as follows:

“His Majesty’s Government view with favor the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavors to facilitate the achievement of this object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.”

In 1922 the League of Nations endorsed the declaration and gave Great Britain a mandate to rule over Palestine. The British mandate ended in 1947. In 1948, the Jews in the territory mandated to Britain established the independent state of Israel.

1917 was the pivotal year. Notice! Once again, a very significant fulfillment of prophecy occurred, 2,520 years after the original nation of Judah was taken into captivity by Babylon in 604 B.C. This amazing prophetic fulfillment, like that for the kingdom of Israel, clearly validates the prophetic principle of 2,520 years of punishment on God’s people for disobedience – for both Israelites and Jews.

The Jubilee Cycles

The “Jubilee cycle” is a yearly cycle of 50 years, the 50th year being the “Jubilee” year, or year of release, liberty, and freedom – the great year of “blessing” (see Leviticus 25:8-15). A great “Jubilee” cycle would be 50 Jubilee cycles, or 2,500 years (50 x 50). Therefore we call it a “great” Jubilee cycle. Such a year would be a year of very special, unique blessings.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The “great Jubilee” time cycle dates also are very interesting and informative. Was it a mere “coincidence” that there were exactly 50 “Jubilee” periods of 50 years each – exactly 2,500 years – from the conquest of ancient Israel-Ephraim in 718 B.C. until their true independence in 1783, when the Treaty of Paris was signed, concluding the American Revolutionary War?

$$\begin{array}{r} 2500 \text{ years (Great Jubilee cycle)} \\ -718 \text{ B.C. (year of Israel taken captive)} \\ 1782 \text{ A.D.} \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ 1783 \text{ A.D. Treaty of Paris} \end{array}$$

Was it mere “coincidence” that a similar Jubilee period of 2,500 years from the conquest of ancient Judah in 604 B.C. takes us to the very year the great Zionist movement began, in 1897-1898? (the Jewish year overlaps the Roman year).

$$\begin{array}{r} 2500 \text{ years (Great Jubilee cycle)} \\ -604 \text{ B.C. (year Judah taken captive)} \\ 1896 \text{ A.D.} \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ 1897/98 \text{ A.D. year Zionist movement began} \end{array}$$

Was it mere “coincidence” that another Jubilee period of 2,500 years from another captivity of ancient Judah in 597 B.C., during the reign of Jehoiachin, brings us to 1904 A.D. – the precise year of the start of the Panama Canal?

$$\begin{array}{r} 2500 \text{ years (Great Jubilee cycle)} \\ -597 \text{ B.C. (year Jehoiachin /Judah taken captive)} \\ 1903 \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ 1904 \text{ A.D. USA begins Panama Canal} \end{array}$$

In the year 1904, the United States took possession of the Panama Canal zone, in central America, and began construction on the Panama Canal – one of the greatest engineering feats in world history, creating one of the world’s greatest sea gates. The main work on the canal was completed in 1914, uniting the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans, paving the way for world trade and commerce. The canal shortened voyages from New York to San Francisco to less than 5,200 miles. The former route around the southern tip of South America required 13,000 miles.

The Panama Canal was vital in World War II, allowing the U.S. to move its fleets where needed the most. This great “sea gate” was obtained by the United States precisely 2,500 years after king Nebuchadnezzar took king Jehoiachin and Judah captive in 597 B.C.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Another Great Jubilee cycle fulfillment of prophecy can be dated from the time of Daniel's vision of the he goat, Alexander the Great, conquering the Persian Empire. The vision occurred in the year 553 B.C. – 219 years before Alexander attacked the Persian Empire. The date Daniel had this astounding vision was, according to Ussher's chronology, in 553 B.C. – *precisely 2500 years* – fifty Jubilee cycles or one Great Jubilee cycle – till the year 1948 – the year of the founding of the modern state of Israel!

$$\begin{array}{r} 2500 \text{ (Great Jubilee cycle)} \\ -553 \text{ B.C. (year of Daniel's great vision)} \\ \hline 1947 \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ \hline 1948 \text{ A.D. (year state of Israel founded)} \end{array}$$

Now let's take a good look at that astounding prophecy contained in the eighth chapter of Daniel itself. It has a very amazing meaning and application for our day, in this end-time generation.

The Mystery of Daniel's 2300 Day Prophecy

In the book of Daniel the prophet is a most puzzling prophecy that has dumfounded Biblical students and researchers for thousands of years. It is found in chapter 8: "In the third year of King Belshazzar's reign, I, Daniel, had a vision . . . In my vision I saw myself in the citadel of Susa in the province of Elam; in the vision I was beside the Ulai Canal. I looked up, and there before me was a ram with two horns, standing beside the canal, and the horns were long. One of the horns was longer than the other but grew up later. I watched the ram as he charged toward the west and the north and the south. No animal could stand against him, and none could rescue from his power. He did as he pleased and became great.

"As I was thinking about this, suddenly a goat with a prominent horn between his eyes came from the WEST, crossing the whole earth without touching the ground. He came toward the two-horned ram I had seen standing beside the canal and charged at him in great rage. I saw him attack the ram furiously, striking the ram and shattering his two horns. The ram was powerless to stand against him; the goat knocked him to the ground and trampled on him, and none could rescue the ram from his power. The goat became very great, but at the height of his power his large horn was broken off, and in its place four prominent horns grew up toward the four winds of heaven" (Dan.8:1-8).

The angel Gabriel explains to Daniel the basic meaning of this vision. In verse 20, he says, "The two-horned ram that you saw represents the kings of Media and Persia" – that is, the Persian Empire. "The shaggy goat is the king of Greece, and the large horn between his eyes is the first king" – that is, Alexander the Great. "The four horns that replaced the one that was broken off represent four kingdoms that will emerge from his nation but will not have the same power" (vs.20-22). After the death of Alexander by fever in Babylon, his natural brother and two sons were murdered. The kingdom was therefore divided up between Alexander's four top generals, with Seleucus obtaining

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Syria and Babylon in the east, Cassander ruling Greece and Macedonia in the west, Ptolemy ruling in Egypt to the south, and Lysimachus ruling over Thrace, Cappadocia, and northern Asia Minor in the north.

Alexander's Ferocious Attack

This prophecy was amazingly fulfilled. Alexander's forces – composed of 30,000 mobile cavalry – moved so rapidly it was as if they traveled “without touching the ground” (v.5). He attacked the Persians with fury and unheard-of violence, representing the concentrated wrath of Greece against the Persians because of previous Persian invasions of Greece and the cruelty they had shown, as well as Darius's attempts to seduce Alexander's soldiers to treachery.

The date of Alexander's world-changing, bench-mark invasion of Asia was 334 B.C. Thus the date of the vision of the shaggy goat smashing the two-horned ram begins with this incredible victory of the Greeks over the Persian army in 334 B.C.

But after Alexander's lightning-like conquests, he mysteriously died in Babylon and his kingdom was divided. The prophetic vision of Daniel 8 then continues: “Out of one of them [the four horns or kings that divided up the Empire] came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice from him and the place of his sanctuary was brought low. Because of REBELLION, the host of the saints, and the daily sacrifice were given over to it. It prospered in everything it did, and truth was thrown to the ground.

“Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to him, ‘*How long will it take for the vision to be fulfilled* – the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, the rebellion that causes desolation, and the surrender of the sanctuary and of the host that will be trampled underfoot?’ He said to me, ‘It will take 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be reconsecrated’” (Dan.8:9-14, NRSV). The word for “reconsecrated” here is translated “cleansed” in the King James Version. The Hebrew word is *tsadaq*, #6663 in Strong's Concordance and means “to make right, cleanse, clear self, do justice, turn to righteousness.” *Gesenius Chaldee-Hebrew Lexicon* defines it as “to be right, straight”; “to be just, right,” “to have a just cause,” “to obtain one's cause,” “to render just or righteous.” It can also mean “justice, liberation” (#6664, with a slightly different vowel pointing).

What is the real meaning of this strange vision of the 2300 days and the temple sanctuary being “made right,” “cleared,” “justified,” “cleansed,” or “attaining liberation”?

2300 “Days”

Daniel heard the question of HOW LONG would it take for the VISION he saw

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

in Daniel 8 to be fulfilled, or accomplished – from beginning to end. That is, from the beginning moment when the Grecian “goat” attacked and pulverized the two-horned Persian “ram” – until the END of the vision, when the “sanctuary” would be cleansed or restored, during the “TIME OF THE END” (Dan.8:17; also 8:13, and 5-7).

The prophesied length or duration of this vision was to be 2300 “days” (v.14). Using the “day for a year” principle, we have therefore 2300 YEARS of fulfillment.

Alexander the Great attacked and conquered the assembled Persian army at the river Granicus in 334 B.C., storming across the river with fury, with only 30,000 troops. In so doing, he changed the course of the history of the world from that moment, with one world empire falling, and another rising. Since the prophecy begins with this event, we must count the 2300 years from that very date. Beginning in 334 B.C., counting 2300 years, we come to the year of 1967 A.D.

$$\begin{array}{r} 2300 \text{ days} \\ \underline{-334 \text{ B.C.}} \\ 1966 \\ \underline{+1} \text{ (because no year zero)} \\ 1967 \text{ A.D.} \end{array}$$

What happened in 1967 A.D.? How was this prophecy literally fulfilled? Let’s review the incredible sequence of events that fulfilled this amazing Biblical prophecy!

The Six Day War in 1967

In 1967 the state of Israel defeated the combined armies and air forces of the surrounding Arab nations in Six Days that shook the world. Was this incredible victory foretold in the pages of Bible prophecy?

Says the *Worldbook Encyclopedia* in regard to this marvelous event:

“UN troops prevented raids across the Israeli-Egyptian border after the 1956 war. But Arab raids continued from Syria and Jordan into Israel, and Israeli forces raided those countries in return. Border clashes increased greatly in the mid-1960’s.

“In May 1967, Israel and the three Arab countries all alerted their armed forces for possible war. At Egypt’s demand, the UN troops left the Gaza Strip and the Sinai Peninsula. The Egyptians then again closed the Gulf of Aqaba to Israeli ships.

“On June 5, 1967, Israeli planes attacked airfields in Egypt, Jordan, and Syria. The Israelis destroyed the Arab air forces almost completely. Then they defeated the Arab armies. By June 8, Israeli troops occupied the Gaza Strip, the Sinai Peninsula, and Jordanian territory west of the River Jordan, including Jordan’s half of Jerusalem. On June 10, Israel captured Syria’s Golan Heights. The war was over in six days.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“When the brief war ended, the Israelis controlled Arab territory totaling more than three times the area of Israel itself. In June 1967, Israel officially made Jordan’s half of Jerusalem a part of Israel” (“Israel,” p.393).

In June of 1967 the world was astounded as in Six Days, the small nation of Israel demolished and devastated the combined land and air forces of Egypt, Syria, and Jordan, recapturing the Sinai, the Golan Heights, the West Bank of the Jordan River, and the Old City of Jerusalem. In the Six Day War, against seemingly hopeless odds, in less than three hours the Israeli air force destroyed three hundred Egyptian aircraft on the ground, losing only 3-4 planes in the bargain.

When Jordan entered the war, the Israelis attacked with a vengeance. To many, it was like the “day of the Lord” in Biblical prophecy. Quickly, the West Bank was seized from Jordanian forces, and the Old City of Jerusalem, from which the Jews had been expelled during the time of Emperor Hadrian in 135 A.D., once again fell into Jewish hands. The news rang out in Israel – “HAR HA’BAYIT B’YADENU!” “The Temple Mount is in our hands!” Throughout Israel, there was a spontaneous burst of incredible joy and exultation – newly-weds embraced, mothers hugged children, fathers and sons danced, comrades in arms shouted with glee, everywhere Jews embraced, danced and sang, “*This is the day the LORD hath made . . .*”

It was truly a Day of *Nissin v’niflaot* – “*miracles and marvels*”!

After having been exiled from Jerusalem for some 1832 years, it seemed like a dream come true. Once again Jewish feet trod on the holy places of Zion! The enemies of Israel were vanquished *in six days*! Who could believe it? Surely the hand of the Almighty was evident in this spectacular victory!

Could Bible prophecy overlook such a pivotal and critical event? Of course not! The 2300 day prophecy of Daniel, chapter 8, *foretold* the Temple Mount would be returned to Israel in the year 1967 A.D.

This astounding war occurred exactly 2300 years from the pivotal battle between Greece and Persia that began Daniel’s vision of the eighth chapter. This furious battle, like its predecessor 2300 years ago, was fought against overwhelming odds, and the outcome was decided by Divine Providence. Something occurred during this battle in 1967 which proves it was the terminus of this ancient prophecy. The Jews seized the Old City of Jerusalem, historic Jerusalem, and along with it THE SACRED TEMPLE MOUNT, where history shows that Solomon’s Temple, and the Second Temple, were both constructed.

In 70 A.D., Roman armies under Titus and Vespasian, conquered the Jews and destroyed the Temple. In 132-135 A.D., during the Bar Kochba rebellion, another generation of Jews rebelled against Rome – after which Jews were *banished* from Jerusalem and expelled from their homeland by the Romans who were furious that they had had to fight two fierce and costly wars with the Jews in a space of only sixty two

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

years. The Jews were a shattered people. Hope of a Jewish Kingdom was extinguished.

Of that time, Winston (grandson of the wartime Prime Minister) and Randolph Churchill wrote:

“Jerusalem was finally reduced to rubble and the harrow drawn across its former glories. In the new Roman city of Jerusalem no Jew was allowed to set foot more than once a year. The practice of Judaism was forbidden and even circumcision proscribed. Although the Jews remained in Palestine, there could be no further hope of a Jewish Kingdom” (*The Six Day War*, Churchill, p.2-3).

But now, incredibly, in 1967, for the first time since those ancient days, the Jews once again established Jewish *control* and sovereignty and authority over the TEMPLE MOUNT AREA OF JERUSALEM! The Temple Mount sanctuary was “restored” – “made right” – “justified” – vindicated – “liberated” – just as the prophecy had predicted! Gentiles had ruled the region for almost two thousand years. Now, once again, it was under Jewish control – and the way was once again *prepared* for the rebuilding of the ancient Jewish Temple.

When the Jews conquered the Old City of Jerusalem, wresting it from the hands of the Jordanians, feelings were at an incredible level. Winston S. and Randolph S. Churchill wrote:

“The Wailing Wall is supposedly the last remains of the Temple, destroyed by the Roman Emperor Titus in the year 70 A.D. As he stood beside it Dayan affirmed: ‘We have returned to our holiest of holy places, never to be parted from it again.’ Ben-Gurion, too, when he visited the wall declared, in a voice charged with emotion: ‘This is the greatest day of my life’” (*ibid.*, p.141).

Winston and Randolph Churchill continue:

“Thus, by nightfall on Wednesday June 7, the Israelis had in their hands Jerusalem, the city of King David, Hebron, the city of Abraham, and all the Holy Land. Just a couple of weeks before, there were few Jews who would have believed they would see any of these places in their lifetime. For Jews the world over but particularly for those who had come to make their homes in Israel, *this was the fulfillment of a hope of centuries*” (p.147).

Is this astonishing victory for Israel in 1967 significant? A nation of 2 1/2 million put to rout the armies and military forces of Arab nations with a combined population of over 140 million. This was “a staggering achievement,” in the words of Winston S. and Randolph S. Churchill. Colin Legum in *The Observer* called the Israeli victory “a *miracle* of arms” (*ibid.*, p.194-195). He added that one of Israel’s leading soldier-politicians remarked:

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“The only analogy I can think of is if Britain had found herself in occupation of Berlin just three days after Dunkirk. The suddenness of the transformation from a situation of acute danger to unparalleled victory is too much for any people to absorb. It will take time to get over it” (*ibid.*).

On June 27 three laws were passed through the Knesset annexing the Old City of Jerusalem and reuniting it with the New City on the next day.

The Awesome Significance

What is the real significance of this amazing fulfillment of Biblical prophecy? Since this prophecy terminates with the year 1967, that year itself must be a key linchpin in the overall plan of God. It must be extremely significant. Could it be the key pointer that tells us we are *now living in the “time of the end”*?

The Messiah, Jesus Christ, told us, “Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled” (Matt.24:34). What is “this generation”? He is talking about the generation that *sees these signs of fulfilled prophecy* given in the Mount Olivet prophecy. Surely the fulfillment of the 2300 day/year prophecy is a major dating key in God’s overall plan. It must pinpoint the “last generation” of which Christ speaks.

In Biblical language, a “generation” is generally a period of forty years (Numbers 14:34). Therefore, the END of the generation of 1967 *would come* within a period of 40 years from 1967, bringing us to 2007 A.D.

However, in 1967 the Jews did NOT obey God, and take control of the Temple Mount which Divine Providence had given into their hands. They left the Arab Wakf or Muslim authorities in control. They refused to begin to rebuild the Temple of God in its rightful place in Jerusalem. Even though they recaptured the Temple Mount, Jewish General Moshe Dayan gave control over the holy site to the *Muslims!* So an opportunity to fulfill prophecy and usher in the coming of the Messiah was *lost!*

Almost 40 years have gone by since that date. Even as God caused ancient Israel to WANDER in the wilderness for 40 years, because they did not have FAITH in God to enter into the Promised Land – they “feared the GIANTS” – even so, the generation of 1967 lacked *faith* in God to bring about His promises, and refused to seize the initiative, take control of the Temple Mount, and begin to *rebuild God’s House*. So they, too, like their ancestors, have been punished with *40 years* of ongoing troubles, Palestinian strife, terrorism, incessant and multiple suicide-bomber attacks, and seething hate-filled Muslim violence! Those 40 years are about up. Will the Jews *now* repent of their stubbornness, and secularism, and lack of faith, and once again set about to rebuild God’s House?

The Prophecy of Haggai

Another vital prophecy in the book of Haggai speaks of a Temple of God being rebuilt in the “end of days,” before the return of the Messiah (Hag.2:7-9). The foundation of the Second Temple was laid in the year 520 B.C. under Zerubbabel. It was finished in

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

515 B.C. God told the people of Judah, “Consider now from this day and upward . . . even from the day that the foundation of the LORD’s temple was laid, consider it” (Hag.2:18).

So let’s “consider” it. Using the principle of “seven times,” and counting 2,520 years from 520 B.C. brings us to the year 2001 A.D. – the very year of the Muslim terrorist assault on the Twin Towers in New York and the Pentagon – symbols of America’s great wealth and power. If we count the 2,520 years from the date the Temple was *finished*, 515 B.C., then we are irresistibly brought to the year 2006 A.D. – a year that is drawing very close, now! Will something happen then to bring about the rebuilding of God’s House in Jerusalem?

The PROOF of Biblical Prophecy

Think about it. The odds against all these prophecies being fulfilled, to the very year – prophecies dating back thousands of years – by mere chance, is absolutely zero. For these things to occur *right on schedule, as it were, after thousands of years, by mere accident or chance – without DIVINE INTERVENTION – would be IMPOSSIBLE!* Only a supreme GOD could bring these astounding Biblical prophecies to pass, over the millennia. Such events would be IMPOSSIBLE – except for the Supreme Power of God!

You might as well as take a bunch of spare parts from an automobile junk-yard, and throw them up into the air, and think that when they fell to the ground you would see a fully assembled whole fleet of fully equipped and furnished Boeing 747 Jumbo Jets, complete with wings, tails, fuselage, jet engines, wheels, cockpit, instrument panels, food, fuel, seats, cushions, toilets, movies, stereo, earphones, magazines, and not to mention toilets!

God thunders in His Word, “Declare and present your case; let them take counsel together! Who told this long ago? Who declared it of old? Was it not I, the LORD? There is no other god besides me, a righteous God and a Savior; there is no one besides me” (Isaiah 45:21).

God declares, “Remember this and consider, recall it to mind, you transgressors, remember the former things of old; for I am God, and there is no other; I am God, and there is no one like me, declaring the END from the beginning, and from ancient times things NOT YET done, saying, ‘My purpose shall stand, and I will fulfill my intention’” (Isaiah 46:8-10).

These fulfilled prophecies PROVE the Bible is God’s Word, and also prove who is modern-day Ephraim and modern Manasseh, and modern-day Judah!

Chapter Fifteen

Honest Objections ANSWERED

Who are the descendants of the two sons of Joseph in the Modern world? Who is Ephraim? Who are the offspring of Manasseh? Does it really make any difference? If so, why? Many of those who understand that the “Lost Ten Tribes” of Israel have been found in the modern nations of Western Europe, the British isles, and North America, can’t seem to agree as to who modern day Ephraim and Manasseh represent. Historically, the ‘British-Israel’ people have identified Ephraim with the British Commonwealth, and Manasseh with America. Herbert Armstrong perpetuated and popularized this view in his writings on the subject.

More recently, two prominent writers continue to support this *old* viewpoint. But isn’t it about time we re-examined and reviewed the REAL FACTS and the true EVIDENCE in this matter? Isn’t it time we quit looking to the opinions of others, and investigate the real facts underlying the case? The truth should stand on its own, and shine forth like a beacon of light. It needs no apology.

Most people today make the same mistake Adam and Eve made in the garden of Eden. When presented with some new gift of “knowledge,” people have a tendency to accept it without checking out the source, motivation, or background to the gift. They choose to believe something without adequate proof or evidence, perhaps because they like the personality of the presenter, they admire him, or his office, or they look up to him for other reasons – but they *fail to do a proper investigation of the facts!* Eve was guilty of this very same thing when she first partook of the fruit of the tree of the “knowledge of good and evil,” presented to her by the cunning and seductive serpent. Adam was guilty of the same character flaw when he accepted the same fruit from Eve, without asking any questions as to its origin or provenance.

Says the *Stone Edition Chumash* on this critical failure of human beings, in a commentary on Genesis 3:17 – “*Because you listened . . . People always make choices in life and they are responsible for them. Adam failed to exercise his responsibility to investigate what he was being offered and to realize that when he had to choose between pleasing God and pleasing the one who was offering a momentarily enticing choice, his first allegiance had to be to God. As Or HaChaim puts it, he succumbed to her voice without examining the content of her words*” (p.18).

Belief and acceptance of something without proper research and investigation is a

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

short-cut to error and serious trouble in life, and ultimately leads to death and destruction. How often this little drama has played itself out in the course of human affairs! As king Solomon wrote, “There is a way that *seems right* to a person, but its end is the way to death” (Prov.14:12, NRSV).

A Recent Letter

I received a letter asking about the Ephraim-Manasseh issue. The writer sent me a copy of a letter written to him identifying modern day Manasseh with the United States and Ephraim with Great Britain and her sister nations. The author was Steve Collins, who has written many books on ancient Israel, including his epic *The Lost Ten Tribes . . . Found!*

Another modern author who believes Ephraim is the United Kingdom and related peoples is Yair Davidi, of Israel. I have had correspondence with both of these gentlemen, and count them as friends, and have sold many of their books to others. However, I cannot agree with their determination as to the identities of these two powerful tribes of the ‘Lost Tribes’ of Israel.

In his letter, Steve Collins gave six reasons – “proofs,” if you please – as to why he believes the USA is Manasseh and the United Kingdom and its sister nations comprise end-time “Ephraim.”

Let’s examine these six points, one by one, according to history, common sense, and the most important of all – the testimony of the Scriptures.

Genesis 48

Collins writes: “1. Gen.48 prophesies that Ephraim will be a multitude (or fullness) of nations but Manasseh will be one single nation. The British fit the Ephraimite description.”

This idea came straight from the mouth and writings of Herbert Armstrong. He wrote in his booklet *United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*, copywrited in 1967, 1972, 1975, 1980, in a section titled “The United States Is Manasseh,” the following assertion: “In Genesis 48 Jacob first passed the birthright on to the two sons of Joseph jointly, speaking of them both together. Then, finally, he spoke of them separately – Manasseh was to become the single GREAT nation; Ephraim, the COMPANY of nations” (page 93).

Then, after a short dissertation on the subject, Herbert Armstrong concluded: “The proof that we [the U.S.A.] are Manasseh is overwhelming. Manasseh was to separate from Ephraim and become the greatest, wealthiest single nation of earth’s history. We alone have fulfilled this prophecy. Manasseh was in fact the *thirteenth* tribe. There were twelve original tribes. Joseph was one of these twelve. But when Joseph divided into two tribes and Manasseh separated into an independent nation, it became a

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

thirteenth tribe” (p.94).

To say something is one thing. But *where is his proof?* He offers none. The reader is expected to believe what he is told.

But merely “saying so” does not make it true!

The fact is, there are several problems with this simplistic viewpoint. First of all, Genesis 48:19 says Ephraim was to *become* a “multitude of nations.” But Great Britain *never* became a “multitude of nations.” Are the *five* English-speaking nations of the British Commonwealth – Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and South Africa – truly a “multitude” of nations? Would you consider “five” to be a “*multitude*”? I don’t think so.

But this is not necessarily the meaning of the original Hebrew insofar as the word “nations” is concerned. The Hebrew word is *goyim* and has several meanings, as “a troop,” “group,” “massing,” “nation,” “people,” etc. “A multitude of people” would be better in this case, and certainly just as good a translation as “nations.” Or, the English word “states” could just as readily be used – “a multitude of states.”

So let’s look at this objectively. The Anglo-Saxon members of the British Commonwealth have *never* numbered more than “5” nations – certainly NOT a “multitude.”

On the other hand, the word *goyim* can just as readily be translated as “people” or “states.” The United States of America is composed of “50” closely allied STATES – groups of people with individual, separate governments, joined in a great UNION. Certainly, fifty could be considered as a “multitude”! So in actual fact, using Mr. Collins’ own criteria, the USA fits this description better than the United Kingdom.

The Thirteenth Tribe

Collins says Genesis 48 incorporates Ephraim as one of the 12 sons of Jacob, but Manasseh is “‘grandfathered in’ literally as a NEW tribe.” He says this makes Manasseh the “13th” tribe and the number “13” is identified with the USA. He gives no proof whatsoever of his basic premise that Gen.48 “incorporates” Ephraim as one of the 12 sons of Jacob, but not Manasseh. Herbert Armstrong also claimed that Manasseh was the “thirteenth” tribe. But is this true? Let’s analyze this.

In verse 5 of Genesis 48, Jacob says: “Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon, shall be MINE.” In Genesis 48:14-16, Jacob laid his hands on BOTH boys, and then said, of them BOTH, “*let my name be named on THEM.*” Thus they both were adopted by Jacob to be among his sons. Since Jacob deliberately placed his right hand on Ephraim’s head, he made him to be the recipient of the “firstborn’s” blessings. There is nothing at all said about one tribe being “grandfathered in” as opposed to the other one. Rather, both boys were “grandfathered in” – that is, both were adopted by Jacob as his

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

own two sons! What could be clearer than that?

On this question of the 13th tribe, long after Jacob blessed Ephraim and Manasseh in Genesis 48, and placed Ephraim before Manasseh in terms of blessings, the Scriptures in Joshua 17:1 state clearly that Manasseh was the *firstborn* of Joseph. Literally, he was, but the firstborn's *blessings* went to Ephraim! So, in regard to birth, Ephraim was still the "13th" son but first of all in terms of blessings.

The number 13 is interesting. Collins says this is America's number, and it identifies America as Manasseh. Since Joseph became two tribes, Ephraim and Manasseh, and both were equally adopted by Jacob, this brings up the question, which tribe would be 12th and which would be 13th?

Can we end this dispute? We must remember that Jacob had twelve sons, the last or 12th one being Benjamin. Joseph was number 11. However, Joseph was thought to have been killed. His brothers sold him into slavery and told their father that he had been slain by a wild animal, showing him Joseph's coat of many colors, soaked in goat's blood (Genesis 37:31-35). Now, years later, Jacob adopts Joseph's two sons and divides Joseph's share of the inheritance between them, his firstborn Manasseh and his second-born, Ephraim. This would logically move Benjamin, the 12th son, up to number 11 since Joseph was deemed as being dead. This would move Manasseh, the older of the two sons of Joseph, up to the new number 12. And since Ephraim was born second of the two, he would logically become the new "13th" tribe.

The number "13," Bullinger points out, is the number of "rebellion," as well as "super-abundance." Both characteristics describe Ephraim in Scripture – and the United States, which was both born in rebellion, and which has become super-abundant in prosperity and blessings.

What Rabbis Say

At this point, let's notice the testimony of the Jewish rabbis on this subject.

The Jewish Pentateuch and Haftorahs, used in Jewish synagogues worldwide, comments on these verses: "5. *and now*. Jacob adopts the two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, born before he came to Egypt, thus making them equal to any of his other sons. By giving him a double portion of his inheritance, he transferred to Joseph the rights of the true firstborn."

The Stone Edition *Chumash*, a similar Jewish commentary, says that when Jacob returned from serving Laban twenty years, and reached Eretz Israel, God blessed him saying that a "nation and a congregation of nations" would descend from him (Gen.35:11). This meant, the rabbis say, that he would still have more children. "The promise of a nation was fulfilled with the birth of Benjamin. The further blessing of a congregation of nations, in the plural, intimated that two more sons besides Benjamin would descend from him. Since no more sons were born to him after Benjamin, Jacob

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

assumed that one of his existing sons would branch out into two tribes – and he was now about to confer that blessing upon Joseph” (p.270). The same authority says, “Jacob’s blessings also included an aspect that surprised Joseph; Jacob gave priority to the younger son Ephraim, for, as he explained to Joseph, both sons would be great, but Ephraim would be the greater of the two” (p.271).

“That Day”

Genesis 48:20 says, “So he blessed them that day.” I believe the term “that day” has a special meaning for the “end of days,” our day, today. That is, these blessings and their major fulfillment would be in the END OF DAYS – the very years preceding the coming of the Messiah! Thus it would be that in “that day,” Ephraim would be much greater than Manasseh – and as we see on the world scene, today, the United States of America, population 280 million, the world’s only remaining “super-power,” both economically and politically and militarily, is truly “much greater” than Great Britain, Canada, Australia and New Zealand. South Africa, of course, has also many English-speaking people but it is rapidly being devoured by black nationalists and Communists and whites are suffering greatly under the process of “redistribution” of homes, ranches, farms, jobs, and wealth.

When Joseph saw that Jacob crossed his hands, to put his right hand on Ephraim’s head, he thought Jacob was making a mistake, since Manasseh was the firstborn. He objected. Genesis 48:19 describes Jacob’s reply to Joseph’s displeasure and his attempt to remove his right hand from Ephraim’s head. In the JPS Hebrew-English Tanakh we read in this passage: “But his father objected, saying, ‘I know, my son, I know. He too shall become a people, and he too shall be great. Yet his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his offspring shall be *plentiful enough for nations*.’”

Notice, again, this passage was not necessarily even saying that one son would become “many nations,” as such, but that his offspring would be *numerous* – “enough for nations.” Thus again, this passage in no way “proves” that the British Commonwealth is Ephraim. The United States has a much greater population, surely enough to be “plentiful enough for nations.” This was not saying that his offspring would *become* literally *many* nations but that they would be *multitudinous* – enough to become many nations, states, or peoples. The states of New York, Ohio, Illinois, Michigan, California, Texas, and many others are larger than many nations of the earth.

Adam Clarke’s Commentary says of the passage, “Jacob laid his right hand on the head of the younger, which we are told he did wittingly – well knowing what he was about, *for* (or *although*) *Manasseh was the first-born*, knowing by the Spirit of prophecy that Ephraim’s posterity would be more powerful than that of Manasseh. It is observable how God from the beginning has preferred the younger to the elder, as Abel before Cain; Shem before Japheth; Isaac before Ishmael; Jacob before Esau; Judah and Joseph before Reuben; Ephraim before Manasseh; Moses before Aaron; and David before his brethren.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Speech Impediment

Steve Collins then points out that Judges 12:6 records that Ephraimites could not pronounce the letter “h” very well and claims that dropping the “h” is a “genetic” Ephraimite (and British) trait. He says, “The DNA doesn’t lie! I think this is a ‘smoking gun.’”

Let’s examine this passage more closely. We read that after the Gileadite Jephthah, of the tribe of Manasseh, had defeated the Ammonites, the men of Ephraim were angry with him for not calling them to the battle (Judges 12:1). He said he had called on them, but they had not come to his aid when needed, so he launched into battle himself. A heated controversy ensued, and a war broke out between the men of Gilead, who lived east of the Jordan, and the Ephraimites who lived to the west of the river. The Gileadites got the upper hand, and the Ephraimites attempted to flee across the Jordan river. “Then the Gileadites took the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites. Whenever one of the fugitives of Ephraim said, ‘Let me go over,’ the men of Gilead would say to him, ‘Are you an Ephraimite?’ When he said, ‘No,’ they said to him, ‘Then say Shibboleth,’ and he said, ‘Sibboleth,’ for he could not pronounce it right. Then they seized him and killed him at the fords of the Jordan. Forty-two thousand men of Ephraim fell at that time” (Judges 12:5-6, NRSV).

Was this some “genetic defect” in the ability of the Ephraimites to say the word “Shibboleth” properly? The Stone edition of the Tanakh says of this passage, “The people of Gilead took advantage of an Ephraimite speech defect to identify who was from that tribe. The people of Ephraim could not pronounce a “sh” sound, and that was their undoing” (p.618, Judges 12:6 footnote).

First of all, notice. This problem was not the pronunciation of the letter “h” at all, but rather the “sh” sound! Thus Collins has already muddled the issue.

The *Critical-Experimental Commentary* by Jamieson, Fausset and Brown at this passage says that the Gileadites chased “their foul-mouthed but cowardly assailants out of the territory; and rushing to the ford of the Jordan – a few miles below the confluence of the Jordan and the Jabbok – intercepted and slew every fugitive. The method adopted for discovering an Ephraimite was by the pronunciation of a word naturally suggested by the place where they stood. ‘Shibboleth’ means a stream, ‘Sibboleth’ a burden. The *eastern* tribe had, it seems, *a dialectical provincialism in the sound of Shibboleth*; and the Ephraimites could not bring their organs to pronounce it” (page 106).

The “eastern tribe” was of Manasseh. This suggests that it was *Manasseh* that had a “dialectical provincialism” – that is, it was *their own way* of speaking and pronouncing the word in question that produced the problem for the Ephraimites!

Adam Clarke in his commentary, goes further in explaining this passage. He points out, “The original differs only in the first letter *samech*, instead of *sheen*. . . . The difference between *seen*, without a point, which when pointed is pronounced *sheen*, and

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

samech, is supposed by many to be imperceptible. But there can be no doubt there was, to the ears of a Hebrew, a most sensible distinction.” He goes on, “There must have been a very remarkable difference in the pronunciation of the Ephraimites, when instead of *shibboleth*, an *ear of corn*, they said *sibboleth*, which signifies *a burden*. . . It is likely that the Ephraimites were, in reference to the pronunciation of *sh*, as different from the Gileadites as the people in some parts of the north of England are, in the pronunciation of the letter *r*, from all the other inhabitants of the land” (vol.1, page 156).

One thing should be quite clear. This matter had nothing whatever to do with the pronunciation of the letter “h.” Therefore Mr. Collins’ “smoking gun” is a figment of his own imagination. I discussed this matter with an English friend of mine, Nick Wood, on the telephone. He pointed out that this idea of Collins probably came from an early edition of Herbert Armstrong’s booklet *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*. People have picked up that old canard and still use it and believe it as “truth” when nobody seems to have stopped to take the time to validate it one way or the other.

I possess a copy of that old booklet, where Herbert Armstrong wrote, to my own amazement, “The Hebrews, however, never pronounced their ‘h’s.’ Many a Jew, even today, in pronouncing the name ‘Shem,’ will call it ‘Sem.’ Incidentally, this ancient Hebrew trait *is also a modern English trait*” (p.87 of booklet, 1980 edition).

I read this statement to my own amazement. Many years ago, when a teenager, I read it, and thought little about it. I had completely forgotten that Herbert Armstrong ever wrote such incredible nonsense. I have studied Hebrew at length. Of course the Hebrews (Jews) pronounce the letter “h.” In Hebrew, it is the letter *hay*. It forms a part of many words, and in fact is the Hebrew word for “the” in English. “Ha shamayim” in Hebrew means “the heavens; “ha eretz” means “the earth.” “Hag sameach” means “Happy Feast!”

Herbert W. Armstrong certainly knew very little, if anything, about the Hebrew language. It is sad that so many people accept whatever he says without checking it out and proving whether it is true or not. Remember the words of the Messiah: “And if one blind person guides another, both will fall into a pit” (Matt.15:14, NRSV).

Regardless of that matter, however, how the English or British pronounce the letter “h” has nothing whatsoever to do with proving their Biblical identity, for there is no evidence whatsoever that ancient Ephraim did not pronounce the letter “h.”

Nick pointed out that the English language has many dialects. I have been to England, and have talked with many British people, and they have no problem pronouncing their “h’s.” Some do drop their “h’s,” but not all. But this fact has nothing to do with the question of pronouncing the letters “sh.”

In fact, in the classic movie *My Fair Lady*, the story is told of a language professor Higgins who takes on a young Cockney girl. She has a horrible accent, drops her “h’s,” and speaks notorious slang with a Cockney accent. He proposes in a wager to

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

teach her the king's English. The movie is a wonderful story, full of humor and witticisms. Eliza Doolittle, the young girl, drops her "h's" and says " 'erford, 'ampton, and 'artforshire," instead of "Hereford, Hampton, and Hertfordshire." But Higgins is up to the task, and is able to teach her to speak so that at a royal ball she meets European and English royalty and nobility, who are all amazed and pondered this enchanting young woman's place of origin. They are all completely baffled. Her English is *excellent – impeccable!*

I might also point out that nobody claims that Canadians, Australians, or New Zealanders have any problem pronouncing the "h," yet they too are claimed by Collins to be of Ephraimite stock. But all this is beside the point, and amounts to a matter of "misdirection," since there never was any issue as to the pronunciation of the letter "h." The Biblical example involves pronouncing the letter *sheen* versus *seen*.

This is certainly no "smoking gun." To infer that this is in any way a "genetic" trait which traces to one's "DNA" is absurd – preposterous. Language and pronunciation of words is a matter of training, learning, practice, and custom – not DNA. Babies learn to speak as they hear their parents and others use the language. It is not one's personal genetics and DNA factors that govern how we pronounce our letters, but rather our conditioning and environment from birth.

The Order of Blessings

Collins writes: "The order of Jacob's blessing in Gen.48 records Ephraim was blessed with a larger blessing *first* and Manasseh received his blessing *after* Ephraim. Applying this order of blessing consistently in history, the British received their blessing first before the Americans (making the British Ephraim and the Americans Manasseh). The British Empire was great for centuries *before* the American Age, which has lasted mere Decades so far."

What about this claim? Is it necessarily so? Is it "proof"? Or could there be another, equally good, or better, explanation? Would Jacob mention Ephraim's blessing first because he would later on receive them first?

The order of the blessing was given in the "order of importance." We would normally recite the greater blessing first, and the secondary blessing next. "Order of importance" is the key here, not the order of succession. Ephraim received the blessing of the "first-born" – the birthright – so it is natural that he would be mentioned first.

This in no way suggests that Ephraim would be blessed first in time sequence. I would suggest that since Manasseh was the older boy, he would mature first, and receive his blessing sooner than Ephraim.

Ephraim, being younger, would mature later, and receive his greater blessing *later* than Manasseh.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Size of the British Empire

Steve Collins also said that the British Empire was “great for centuries” and much greater than the United States, making it more representative of the “birthright” blessing of power and influence.

What about it?

I believe this to be largely an illusion, when we examine all the facts. Remember, the two peoples dwelt together for centuries, until the American colonies split off from Great Britain in 1776. Prior to that time the greatness would have applied to both brothers. They were dwelling together during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, when the British defeated the Spanish Armada (1588 A.D.). From that time on, they dwelt together, *until* the colonies split off almost two centuries later. Therefore, the only valid comparison would be *after* their separation, about the turn of the nineteenth century (1800).

Great Britain did not really become a great Empire until after she defeated Napoleon Bonaparte, the Emperor of France, in 1815. From then up until about 1915 – approximately one century – she was dominant in the world.

In fact, it was the United States which *rescued* the British from utter disaster in World War I, 1914-1918. At that time, Great Britain was still great, but her resources were being drained in the European conflict, and Germany was winning. If the United States had not intervened, the allies would have been defeated! At that time, the United States was already catching up to Great Britain in power and might, and had begun surpassing it in economic and industrial strength and in total population.

After World War I, Great Britain's resources were exhausted financially. The British Empire was already beginning to see its sun set. For a short moment, however, British influence expanded, after the war – because of the victory. With the aid of the United States, Britain was given a mandate by the League of Nations over the Middle East (the former Turkish Ottoman Empire). German colonies of Tanganyika and Southwest Africa were handed over to the British. Nevertheless, British influence and power was beginning to be stretched very thin, and the situation could not last long. At this point in time, Britain and America reached the “crossing point” – with America ascending and Britain descending in worldwide power and influence.

After the beginning of the 20th century, it was the United States which kept growing and became the dominant power in the world. It began flexing its muscles at the turn of the century, beginning with the Spanish-American war in 1898, and became very strong by World War I, and grew to a behemoth during World War II. It has been a world juggernaut since the 1950s. America and Britain were about equal from 1915-1940. But America has been dominant – “king of the mountain” – from about 1940 until 2005, or the past 65 years. Britain became dominant after the defeat of Napoleon in 1815. America became clearly dominant after World War II. Today, the “American

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Empire” extends all over the world, as the British Empire did in the nineteenth century.

Another factor we must not overlook in this type of comparison is very important in any fair analysis. That is, the comparison of the centuries themselves – i.e. the 1800s, when Great Britain was the greatest nation in the world, versus the 1900s, when America became the greatest, by far. We must remember that the world was much smaller in the 1800s, in terms of overall population. It was much less developed, travel overseas took months, all society was relatively slow and plodding, and economies were much smaller. To be “greatest” then required much less in terms of total or aggregate “wealth” or “greatness.”

But during the 1900s, after the advances in communication, transportation, scientific achievements, and population growth, the TRUE greatness of these nations multiplied exponentially, and America surged ahead of every other nation, as if by a divine miracle. Her population exploded, her scientific prowess created amazing new inventions (far more than Great Britain, which came in second), such as the telephone, telegraph, steamboat, cotton gin, electric light bulb, motion pictures, sound recording, airplanes, etc. It is amazing to me how many of these were invented right about the turn of the century. The Wright brothers flew their first airplane at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina, December 17, 1903. The world itself as a whole “exploded” in growth and advancement at the turn of the century, and that is when America’s overall superiority and true greatness began to be established.

“Ephraim,” we might say, began to come into his own. The youngster (the youngest nation at the time) suddenly grew into adulthood and quickly became a “presence” in the world, during the time of Theodore Roosevelt who sent the American battleship fleet around the world, carved out the Panama Canal, and added the vast archipelago of the Philippine islands to America’s sphere of influence. Since that beginning, American power has been exerted overseas and around the world, during World War I, World War II, and the Cold War.

In other words, when comparing “greatness,” should we not compare relative and intrinsic greatness? How much greater in terms of *everything* is America in the twentieth century than Britain was in the nineteenth century? It is like comparing a modern Cadillac with an old horse and buggy. Stacked up side by side, I would say that nineteenth century greatness was only “relative” and much less in terms of absolute “greatness.” True greatness was not achieved until the twentieth century arrived because of the march of human progress and development!

The Monarchy Question

As his fourth point of evidence, Steve Collins claims: “The ancient monarchies of Israel were located in Ephraim’s territory and this was fitting because Ephraim was the leading tribe. There is no indication in the Bible that Manasseh ever felt slighted by this or desired the monarchy in its territory. This indicates the Ephraimites are monarchists and the Manassites are not. The British now host David’s monarchy in the modern world

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

and the British are monarchists (like ancient Ephraim). The USA is very anti-monarchist as we fought our war of independence to be free of kings' rule. The USA fits this Manassite temperament."

Let's analyze that paragraph carefully. Were the Ephraimites monarchists? Were the Manassites anti-monarchists?

There are several things wrong with this statement. First, Americans are not anti-monarchist in general. The early Americans even wanted to crown George Washington as their *king*. He rejected the offer, believing the country should be a republic governed by a representative government, elected by the population.

The Ephraimites in ancient times were not necessarily anti-monarchist, nor were the Manassites. The fact is, most of the kings of the northern ten tribes were of the tribe of Ephraim, *beginning with Jeroboam himself*. So it is logical that the monarchy of the northern kingdom of Israel would be found in Ephraim.

Nor were the people of Manasseh anti-monarchy. All northern Israel had their own king, and there is no record of Manasseh ever revolting against the kings of northern Israel.

However, the real issue is not monarchies in general, but rather one specific monarchy or royal line.

The Throne of David

Almighty God foretold that the Davidic throne would endure forever, and a descendant of David would still be ruling on that throne up until the coming of the Messiah (Gen.49:10; II Sam.7:4-5, 12-16; Jer.33:17-26). When ancient Judah was carried into captivity to Babylon, the throne was transplanted to the house of Israel, where the northern Ten Tribes had migrated (Ezek.17:22-23).

The location of David's throne today is in Great Britain, and continues today as the British throne, and currently is sat upon by Queen Elizabeth. This fact itself is startling proof that Great Britain IS NOT and CANNOT BE "Ephraim"! Why?

Here's why.

The northern Kingdom of Israel revolted against David's throne in the days of king Rehoboam in 975 B.C. They were led by Jeroboam, *an Ephraimite!* It was the tribe of *Ephraim* which LED THE REVOLT AGAINST THE THRONE OF DAVID! (see I Kings 12)!

Thousands of years later, it was the American colonists who led the REVOLT against the British throne – the "throne of David" – once again!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In 975 B.C., since it was Ephraim who led the revolt against the throne of David, it is obvious that Ephraim has no great love for the throne of David. Since that throne is now in Great Britain, it stands to reason that if the British were indeed Ephraim, they would not tolerate that throne in their midst!

King Rehoboam listened to his counselors and advisers and tried to increase the tax burden on the Israelites. In 1775 the British throne, together with the British Parliament, likewise tried to impose increased taxation on the American colonies – to unilaterally force it down their throats. In both cases, heavy taxes led to fiery rebellion, with Ephraim leading the way!

The British and Canadian peoples have remained loyal to the throne of David. But just like their ancestors, the Ephraimites of the United States rebelled against that throne 200 years ago and have remained without a throne ever since. Rebellion is our very heritage as a nation and a people. Says I Kings 12:19, “Thus Israel *revolted* against the House of David, *as is still the case*.”

In the days of Isaiah the prophet, Pekah, king of Israel, allied with Rezin, king of Syria, to attack Jerusalem and the throne of David (Isaiah 7:1-3).

From the beginning, ancient Ephraim was slow to submit to the authority of David (II Samuel 2:8-9). David ruled in Judah for seven years before the other tribes of Israel accepted him as king. Later, when trouble came, a man of Ephraim led another rebellion against David. “A man of the *hill country of Ephraim*, called Sheba, the son of Bichri, has lifted up his hand against king David,” David’s general Joab reported (II Samuel 20:21).

These historical facts show us that it would not be logical for David’s throne to be located in Ephraim, a people who have long distrusted the throne of David and its occupants.

Let’s cut to the heart of the matter. It was the tribe of Ephraim which *led* the ancient *rebellion* against the house of *David* – the *Davidic* dynasty. Jeroboam hated the Davidic line, since Solomon had tried to have him assassinated (I Kings 11:40). He led the rebellion against the tribe of Judah and the royal line of David (I Kings 12:2-19).

The Ephraimites had no problem with kings in general. They were very supportive of Jeroboam, and his successors. They wanted to be like all the other nations – and have a king (compare I Samuel 8). But they *did* have a serious problem with the *monarchic line of David and his successors*. The kings of the ten tribes always feared that the people might return to the kingdom of Judah, where the Temple was located. They did not want to lose their authority or power to the kings descended from David. Since most of the northern kings descended from Ephraim, the birthright tribe, they were the ones who were very much opposed to and hostile toward the kingly dynasty of David.

Mr. Collins correctly points out that the British kings are descended from the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Davidic dynasty and trace their ancestry back to David. That is a fact. However, if Great Britain indeed is Ephraim, after all, then that poses a *huge* problem: When in history did they learn to love the royal line of David, which they had rebelled against in 975 B.C.? Ephraim *never* accepted the Davidic dynasty unless it was compelled to do so, and always threw off the yoke the moment an opportunity revealed itself.

The British, on the other hand, have been very content to have the throne of David in their midst. This fact by itself shows that Great Britain does not have the characteristics of Ephraim!

On the other hand, in the mid-1700s, when British rule and taxation without representation was grating on the colonists of the thirteen colonies, in heated anger, and smoking wrath, they took up arms and *REBELLED against the throne of David in Great Britain! Just as their ancestors did in 975 B.C. against Rehoboam, son of Solomon!*

That would be just the sort of thing we would expect Ephraimites to do!

God has set David's modern throne in Manasseh – one of the birthright tribes – but not in Ephraim, which was always hostile toward the throne. Manasseh did not have the same animosity toward the throne of David that Ephraim did. In fact, some of the men of Manasseh were among the first to desert to David when he came with the Philistines to fight Saul. They helped David against robbers and raiders in the area (I Chron.12:19-22).

Indicating an affinity between the house of David and the descendants of Manasseh is the fact that I Chronicles 2:21 gives the account of the granddaughter of Manasseh marrying into the family of Judah from which David was descended. It is very noteworthy, too, that one of the kings descended from David was named *Manasseh*, the longest ruling king of either the Kingdom of Israel or Judah. This is another indication of the affinity which existed between the tribe of Manasseh and the family of David. The nation of modern Manasseh, then, would be the logical place for David's throne to have been established – not Ephraim!

Indeed, when carefully analyzed, this is just one more proof that America is Ephraim, and Manasseh refers primarily to Great Britain and Canada.

Dominance and Power

As another major point, Collins declares: “Deuteronomy 33:17 prophesies that the people dominated (“pushed together to the ends of the earth”) by Ephraim will be ten times the number dominated by Manasseh. The British Empire indeed dominated and directly ruled many times more people than has modern America. India alone accounted for a half billion souls in the British Empire. This indicates that Britain is Ephraim.”

Unfortunately, in this case Mr. Collins clearly misstates the scripture. Deuteronomy 33:17 does NOT say that the peoples “dominated” by Ephraim would be

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

ten times the number “dominated” by Manasseh. The passage in question deals with Moses blessing the tribes of Israel shortly before his death. Regarding Joseph, Moses says: “his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.”

In the *Chumash*, Deuteronomy 33:17 says: “A sovereignty is his ox-like one – majesty is his, and his glory will be like the horns of a re’eim; with them he shall gore the nations together, to the ends of the Land; they are the myriads of Ephraim, and the thousands of Manasseh.” The Stone Edition *Chumash*, on this verse, interprets as follows: “A sovereignty is his ox-like one – majesty is his. . . According to Ramban, *they*, refers to the two *horns* – figuratively representing the two branches of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, both of which would grow and number in the many thousands” (page 1117).

Says the *Chumash*, “the metaphor of the ox alludes to power.” The “*re’eim*” it says was “an animal whose horns were noted for beauty.” The *Chumash* says that the “myriads” of Ephraim refers to the Canaanites slain by Joshua (an Ephraimite) at the conquest of Canaan, and the “thousands” of Manasseh refers to the Midianites slain by Gideon (a Manassite). Thus the armies under Ephraimite leadership kill vast numbers of enemies, many more than the armies under Manassite leadership. So even if we acknowledge that the numbers in this passage can refer to the peoples who were conquered, the *Chumash* identifies the *numbers who are slain* in the armies of the aliens, and not rulership over foreign nations as such.

But let’s take another look at this passage. The *Pentateuch and Haftorahs* translates this passage: “His firstling bullock, majesty is his; and his horns are the horns of the wild ox; with them he shall gore the peoples all of them, even to the ends of the earth.” In the commentary portion, it says: “The twin tribe, Ephraim and Manasseh, receives the temporal blessings of fertility of soil and military prowess, accompanied by uninterrupted enjoyment of Divine favor” (p.912). On verse 17, it states: “*firstling bullock. i.e.* Ephraim, to whom Jacob had given the precedence over the elder brother Manasseh; Gen.48:19. *and his horns.* The figure of the bull is here employed as the emblem of strength. *wild ox.* See on Num.23:22 [which says the *re’em* is an irresistible species of wild ox, now extinct]. *he shall gore.* Ephraim shall extend his conquests over remote peoples. *and they are.* Better, *and these be;* *i.e.* the reference is to the myriads of the men of Ephraim, and the thousands of the men of Manasseh” (p.912).

Notice that this authority states that “the reference is to the myriads of the men of Ephraim, and the thousands of the men of Manasseh.”

It would seem that even Jewish scholars and commentators find two meanings in the counting of the “ten thousands of Ephraim” and “thousands of Manasseh.” However we view it, it still refers to the MILITARY PROWESS of Ephraim and Manasseh, in subduing their enemies, even around the world, to the “ends of the earth.” Joshua’s conquests, as Moses’ successor, were much greater than those of Gideon, the Manassite.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

But both were noble champions and leaders of ancient Israel. However, the comparison can also refer to the relative size and power and success of the *armies* of Ephraim and Manasseh, as well as to the relative numbers of enemy *soldiers slain* by them in war.

Collins speaks of the people “dominated by Ephraim” being “ten times the numbers dominated by Manasseh.” The text nowhere speaks of “dominance” in the sense of ruling over a nation, but dominance in the sense of conquest and numbers of enemy slain, as the Jewish sources declare.

On the other hand, Deuteronomy 33:17 clearly speaks of the “ten thousands of *Ephraim*,” not the “ten thousands of people *ruled by* Ephraim.” It speaks clearly of the “thousands of Manasseh,” not the “thousands *ruled by* Manasseh.” This is not difficult to understand. It is not talking about numbers of people “dominated” or “ruled” *by* these two tribes at all, but to their own relative “numbers” in some way, as well as to the numbers that they kill or conquer on the battlefield.

Let’s investigate this a little deeper.

Notice carefully the *context* of these numbers: The passage says the brothers “together” *push* the peoples of the earth to the ends of the world. They have done this – *both* Ephraim and Manasseh. “Push” comes from the Hebrew word *nagach* (Strong’s #5055), which means “to but with the horns,” “to war against.” The Hebrew does *not* talk about “ruling over” these peoples, but *warring against them!* In the next breath, Moses says these (warriors) are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and the thousands of Manasseh.

In other words, this isn’t speaking of how many peoples were dominated by Britain during her heyday – especially the peoples of India. Yes, Britain was the strongest western power to go into India and to secure trade agreements with her people, instead of the French, Germans, or other potential competitors. Britain was a great trading Empire. But her “conquests” were more in the area of trade and commerce.

The Real Meaning of the Numbers

When we look at the two brothers in their relationship to war-waging ability, however, we begin to see the meaning of this passage emerge. According to the *World Almanac and Book of Facts*, America in World War I had 4,743,826 men under arms. The Encyclopedia Britannica 2004 (DVD) states that Great Britain and the British Empire at the end of World War I had 8,904,467 total mobilized forces, and the largest navy and air force in the world. This was probably the peak of her power. But the tilt toward victory in that war only came in mid-1917 when the United States sent one million “doughboys” and “Yanks” to fight alongside their French and British compatriots. A total of two million Yankees serviced in France during the war, and Germany was forced to sue for peace in 1918. The American Expeditionary Force took part in 13 major operations in World War I.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Total casualties in the war: British Empire, 2,384,860 (including Canada, Ireland, and colonials); United States: 320,518. France suffered 4,968,000 casualties; Russia an estimated 9,150,000; and Germany, 6,251,000.

The war had a shattering effect on Great Britain. About 750,000 British servicemen died. Britain lost almost 8 million short tons of shipping. The war created severe economic problems and “shook its position as a world power” (*World Book Encyclopedia*, “Great Britain,” p.336). The sun was already beginning to set for the British Empire.

In World War II, the United States had 16,353,659 men under arms. During this war, it was also the great financial power. During the five and one half years of the war, it sent more than \$50 billion worth of war materials to its allies, about half to Great Britain and one fourth to Russia.

In 1939 the United States had about 174,000 men in its army, but by the end of the war in 1945 it had grown to 6 million! British Army manpower figures for May 1945 were 2,920,000, just under half of the U.S. figure. The U.S. Navy grew from 126,000 in 1939 to 3,400,000 by the war’s end. The British Navy manpower numbers for May 1945 were 866,000 – about one quarter of the U.S. numbers. The U.S. Army Air Corps went from 26,000 to 2,400,000 in the same period of time. The British Air Force manpower figures for May 1945 were 1,208,843 – just about half the U.S. figure.

During this time, obviously, the United States had surpassed the United Kingdom in total world power and economic strength. It has been estimated that World War II cost the world \$1,154,000,000,000 (\$1.154 *trillion*) dollars and \$239 billion in property damage. The United States alone spent about ten times as much as it had in all previous wars put together.

States the *World Book Encyclopedia*, “World War II sealed the fate of the British Empire, though Britain had begun loosening control over its empire earlier. In 1931, Britain granted independence within the empire to Australia, Canada, the Irish Free State, New Zealand, New Foundland, and South Africa. . . . After World War II, the peoples of Africa and Asia increased their demands for independence. Britain could no longer keep control of its colonies. In 1947 India and Pakistan became independent nations within the Commonwealth. . . .

“During the 1950s and 1960s, many more countries became independent. They included Cyprus, Ghana, Kenya, Malaysia, Malta, Nigeria, Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, and Uganda” (*World Book Encyclopedia*, “Great Britain,” p.338).

The British today are deeply aware of the difference between the great power Britain used to be and the smaller power they can afford to be now.

In the Korean War, 1950-1953, the United States supplied the bulk of the foreign forces intervening to save South Korea from invasion from the north. It sent 480,000

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

troops to aid the South Korean military, whereas 39,000 troops were sent from an array of other allies – Australia, Belgium, Canada, Columbia, Ethiopia, France, Great Britain, Greece, the Netherlands, New Zealand, the Philippines, South Africa, Thailand and Turkey combined.

In the Vietnam war, at its peak in 1969 the United States had 543,000 troops involved in the fighting. All the other nations together sent a total of 68,000 to assist in the war effort.

Since World War II, the United States of America has put in the field *ten times more soldiers* in the great wars of the latter half of the twentieth century – beginning with the Korean War in 1950 to the Iraq War of 2003 – than Great Britain. American forces outnumbered the British in World War II, and by an even greater ratio in Korea, the Gulf war, and the Iraq war. The numerical ratio mentioned in Deuteronomy 33:17 seems to be in reference to *war waging ability*, not strictly population comparisons. However, the nation with the greatest population would logically be able to send more troops into battle.

The plain truth is, America has been very dominant during the last half of the Twentieth Century, as well as the beginning of the Twenty-First century. That should be perfectly obvious. Of the tribes of end-time “Israel,” who descended from the “Lost Ten Tribes,” there is no doubt that America – the United States – is far more *dominant* in the world than any of the other Israelite nations.

What Do You Mean, “Ten to One”?

Collins continues his analysis, saying: “I realize others interpret this passage to indicate Ephraim will have ten times the population of Manasseh, but I find that view untenable and unbiblical. Neither the British nor Americans have ever outnumbered the other by tenfold. Neither one outnumbers Reuben (the French) by a ten-one margin! Such an interpretation would make Manasseh a very tiny nation, smaller than some of the other ‘lesser’ tribes of Israel! Gen.48:16 records Jacob conferred the blessing of population growth equally on Ephraim and Manasseh (no 10-1 population ratio was ever foretold in the Bible). If Deut.33:17 refers to population, then God’s Word has failed because that has never occurred. Indeed, the last census in the Bible showed Manasseh with a population larger than Ephraim (Numbers 26). Also, Deut.33 isn’t technically a ‘latter day’ prophecy. It may be one, but the Bible doesn’t specifically claim that it is.”

Collins is partly right on this point. In truth, although America is much larger in population than Great Britain, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand combined, it is *not ten times greater* and never has been. But I must wonder – whoever said that they were? I have pointed out that America’s population is *ten times greater* than that of *Canada*, our Manassite brother to the north. But no one to my knowledge has ever said the U.S. population was ever ten times the population of Great Britain.

I do not know anyone who claims that the population differential between

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Ephraim and Manasseh overall is or ever was on the order of a ratio of ten-to-one. Therefore, these remarks seem to be a sort of “straw man.” The author sets up this argument, and then proceeds to demolish it! Well done! But nobody who believes that America is Ephraim argues that America has a population that is ten times greater than that of the British nations.

On the other hand, the United States does have an economy which could be said to be *ten times greater*, a military which is *ten times greater*, and it does therefore reflect the blessings that would accrue to Ephraim. The prophecy of Moses, addressed to all the tribes of Israel, shortly before his death, is definitely a prophecy for the peoples of Israel, throughout their future, but *especially applicable* during the “end of days,” the final generation before the coming of the Messiah!

We do not need to rely on a false interpretation of the meaning of a “ten-to-one ratio” between Ephraim and Manasseh to grasp the fact that Ephraim was to be *much greater* than Manasseh. When we realize the ratio is more relevant to economic and military might, especially military numbers and strength, according to the context of “pushing the nations,” then we are still driven to conclude that America represents Ephraim and Great Britain and its off-shoots represent Manasseh.

Census Numbers and their Meaning

Mr. Collins mentions the census of the tribes of Israel given in Numbers 26. In this chapter we find that Manasseh numbered 52,700 (verse 34). Ephraim numbered 32,500 (verse 37). This was approximately 1452 B.C. These were total population figures of men over 20 years of age (Num.26:2). This gives us a “snapshot” of their relative population numbers in the year the census was conducted.

However, a generation previously, in 1491 B.C., another census was taken of the tribes shortly after Israel came out of Egypt. Of men who were “twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go to war” (Num.1:34), Manasseh had 32,200 “men of war.” Ephraim, at that time, had “40,500” (verses 32-33). So in this count, Ephraim *outnumbered* his older brother in men of fighting age by about 8,000.

Why the turnabout in numbers in just 40 years? What happened? We can only speculate. It would appear that Ephraim lost many more in the older generation who died off during the wandering in the wilderness than did Manasseh. This may have been due to the sins of the Ephraimites of that time. Some may have departed, to strike out for parts unknown, instead of submitting to God’s decree.

However, I do not believe that census statistics from the two peoples from the middle of the second millennium before Christ have any bearing on the final fulfillment of these prophecies. They are interesting for that time, but not relevant for the final prophecy. Remember, Moses did not make this prophecy until *after* these statistics were compiled. His final blessings, given shortly before his death, were delivered in 1451 B.C., a year after the census mentioned by Mr. Collins. And his blessings were a

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

prediction for the *future*, not a reference to the past.

Ephraim's Pre-emptive Strike

It is interesting to note that the tribe of Ephraim had been decimated in the years before the Exodus out of Egypt. Its numbers had been far greater, but many Ephraimites left Egypt before God brought Moses to deliver them. They left on their own, in rebellion against Pharaoh.

We read of this in the book of Jasher. The book of Jasher recounts many aspects of the servitude and bondage of Israel in Egypt, and the sore duress they were under. It states in chapter 75: “At that time, in the hundred and eightieth year of the Israelites going down into Egypt, there went forth from Egypt valiant men, thirty thousand on foot, from the children of Israel, who were all of the tribe of Joseph, of the children of Ephraim son of Joseph. For they said the period was completed which the Lord had appointed to the children of Israel in the times of old, which he had spoken to Abraham. And these men girded themselves, and they put each man his sword at his side, and every man his armor upon him, and they trusted to their strength, and they went out together from Egypt with a mighty hand. But they brought no provision for the road, only silver and gold, not even bread for that day did they bring in their hands, for they thought of getting their provision for pay from the Philistines, and if not they would take it by force” (verses 1-4).

The account goes on: “And these men were very mighty and valiant men, one man could pursue a thousand and two could rout ten thousand, so they trusted to their strength and went together as they were” (v.5).

This premature foray out of Egypt ended in disaster for the tribe of Ephraim. Jasher reports that the children of Gath, a city of the Philistines, engaged them in battle. The first day of battle many were slain on both sides. The second day all the Philistines in the region joined in the battle, numbering over 40,000 (verses 12-14). Meanwhile, the sons of Ephraim “were exhausted with hunger and thirst, for they had eaten no bread for three days” (v.14). The result was catastrophic.

“And these men were engaged in battle with the children of Ephraim, and the Lord delivered the children of Ephraim into the hands of the Philistines. And they smote all the children of Ephraim, all who had gone forth from Egypt, none were remaining but ten men who had run away from the engagement. For this evil was from the Lord against the children of Ephraim, for they transgressed the word of the Lord in going forth from Egypt, before the period had arrived which the Lord in the days of old had appointed to Israel” (Jasher 75:15-17).

Despite this setback, however, the fighting men of Ephraim still outnumbered the fighting men of Manasseh a few years later, in the census of 1491 B.C. (Numbers 1). The Ephraimites indeed reproduced quickly and were “doubly-fruitful,” as their name implies.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Yair Davidy's Contribution

In his book *Joseph: The Israelite Identity of America*, Yair Davidy also claims that Ephraim would become greater than Manasseh, and that he would become great first.

Let's notice the key passage once again. First of all, notice, Jacob said first, speaking of Manasseh, "he also shall be great" (Gen.48:19). This was mentioned first, implying that Manasseh would therefore become great *first*, and this is logical since he is the *elder* brother. Then, second, Jacob says, "Nevertheless, his *younger* brother SHALL BE GREATER than he" (same verse, NRSV).

This implies that although Manasseh would become great on the world scene, that eventually, or later, his younger brother would grow greater, and *surpass him* in greatness. That is to say, Manasseh would have their "day in the sun," but then his younger brother Ephraim would *take over and exceed him and become GREATER!*

It is really quite clear.

However, Davidy declares, "This is *ambiguous* but it could be understood to imply that Manasseh would *also* become great after Ephraim and that Ephraim's greatness in its own time was the greater of the two" (*Joseph*, p.193).

Frankly, I see nothing whatever ambiguous about the verse. To derive Davidy's meaning one would have to ignore the order in which Jacob stated who would be great and who would be greater. There is certainly no hint whatsoever that Ephraim would become greater *first*, and then Manasseh would become great. None whatsoever. But old, cherished opinions and ideas, like the earth is flat, often die hard.

Period of Greatness

In his second point relating to "Greatness," Davidy admits "the USA is now greater" but says "Britain had a *longer period* of predominance and glory" (p.194). I have already answered this point previously.

Britain's day of glory was the 1800s, after defeating Napoleon at Waterloo (1815). This was while America was still an infant as a nation. But by the beginning of the twentieth century, especially after World War II, the United States quickly became dominant. Britain was dominant from about 1815 to 1915, and the First World War – about one hundred years. The United States has been dominant for about 65 years. Length of time of predominance means nothing. The scale of greatness today is much greater than the scale of the nineteenth century.

Of America's role in World Wars I and II, Davidy states: "The First and Second World Wars were fought against Germany and her allies. *These wars were won by Britain and her daughters with the USA assisting and assuring victory AFTER the trend of the struggle had been decided in both cases*" (*ibid.*).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

What rubbish!

The facts tell a decidedly different story.

Davidy implies that during the First World War and the Second World War, Britain was still dominant and winning the wars, when the United States finally entered the conflicts. He declares that the supremacy of the United States did not start until after World War II, and that it has only been dominant during the struggle against Communism. In these conflicts, he simply denigrates the role of the United States.

World War I would have been *lost by Britain and the allies* if the Yanks from the U.S.A. had not intervened. Historians note that British troops were exhausted and Britain's finances were drained, when America rode in to the rescue.

Also, in World War II the British fought from 1939 till 1941, and Britain was gradually being overwhelmed, when the United States entered the War in December, 1941. If the U.S. had not become a major participant in that war, the whole history of the world would have been turned upside down and the Nazis would have won.

Any fair-minded, balanced, objective analysis of World War I and II shows that without America coming to the rescue, Germany would have won both wars. That is the simple truth. Britain was on the ropes, in both cases, and would have lost the wars if the United States had not intervened! World Wars I and II were by no means “already decided” when the United States entered the fray. America certainly did not enter the war “*after* the trend of the struggle had been decided.” This statement is utterly untrue, completely false – as any historian or history of the period will attest.

For example, Sir Basil Liddell Hart wrote in *A History of the First World War*:

“France did not win the war, but unless she had held the fort while the forces of Britain were preparing and those of America still a dream, the release of civilization from this nightmare of militarism would have been impossible. Britain did not win the war, but without her command of the sea, her financial support, and her army, to take over the main burden of the struggle from 1916 onwards, defeat would have been inevitable. The United States did not win the war, but without their economic aid to ease the strain, without the arrival of their troops to turn the numerical balance, and, above all, without the moral tonic, which their coming gave, *victory would have been impossible.*”

The American Civil War

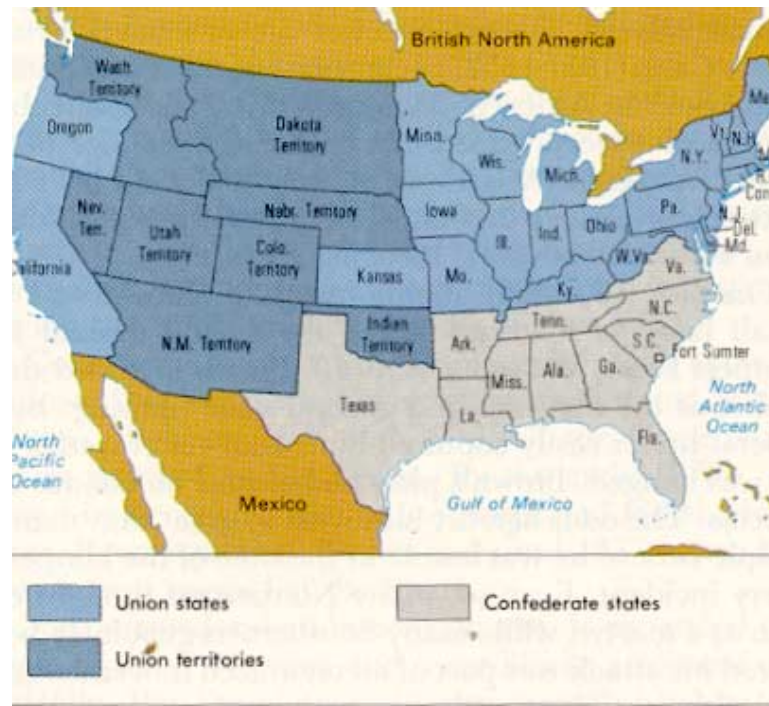
Yair Davidy points out that in his opinion the southern United States was dominated by descendants of the Galatae from Gilead, in ancient Israel, east of the Jordan River, an area settled by Manasseh. He refers to an ancient tradition that from the descendants of the tribe of Manasseh, that settled east of the Jordan River, would come

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the first groups to return to Israel out of all the Lost Ten Tribes. He says that these people are located, today, mainly in the so-called “Bible Belt” in the Southern and Midwestern United States.

Davidy says many of the Southerners came from parts of Britain, such as Scotland, where Manasseh dwelt in large numbers. If that is true, what does it really tell us? What does it prove?

Perhaps the Southern States were largely settled by people from Manasseh. It is interesting that during the Civil War, the first major battle fought was called “The Battle of Manassas” by the South, named after a nearby Virginia town. The Northerners called it “The First Battle of Bull Run,” after the name of a nearby creek. The town’s name does not prove America was settled by the tribe of Manasseh and that it was the dominant tribe; however, it may well attest to the fact that the *South* was largely settled by Manasseh tribesmen, since they named their town “Manassas.”



The South was greatly out-numbered in population, industrial and military might, and lost the war. It could be that many sons of Manasseh settled in the Old South – but the South, despite early victories, was soon overwhelmed and subjugated. Could this fratricidal conflict have had an ethnic basis, as well as a political motivation? Could it have been caused in part by the differences between two estranged brothers?

Brothers Dwelling Together

We know for a fact that the two peoples of Ephraim and Manasseh definitely intermingled in ancient times. In the book of Joshua we read: “And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were among the inheritance* of the children of Manasseh, all

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

the cities with their villages” (Joshua 16:9). We also read: “Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. And the border descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river. These cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh” (Joshua 17:8-9).

Therefore it stands to reason that there is still much admixture between the two sons of Joseph in their modern geographic locations as well.

Civil War Statistics

In the Civil War, the break-away states only numbered 11 out of 43 states in the Union. Population-wise, the Southern states in 1860 had a population of approximately 9,000,000. There were 32 Northern states, on the other hand, and they held an aggregate population of about 22,500,000 people. Thus the population of the south, if it was primarily Manasseh, would have been about 29% of the total population of the country!

Notice that the previous map shows how dominant the North was in the American Civil War. The South was in every way the “underdog” – greatly outmatched in material, manpower, resources, and economy – although they fought very bravely.

Yair Davidy states that the sons of Manasseh, which settled in North Britain, were “frequently poverty stricken, known for being poor, proud, and potentially violent. They did not make for good servants.” He says they “had a tendency for spontaneous ‘Tent-Gospel’ type religious experiences, for literal interpretation, and for fanaticism” (*Joseph*, p.176). He claims that they tended to be more violent and made very good soldiers. By 1790, he says, they were found all over the United States, but “their largest concentration was in the ‘back country’ including southwest Pennsylvania, the western parts of Maryland and Virginia, North and South Carolina, Georgia, Kentucky and Tennessee” – *primarily the region of the South!* (p.177).

Davidy calls them a “warrior race” and says they made “good soldiers” and the best military generals (such as Robert E. Lee, Stonewall Jackson, and Nathan Bedford Forrest, during the Civil War, and Gen. George Patton in World War II). Davidy says they were “known for bigotry, anarchy, violence, and courage” (p.178). All these characteristics, he asserts, depict the true Southerner.

This fact, if true, may well provide a totally new perception into a hitherto unknown and unexpected underlying cause of the American Civil War.

If the South was largely populated by Manassites, however, we must remember that the people of the “Southern states” were a distinct minority in the America of 1860. The states that seceded from the Union numbered only 11 out of 43, and their population was only 29% of the population of the country.

If this is the case, then the *VAST MAJORITY* of the early settlers who comprised the NORTHERN STATES were from the tribe of EPHRAIM!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Could it be that the Manassites living in the south did not appreciate being under the thumb of Ephraimite brethren, any more than Ephraimites dwelling in Scotland appreciated dwelling in the realm dominated by Manasseh? The strife and continuing antagonism between the North and the South in the United States could be partly due to genetic differences – the differences between one brother and another! It may be that the southern Manassites simply did not enjoy having the Ephraimite Northern “Yankees” ruling over them and threatening their way of life, any more than the northern Ephraimites enjoyed having the British Manassites ruling over them!

If Davidy is correct, then Machir’s descendants dwelt primarily in the Southern and Western regions of the United States. Perhaps they accounted for 29% of the American population being of the tribe of Manasseh. But the overwhelming portion of the population of the United States remained with the North, identified with the North, dwelt north of the Mason-Dixon line, and rejected the call to rebellion. They would have been mostly from the tribe of Ephraim. They are well known for their culture, high society, nobility, and aristocracy. Many American presidents are derived from this aristocracy – including George Washington, Ronald Reagan, George Bush, Bill Clinton, Theodore Roosevelt, Franklin Roosevelt, and many more. Their roots go back to a genealogical connection with British royalty.

Brothers dwelling together don’t always get along. This may also be reflected in the English Civil War in Great Britain, which broke out in 1642, during the time of Oliver Cromwell. It involved the whole of the British Isles in the 1600s. Cromwell was a Puritan and supported Parliament in its war against the king. He led his army in a series of victories, and king Charles was beheaded in 1649. During his rule, Cromwell brought Scotland and Ireland under English control. Once again, this Civil War may have been in large part a squabble between the descendants of the two sons of Joseph.

This bloody fratricide of Civil War, in Britain in the seventeenth century, the revolutionary war in America in the eighteenth century, the war of 1812, as well as the American Civil War in the nineteenth century, could all throw new light on an interesting prophecy found in Isaiah. Nick Wood in Great Britain, drew my attention to Isaiah 9:21. The prophet declares: “*Manasseh devoured Ephraim, and Ephraim Manasseh, and together they were both against Judah*” (Isaiah 9:21, NRSV).

On occasion, in history, the two tribes, Ephraim and Manasseh, have not gotten along so well. They have “devoured,” or fought, one another.

More Research Needed

To his credit, Yair Davidy admits that more needs to be researched and investigated on this subject. He wrote in “Brit-Am Now”-392, sent out to his mailing list April 26, 2004: “According to the Midrash it will be people from Gilead in Manasseh who will lead the return of the Lost Ten Tribes. We traced these people historically to the west and north of Britain and from there to the USA, especially the ‘Celtic’

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

dominated areas of the Old South and West including the so-called ‘Bible Belt.’ These areas also include important elements from Ephraim and other areas and *much more work needs to be done on this subject. We have not even scratched the surface.*”

Does It Really Matter?

Some may think that it doesn’t really matter who is Ephraim and who is Manasseh, in terms of Biblical identity and our roots, heritage, and destiny.

However, I beg to differ. It does matter. Truth matters. The word of God speaks of those who, in the latter days, will be deceived by “all power, signs, lying wonders, and every kind of wicked deception,” why? – “because they *refused to LOVE THE TRUTH and so be saved*” (II Thess.2:9-10).

Does it really matter, after all is said and done? Error always has a penalty.

Actually, it does matter a great deal in terms of understanding of the end-time prophecies related specifically to “Ephraim,” such as those in Jeremiah and Hosea. These prophecies have much to say about what will occur to Ephraim, especially, in the “end of days.” When God speaks of Ephraim, it is important for us to know who He is talking to! When God describes something that is to happen to Ephraim, as He does in the book of Hosea, wouldn’t you like to know to whom the prophecy is referring?

Maybe it is *you!*

Truth always matters, to all of those who desire to know the *truth*. Jesus Christ said, “You shall know the truth, and the truth will make you free” (John 8:32). How important is “truth”? It liberates us, it sets free our understanding, it increases our knowledge, it prevents us from making serious mistakes, based on false conclusions or erroneous ideas.

What is prophesied for one brother will not automatically befall the other one. Down through history, the two brothers have stood together far more than they have stood apart. But not always so. The United States, for example, *fought* the British in the Revolutionary War, 1775-1783, and also in the War of 1812. When the U.S. suffered its Civil War, Great Britain stayed out of it, but the North was always wary that she might intervene on the side of the South.

Truly, down through history when the two brothers have been together, united, as allies, they have been blessed, fulfilling the prophecies assigned to them by God. At other times they have had their internecine fights, squabbles, wars, conflicts, competition and striving – as brothers are always wont to do. In the long run, however, they tend to stand together “against all odds.” Indeed, they are “brothers,” and two of the sons of Jacob, two of the greatest tribes of “Israel.”

Ephraim and Manasseh stood together arm in arm, shoulder to shoulder, in

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

fighting the forces of Nazism in World War II, and repelling Saddam Hussein from Kuwait in the Gulf War, and removing the threat of Iraq in the 2003 Iraq War. The world has enjoyed relative peace since World War II largely because of this strong alliance.

They did not stand together in Vietnam – and the United States lost the war in Vietnam.

They did not stand together in the Suez crisis of 1956, when Great Britain, together with France and Israel, seized the Suez Canal which Egypt had “nationalized” and seized from British control. In that conflict, President Dwight Eisenhower forced the British and their allies to retreat, to stand down, and relinquish the Canal to the Egyptians. This horrendous decision led to increased conflict in the Middle East ever since and contributed immensely to the present Arab-Israeli conflict.

Winston Churchill once said, so long as America and Great Britain remain united, nobody could stand against them. December 26, 1941, shortly after the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor, bringing the United States into World War II, Churchill declared to the U.S. Congress:

“Prodigious hammer-strokes have been needed to bring us together again, or if you will allow me to use other language, I will say that *he must indeed have a blind soul who cannot see that some great purpose and design is being worked out here below*, of which we have the honor to be the faithful servants. It is not given to us to peer into the mysteries of the future. Still I avow my hope and faith, sure and inviolate, that in the days to come the *British and American peoples will for their own safety and for the good of all, walk together side by side in majesty, in justice and in peace.*”

Together, we stand strong, united, and mighty. But when we become divided, the world falls into catastrophe.

Prophetically speaking, it IS important to *know* the identity of Ephraim and Manasseh, the two sons of Joseph, and to understand their birthright. Although it is not something vital to salvation, it is important to understand Biblical prophecy and what it portends for our future.

True knowledge is priceless. King Solomon wrote, “It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honor of kings is to search out a matter” (Proverbs 25:2).

Part Two

Hurtling Toward The Abyss

Chapter Sixteen

Prophesied for Ephraim

The Old Testament book of Hosea contains a vital message to “Ephraim – the United States of America – as well as the rest of the Ten “Lost Tribes” of Israel, and modern Judah – the nation of Israel in the Middle East! These prophecies refer to this present fearsome age of nuclear terror and international turmoil.

God loves the English-speaking peoples – the modern descendants of the ancient tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, sons of Joseph – the tribes destined for greatness, who received the greatest blessings of prosperity and resources from the patriarch Jacob (Gen.48:13-20).

God pleads, “How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? . . . My heart is changed within me; all my compassion is aroused. I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I turn and devastate Ephraim. For I am God, and not man – the Holy One among you. I will not come in wrath. They will follow the LORD; he will roar like a lion. When he roars, they will come trembling like birds from Egypt, like doves from Assyria. I will settle them in their homes, says the LORD” (Hos.11:8-11, NIV).

God loves His people, and it saddens Him greatly to see the way they are behaving. He says, “Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth! For the LORD has spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me. The ox knows its owner, and the donkey its master’s crib; but Israel does not know, My people do not consider.

“Alas, sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a brood of evildoers, children who are corrupters! They have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel, they have turned away backward” (Isaiah 1:2-4).

The prophet continues: “Why should you be stricken again? You will revolt more and more. The whole head is sick, and the whole heart faints. From the sole of the foot even to the head, there is no soundness in it, but wounds and bruises and putrefying sores . . .” (verses 5-6). What has happened to our people?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

God declared, “Ephraim also is the strength of mine head” (Psalm 60:7). “Ephraim is my *helmet*” says the NIV. God intended Ephraim to be a mighty nation in righteousness, setting an example of goodness to all the nations of the world. How disappointed He must feel, when He looks upon modern America and Britain, and the other English-speaking peoples!

Yet, God loves America and Great Britain, and all the English-speaking peoples, descended from Joseph, and all the tribes of Israel, located primarily in Northwestern Europe. And He loves the Jewish people. But what must He think when He sees the awful wickedness and increasing violence in our land? What does His heart tell Him when He sees the crime, rape, pornography, incest, homosexuality, hatred, theft, fraud, deceit, violence, drug abuse, spousal abuse, abortion, murder, mayhem, and overall wickedness escalating throughout our nations? What does He think when He sees the judicial approval and endorsement of the homosexual way of death and disease, and the widespread government acceptance of abortion, with *millions* of babies being sadistically butchered annually – their chance for a full life snuffed out just because of a man and a woman’s indiscretion, foolishness, irresponsibility and inconvenience?

God Reveals His Plans and Purpose

The prophet Amos foretold, “If a trumpet is blown in a city, will not the people be afraid? If there is calamity in a city, will not the LORD have done it? Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, unless he reveals his secret to his servants the prophets. A lion has roared! Who will not fear? The Lord GOD has spoken! Who can but prophesy?” (Amos 3:6-8).

Or as the Moffatt translation has it: “Do not townsfolk tremble, when the alarm is blown? Can trouble befall a town, unless the Eternal is at work? The Lord Eternal never does anything without telling his prophets.”

What does God in heaven say about the FUTURE of the United States and the Western world, in our END-TIME generation?

Daniel the prophet looked into our times and foretold a time of world-engulfing travail and crisis during the “time of the end.” He declared, “And at that time Michael the great prince shall stand up, that stands over the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of tribulation, such tribulation as has not been from the time that there was a nation on the earth until that time” (Dan.12:1, Septuagint).

Jesus Christ called it a time of “great tribulation.” He declared of the time before His promised Advent, “For at that time there will be great suffering, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, and never will be. And if those days had not been cut short, no one would be saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short” (Matt.24:21-22, NRSV).

The prophet Hosea goes into specific details in his prophecies concerning end-

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

time Ephraim – and announces tidings of doom and destruction against the greatest superpower the world has ever known – the United States – and the nations of modern end-time “Israel.”

A Warning to the United States and Great Britain

Hosea thunders, “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you . . . Because you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children. The more they increased [in population], the more they sinned against Me; I will change their GLORY *into shame*” (Hos.4:6-7, NKJV).

Hosea goes on, “Hear this, O priests [ministers], take heed, O house of Israel [the ten tribes which separated from Judah, and migrated into Europe and the western lands], give ear, O house of the king [president, or ruler]. . . For yours is the judgment . . . The revolvers are deeply involved in slaughter, though I rebuke them all. *I know Ephraim*, and Israel is not hidden from Me: for now, *O Ephraim*, you commit harlotry; Israel is defiled. They do not direct their deeds toward turning to their God, for the spirit of harlotry is in their midst, and they do not know the LORD” (Hos.5:1-4).

God goes on, “The pride of Israel testifies to his face: *therefore Israel and Ephraim STUMBLE in their iniquity*; JUDAH [the Jews, and the nation of “Israel” today] also stumbles with them” (Hos.5:5).

This means a time of JUDGMENT is coming – and coming soon – upon our land!

A World in Peril

In a revealing issue of *Vortex* magazine, an article titled “U.S. Facing Catastrophic Attack,” revealed that national security experts commissioned by Congress to examine America’s vulnerabilities in a changing, hostile world, warned that a crippling assault can be expected within 25 years. Authorities, however, are concerned that such attacks could occur at *almost anytime!*

The commission reported, “Weapons proliferation [and] the persistence of international terrorism will END *the relative invulnerability of the U.S. to catastrophic attack*. *A direct attack against American citizens on American soil is likely over the next 25 years*” (*Vortex*, March 2001).

Insight magazine reported, “For safety reasons, the federal government has decided not to bring the general public into the loop about how to prepare for a likely biological- or chemical-weapon attack.” Says the magazine:

“Without warning, civilians won’t have a clue until days or weeks later that an attack even has occurred, let alone whether they have been subjected to the deadly agents. . . .

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“Experts agree that the threat of attack by bioterrorists – whether state sponsored or carried out by independent radicals with weapons of mass destruction (WMDs) such as biological or chemical agents – *no longer is a matter of IF, but WHEN*. Indeed, ‘low tech’ attacks have already occurred, and the threat of such terrorism is simply a grim reality of the new millennium. . .

“Knowing the possibility, even the certainty, that such attacks will occur is only the beginning. Given the almost total lack of information provided to the civilian population about avoidance and preparation, the real life hysteria that played out during the *War of the Worlds* broadcast [in 1938 on radio by Orson Wells] is comical compared to the drama that experts agree will unfold following a biological or chemical attack” (*Insight*, March 26, 2001).

Why isn’t the public being warned, and prepared? Why is the American public being left without even the most rudimentary information? Israeli citizens are taught the use of gas masks, and sealing off a room from outside contamination, in case of a biological-chemical attack. But the U.S. government acts fearful and afraid to warn the public of the very real dangers. Surgical masks, even basic surgical masks, could provide some protection. It appears in many ways our leaders are more concerned with politics and re-election than in protecting the American people from disaster and terrorism. But hiding our faces in the sand will not make the dangers go away. Says *Insight*, “If panic is born of fear, say some experts, how better to deal with it than by education and preparation?” (*ibid.*).

200 Missing Nukes

Two hundred nuclear warheads are missing in a country suspected of selling high tech arms to Iraq. The warheads that have vanished from the former Soviet republic of Ukraine contain enough highly-radioactive plutonium to *destroy every capital in Europe and North America several times over*.

An opposition leader in Ukraine that has a long history of selling radioactive materials said that allegations of missing warheads had been confirmed in an investigation by the chaotic country’s parliament. Both Iraq and Osama Bin Laden’s al Qaeda network are known to have tried to obtain atomic bomb components from Ukraine (*Hope for Today Newsletter*, Nov. 2002).

The head of Ukraine’s communist party has admitted that some 200 Soviet-era nuclear warheads have simply disappeared. Pravda reports that a Ukrainian parliamentary member reveals that some of the warheads have been “lost.”

Previous investigative reports indicate as many as 50 nuclear suitcase devices are also missing from Russia’s nuclear arsenal. These reports confirm details of a briefing given by Soviet defector, Yossef Bodansky. He is arguably the world’s foremost expert on al Qaeda and Osama bin Laden. Among his many revelations, Bodansky has stated that Osama bin Laden obtained several nuclear devices from the Russian mafia. Bodansky also claims that bin Laden has sought and received “fatwahs” – or religious

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

dispensations from Muslim clerics – permitting al Qaeda to explode such devices in the United States.

Bodansky cites Israeli and U.S. intelligence sources for his information. He is a very credible witness and expert. He has been warning the United States and the West about the dangers of Islamic terrorists since the late 1980s. Bodansky is the director of the Congressional Task Force on Terrorism and Unconventional Warfare, and the author of eight books on international terrorism, and is a former senior consultant for the U.S. departments of Defense and State.

Terrorist Threat Won't Go Away

The hated-filled terrorists and Muslim fanatics will commit suicide if necessary to destroy their arch enemy, the “Great Satan” as the fanatical Arabs refer to the United States. They hate the Americans and British almost as much as they hate Israel!

Terrorists continue to seek to obtain weapons of mass destruction (nuclear preferably, dirty bomb materials second, and things like biological warfare etc. third). Some claim that terrorists may have already inserted these mass destruction weapons into our cities clandestinely. If perhaps 30 U.S. major cities are “seeded” that way, the terrorists would have the capability to suddenly unleash those weapons in all 30 cities – causing devastating destruction throughout the United States. The casualties could soar into the millions. In a worst case scenario, something like 100 to 150 million casualties could result from such a calamity.

If al Qaeda possesses such assets in the United States, why have they not used them as of this moment? Perhaps they don't have that number in place. Perhaps they are still in the process of smuggling and stock-piling such weapons.

Al Qaeda announced to the Arab world quietly that it has succeeded in getting 7 nuclear bombs into 7 U.S. cities. Most are 100 kilotons, a couple or so are 10 kilotons. Meanwhile, anthrax and smallpox have also been inserted. This indicates that the enemy is waiting for the *opportune moment to strike*. To strike prematurely could lead to a devastating nuclear response.

Besides various nuclear bombs sold on the black market, al Qaeda has been smuggling radioactive components and things like Cesium 137, which could make for a very effective “dirty bomb.” In Thailand, some 50 pounds were seized, about the amount that was released into the atmosphere in the Chernobyl nuclear reactor disaster.

Imagine 30 Chernobyl-type incidents in U.S. cities – or worse! It is not a pleasant thought. If al Qaeda struck in this manner, who would the United States retaliate against? The entire Arab-Muslim world might suffer from the consequences of retaliation against such an attack.

There is no doubt that the fanatical Moslems intend to do all they can to cripple and destroy American power around the world. It is only a matter of time. President

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Bush is right – this is a struggle for survival. America and the West are at war, although much of Europe and many in America still seem to be in complete denial of this reality. How many attacks will it take to wake them up and catch their attention?

Writes Tom Bearden, “When Bush took us into Iraq, we had no greater than five years before the completion of the ‘insertion phase’ and then the order to unleash everything and destroy the entire United States. He has bought us a little time, but not too much. Interceptions of the Cesium etc. continue to buy a little time; but we do not know how many such incidents have been successful. *So the clock is ticking to our utter demise.* Meanwhile, we see the war on terrorism being turned into a convenient football by those arch liberals who think that all war can be evaded, and everything can be negotiated and solved peacefully. Sadly, they do not even realize that now, there is no such thing as ‘peace’, but only the insertion phase of the full strategic war. This is the perpetual war that will last till we are destroyed, or until the fanatical Muslims are destroyed . . .”

Says Bearden, “So we face nothing but this war we are already in, and ever increasing excursions and additional wars and battles and struggles. Warfare is again being reduced to wholesale murder of entire populations, and in our own way we have just entered the *new Dark Ages.*” Bearden fears that this war will last as long as the last Dark Ages did, *or until more than two thirds of humanity is destroyed.* Smallpox alone, he pointed out, released in a single major city, “will eventually kill off 2 billion. And it is going to be released. Not if, but when” (*Tom Bearden Report*, June 2003).

Bearden is not, to my knowledge, a fundamentalist Christian. But his words have an eerie Biblical ring. They sound very apocalyptic. What does Bible prophecy say is going to happen? What does the future hold?

Ephraim and Syria

In Isaiah, chapter 17, we read: “The burden against Damascus. Behold, *Damascus will cease from being a city, and it will be a ruinous heap.* The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they will be for flocks which lie down, and no one will make them afraid. *The fortress also will cease from Ephraim,* the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they will be as the glory of the children of Israel, says the LORD of hosts. *In that day it shall come to pass that the GLORY OF JACOB WILL WANE [margin, FADE], and the fatness of his flesh grow LEAN*” (Isa.17:1-4, NKJV).

The prophecy of Isaiah 17 goes on:

“In that day a man will look to his Maker, and his eyes will have respect for the Holy One of Israel. He will not look to the altars, the work of his hands; he will not respect what his fingers have made, nor the wooden images, nor the incense altars.

“In that day his strong cities will be as a forsaken bough [Targum, ‘laid waste’] and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

of Israel; *and there will be desolation.*

“Because you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not been mindful of the Rock of your stronghold [refuge], therefore you will plant pleasant plants and set out foreign seedlings; in the day you will make your plant to grow, and in the morning you will make your seed to flourish; but the harvest will be A HEAP OF RUINS *in the day of grief and desperate sorrow*”(Isaiah 17:7-11).

These prophecies suggest strongly that there will be another round of war in the Middle East. It will involve the nation of Syria, a sponsor of terrorism, and Syria will suffer massive destruction, and its capital Damascus laid waste.

At that same time, God says, “The *fortress* also shall cease from Ephraim” (Isaiah 17:3). The word for “fortress” here in Hebrew is *mibtsar* and means “a fortification, castle, or fortified city; fig., a defender – fenced, fortress, (most) stronghold.”

But notice – even the “fortress” of America – *Ephraim* – will suffer mightily. “Fortresses” can refer to military bases and establishments. It can also refer to American floating “fortresses” – our proud Navy’s aircraft carriers and the far-flung U.S. Fleet which projects American power around the world. Could enemies attack and destroy these fortresses, and do vast damage to American power and interests?

The prophecy states clearly that Ephraim’s fortresses will cease; that cities will be laid waste. This could be the result of terrorism – biological and nuclear terrorism – and war.

Economic Maelstrom in the Making

To project military might, a nation must be strong economically. This is becoming a serious problem in modern America, with debt reaching staggering levels in every sphere of life. God thunders in Isaiah 17: “And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be MADE *THIN*, and the fatness of his flesh (economic strength) shall WAX *LEAN*” (Isaiah 17:4, KJV).

These dramatic events are the key starters which presage the time known in Bible prophecy as the “TIME OF JACOB’S TROUBLES.” Jeremiah the prophet spoke of it. He declared, “Thus says the LORD: We have heard a cry of panic, of terror, and no peace. Ask now, and see, can a man bear a child? Why then do I see every man with his hands on his loins like a woman in labor? Why has every face turned pale? Alas! that day is so great there is none like it; *it is a time of distress for Jacob*; yet he shall be rescued from it” (Jer.30:5-7, NRSV).

Economically, the United States has no rivals – at the present time. The nation has a gross domestic product (GDP) of over *\$10 trillion dollars*. The next largest economy is China with a GDP only one half as large, but four times the population. On a per capita basis, America’s GDP is *eight times* that of China, and *40% larger* than that of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

the United Kingdom.

Nevertheless, the U.S. economy is not immune to recessions, stock market crashes, currency crises, or depressions. What goes up can come down. As powerful as America is today, it is towing an enormous amount of debt – trillions of dollars worth. The risks are so real that Alan Greenspan and the Federal Reserve have lowered interest rates to the lowest they have been in half a century.

The tip of the spear that could gore the American economic ox in the next few years is the “bubble economy.” A “bubble” occurs when speculation drives prices of stocks and commodities through the ceiling, far beyond their real intrinsic worth. When such a ‘bubble’ is pricked, and pops, the economic results can be devastating, resulting in widespread panic and fear.

The U.S. trade deficit last year was \$489.4 billion – more than any country in any century till now. At the same time, ironically, the United States BUDGET is estimated to be \$521 billion above projected income – a stupendously *huge* deficit!

The United States in 2004 owes foreigners *at least \$4.6 TRILLION dollars!*

We have trade deficits with the overwhelming majority of our trading partners. In 2003, America imported \$68 billion worth of goods from Germany, and exported only \$28.8 billion – a deficit of \$39.2 billion. With Italy, our imports were \$25.4 billion, exports \$10.5 billion; with Sweden we imported \$11 billion, exported \$3.2 billion.

In clothing, America sold abroad a meager \$4.9 billion, but imported \$68 billion – nearly 14 times more than it exported. Mexico now exports 3 times as much in automobiles and parts to the U.S. as we export to them. With Brazil, the gap is four to one. America sold to foreign countries \$495 million in footwear – but foreigners sold us a whopping \$15.6 billion dollars worth of footwear – 31.5 times as much!

In crude oil, the U.S. exported \$155 *million* dollars worth, but imported \$101.7 *billion* – 656 times more than it exported. Are we not dependent on foreign oil?

Even in advanced technology, the United States has gone into the red. Up until 2001, the U.S. had a trade surplus of almost \$4.5 billion. Last year our trade deficit in technology bled red to the tune of a deficit of \$27.4 billion!

Holding a Tiger by the Tail

What happens when the immovable object – debt – meets the irresistible force – creditors – who demand payment? How much longer can this charade go on? How much longer can we re-arrange the deck chairs on the Titanic, before we sink?

Over the past three years America has lost over 540,000 information technology jobs as companies ship those jobs to low-wage countries such as India and China.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

According to a recent study by the Haas School of Business, 14 million white-collar service jobs are in danger of being outsourced overseas – *11 percent of the total U.S. workforce!*

More and more Americans are working for less and less, or losing their jobs. They have been living on their credit cards and piling up debt. This has resulted in \$2 *trillion dollars* of consumer debt, which has doubled in less than a decade. Although the prime interest rate is the lowest it has been since 1958, credit card interest rates average 16.4 percent, having gone up since 2001. Personal and business bankruptcies have grown from 837,797 in fiscal year 1994 to 1,661,996 in fiscal year 2003 – a stunning 98% increase. Of the total, about 1,600,000 were personal bankruptcies.

The bubble economy of the U.S. is matched by the concordant bubble investment economy of China, growing by leaps and bounds, supplying the needs of the U.S. and other nations. “What happens when two bubbles collide?” asks the Asian Times. “Do they both burst, or do they coalesce and become an even bigger bubble – which will eventually burst even more spectacularly?”

The days of living on borrowed money will – *must* – come to an end. Increased inflation and massive debt default will prove to be impossible to avoid, ultimately. Today, the Federal Reserve is printing money like crazy to fight deflation in assets. In the long run, this could prove disastrous, as the dollar becomes increasingly worthless. This could torpedo the entire world economy. As one investment guru noted, “Sometime between now and the crack of doom, Americans will turn their heads toward the stars . . . and wonder what they were thinking . . .” (Bill Bonner, *The Daily Reckoning*, Feb.18, 2004).

Recently, the U.S. national debt reached \$7 *trillion* dollars. It is rising by \$550 billion annually. In two years of the Bush administration, the national debt increased more than it had during the first 200 *years* of the Republic.

In 1958, America was the world’s largest net exporter. Today, it is the largest net importer. In 1958, it was the world’s largest creditor nation; today, it is the world largest debtor with a foreign financial deficit of \$4 trillion dollars. In 1958, the U.S. savings rate was over 10%; today it is near 1%. In 1958, total debt in the U.S. was 150% of GDP; today it is over 300%, a level never before seen.

Some believe the day of reckoning will appear in the year 2005, or 2006 at the latest -- when foreign nations decide to stop supporting the American debt-junkie. When that happens, the U.S. dollar will likely implode and go into an uncontrolled tailspin. The Federal Reserve will no longer be able to manipulate the markets; or push the economy along with “steroids” and gimmicks. They will not be able to continue “pushing on the string” of the economy. They will run out of all available options. It will be time to “bite the bullet” and take the punishment.

Herbert Hoover, the 31st president of the United States, quipped, “Blessed are the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

young, for they will inherit the national debt!” Is that any kind of legacy and inheritance to bequeath to our children?

Common sense, historical experience, and Bible prophecy, all predict an awesome “bump in the road” lies ahead. We had better get prepared. It is high time for nations – and individuals – to *get out of debt!* Wise king Solomon wrote, “The borrower is servant [slave] to the lender” (Proverbs 22:7).

High Stakes Poker

To keep the world economy going, foreign nations are willing to loan America billions, so they can sell billions of dollars worth of exports to our nation, thus fueling their own economies. It is like a game of high stakes poker. No other nation wants to call the “bluff” of the United States today. They have too much to lose. Such a “call” could destroy the entire world economic/financial system.

But eventually their interests and ours will collide. As American strength continues to hemorrhage, and weakness sets in, the time to strike will present itself. One day they will decide that they no longer want to lend us all this money, and they will want their debts paid in full. They will even decide to SELL their U.S. stocks and bonds. Even a relatively “small” sale of such could cremate the economy, sending markets into a downward tailspin, causing a wild increase in interest rates.

It would be an explosion – the financial equivalent to an economic *hydrogen bomb*. And the world will never be the same.

The U.S. deficit is a very significant threat facing the entire world economy. Unless checked, and brought under control, it could cause a currency or financial crisis which would result in a sharp decline in output and employment. Such deficits do not correct themselves painlessly. No country is immune to the laws of financial prudence.

About three years ago, the U.S. Trade Deficit Review Commission examined the problem, and concluded, “The financial laws of gravity have not been repealed for the United States.”

The United States now has the worst trade deficit in history, far worse than it was in 2000. It also has the worst budget deficit in history – one which didn’t even exist in the year 2000. With both these deficits, it is only the monumental size of the United States that prevents other countries from pulling the plug and taking their money and running. Their economies and fates are tied up with the United States.

Like in a high stakes game of poker, the question is – who is going to blink first?

It’s not rocket science. It’s simply cause and effect. Simple economics. You cannot spend more than you make. Sooner or later, you must pay the bill or declare bankruptcy. When the day of reckoning comes, it won’t be easy. It will require some of

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the hardest sacrifices and toughest decisions, we will all have to make – in order to survive the coming crisis and “lean times” that are prophesied. Foolish financial policies and habits are bringing these things upon ourselves!

Lean times lie ahead! The prophet Isaiah foretold it. Speaking of Ephraim and Israel in the last days, the amazing prophecy of Isaiah 17 continues:

“It shall be as when the harvesters gather the grain, and reaps the heads with his arm; it shall be as he who gathers heads of grain in the Valley of Rephaim [dead, deceased, or giants]. Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, *like the shaking of an olive tree, two or three olives at the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in its most fruitful branches*, says the LORD God of hosts” (Isaiah 17:5-6).

“Rephaim” in Hebrew is variously translated as “dead,” “deceased,” or “giants.” It is rendered “dead” seven times. This is a picture of severe economic dislocation and barren, harsh times. Is America and the western world facing such times? Could we be on the threshold of *seven lean years* lying ahead, as fell on the world during the time of Joseph? As America sees its trouble, and weak economy, it will turn to Gentile nations – primarily Europe and Germany – for help. But none will be forthcoming.

God says, “When Ephraim saw his *sickness*, and Judah his sores, then *Ephraim turned to Assyria* [a United Europe, led by Germany, where many of the ancient Assyrians migrated], and sent to the great king [the leader of the European Union] for help. But he is not able to cure you, not able to heal your sores [hemorrhaging economy, swelling trade deficit, growing unemployment, spreading recession, or depression]” (Hos.5:13).

Could this be the time when the U.S. is forced to knuckle under to the New World Order and hand over control of its military in return for economic aid? Is this when our peoples will become economic servants – slaves – of the “New World Order”?

God warns our peoples today: “For I will be like a LION to Ephraim, like a great lion to Judah. I will *tear them to pieces* and go away; I will carry them off, with no one to rescue them. Then I will go back to my place, until they admit their guilt. And they will seek my face; in their misery they will earnestly seek me” (Hos.5:14-15, NIV).

America’s Military “Weakness”

As of this moment, America still stands athwart the world, its arms crossed like a giant warrior, in seemingly complete control and omnipotent strength. However, not everything is as it appears on the surface. The old proverb says, “Pride goes before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall” (Proverbs 16:18).

Experts are concerned that America is falling behind Russia and China in a new missile arms race. While U.S. weapons development stalled almost completely during the 1990s, under Clinton’s watch, both Russia and China have “continued to field a new

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

generation of missiles for which the West has no equal nor defense,” says Charles Smith, in *Vortex*. Russia’s new intercontinental ballistics missile, the TOPOL-M, “is more sophisticated than any similar missile in the U.S. arsenal, and enables the missile to enter earth’s orbit before striking its target.”

Meanwhile, the Chinese military has deployed dozens of the S-300 PMU air defense missiles opposite Taiwan, and continues its own intercontinental missile build-up, largely aided and abetted by American businesses, whose technology sales were approved by the Clinton administration.

As if this were not worrisome enough, the incredible fiasco regarding the new Russian “Sunburn” missile really illustrates how foolish the U.S. government has become. The Clinton-Gore administration turned down an offer to buy out all the Russian SS-N-22 Sunburn supersonic cruise missiles, considered to be “the most lethal anti-ship missile in the world” and the “*number one threat to U.S. Navy aircraft carriers.*”

The Sunburn weighs nearly 8,000 pounds, and carries a nuclear punch 10 times more destructive and powerful than the atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima in World War II. It flies at nearly 1,500 miles per hour, as fast as a rifle bullet, and skims over the water a few feet above the surface. It is capable of a dive speed of over 3,000 miles per hour, using violent end maneuvers to throw off ship defenses.

After detecting a Sunburn, the U.S. Navy fleet would have only 2.5 *seconds* to calculate a firing solution – not enough time to prevent the devastating impact of a 750 pound warhead! The Clinton-Gore administration could have bought the entire Russian inventory of these lethal weapons in 1995, but declined to do so. Russia is now selling the Sunburn missiles to the Chinese government, thereby escalating the dangers to the U.S. Seventh Fleet in the Pacific, and very likely selling them to Iran, in the Middle East, putting the American fleet in the Red Sea in jeopardy.

As Charles R. Smith declares: “Sunburns . . . are deployed within striking distance of the U.S. Seventh Fleet, Japan, Korea and Taiwan. Instead of turning their swords into plowshares, The Russians continue to make the best weapons in the world – *with our help*” (NewsMax.com, January 23, 2001).

The Chinese have fully deployed the fearsome Russian-made supersonic missile code-named *Sunburn*. According to our sources, the *Sunburn* missile can be fitted with a nuclear warhead of almost any size. Then, the missile could be sent in an arc at supersonic speed to a point high above the targeted carrier fleet; its detonation would annihilate the entire fleet. Individual ship-to-ship missile attacks would be totally unnecessary to destroy our carrier fleets. If we have seven carrier groups in range, the Chinese would only have to explode seven *Sunburn* supersonic missiles. Of course, they would still have to deal with our Trident nuclear submarines and other nuclear weapons systems. So they are probably still not ready to enter the infernal arena. Some reports state that China believes it will be capable of standing off the U.S.A. in the year 2006.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

New Generation of Missiles

American military pride is evidenced by her robust aircraft carriers and naval fleets stationed in hot spots around the world. However, these instruments of projected military power are becoming vulnerable to new missile technology possessed by our enemies.

Moscow has discreetly leaked a report showing the devastating Sunburns would be progressively replaced in 2004 by the even more devastating SS-N-25 Onyx. At first glance it might seem impossible for the Russians to improve on the unstoppable Sunburn, but they have managed to do so. American power in the eastern hemisphere has been checkmated.

Though the Sunburn can fly 150 kilometers at Mach 2.1 or 1,520 mph at an average altitude of 60 feet, the new Onyx is far superior. Using the same launch tubes as Sunburn, Onyx streaks along its extended 200 plus kilometer flight path at a blistering Mach 2.9 – 2,100 mph – while hugging the ground even closer at an average altitude of only 45 feet. Onyx is 100% “fire and forget,” meaning that once out of the launch tube, flight management is entirely automatic. With these attributes, any U.S. 93,000-ton aircraft carrier sitting meekly down range, would be only minutes away from being converted into an incendiary hellish inferno.

Sunburn and Onyx missile deployment is a devastating new development. Onyx differs from Sunburn in one crucial way. So great is the kinetic energy at the point of impact on the target, that Onyx can sink an American aircraft carrier using only a *conventional* penetrating warhead. The impact energy of 5,500 pounds of missile striking a carrier at a terminal velocity of 2,460 feet per second means that even a conventional warhead could seal the doom of the aircraft carrier. The staggering significance of this fact is that the new Onyx missile provides Russia or China the ability to sink American aircraft carriers without ever having to “go nuclear” or escalate to nuclear warfare. This would be a great strategic advantage for a nation in a time when all nations are afraid to go nuclear because of the threat of retaliation in kind.

How did this all come about?

The Clinton-Gore Disaster Years

In the New York Times Bestseller, *Dereliction of Duty*, Lt. Col. “Buzz” Patterson lays out the case how President Bill Clinton compromised America’s national security. Patterson was one of a select few military aides of the president, and the carrier of the “nuclear football,” the super-sensitive nuclear codes, which the president lost – and never found again. In his book he points out how much harm an irresponsible president can do to the nation’s security, military morale, and how Clinton’s actions made the terrorist attacks of 9-11-2001 almost inevitable.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

In the foreword to the book, Al Santoli, a noted foreign policy analyst, reveals the extent of the damage done by the Clinton years, a stunning indictment of Clinton's presidency. He writes:

“In less than three years as commander in chief, Clinton and his subordinates, while increasing the number of overseas deployments, reduced the total active-duty force from 2.1 million to 1.6 million men and women. The Army was reduced from eighteen full-strength light and mechanized divisions to a vulnerable twelve (ten fortified divisions had been used in the Gulf War alone). The Navy was reduced from 546 to 380 ships, toward a targeted reduction of 300-the smallest naval force since the pre- World War II period. And the Air Force was reduced from seventy-six flight squadrons down to fifty.

“The net sum of the Clinton years is global insecurity: conflict between the West and transnational terrorists, conventional and unconventional conflicts on four continents, and the threat of nuclear war on the Indian subcontinent and Korean peninsula, and possibly in the Middle East. The Clinton era is bracketed by the 1993 and 2001 terrorist attacks on New York's World Trade Center. The Clinton administration's reckless disregard for America's internal security safeguards led to our country's vulnerability to the unthinkable-attacks on our most prominent landmarks and institutions, on our own soil” (*Dereliction of Duty*, Patterson, Foreword, page 4).

How bad was the Clinton presidency in terms of national security? The administration's lack of resolve helped to escalate the programs of weapons of mass destruction in China, Libya, Pakistan, North Korea, Iraq and Iran. China's missile build-up along the Taiwan Straits, and in the Himalayas near the border with India, while a senior Chinese general threatened Los Angeles with a nuclear strike, went totally ignored. Says Al Santoli:

“Instead, Beijing was rewarded with repeated presidential waivers, including satellite-launching agreements with U.S. aero-space companies that resulted in the perfection of China's People's Liberation Army's intercontinental ballistic missiles. ‘Friends of Bill’ and his commerce secretary, Ron Brown, were rewarded with permission to sell previously restricted military-related technologies to Chinese companies with direct ties to the military. In addition, Chinese companies and middlemen were granted bargain-basement sales on supercomputers, despite the objections of the Department of Defense and other agencies” (*ibid.*, p.9).

Not only did the Clinton administration sleep while the Red Chinese stole vital nuclear secrets from Los Alamos, and American nuclear laboratories, but it also permitted Chinese generals to tour the U.S. military installations. In a quid pro quo arrangement, illegal Chinese political contributions helped fuel his re-election campaign in 1996. At the same time his administration turned a blind eye to American technological companies that sold vital missile guidance systems and technology to the Chinese and turned a deaf ear to government and military officials who warned of the dangers involved.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

General Franks' Warning

Gen. Tommy Franks says that if the United States is hit with a weapon of mass destruction that inflicts large casualties, the Constitution will likely be discarded in favor of a military form of government. Franks, who successfully led the U.S. military operation to liberate Iraq, expressed his worries in an extensive interview he gave to the men's lifestyle magazine *Cigar Aficionado*.

In the magazine's December 2003 edition, the former commander of the military's Central Command warned that if terrorists succeeded in using a weapon of mass destruction (WMD) against the U.S. or one of our allies, it would likely have catastrophic consequences for our cherished republican form of government. Discussing the hypothetical dangers posed to the U.S. in the wake of Sept. 11, Franks said that "the worst thing that could happen" would be if terrorists acquire and then use a biological, chemical or nuclear weapon that inflicts heavy casualties.

"If that happens, Franks said, "the Western world, the free world, loses what it cherishes most, and that is freedom and liberty we've seen for a couple of hundred years in this grand experiment that we call democracy.' Franks then offered 'in a practical sense' what he thinks would happen in the aftermath of such an attack. 'It means the potential of a weapon of mass destruction and a terrorist, massive, casualty-producing event somewhere in the Western world – it may be in the United States of America – that causes our population to question our own Constitution and to begin to militarize our country in order to avoid a repeat of another mass, casualty-producing event. Which in fact, then begins to unravel the fabric of our Constitution. Two steps, very, very important" (John O. Edwards, NewsMax.com, Nov.21, 2003).

The war on terrorism is already threatening many freedoms we take for granted in the United States. The Supreme Court has handed the Bush administration (and any succeeding governments) the authority to arrest an American citizen without charges and to hold him without a trial. Anne Gearan of the Associated Press, wrote, "The Supreme Court ruled narrowly Monday that Congress gave President Bush the power to hold an American citizen without charges or trial, but said the detainee can challenge his treatment in court. The 6-3 ruling sided with the administration on an important legal point raised in the war on terrorism" (June 28, 2004).

The new ruling means that the U.S. government can arrest any citizen without any charges and refuse to bring them to trial. Of course, the one so treated can complain about it – but that's about all. Any citizen can be arrested and imprisoned without charges or trial and an indefinite period of time. This is a serious breach of our Constitutional rights. We are proceeding rather rapidly down the broad road to an absolute dictatorship in the years ahead!

A single terrorist attack could conceivably cause future elections to be suspended, or even the suspension of the Constitution. Calls have been made for the government to

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

establish guidelines for the canceling or rescheduling of elections in the wake of a terrorist attack. Such guidelines currently do not exist.

“Homeland INsecurity”

The prophet Hosea warns, “Ephraim has mixed himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake unturned [half-baked, cooked on one side and not on the other]. ALIENS HAVE DEVoured HIS STRENGTH, *but he does not know it*. Yes, gray hairs are here and there on him, yet he does not know it” (Hos.7:8-9).

In the March issue of NewsMax, 2004, John L. Perry writes about “Massive Immigration ‘Swamping’ U.S. Cities.” He declares:

“Mass immigration, most of it coming from south of the border, is ‘swamping’ the United States, with six large U.S. cities now consisting mostly of foreign-born inhabitants, says a new report.

“The Federation for American Immigration Reform (FAIR), a Washington, D.C.-based group advocating tighter immigration restrictions, says 1.1 million immigrants will enter the U.S. this year alone. In its new report, FAIR says the immigration population nearly doubled from 19.8 million to 31.1 million a decade later.

“ ‘America’s immigration policies have launched us into a risky experiment never tried by a modern-day country’ said Dan Stein, FAIR’s executive director; in reference to the new numbers, ‘This demographic change is unlike anything this country has ever experienced, and is unprecedented in modern times.’”

The report mentions that about 9.2 million immigrants, or 30% of the total foreign-born population, comes from Mexico, according to the Census Bureau’s 2000 report. In 2000, more than half of the foreign-born lived in three states – California, New York, and Texas. If current levels of immigration continue, by 2010 the country’s foreign-born population will swell to 45,000,000.

Many regions of the United States are already struggling to provide basic services for people. Adding more numbers will simply make it far more difficult. A sad fact is that many of these immigrants, unlike immigrants generations ago, end up on welfare rolls and a sizable portion end up in prison because of lawlessness.

Homeland Security chief Tom Ridge says that the bottom line is that we must come to grips with the presence of 8-12 million illegals. But the United States seems to be in a quandary about how to handle this explosive issue. Representative Tom Tancredo, from Colorado, head of the House Immigration Reform Caucus, says we need to plug “gaping holes in both America’s porous borders and its dysfunctional guest worker programs.”

A number of extremist aliens in our midst would like nothing better than to begin to dominate the southwestern states, and carve out a new nation, called “Azatlan.” Some

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

from Mexico still seethe over the fact that the United States fought Mexico in the middle of the nineteenth century, and then “liberated” or purchased the territories of California, Arizona, New Mexico, and, of course, Texas.

Foreign-born aliens with close ties to Mexico and other nations could become a dangerous “fifth column” in our midst in the years ahead.

It was prophesied, long ago!

“Aliens . . . Shall Ascend Above You”

In the book of Deuteronomy, God warns that He will punish His people if they disobey Him and forsake His covenant and break His commandments. He warns, “But if you will not obey the LORD your God by diligently obeying all his commandments and decrees, which I am commanding you today, then all these curses shall come upon you and overtake you: Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field . . . Cursed shall be the fruit of your womb, the fruit of your ground, the increase of your cattle and the issue of your flock. Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out. . .

“Aliens residing among you shall ascend above you higher and higher, while you shall descend lower and lower. They shall lend to you but you shall not lend to them; they shall be the head and you shall be the tail” (Deut.28:15-19, 43-44, NRSV).

Truly, “Ephraim mixes himself with the peoples,” and “foreigners devour his strength; gray hairs are sprinkled upon him, but he does not know it” (Hosea 7:8-9, NRSV). The foreign-born population dwelling in our midst is a ticking time bomb ready to explode.

How many of these ‘immigrants’ are disguised terrorists, sneaking across our borders, lurking in our midst, preparing to strike? Who knows?

The Muslim Menace

Besides aliens from south of the border, the United States, Britain, and Europe have accepted millions of Muslim immigrants during the past decades. An unknown but substantial number of these are fanatical extremists, or are influenced by fanatical Muslims of the Arab world. How many of them are potential terrorists? How many of them incite hatred against the Jewish people?

In Europe about 31 million Muslims live, work, and carry on their business. How many of these have been seduced by the appeal of “jihad” and Muslim extremism is anybody’s guess. The numbers, however, are no doubt growing and pose a serious threat, especially to such countries as France where they are a major population group. In Europe, the Muslim population poses a real threat to the European way of life. In Britain, terrorist plots have been nipped in the bud – but the danger remains at a high level.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Even in the United States, there is a vast Muslim subculture which is no doubt infected with Muslim extremists who are potential terrorists and who sympathize with al Qaeda and its militants. There are about six million Muslims in the U.S.

In *Onward Muslim Soldiers*, written by Robert Spencer, and published in 2003, the Muslim terrorist threat is carefully documented. Spencer asserts that radical Islam exists, and is widespread, and that terrorists and militants around the world are using the Koran and teachings of Islam to recruit and motivate terrorists, making use of the doctrine of “jihad.”

Says Spencer, jihad is a vital part of Islamic theology. Jihad teaches that non-Muslims must be fought – that there can be no peaceful state of coexistence between Muslims and non-Muslims. Sheikh Muhammad Al-Khasif said, “There are . . . millions who lift up their eyes to Osama bin Laden as a savior” (quoted on page 11). Says Spencer: “*Many of these are in the United States right now*” (*ibid.*).

The Wahhabi sect is considered the most dangerous, and its birthplace is Saudi Arabia, supposedly an American ally in the Middle East. Their teachings are dispersed around the world through mosques and schools bankrolled by Saudi oil money. Wahhabism routinely identifies “Jews and Christians” as the enemy of Muslims.

A typical example of their rhetoric is sheikh Muhammad Saleh Al-Munajjid who said in a Saudi mosque: “It is impossible to ever make peace with the Jews . . . The Jews are defiled creatures and satanic scum . . . The Jews are our enemies and hatred of them is in our hearts.” His prescription for fighting the Jews, and Christians, is to wage “jihad” against them – warfare, both spiritual and physical. Muslims, he said, must “educate their children to Jihad . . . educating the children to Jihad and to hatred of the Jews, the Christians, and the infidels; educating the children to Jihad and to revival of the embers of Jihad in their souls. This is what is needed now” (p.14).

Textbooks of Muslim schools in the United States are provided by the Saudis and promote this same hatred. One text so used states, “Judaism and Christianity are deviant religions,” and goes on: “Befriending the unbelievers, through loving and cooperating with them while knowing that they are unbelievers, makes those who are their friends the same as them.”

Even the radical terrorist group Hezbollah has a core membership in the United States at this time and has been infiltrating into this core those who have been through their terrorist training camps, developing terrorist skills.

Muslim American apologists claim the threat of Jihad is misleading and irrelevant, and dismiss the idea that it refers to real war and acts of terrorism. They claim “Jihad” is merely a “spiritual struggle.” This blithe dismissal plays down the martial element and is intended to put the American public and government at ease – off guard. But the truth is not so gentle. Says Spencer, “The first thing we must do is end our

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

myopic complacency and accept the nature of the threat from radical Islam” (p.290).

Spencer warns, “There is unmistakable evidence that Islamic radicalism may have penetrated deeply into the fabric of American Islam” (p.292). Among the evidence is the Wahhabi bankrolling of mosques and schools; the hate-filled venom in the textbooks; the rejection of American identity by Muslim students; discovered al Qaeda cells; and support for radical Muslim terrorism by Muslim professors and educators.

In his book *Secrets of the Koran*, Don Richardson reveals that the heart and core of Islam is violence. He writes, “In fact, there are at least 109 identifiable *war verses* in the Koran. One out of every 55 verses in the Koran is a war verse. War verses are scattered throughout Mohammed’s chapters like blood splatter at a crime scene” (p.28).

Here are some enlightening examples from the Koran, the “Bible” of the Muslim world, that we would all do well to understand:

“Fight against them until idolatry is no more and God’s religion reigns supreme” (Koran 2:193).

“Strike off their heads. Strike off their finger-tips! . . . because they defied God and his Apostle” (Koran 8:12-13).

“Prophet! Rouse the faithful to arms. If there are twenty steadfast men among you they shall vanquish two-hundred . . . A prophet may not take captives until he has fought and triumphed in the land [or, “until he has made a great slaughter in the earth” – Rodwell’s rendering of this last phrase]” (Koran 8:65, 68).

“Seize them and put them to death wherever you find them” (Koran 4:89).

“Believers, make war on the infidel who dwells around you” (Koran 9:123).

“When you meet the unbelievers in the battlefield strike off their heads and, when you have laid them low, bind your captives firmly” (Koran 47:4).

“When the sacred months [Ramadan] are over slay the idolaters wherever you find them. Arrest them; besiege them; and lie in ambush everywhere for them. If they repent [“convert,” Rodwell’s translation] and take to prayer and render the alms levy, allow them to go their way” (Koran 9:5).

Mohammed taught that both Jews and Christians were to be fought, even though the Scriptures were given to them. He considered them as “unbelievers,” because they do not follow his own teaching or accept him as a true prophet. For example, he considered Christians as idolaters and polytheists because of the teaching of the “Trinity” doctrine and Jesus Christ as being divine. He taught that such “idolaters” were to be sought out “relentlessly” (Koran 4:104) and called upon his followers to “annihilate the infidels” (Koran 3:141) (p.61, *Secrets of the Koran*).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Following his teaching, Islamic armies conquered far and wide, extorting wealth from Jewish and Christian populations, thereby funding their ongoing conquests. Islam has a secret plan for world domination and seeks to “prevail over all religions” (Koran 9:33; see also 48:28; 61:9).

Says Don Richardson, “Islam has again set its sights on a conquest of Europe and of European civilization, wherever the latter has spread to North and South America and other regions. Muslim strategists ask their followers, *Why do we find in these modern times that Allah has entrusted most of the world’s oil wealth primarily in Muslim nations?*”

What is their answer? “Allah foresaw Islam’s need for funds to finance a final politico-religious victory over what Islam perceives as its *ultimate enemy: Christianized Euro-American civilization*. So, Islam follows Nazism, fascism and communism as the world’s latest hostile takeover aspirant” (p.161).

With this understanding, we ought to discern that the presence of Islamic schools, mosques, and peoples in our nations is nothing less than a dangerous “Trojan horse” getting ready to attack our nations *from within our own borders!*

Muslim radicals seek to exploit massive immigration – both legal and illegal – into western nations. With millions of Muslims now in place, and enemy countries thoroughly infiltrated, they will seek to take over by influencing the political process, and acts of violence and terrorism.

The Islamic threat looming over America, Britain, Canada, and the European nations, is serpentine, mostly hidden, but growing increasingly dangerous, and ought to be of highest priority and of urgent concern. Though not all Muslims seek war, the “true believers” who adhere to the Koran – who are a growing and forceful group – seek nothing less than all-out Jihad against the West!

Sleep-Walking Into the Apocalypse

The peril to modern America and Britain is breathing down our necks, yet the majority of people are still sleep-walking through the night, failing to comprehend the onrushing Apocalypse.

There is an air of “unreality” about it all. A nuclear weapon has not been unleashed since the end of World War II, when the U.S. dropped atomic bombs on Nagasaki and Hiroshima, Japan. Since the end of the “Cold War,” the massive majority of citizens have buried their heads in the sands of eternal optimism.

But today, even terrorists have possession of nuclear weapons, and more and more nations are joining the nuclear club.

The U.N.’s chief nuclear inspector says the situation is way out of control.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Iranians have been bamboozling nuclear inspectors for the past 18 years, and now have the ability to produce nuclear weapons.

Sources report that “dozens” of nuclear “dirty-bomb” warheads are missing from storage stockpiles, and al Qaeda may have as many as *twenty suitcase nukes*. One source says Osama Bin Laden purchased them from ex-KGB agents for a measly \$30 million, mere pocket-change to the oil-rich terrorist sponsors.

In addition to that peril, says Joseph Farrar, “In a few short years today’s terror-sponsoring nations may not need to send terrorists with backpack nukes to wreak devastation on the West because they will be capable of hitting New York or Los Angeles with warheads mounted on ICBMs” (*Worldnetdaily.com*, January 19, 2004, “Return of the Nuclear Threat”).

All of these factors are pushing the world toward the “New World Order” – and its aftermath.

“A Senseless Dove”

Incredibly unwise government decisions and policies have brought the United States to a very vulnerable state.

Says the prophet Hosea, “Ephraim is like a dove, easily deceived and senseless – now calling to Egypt, now turning to Assyria” (Hos.7:11). Other nations are taking advantage of the U.S. “free trade” policies and dumping merchandise in the United States, creating a tremendous balance of payments deficit. The U.S. is presently running a tremendous trade deficit with virtually every nation on the earth! Meanwhile, we sell or give vital and sensitive technology to nations which are our avowed enemies or questionable “new friends.”

Truly, the United States seems like a *silly, senseless dove* – not even realizing what foreign nations are doing to her own once robust economy! “Ephraim,” God says, “has *sold herself to lovers*” (Hosea 8:9, NIV). America gives billions to Russia, and gives the Chinese avowed enemy “most favored trade status.”

The sun set on the once mighty British Empire. America’s own sun is now beginning to set on her own world “Empire”! America is becoming a victim of its own lies, arrogance, folly and deception.

Moses warned the people long ago: “*Be sure your sin will find you out*” (Numbers 32:23, NRSV).

The day of reckoning is not far off.

Chapter Seventeen

Dan and the Antichrist

Now let's go back to Ezekiel 21. What about the three “overturns” mentioned in verse 27? What could they refer to – in these last days?

Describing a great world ruler or tyrant, called the “Beast” in the book of Revelation, a veritable reptilian tyrant and political monster, Daniel says:

“I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, *before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots.* And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words” (Dan.7:8, NKJV).

“Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others [a United Nations World Empire], exceeding dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze [NATO], which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet; and the ten horns which were upon its head, and the other horn which came up, *before which three fell*, namely that horn which had eyes and a mouth which spoke pompous words, whose appearance was greater than his fellows” (Dan.7:19-20).

Notice that the “little horn” overthrows, or overturns, *three kings*. Daniel is told:

“The ten horns are ten kings who shall arise from this kingdom. And another shall rise after them: He shall be different from the first ones, and shall *subdue three kings*. He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall *intend to change times and law*. Then the saints shall be given into his hand for *a time and times and half a time*” (Dan.7:24-25).

This is clearly the same king or world tyrant mentioned in Revelation 13. His reign is 3 and 1/2 “times” or years – the other reigns “42 months” – both terms equal 3 1/2 years! Who the three “kings” or “kingdoms” are that he will overthrow is not yet revealed.

Could these three kings who will be overthrown refer to the three “overturns” mentioned in Ezekiel 21? That would be an interesting prospect. But there is another interpretation of this passage, according to the Septuagint.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Septuagint View

The Septuagint renders this section of Scripture in a very interesting manner.

“And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day, *even an end*, is come *in a season of iniquity*, thus saith the Lord; thou hast taken off the mitre, and put on the crown, it shall not have such another after it: thou hast abased that which was high [righteous standards], and exalted that which was low [homosexuality, immorality, abortion, etc.]. *Injustice, injustice, injustice*, will I make it: woe to it: such shall it be until he comes to whom it belongs; and I will deliver it to him.”

Thus this passage, in the Septuagint, refers to the hallmark characteristic of “injustice, injustice, injustice”! That is, “injustice” is repeated three times, signifying it is *the major identifying element* of our times! Corruption – wickedness – scandal – injustice! Who could the architect and ruler over this age-ending wicked system be?

“The Little Horn”

Daniel the prophet tells us that in the soon-to-come future a “little horn” will arise, a ruler who begins “small,” but begins to consolidate power to himself so that the WHOLE WORLD follows his leadership. He becomes the HEAD of the New World Order! Notice!

“And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors have reached their fullness, A KING shall arise, having *fierce features [countenance]*, who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [the powerful nations leading the United Nations will give him their support]; he shall destroy fearfully [margin, “extraordinarily”], and shall prosper and thrive; he shall *destroy the mighty, and also the holy people*” (Dan.8:23-24). “Through his cunning he shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; and he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise *against the Prince of princes*; but he shall be broken without human means” (Dan.8:25).

This describes the coming of an end-time “world ruler.” He will persecute Christians with a vengeance unseen since the days of the emperor Nero. Who might this modern “Nero” – the long awaited one who is sometimes called “Antichrist” – be?

Could he come from the ancient Israelite tribe of Dan?

Early Jewish and Christian commentators make a connection between the first tribe of Israel to go into apostasy – the tribe of Dan – and the end-time rise of the Antichrist, the greatest apostate of all.

In the *Encyclopedia Judaica*, we read that early Christians such as Ireneus believed that the Antichrist would come from the Hebrew tribe of Dan. Says this source regarding the belief in the coming of a world figure known as the “Antichrist,” “One

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

particular form basing itself on Jewish traditions (see Test. Patr., Dan. 5:6), makes the Antichrist a Jewish pseudo-messiah of the tribe of Dan” (“Antichrist,” vol.3, page 62).

Nero and the Antichrist

The *Judaica* also points out that another element entering into the appearance of the age-ending Antichrist is the concept that he will be *Nero redivivus* – that is, the wicked ruler to come will take on the “characteristics of the Roman emperor who represented the very epitome of all conceivable evil. The idea of Nero’s eschatological reappearance developed and is to be found in the Sibylline Oracles (e.g. 4:119-139) which constitute the most extensive early source for this idea. In this book the demonization of the Nero figure is complete (5:361-370) and it is very clear further (5:28-34), where of his return it says (33f.): ‘Then he shall return, making himself equal to God, but [God] shall convince him that he is not.’ The same concept is to be found in Revelation 13, 17. There, too, the antidivine arises in the form of a dragon, the ‘primordial serpent called Satan’ (12:9), and of the two beasts, one of which is generally associated with Nero (13:17-18)” (*ibid.*).

The “Sibylline Oracles” is an ancient apochryphal work. The Sibyl is always depicted as an aged woman uttering prophecies. It is possible that the word is the name of a historical prophetess. The prophecies were widely regarded in the ancient world.

As of the fourth century, we read of a number of Sibyls from throughout the Middle East, Persian, Libyan, Delphic, Cimmerian, Phrygian, Egyptian, Chaldean and Hebrew. The most characteristic feature of the prophecies is the prediction of woes, disasters and calamity to come upon mankind. This ancient source of early prophecy contains much prophecy for the “end times.” They were quoted abundantly by the early church fathers. The dates of the various books range from the mid-second century B.C. to the seventh century A.D. Some of the oracles are clearly Christian in origin.

Let us examine some of the more interesting prophecies, as they tie in with Biblical prophecy for the “end of days.”

The prophetess declared, “But when faith in piety perishes from among men, and justice is hidden in the world, untrustworthy men, living for unholy deeds, will commit outrage, wicked and evil deeds. No one will take account of the pious, but they will even destroy them all, by foolishness, very infantile people, rejoicing in outrages and applying their hands to blood” (4:152-158).

At the time of the end, says the prophetess, “a leader of Rome [that is, the end-time “Roman Empire” in the western world] will come to Syria [the Middle East] who will burn the Temple of Jerusalem with fire, at the same time slaughter many men and destroy the great land of the Jews with its broad roads” (4:125-127).

Declares the oracle or word of prophecy, “But when a firebrand, turned away from a cleft in the earth in the land of Italy, reaches to broad heaven, it will burn many

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

cities and destroy men. Much smoking ashes will fill the great sky, and showers will fall from heaven like red earth. Know then the wrath of the heavenly God, because they will then destroy the blameless tribe of the pious. Then the strife of war being aroused will come to the west, and the fugitive from Rome will also come, brandishing a great spear, having crossed the Euphrates with many myriads” (4:130-139).

The Return of Nero

This end-time “Roman” king or tyrant is also called “the Persian,” a reference to the “return of Nero” (“Sibylline Oracles,” *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, vol.1, page 395). The oracle or prophetess declares: “For the Persian will come onto your soil like hail, and he will destroy your land and evil-devising men with blood and corpses, by terrible altars, a savage-minded mighty man, much-bloodied, raving nonsense, with a full host numerous as sand, bringing destruction on you” (5:93-97).

Being called “the Persian” does not mean he is from Persia. The king of ancient Persia was identified in Scripture as being “the king of Assyria” (Ezra 6:22). The “Persian” is an apocalyptic term and simply means the king of Assyria. The kings of Rome were also bestial kings, like the kings of Assyria, and the epithet or identification would encompass them as well.

The Scripture speaks of this king of the final world empire – called the “king of Assyria.” In a prophecy for the end-time age, God says, “Ah, Assyria, the rod of my anger – the club in their hands is my fury! Against a godless nation [secular Israel] will I send him, and against the people of my wrath I command him, to take spoil and seize plunder, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. But this is not what he intends, nor does he have this in mind; but it is in his heart to *cut off nations not a few*” (Isa.10:5-7, NRSV).

The “Assyrian” or “Persian” is a term referring to the animal, bestial nature of the kings of the world who attack, abhor, and loathe the people of God.

In the Sibylline oracle, the reference is to a latter day Nero. The oracle continues, “a great king of great Rome, a godlike man from Italy . . . Him, they say, Zeus himself begot and lady Hera. Playing at theatricals with honey-sweet songs rendered with melodious voice, he will destroy many men, and his wretched mother. He will flee from Babylon, a terrible and shameless prince whom all mortals and noble men despise. For he destroyed many men and laid hands on the womb. He sinned against spouses, and was sprung from abominable people. . . . He seized the divinely built Temple and burned the citizens and people who went into it, men whom I rightly praised. For on his appearance the whole creation was shaken and kings perished, and those in whom sovereignty remained destroyed a great city and righteous people” (5:137-154).

Speaking of “The Return of Nero,” the oracle declared, “For to him God gave strength to perform things like no previous one of all the kings” (5:220). In a later section called “The Return of Nero,” the oracle declares:

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“There will come to pass in the LAST TIME about the waning of the moon a war which will throw the world into confusion and be deceptive in guile. A man who is a matricide will come from the ends of the earth in flight and devising penetrating schemes in his mind. He will destroy every land and conquer all and consider all things more wisely than all men. . . . He will destroy many men and great rulers, and he will set fire to all men as no one else ever did. Through zeal he will raise up those who were crouched in fear. There will come upon men a great war from the West. Blood will flow up to the bank of deep-eddying rivers. Wrath will drip in the plains of Macedonia, an alliance to the people from the West, but destruction for the king. Then a wintry blast will blow throughout the land, and the plain will be filled again with evil war. For fire will rain on men from the floors of heaven, fire and blood, water, lightning bolt, darkness, heavenly night, and destruction in war, and a mist over the slain [poisonous gases?] will destroy at once all kings and noble men. Then the piteous destruction of war will cease thus and no longer will anyone fight with swords of iron or with weapons at all, which will no longer be lawful. A wise people which is left will have peace, having experienced evil, so that it might later rejoice” (5:361-385).

These prophecies parallel in many points with the warnings of the Scriptures for the time called “the last days,” and by the Jews, the “birthpangs of the Messiah.”

Some ancient sources connect this end-time Antichrist, or “Nero,” with the tribe of Dan. Says the Apocalypse of Daniel, an early work of the church era, “And another great scepter will arise from Judea. And his name (is) Dan” (8:1-2). “With him reigning, the Antichrist will go forth from the lower regions and the chasms of Hades. . . . He comes into Jerusalem and becomes a false teacher. And he will *appear* quiet and gentle and guileless” (9:1-2, 14-16).

Notice that this individual comes on the scene giving the world a “love-fest” such as it has never seen; but he turns into a craven, sadistic monster after he consolidates power – a monster such as the world has never before seen.

From the Tribe of Dan?

Perhaps the earliest source connecting the Antichrist with the tribe of Dan is the Testament of the Patriarchs. In the testament of Dan, the progenitor of the tribe of Dan tells his children a prophecy for them for the last days, before the coming of the Messiah. Dan says: “For I know that in the last days you will defect from the Lord, you will be offended at Levi, and revolt against Judah; but you will not prevail over them . . . To the extent that you abandon the Lord, you will live by every evil deed, committing the revolting acts of the Gentiles, chasing after wives of lawless men, and you are motivated to all the wickedness by the spirits of deceit among you. For I read in the book of Enoch the righteous that your prince is Satan . . .” (*Testaments*, Dan 5:4-6).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Will the Antichrist be descended from the tribe of Dan, at least in part? Dan is missing from the 12,000 saints sealed from each of the tribes of Israel in Revelation, chapter 7. Although 144,000 are listed, in total, from the twelve tribes of Israel, the tribe of Dan is strangely omitted (Rev.7:5-8). Why would this be? The idolatry of the tribe of Dan may be a significant factor.

Irenaeus, however, attributes this omission to the fact that “the antichrist is to come from the tribe of Dan – a belief which he bases on Jeremiah 8:16, LXX (‘from Dan shall we hear the noise of his swift horses’)” (*The New Bible Dictionary*, p.289).

In Jeremiah’s prophecy, we read of Dan: “The snorting of their horses is heard *from Dan*; at the sound of the neighing of their stallions the whole land quakes. They come and *devour the land and all that fills it*, the city and those who live in it. See, I am letting loose *snakes* among you, *adders* that cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you, says the LORD” (Jer.8:16-17, NRSV).

Irenaeus says of the Antichrist: “And there is therefore in this beast, when he comes, a recapitulation made of all sorts of iniquity and of every deceit, in order that all apostate power, flowing into and being shut up in him, may be sent into the furnace of fire. Fittingly, therefore, shall his name possess the number six hundred and sixty-six, since he sums up in his own person all the commixture of wickedness which took place previous to the deluge, due to the apostasy of the angels. . . And [Antichrist] also sums up every error of devised idols since the flood, together with the slaying of the prophets and the cutting off of the just” (Irenaeus, “Against Heresies,” XXIX, 2, *Ante-Nicean Fathers*, p.558).

Irenaeus clearly connects the coming of Antichrist to the tribe of Dan. He declares: “And Jeremiah does not merely point out his sudden coming, but *he even indicates the tribe from which he shall come*, where he says, ‘We shall hear the voice of his *swift horses from DAN*; the whole earth shall be moved by the voice of the neighing of his galloping horses: he shall also come and *devour the earth*, and the fullness thereof, the city also, and they that dwell therein.’ This, too, is the reason that this tribe is not reckoned in the apocalypse along with those which are saved” (*ibid.*, XXX, 2, p.559).

Testimony of Daniel the Prophet

This vile man is revealed in the Scriptures as being “a king of bold countenance, one who understands riddles” (Dan.8:23, NRSV). He will arise, “His power shall be great, and he shall cause fearful destruction, and shall succeed in what he does, and destroy mighty men and the people of the saints. *By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and in his own mind he shall magnify himself.* Without warning he shall destroy many; and he shall even rise up against the Prince of princes; but, by no human hand, he shall be broken” (Dan.8:24-25).

Daniel 11 also speaks of this fearsome Antichrist. Daniel relates that in the “end time,” there shall “arise a contemptible person on whom the royal majesty had not been

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

conferred; he shall come in without warning and *obtain the kingdom through intrigue*. Armies shall be utterly swept away and broken before him, and the prince of the covenant as well. And after an alliance is made with him, he shall act deceitfully and become strong with a small party” (Dan.11:21-23, NRSV). He will wage war and be very successful.

Daniel goes on, “Forces from him shall appear and *profane the temple* and fortress, and shall take away the continual burnt offering. And they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate. He shall seduce with flattery those who violate the covenant; but the people who know their God shall stand firm and take action. And those among the people who are wise shall make many understand, though they shall fall by sword and flame, by captivity and plunder, for some days. When they fall, they shall receive a little help. And many shall join themselves to them with flattery, and some of those who are wise shall fall, to refine and to cleanse them and to make them white, until the time of the end, for it is yet for the time appointed” (Daniel 11:31-35).

What will this cruel tyrant be like? Revelation calls him a “Beast.” He will have a bestial, feline, fierce nature. Says Daniel: “And the king shall do according to his will; he shall exalt himself and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak astonishing things against the God of gods. He shall prosper till the indignation is accomplished; for what is determined shall be done. He shall give no heed to the gods of his fathers, or to the one beloved by women; he shall not give heed to any other god, for he shall magnify himself above all. He shall honor the god of fortresses instead of these; a god whom his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and costly gifts. He shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god; those who acknowledge him he shall magnify with honor. He shall make them rulers over many and shall divide the land for a price” (Dan.11:36-39).

Who is this vile, contemptible, horrendous creature?

Let’s take another look at that mysterious passage in Ezekiel about the “three overturns.” A careful examination of this passage shows there is yet a FINAL fulfillment of this passage – for these END times we are living in!

The Wicked Prince

Ezekiel the prophet declared:

“And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, *when iniquity shall have an end*, thus saith the Lord GOD: Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, abase him that is high.

“I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him” (Ezek.21:25-27).

Ezekiel speaks of a “wicked profane prince” of end-time Israel “whose day is

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

come, *when iniquity shall have an end*” (Ezek.21:25). The word “profane,” here, literally means “pierced through.” It is *chahal* in the Hebrew language, and means, “pierced (especially to death), figuratively, polluted: – kill, profane, slain (man), slew, *deadly wound*.”

Notice three things here: 1) this man lives at the time when “iniquity shall have an END” – that is, at the END of this present age dominated by Satan the devil – the time of the installation of the Messianic Kingdom. When will “iniquity have an end”? The answer is found in the book of Daniel. Notice!

“Seventy weeks are determined for your people and for your holy city, *to finish the transgression, to make an END of sins, to make reconciliation for iniquity, to bring in everlasting righteousness . . .*”
Daniel 9:24).

The seventy weeks prophecy of Daniel 9 will be completely fulfilled at the END of this age, in our day today, when “everlasting righteousness” is brought to the earth – the Kingdom of God! Thus this prophecy of Ezekiel 21 has not only a historical fulfillment, but also an *end-time fulfillment at the close of the present age!*

Notice, also – 2) This wicked prince is noted for his wickedness, or lawlessness – he is a “man of lawlessness.” Compare this with the man mentioned in II Thessalonians, chapter 2, where we read:

“Let no man deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the FALLING AWAY [APOSTASY] comes first, and the *MAN OF SIN is revealed, the SON OF PERDITION . . .*” (II Thess. 2:3, NKJV).

This end-time despot, this world tyrant, the leader of the New World Order, is referred to here as “that man of sin, the son of perdition” (II Thess.2:3). He is also called “the LAWLESS ONE” (verse 8, NKJV). Could this be the same man as the “wicked prince” of Ezekiel 21?

“The Deadly Wound”

3) This wicked prince shall also be “profane” – utterly corrupt and spiritually and morally polluted. Furthermore, he shall suffer a “deadly wound,” that is, be “pierced.”

Let’s compare this with John’s account in Revelation 13, describing the end-time “Beast” or “Antichrist.” John says of this coming world tyrant, or dictator –

“And I saw one of his heads *AS IF IT HAD BEEN mortally wounded, and his DEADLY WOUND was healed*. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. So they worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him? And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

authority to continue for forty two months” (Rev.13:3-5, NKJV).

Notice! John says not that the head was really “killed,” but it was “AS IF it had been mortally wounded”! Then, soon after this “wound” is “healed,” the world also marvels at the beast – this tyrant’s military power – wondering, “who can make war with him?” (v.4). He will continue in office for “forty two months,” or three and one half years (v.5), and will blaspheme God (v.6), wage war on the saints (v.7), and the whole world will worship him (v. 8).

Could this “deadly wound” be a *political* wound, or blow, such as *impeachment*? Could the “healing” of this wound be an amazing political *recovery*, such as the world has never before seen? Could this “son of perdition,” this “lawless,” “wicked” ruler, be a man on the political scene, today?

When this individual comes to full power, perhaps as the Secretary General of a revitalized United Nations, with the armed forces of NATO at his beck and call, he will indeed “rule the world” as a powerful end-time political leader. Yet the prophecy says that the diadem and crown will be removed from his head (Ezekiel 21:26), and given to Him whose right it is (verse 27). That is, it will be given to the One to whom it really belongs – Yeshua Ha-Moshiach – the coming Messiah. We read in the book of Revelation:

“And the ten horns you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they are to receive authority as kings for one hour, together with the BEAST. These are united in yielding their power and authority to the beast; they will make WAR on the Lamb, and the Lamb will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with him are called and chosen and faithful” (Rev.17:12-14, NRSV).

Who is this intriguing, cunning, serpentine creature who will persecute true Christians and believers in God? Who is this individual who will raise himself up and proclaim himself as “God” to be worshipped, as the pagan Roman emperors were worshipped?

What is the identity of this soon-appearing man of sin, man of mystery, man of “lawlessness” who is called “the son of perdition”?

Let us see if we can put together the clues and the bits and pieces of evidence, and ascertain the answer to this important question.

Chapter Eighteen

The Blood-Line and the Legacy

Striding across the world scene, today, like a colossus of Rhodes (and a Rhodes scholar, at that), is a powerful man of diplomacy and personality, charisma and charm. He is the smoothest politician of modern history, if not all human history. His popularity around the world is legendary. He is credited with the greatest peacetime expanse of economic prosperity ever. He is idolized by millions around the world. He is the former president of the United States – William Jefferson Clinton.

Bill Clinton is the most extraordinary politician of our time. Possibly of any time.

But who is this man of intrigue and mystery? Just who is William Jefferson Clinton? What is his true story?

It is a well-known fact that William Clinton, the 42nd president of the United States is related to British royalty and European royalty, reflecting both the lines of Dan and Judah.

His administration as president of the United States was tainted by the most severe corruption and injustice that was ever attached to the Oval Office. One scandal after another was uncovered during his term of office. “Profane wickedness” was the hallmark of his tenure of office. “Bimbo eruptions,” the Monica Lewinsky affair, and many other sordid encounters show that President Clinton was a perjurer, liar, and suffers from sexual addiction. Sources say he has admitted that he is a sexual addict and seduced over 100 women during his marriage to Hillary. It is reported that he often fantasized about Hillary having a lesbian affair with Monica Lewinsky and other women.

Those in the know say that Monica Lewinsky’s semen-stained dress is only the tip of the iceberg compared to the things that she really knows. Says Christopher Anderson, in his book on the Clintons, “Much of Clinton’s success with the opposite sex stemmed from his *near-messianic appeal*” (*Bill and Hillary, The Marriage*, p.131). Clinton has considered boasting of his sexual exploits, and sexual obsession, much as Wilt Chamberlain and other athletes have done in their tell-all autobiographies. Reports have it that he has come to believe that his condition is medical in nature. Strangely, even when women know these things are true, many of them still adore and fawn before him and his charismatic presence.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

His sordid character seems not to bother many women at all because of his ingratiating charm and charisma.

A Close Look at William Jefferson Clinton

Does character really count? Does it matter, after all?

At the University of Connecticut, on October 15, 1995, Bill Clinton made the most intelligent – and most honest – statement of his presidency. He said, “*The road to tyranny, we must never forget, begins with the destruction of the truth.*”

Very eloquent words. But who is the man behind the mask?

While in office as president, Bill Clinton set all sorts of “firsts.” He was the first *elected* president to be impeached by Congress. He was the first to be found in contempt of court; the first to settle a sexual harassment case; and the first to face disbarment hearings while in office. While in office, he clearly lied under oath – not once, but several times. He clearly acted to obstruct justice. He tampered with witnesses – and on and on and on it goes. One almost asks: What didn’t he do? The truth, of course, will all come out eventually.

In 1993, Bill Clinton promised the American people that he would have the most ethical administration in history. But his administration proved to have been the most corrupt, perverse, wicked and lawless administration in American history. Lee Bellinger of the *American Sentinel* pointed out that as the media focused the public’s attention on Clinton’s sexual escapades, they failed to notice that the Clinton administration was the most lawless White House in U.S. history. In no less than 14 instances, the Clinton-Gore administration invoked executive privilege to conceal its illegal activities.

A smooth operator knows how to cover his tracks, how to distract attention, even how to appear like the one who’s being falsely accused – so the world thinks of him as a “martyr” being crucified unfairly by his enemies. But the truth is not so gentle.

Some Call It “Treason”

Among the many scandals of the Clinton administration, perhaps the most serious are those connected with national security. Clinton has been accused of treason because of some of the actions taken by his White House.

Perhaps the worst instance is known as “Chinagate” – national defense technology was sold to China which calls the United States its main enemy, enabling China to perfect its intercontinental missiles and to target them more accurately on American cities. For the missile guidance technology, the Clinton-Gore campaign in 1996 apparently received \$2,000,000 from Chinese agents.

The American firms of Lorel Space and Communications, and Hughes

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Electronics, who donated millions to the Clinton-Gore coffers, received a waiver so they could sell U.S. space, missile and satellite technology to the Chinese. All very chummy. As a result, said Gen. Eugene Habiger of the Strategic Air Command: “Now China has a missile capability that can reach most of the United States.”

Clinton allowed U.S. companies to sell the Chinese supercomputers (usable in nuclear weapons design, etc.), machine tools, and other formerly proscribed material.

Besides this scandal, which was covered up by the media and press, many others were associated with Clinton. There was “Campaigngate” – the case of illegal Chinese political contributions; “Filegate” – about 1,000 FBI files of Republicans and possible Clinton “enemies” wound up illegally in the White House; “Canalgate” – Clinton sat idly by as Communist China took over the Panama Canal; “IRSGate” – overwhelming evidence shows that the IRS was manipulated and used by Clinton and his administration to conduct “audits” and to make threats against those perceived “hostile” toward the Clintons and their agenda.

Sex on the Half Shell

In addition to these sordid works, there were the notorious sexual scandals – most of which were covered up. There was, of course, “Monicagate” – the tawdry affair conducted by a 50-year-old President and a 22-year-old White House intern – complete with cigar sex, oral sex, phone sex, and various kinds of “rough sex” – lasting from virtually their first private meeting and going on for about two years. Then there was what some call “Zippergate” – or “Bimbogate” – the tantalizing history of Clinton’s multitudinous sexual affairs while serving as Attorney General of Arkansas, Governor of Arkansas, and then President. Unfortunately, many people give him a “pass” on these issues, but when we look at the whole picture it becomes clear that *character does count* – and lack of character, or the wrong kind of character, can destroy a whole nation. It could even destroy the whole world!

In his recently released memoirs, a 900-plus page tome titled *My Life*, which reviews found self-flattering and self-indulgent, a screed attacking his enemies and justifying himself ad nauseum, Clinton barely mentions his sordid sexual history, giving brief mention of Monica Lewinsky and Gennifer Flowers. He doesn’t even mention in passing several other women whose names have been linked with his in scandal.

For example, any listing of his sexual encounter scandals would have to include, beside brief one-time trysts probably numbering thousands over the years, while in politics, the following:

- Monica Lewinsky, who says she had a sexual relationship with him as a young White House intern and that they performed numerous sexual acts on each other in closed quarters including oral sex and cigar sex.

- Gennifer Flowers, who asserts she had a romantic relationship with him over 12

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

years when she worked for the state of Arkansas, and as a television reporter and night club singer.

- Paula Jones, who reported that Arkansas state troopers escorted her to a Little Rock, Ark., hotel room where Clinton was waiting for her and that he exposed himself to her, propositioning her.

- Kathleen Willey, who says he kissed her on the mouth, touched her breasts, and put his hand up her dress, during an unwanted sexual advance at a White House meeting in 1993.

- Sandra Allen James who declared he invited her to his hotel room during a 1991 political trip to Washington, where he pinned her against the wall and ran his hand up her dress.

- Bobbie Ann Williams who said he fathered a child by her in the mid-1980s. The child was a black spitting image of Clinton.

- Juanita Broaddrick who claims he raped her savagely during a convention of nursing home operators in Little Rock in April 1978.

- Dolly Kyle Browning, a real estate lawyer and high school classmate, who said she had an off-and-on-again romance with Clinton for 30 years.

- Sally Perdue, a former Miss Arkansas, who reported a four month affair in 1983.

The Juanita Broaddrick Rape

Juanita Broaddrick was simply listed in *The Starr Report, the Independent Counsel's complete report to Congress on the investigation of President Clinton*, in a mere "footnote," as "Jane Doe #5." When allegations surfaced that Clinton had raped this woman while he was running for governor of the state of Arkansas, the White House tried to pressure the Fox News Network not to run the story. Fox ran the story anyway. So did the *Wall Street Journal*.

Juanita Broaddrick claimed that Mr. Clinton raped her in 1978. Her vivid descriptions of a violent sexual assault were corroborated by a nurse who said Mrs. Broaddrick told her during treatment that she was injured by sexual intercourse with Mr. Clinton "against her will."

The *Wall Street Journal* ran a block-buster account of Juanita Broaddrick's rape by Bill Clinton, rocking Clinton's political world, on February 19, 1999. In a heart-wrenching account, the *Journal* blasted NBC's cowardice and lack of true ethical standards, for refusing to go ahead with the story, even though they had an exclusive with 8 hours of in-depth interviews with Mrs. Broaddrick.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The story was scheduled for play during the impeachment trial of Clinton, but pressure and fear and lack of courage caused them to back off. The reporter who interviewed her, Lisa Myers, later told her, “The good news is, you’re credible. The bad news is, you’re very, very credible.” NBC network brass panicked after interviewing five corroborating witnesses to her story. They put Broaddrick through a background check from which she emerged, she was told, “squeaky clean.” But even then NBC still did not want to take on “the President.”

The *Wall Street Journal* article, by Dorothy Rabinowitz, confirmed that Juanita Broaddrick really was the unfortunate victim of a horrible and savage rape attack by Bill Clinton in 1978. Yet even while Mrs. Broaddrick found the courage to tell all to NBC news reporter Lisa Myers, the network scuttled the interview and postponed it and severely edited the testimony when they finally aired it.

Rabinowitz noted that Broaddrick’s story was crucial to the outcome of the impeachment proceedings. She declared, “It was only after several wavering House Republicans read the Jane Doe material from the independent counsel’s office that they decided they would vote to impeach.” Senators and Congressmen both were intimidated by the prospect of confronting Clinton. Such is the power and persuasion of an unethical, powerful, no-holds-barred President who threatens any and all who stand in his way.

Strange Deaths

Over the years, a growing number of men connected with or associated with Clinton have ended up dying under mysterious and suspicious circumstances.

Vince Foster, former White House chief counsel, was found dead in Mabry Park, Maryland, allegedly a suicide. However, close investigation by Chris Ruddy, a well-known investigative reporter, reveals that the body had been moved, and there were a number of serious discrepancies, suggesting strongly that Foster had been murdered, and the foul play was covered up by pressure from the White House. He compiles the evidence in his book, *The Strange Death of Vince Foster*.

Commerce Secretary Ron Brown died in a very suspicious plane crash in Bosnia. At first it was reported the plane went down in a storm, but later it was shown the weather was good and visibility normal. Brown was only a day or two away from federal indictments including selling access to Clinton and seats on trade junkets to foreign nations, when he suddenly disappeared from the scene. Brown had gone on record saying, before the fatal flight, that if he “went down,” he wouldn’t go down alone. He threatened the president with bringing down the whole administration, if he were made to be the “fall guy,” and he refused to go down alone. Very soon thereafter, he was dead. His plane flew into a mountain in Croatia, killing all on board.

Accident? Soon after the event, the flight controller in Dubrovnik “committed suicide” when questions were raised about the instructions the pilot of Brown’s plane had received from him shortly before the fatal crash. Forensic experts who examined

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Brown's body found what appeared to be a 45-caliber bullet hole in the top of his head – and nothing else at the crash scene could have accounted for the mysterious hole.

Strange deaths seem to follow Clinton wherever he goes. A reporter investigating the Clinton scandals in 1991, Danny Casolaro, told his family he was meeting someone at a hotel in Martinsburg, West Virginia, not far from Washington, D.C. His body was found in a bathtub by a maid at the hotel, his wrists slit. All his research material, which he always took with him, was missing. That would be very strange, if his death had been truly a "suicide." When his family called for an autopsy, they found his body had already been embalmed and buried without proper authorization.

On September 10, 1993, a small plane crashed at Dulles International Airport, near Washington, D.C. On board were Stanley Heard, chairman of Clinton's National Chiropractic Health Care Advisory Committee, and his counsel, Steve Dickson. They had been steered to the ill-fated plane when the one they were on was declared unsafe. Who were these men? Stanley Heard had treated Clinton's mother, stepfather, and cocaine-abusing brother Roger.

Gary Johnson lived next door to the apartment building where Jennifer Flowers lived, in Little Rock. Jennifer Flowers, of course, is the woman who claims she had a 12-year ongoing affair with Clinton, and even kept a recording of some of his telephone calls to her. Johnson, curious as to what was going on, took video pictures of Clinton entering and exiting the building. He was later found beaten up and left for dead. His videotapes were never found.

Arkansas state trooper Russell Welch was conducting a probe of allegations of wrong-doing by Clinton. He was stricken with what his doctor called military grade Anthrax poisoning.

Barry Seal, a famous narcotics pilot smuggling guns for dope for the CIA operated out of Mena airport, Arkansas. He was associated with Clinton friend Dan Lasiter, who held cocaine parties on his private jet, with Clinton participating. It was claimed that surveillance tapes showed both Lasiter and Clinton inspecting a plane flown into Arkansas by Seal. Interestingly, Seal was later found shot to death by Colombian hit men, but Clinton's friend Lasiter was later pardoned by the governor, and his former secretary Patsy Thomasson, became "keeper of the gate" at the White House.

Jerry Parks was the head of Clinton's gubernatorial security team. He died September 26, 1993, of gunshot wounds. He was gunned down Mafia-style at an intersection near his home outside Little Rock. Park also had video tapes of Clinton's forays into the apartment building of Jennifer Flowers. He was reported keeping a detailed dossier of such things, apparently at the behest of Vince Foster. When he heard of Foster's supposed "suicide," he told his wife that he knew they would be coming after him next, and carried a gun wherever he went. Soon thereafter his home was ransacked, the tapes, and all incriminating evidence on Clinton, were stolen. And then Parks paid with his life. His murder remains "unsolved."

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

These deaths are only the tip of the iceberg. It seems to be a dangerous occupation, to be around Clinton too long. The evidence clearly shows that Bill Clinton is not the gentle political giant the world thinks he is.

Temper, Temper

William Clinton is known to possess a volcanic temper. Outbursts of acid words rain down with fury when he is provoked. When he and his confederates were discussing the proper tone he should take when he made his public confession regarding the Monica Lewinsky affair, his advisers urged him not to be too contrite in his televised address. They told him not to hesitate in going after his chief tormentor, Special Prosecutor Kenneth Starr.

As Clinton listened to their counsel, his anger built to a pitch. “You’re right!” he exclaimed. “This has been a [profanity deleted] partisan witch hunt from the beginning!” He slammed his fist on the table, even causing Harry Thomason to flinch. Even though he had been around Clinton for many years, his rages Thomason still found unnerving.

Clinton’s temper outbursts are historic. Says Christopher Anderson, in his book on the Clintons: “The White House staff had a name for these frequent tantrums, artfully concealed from the outside world but so familiar to those who worked with Clinton. They called these presidential outbursts ‘purple fits’” (*Bill and Hillary, The Marriage*, p.25).

Could this very individual be the person the world will worship as its leader in the closing years of this generation?

Without Conscience

British Columbia University Professor of Psychology Robert Hare wrote a book entitled *Without Conscience*. In it he discussed the nature of a true psychopath. He pointed out that “psychopathy” is a spectrum, with vicious killers on one end and “closet psychopaths” on the other. Of the latter, he wrote:

“Their most pervasive trait is a stunning lack of conscience. They are glib, lack remorse, guilt, or empathy, are emotionally shallow and lie easily and convincingly. Underneath a charming, sometimes irresistibly likeable façade, the closet psychopath is ruthless, ambitious, selfish and dishonest. They are social predators who charm and manipulate their way through life, leaving a trail of broken hearts and empty wallets. Power and control are all-important to them, and they will use threats, intimidation, litigation and violence to get what they want.”

Could this description of the real inner core of the psychopathic personality be an accurate profile of the inner mind and heart of William Jefferson Clinton?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“King of the World”

While Clinton was still in the White House, Dr. Jack Wheeler wrote what I consider to be a prescient observation. He declared in *Strategic Investment*:

“Guess what Slick Willie wants to do with the rest of his life? When he finishes his second term, he’ll be 54 years old – do you think he’s going to shuffle off into the Arkansas sunset, or build homes for the homeless like Jimmy Carter? Yeah, right.

“Have you noticed the extent to which the Clintonistas have been enthusiastically transferring our sovereignty to the UNITED NATIONS whenever they can get away with it – such as the ‘World Heritage’ sites over which the UN has jurisdiction? For any normal politician, being President of the United States is the ultimate crowning achievement. But for Slick, it’s just a stepping stone to being *President of the World*. Yes, Bill Clinton intends to be SECRETARY GENERAL OF THE UNITED NATIONS – and permanently.

“You didn’t really think that he was going to go away and leave us alone after eight short years in the White House, did you? Oh, no – he’s just getting started with his life . . . and running yours. The nightmare is going to continue indefinitely and world-wide. . . .

“So here’s the in-your-face bottom line now: If Clinton continues to get away with everything, if he survives his presidency intact and unimpeached, *he will become Secretary General of the United Nations, he will convert the U.N. into something approaching a WORLD GOVERNMENT, and he will schmooze his way into becoming the U.N.’s PERMANENT LEADER* – just as his idol, FDR, became a permanent President until he died” (“None Dare Call It Fascism,” Jack Wheeler, special report by *Strategic Investment*).

In February, 1997, in an interview with *The Economist*, Clinton admitted that his goal was, in his words, “*to reorganize the world.*” Not just America – but the *world!* And he is still at it, today, as he speaks around the world and keeps himself before the eyes of the world.

Richard Maybury, in *Early Warning Report*, wrote that he is “as dangerous as he is slimy. *Civilization has not seen his like since the Roman Emperors*” (February 1999). He said that while Clinton was president, he acted like “king of the world,” sending U.S. troops to enforce United Nations resolutions. What would he do in the future if he were the Secretary-General of the United Nations itself?

Strange Pedigree

Could Bill Clinton be the prophesied end-time Antichrist and the “Beast” of Revelation? Will he one day parade himself and claim to be the coming Messiah, and even sit in God’s Temple proclaiming himself to be “the Messiah” – God Himself? (see II Thess.2:4, 7-11; compare also Dan.11:36; Dan.8:9-11, 23-25; Rev.13: 6-8, 12-14).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In the July, 1998 issue of *Prophecy in the News* magazine, author J.R. Church informs us of a most striking genealogy. In an article titled “Roots of the Presidents,” he tells us that Harold Brooks-Baker, director of Burke’s Peerage – a London-based publishing house that traces the lineage of royal and noble families – said that Bill Clinton is related to British royalty. Writes J. R. Church: “Bill Clinton was born William Jefferson Blythe, but took his stepfather’s name as a teenager. Clinton’s ancestry can be traced back, *on his mother’s side*, to King Henry III who ruled England from 1227 to 1272. He is descended from King Robert I of France.”

Church continues: “Furthermore, he is related to *every Scottish monarch* and to the current British royal family. Clinton’s royal roots include several medieval monarchs and Simon de Montford, a statesman and soldier under King Henry III. Through de Montford, Clinton is related to *every ancient aristocratic family in Britain today*.” Thus Bill Clinton is directly descended, on his mother’s side, to English, Scottish, and Irish royalty! The English-Scottish-Irish connection is confirmed. He is, on his mother’s side of the family, directly connected to the tribes of Dan and Judah.

What about his father’s side of the family?

Clinton’s mother was Virginia Cassidy. She had married William Blythe, a handsome, charismatic, irresistible traveling salesman, Sept.3, 1943. The only problem was (he didn’t tell her), he was already married! Thus the marriage was a fraud!

Blythe was a bigamist. He had not bothered to divorce his third wife, Wannetta. It would be another seven months before that marriage would end, on April 13, 1944.

Another fact Blythe did not tell his new wife was he had been drafted and ordered to report to duty, and just five weeks after they married he boarded a troop ship bound for Europe, in the autumn of 1943. It was not until December 10, 1945, that he and his new wife were reunited in Hope, Arkansas. In the spring of 1946, May 17, he was passing motorists at break-neck speed when his left front tire blew out, and his car flipped twice and came to a final rest upside down. He staggered from the car and headed toward the highway, when he stumbled into a drainage ditch and drowned in less than six inches of water.

Says Christopher Anderson, “Twelve weeks after Virginia buried her husband, William Jefferson Blythe III was born – an event that, given the fact that Virginia’s husband had returned from Europe just eight months before and the boy was born full-term, started local tongues to wagging. It did not help that, over the course of the nearly three years her husband was overseas, she was a fixture on Hope’s dance hall and party scene.”

Then *who* was Bill Clinton’s father? Anderson goes on:

“Over the years Virginia would try to explain away the gossip by claiming that

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Blythe had actually returned from the war in November, and that the delivery was induced at her doctor's insistence after she took a nasty spill. But the doctors and nurses who were present at Billy's birth insisted the baby was born full-term, and pointed to his eight-pound, six-ounce birth-weight to prove it. Doubts concerning Bill Clinton's paternity persisted, even in the mind of Bill Clinton. To one of his closest confidants in Arkansas he confessed that he had grown up 'wondering who my father really was'" (*Bill and Hillary, The Marriage*, Christopher Anderson, p.48).

Therefore, William Blythe was obviously not Bill Clinton's father. So who was Bill's true father? Here's where the story gets even more interesting!

J.R. Church continued his fascinating search for Clinton's real roots:

"Over the past six years, efforts to uncover Clinton's personal history have been nigh unto impossible to confirm. The President had all records of his family history, school records, medical history, etc. sealed.

"In 1992, we called Burke's Peerage and asked if they had done any research into Clinton's lineage. We were told that they had not done a genealogical search on his ancestry. It seemed strange to us at the time that they denied knowing anything about Clinton. Shortly afterward, we came across an AP story that linked Clinton to a Gypsy king – citing Burke's Peerage as a source. We again called Burke's Peerage and repeated our request. Again, they told us that no work had been done. That's when we read the article to the person on the phone, naming Harold Brooks-Baker as a source. She then admitted that they had done some work on the genealogy. She said that we should talk with Harold Brooks-Baker, himself. She requested that we fax a letter and request a reply.

"We did as she asked. Two days later, having received no reply, we called again. This time, we were able to get Mr. Harold Brooks-Baker on the phone. He asked why we wanted the information, and said he would have to clear our request with Washington. He said, 'It's a *very touchy subject*.' He talked like there might be *something to hide*."

A "touchy subject"? "Something to hide"? What might that closely-guarded secret be? J. R. Church continues:

"Bill Clinton's family goes back to William Henry Harrison and Benjamin Harrison, making him related to Gerald Ford and Jimmy Carter. His kinship to Ford makes him 'near kin' to Richard Nixon and George Bush. Small world, isn't it?

'Royal Boy Chosen'

"There is no official documentation for what I am about to relate. I talked with a man in the summer of 1996 who claimed to be a descendant of the Rothschild banking family. He informed me that Bill Clinton used to attend their family functions as a boy.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

‘This man grew up in the same town with Clinton. They attended the same schools. He would see Bill at family get-togethers wearing a Jewish skullcap. According to him, *Bill Clinton is a descendant of the Rothschild family.*

“He said the rabbis would kiss his hand and refer to him as the *Segulah Yeled Eklatosh* – the ‘royal-boy-chosen.’ He said that according to private family records, the original Meyer Amschel (Bauer) Rothschild claimed to have had a heavenly visitor in 1773, who informed him that Jesus was not the Messiah. He told Meyer Amschel that the family from which he descended would produce the Messiah in the last half of the twentieth century.

“A few weeks later I read in *The Jewish Festivals* by Hayyim Schauss (published in 1938) that the Roman Emperor Nero had faked his death, escaped and married a Jewish woman. The famous thirteenth century Rabbi Meir (also spelled Meyer) of Rothenberg, Germany, claimed direct descent from Nero. I called my Rothschild family friend and asked if there was a family connection. Two days later he called me back, and said ‘Yes! *The Rothschilds are descended from Nero!*’ . . .” (“Roots of the Presidents,” by J. R. Church, *Prophecy in the News*, July 1998, pages 18-19).

Did you get that? “Descended from *Nero*”! The circle closes. What was it that the Sybilline Oracles said about the “return of Nero”?

Nero to Rothschild to Clinton

I have a copy of the book *The Jewish Festivals: History and Observance*, by Hayyim Schauss, published in 1938. In it we read that during the period surrounding the Tish B’Av (9th day of Av), the teacher of children in the synagogue drills them on the book of Lamentations, the destruction of the Temple, and tells them related stories from the Talmud and Mishnah. They are taught of the Babylonian conquest and destruction of the Temple, at the hands of Nebuchadnezzar’s general Nebuzaradan, who later converts to Judaism.

Then we read the following:

“The Emperor Nero appears on the scene. The story they are told makes them feel kindly and well-disposed to him. He was a fine and gentle individual who, the teacher states, abandoned his army near Jerusalem, escaped, and became a convert to Judaism. Not only that, but the great teacher, Rabbi Meir, was a descendant of his” (page 103).

Corroborating this story, *The Book of Our Heritage*, by Eliyahu Kitov, volume 3, states regarding the destruction of Jerusalem:

“The Emperor Nero went up against them. As he approached Jerusalem, he shot an arrow eastward and it fell toward Jerusalem. [He shot another

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

arrow] westward, and it fell toward Jerusalem. [He shot arrows] in all four directions, and they all fell facing Jerusalem.

“He said to a child: ‘Quote me your verse [i.e., tell me a verse with which you are familiar].’ And the child replied: ‘*And I shall exact my revenge on Edom through my people Israel*’ (Yechezkel 25:14).

“Said Nero: ‘God wishes to destroy His House yet He wishes to clean His hands with me [i.e., although God wishes to destroy Jerusalem, the instrument of destruction will nevertheless be punished].’ *He fled and converted to Judaism and R. Meir was his descendant*” (p.970).

From the villainous Nero to Clinton – what a legacy! But to understand this legacy more fully, let’s examine the Emperor Nero himself. What sort of man was he? Was he really a “fine and gentle individual”?

Musician, Poet, Arsonist, Murderer

Nero was so perverted that he killed his own mother. In a rage, he kicked his wife Poppaea in 65 A.D., in advanced pregnancy, causing her death. Nero lamented her death and was still so passionate for her that he found a youth, Sporus, who closely resembled her, and had him castrated, “married” him in a formal ceremony, and “used him in every way like a woman” (*The Story of Civilization: Caesar and Christ*, Durant, vol.3, p.282).

Jesse Lyman Hurbut in his *History of the Christian Church*, relates: “In the year 64 A.D. a large part of the city of Rome was destroyed in a great conflagration. It has been said that the fire was started by Nero, *the worst of all the Roman emperors*. . . It is certain that Nero was charged with the crime by common report. In order to clear himself, Nero declared that the Christians had set fire to the city, and began a terrible persecution.

“*Thousands were tortured and put to death*, among them St. Peter by crucifixion, in the year 67; and St. Paul by being beheaded, in the year 68. These dates are not certain, and the apostles may have suffered martyrdom a year, or two years, earlier.” Says Hurbut, “the gardens of Nero, where multitudes of Christians were burned as ‘living torches,’ while the emperor drove his chariot among them, are *now the seat of the Vatican palace, the home of the Roman Catholic pontiff, and of St. Peter’s Church*” (p.40).

Halley’s Bible Handbook tells us further of this man: “The Great Fire in Rome occurred in A.D. 64. Nero himself burned the city. Though an inhuman brute, he was a great builder. It was in order to build a new and grander Rome that he set fire to the city, and fiddled in glee at the sight of it. The people suspected him; and historians have commonly regarded it as a fact that he was the perpetrator of the crime. In order to divert suspicion from himself he accused the Christians of burning Rome.”

Halley continues:

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“In and around Rome multitudes of Christians were arrested and put to death in the most cruel ways. Crucified. Or tied in skins of animals, and thrown into the arena to be worried to death by dogs, for the entertainment of the people. Or thrown to the wild beasts. Or tied to stakes in Nero’s gardens, pitch poured over their bodies, and their burning bodies used as torches to light Nero’s gardens at night, while he drove around in his chariot, naked, indulging himself in his midnight revels, gloating over the dying agonies of his victims” (p.635).

Nero was the cruel, inhuman monster of the first century, who martyred Christians by the thousands in grossly brutal and diabolical ways. He was a *type* of the end-time Antichrist of our soon-to-be realized future!

Although Nero subsequently opened the Imperial gardens for the homeless and temporary buildings were erected for the accommodation of the dispossessed, nevertheless, the masses suspected Nero of starting the blaze.

To divert suspicion, says the Roman historian Tacitus, “he inflicted the most exquisite tortures on those men who, under the vulgar appellation of Christians, were already branded with deserved infamy. They derived their name and origin from Christ, who in the reign of Tiberius, had suffered death by the sentence of the procurator Pontius Pilate.” Says Tacitus, “the confessions of those who were seized [Christians who under the duress of torture confessed to setting the fire to escape greater pain] discovered [exposed and revealed] a great multitude of their accomplices, and they were all convicted, *not so much for the crime of setting fire to the city as for their hatred of human kind.*”

Tacitus continues: “They died in torments, and their torments were embittered by insult and derision. Some were nailed on crosses; others sewn up in the skins of wild beasts, and exposed to the fury of dogs; others again, smeared over with combustible materials, were used as torches to illuminate the darkness of the night. The gardens of Nero were destined for the melancholy spectacle, which was accompanied with a horse-race, and honored with the presence of the emperor, who mingled with the populace in the dress and attitude of a charioteer.”

Notice how Christians of the first century were accused of being “haters of mankind.” In other words, when they did not participate in societal customs, which were often pagan practices, or affiliate with pagan religions, and join in many customs of society, which were saturated with paganism, their neighbors considered them to be guilty of “negative,” “haters of mankind,” “gloom and doomers,” and even “crimes against humanity,” or “hate crimes.”

As we approach the end of this present world age, the same charge is being hurled toward Bible-believing, evangelical Christians in the Western world. Christians are increasingly being accused of creating a “climate of hatred” toward such groups as homosexuals and abortionists. Society is rapidly becoming intolerant toward Bible-believing Christians and men and women of purity and truth who love righteousness and hate wickedness!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The world is now so upside down that those who really believe in Bible prophecy, in a soon-coming “Armageddon,” and “doomsday,” are increasingly being looked upon as the “lunatic fringe” and as “fanatics.”

The NUMBER of the Beast

There is another way in which we may be able to identify the soon-appearing “Beast” of the book of Revelation. The apostle John gives us a clue which the discerning individual can analyze and use to reveal the shocking identity of this individual.

In the book of Revelation, the apostle John warns us: “This calls for *wisdom*: Let anyone with *understanding* calculate the *number of the beast*, for it is the *number of a person*. Its number is six hundred sixty six” (Rev. 13:18, NRSV). Notice that the soon-coming “Beast” has an identifying *number*. That number is “666.” How would that number apply to the “Beast” or “Antichrist”?

The number “six” is the number of man. E. W. Bullinger, in *Number in Scripture*, informs us, “If six is the number of secular or human perfection, then 66 is a more emphatic expression of the same fact, and 666 is the concentrated expression of it; 666 is therefore the trinity of human perfection; the perfection of imperfection; the culmination of human pride in independence of God and opposition to His Christ” (p.282).

Bullinger goes on: “But 666 was the *secret symbol* of the ancient pagan mysteries connected with the worship of the Devil. . . The efforts of the great enemy are now directed towards uniting all into one great whole. The newspapers, worldly and religious, are full of schemes as to such a union. ‘Re-union’ is in the air. The societies for the re-union of Christendom, and the Conferences for the re-union of the Churches, are alike all parts of the same great movement, and are all making for and are signs of the coming Apostasy. During this age, ‘Separation’ is God’s word for His people, and is the mark of *Christ*; while ‘union’ and ‘re-union’ is the mark of *Antichrist*” (p.283).

Wrote Bullinger in prescient terms, “Apostasy is before us. The religion of Christ has, in the past, been *opposed* and *corrupted*, but when it once comes, as it has come in our day, to be *burlesqued*, there is nothing left but judgment. There is nothing more the enemy can do before he proceeds to build up the great apostasy on the ruins of true religion, and thus prepare the way for the coming of the Judge” (p.283-284).

The number 666 is very far-reaching. The duration of the old Assyrian Empire was 666 years before it was conquered by Babylon. Jerusalem was trodden down from 31 B.C., from the battle of Actium, until A.D. 636, the time of the Saracen conquest. Counting from 31 B.C. to 636 A.D. is 666 years (no year zero, remember).

Goliath, the giant, was 6 cubits tall, he had six pieces of armor, and his spear head weighed 600 shekels (I Sam.17:4-7). Nebuchadnezzar’s great idolatrous image was 60 cubits high and 6 cubits broad and was worshipped when music was played by six

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

instruments (Dan.3:1-7).

The number of talents of gold that were brought to Solomon in a given year were 666 (I Kings 10:14). This pictured the “perfection” of human enterprise and wealth acquisition.

Magic Squares and the Number of the Beast

Interestingly, there are as mathematicians know, certain squares or grids of numbers which exhibit a strange oddity. In a square of three boxes across and three down (like in tic-tac-toe), if the numbers 1-9 are arranged a certain way, each column across will add up to 15, each column down will add up to 15, and so will the two diagonal columns.

6	32	3	34	35	1
7	11	27	28	8	30
19	14	16	15	23	24
18	20	22	21	17	13
25	29	10	9	26	12
36	5	33	4	2	31

What is more interesting is that in a “magic square” of six boxes across, and six boxes down, with the numbers 1-36 inserted, if the numbers are placed in a particular order, then each horizontal line of boxes will add up to 111, and so will each of the vertical columns – and so will the diagonal columns! Since there are 6 rows across, the total of the horizontal boxes will add up to 666 – the “number of the beast”! So will the six vertical columns. Also, if you add up the total value of the numbers in the square, 1-36, you come up with a total of 666!

“So what?” you may wonder. Simply this: To occult practitioners and those involved in astrology and witchcraft, the sums of the numbers in the rows and columns of a “magic square” are very significant. The total value of all the numbers of the square is also considered important.

According to makers of magic charms, amulets, and talismans, a different magic square is used to represent each of the seven days of the week, and the seven inner “planets,” including the sun and moon. Monday’s magic square is a 9 x 9 grid, representing the moon. Tuesday’s magic square is a 5 x 5 grid, representing Mars (god of war); Wednesday’s is an 8 x 8 grid, representing Mercury (messenger of the gods); Thursday’s is a 4 x 4 grid, symbolizing Jupiter (Zeus, king of the gods, also Thor, god of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

thunder); Friday's grid is a 7 x 7 grid, symbolizing Venus; Saturday's grid is 3 x 3, representing Saturn ("the hidden one"); and *Sunday's magic square is a figure 6 x 6, representing the SUN, or SUNDAY.*

Notice! Sunday's magic square is the 6 x 6 square which adds up to "666" – the number of the BEAST of Revelation! Thus the "number of the beast" is directly tied up with SUNDAY – THE DAY OF THE PAGAN SUN GOD!

Says *Man, Myth and Magic: The Illustrated Encyclopedia of Mythology, Religion and the Unknown* about this 6 x 6 magic square figure:

"The square of the sun has 6 rows of 6 figures, each row adding to 111, and the total of all the numbers used in the square is 666, the celebrated 'number of the Beast.' The deduction which can be drawn from this is that the Beast of Revelation is an aspect of the sun or life-force, the fierce drive that impels living creatures to survive or procreate" (page 1691).

Thus the "number" of the Beast points in a very strong manner to SUNDAY WORSHIP! Sunday was the day of worship of the ancient pagan societies. Baal worship, and all its forms, celebrated Sunday, the day of the sun. Mithraism, also, worshipped the sun as a solar divinity, and celebrated its "birthday" on the winter solstice, which was December 25, at that time! "Christmas" day worship, then, stems from ancient worship of Mithras, the "god of the sun." Ancient Christian apostates later "baptized" this pagan festival and called it the "birthday of Jesus Christ." But the truth is that Christ was born nowhere near December 25. Read my articles, "The True Shocking Origin of Christmas," and "When Was Jesus Christ Born?"

The Secret of Gematria

Now John tells us that we must "count" the number of the Beast. In Hebrew, Aramaic, and Latin, the letters of the alphabet have numerical values. So let's do a little investigation.

In Aramaic, the name Nero Caesar is *Nron Ksr*. The numerical value of these letters are:

N	=	50
R	=	200
O	=	6
N	=	50
K	=	100
S	=	60
R	=	200
<hr/>		
Total:		666

His name, "NERO CAESAR" in Aramaic, the common language of the Jews in

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the first century, adds up to “666. He was the “Antichrist” of the first century!

Will a descendant of Nero’s become the “Antichrist” of the last century of this age – our day, today? What about the name “William Jefferson Clinton”? According to Hebrew gematria, the letters of the Hebrew alphabet also have numerical values. Therefore, in Hebrew, the name “William Jefferson Clinton” is spelled as follows:

WILLIAM

ו	Vav	6	
א	Aleph	1	
י	Yod	10	
ל	Lamed	30	
י	Yod	10	
מ	Mem	40	
		<u>97</u>	97

JEFFERSON

י	Yod	10	
פ	P(F)eh	80	
ר	Resh	200	
ס	Samech	60	
נ	Nun	50	
		<u>400</u>	400

CLINTON

כ	Koph	20	
ל	Lamed	30	
י	Yod	10	
נ	Nun	50	
ט	Tet	9	
נ	Nun	50	
		<u>169</u>	169
	Total:		666

But there is even more to the story. Notice another intriguing gematria:

HILLARY

ה	Het	8	
ל	Lamed	30	
ר	Resh	200	
י	Yod	10	
		<u>248</u>	248

RODHAM

ר	Resh	200	
ד	Dalet	4	
ה	Hay	5	
מ	Mem	40	
		<u>249</u>	

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

249

249

CLINTON

כ	Koph	20
ל	Lamed	30
י	Yod	10
נ	Nun	50
ט	Tet	9
נ	Nun	50

169

169

Total:

666

In the Hebrew language, the name of “William Jefferson Clinton” definitely adds up to – “666.” Incredibly, the name of “Hillary Rodham Clinton” also adds up to 666! She has been vital, instrumental, in Clinton’s rise to power and is still in power herself, as a Senator of New York, with presidential ambitions. Roger Morris’ book *Partners in Power* plainly lays out the pivotal role she has played in the Clinton political ascendancy.

Could William Jefferson Clinton become the end-time Antichrist – the “Beast” of the book of Revelation? Is the future “Antichrist” today standing among us? Is he right in our very midst? Only time will tell.

It is very interesting, however, that like a bad penny, America’s 42nd president simply won’t go away and fade into obscurity. Clinton is only the second U.S. president ever to be impeached by the House of Representatives (Andrew Johnson who succeeded Abraham Lincoln was the first, but he was not elected – unlike Clinton, his impeachment was for conscience – he wanted to be tolerant and forgiving toward the South, and incurred the wrath of many northern Congressmen as a result).

Clinton is still very much in the public eye. He continues to give speeches around the world and hobnobs with the great and near great. His popularity has never diminished. People think of him as “one of them.” His disarming smile, persuasive manner, “aw shucks” attitude still charms and beguiles the masses of people worldwide.

Hillary Clinton’s presidential ambitions are also very well known. Could she become the 44th United States president in the election of 2008? Could William Jefferson Clinton become the next Secretary General of the United Nations? Will they continue to work together to usher in the “New World Order”?

Waiting in the Wings

As I write this, William Clinton is making the rounds publicizing his new autobiography, *My Life*, a tome over 900 pages in length. People are flocking to purchase a copy, lining up at bookstores and seeking his own autographed copies. Clinton was advanced some \$12 million dollars for his book, a record-setting sum.

He is certainly not riding off into the horizon, after his stint as president of the

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

United States. He is constantly in the news.

I recently received a letter from a friend in Virginia. He saw William Clinton on the World Economic Forum on CSPAN and wrote:

“I have just returned home from a rather long four day trip, and am writing you late into the evening. Normally I would be well on my way to sleep, but just as I was getting ready for bed, I ran through the channels on TV once more. Well, I could not believe what I was hearing, and it moved me so much that instead of hitting the hay, I wanted to share with you what I saw on CSPAN.

“. . . It has to do with Bill Clinton. Just before I turned off the television, I came across BC on CSPAN, commenting on world conditions. I thought I would give it a few minutes, as you have mentioned his possible role in world affairs, and his potential to become the true beast power of Revelation. If what I saw is correct, you are dead on about him. Innocuously enough, I was swept up into his ‘gravitas’ of his speaking style, to the point of agreeing with most of his points. But as he went on, it was very CLEAR he was after something which FAR surpassed even the presidency of the USA. He was constantly mentioning AIDS, and his role in reducing the monthly drug bill around the world for treatment. He sounded very much like a politician, but one running for world government. Repeatedly, he mentioned the globalization movement, and contrasted it very negatively with those in the ‘anti-globalization’ movement. One saying was of the ‘anti-globalization people’ versus his group of globalization people.

“He kept referring to himself as ‘we’, as in the global movement. But his favorite term throughout the speech was chilling – it was repeated many times – the term of ‘systematic.’ It was used in many different forms, such as ‘systemic effort,’ a ‘system is coming,’ a ‘systematic way,’ or my favorite – ‘systemization.’ He said we needed a ‘systematic attempt’ to change the world – this from the mouth of Bill Clinton. What kind of ‘system’ do you think he wants implemented?

“He thought that the ‘systemization’ thing to do was to integrate Georgia, Russia, into the world scene. He thought the way to solve the Israeli-Palestinian problem was one of a ‘systematic way.’ And I quote, ‘the world is not organized, systematically, to understand we are all globally dependant.’ Obviously sounds like Mr. Clinton is expecting a new form of a world ‘system’ to emerge, and solve the world’s problems. He went on to mention how he and Nelson Mandela were together working on the ‘AIDS’ problem and that he was ‘working on it every day’ and Bill even made the arrogant claim that ‘I cannot get medicine to everybody.’ He was sounding like he was the DEFACTO WORLD RULER of these crucial concerns and that people of the world should look to him, and HIM only for the answers to their problems.

“You know, this is exactly what you have been saying, Mr. D, about Bill Clinton and even though it is very late, I just had to write and tell you what I saw tonight – it’s like he is campaigning right now for the UN Secretary General’s position. There was much, much more he went on and on about, but this letter should give you the general idea. I honestly feel like he wants to RULE the planet . . .”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Indeed! Could he be the one?

It doesn't *have* to be so. God is a compassionate God. He seeks to forgive the wicked, when they repent truly, from the heart and innermost being.

Abraham urged Nimrod, the first apostate world ruler after the Flood, to repent of his idolatry; but he refused to do so. Moses urged Pharaoh of Egypt to repent of his sins and enslaving the Israelites. He, also, turned a deaf ear to Moses' entreaties. The prophet Daniel admonished king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon to repent of his pride and blasphemy; he also refused to do so, and suffered seven years of eating grass like a wild beast.

It is not too late.

The Second Coming

Turning and turning in the widening gyre
The falcon cannot hear the falconer;
Things fall apart; the centre cannot hold;
Mere anarchy is loosed upon the world,
The blood-dimmed tide is loosed, and everywhere
The ceremony of innocence is drowned;
The best lack all conviction, while the worst
Are full of passionate intensity.

Surely some revelation is at hand;
Surely the Second Coming is at hand.
The Second Coming! Hardly are those words out
When a vast image out of *Spiritus Mundi*
Troubles my sight: somewhere in sands of the desert
A shape with lion body and the head of a man,
A gaze blank and pitiless as the sun,
Is moving its slow thighs, while all about it
Reel shadows of the indignant desert birds.

The darkness drops again; but now I know
That twenty centuries of stony sleep
Were vexed to nightmare by a rocking cradle,
And what rough beast, its hour come round at last,
Slouches towards Bethlehem to be born?

-- W. B. Yeats

Chapter Nineteen

The Seven-Headed Beast with Ten Horns

What does Bible prophecy foretell for the United States and Great Britain in the days that lie ahead?

George W. Bush was re-elected as President of the United States in November, 2004, beating John Kerry by about three and one half million votes. He is determined to strive to bring peace in the Middle East. Nevertheless, there is great opposition and hatred against him in the world, and much distrust, even among some nations which have been allies since World War II.

Fighting and terror attacks continue in Iraq, as Muslim fanatics strive to destabilize the Iraqi government and thwart America's attempt to bring democracy to the region.

More and more, the world is coming to see that NO single nation can bring peace to the world. The goal of Europe, China and Russia and other governments is to prevent any single nation, in the future, from taking unilateral action to wage war on any nation. The world is increasingly turning to the United Nations to bring about peace.

Thus far, however, the UN has been unable to do so because of disunity, lack of cohesive power, and bickering on the Security Council. Will the Security Council and the UN themselves undergo vast revamping and changes to bring about a true "New World Order"?

So long as the United States remains the world's sole superpower, such a scenario may seem farfetched. However, many lines of evidence indicate that the U.S.A. is reaching the end of its tether. Economic problems, overweening indebtedness, the collapse of the Dollar and strengthening of the Euro, all bode ill for the future of projected American power.

Perilous Times

Of course, we cannot state with any certainty exactly what is going to happen. Nevertheless, Bible prophecy gives us many hints, clues, and definite statements which provide a tantalizing glimpse into the future. What does Biblical prophecy have to say

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

about the “New World Order” and the state of the world in the days leading up to the coming of Christ?

“Restraining Influence”

There are many leaders and fanatics in the world who hate President George W. Bush, Jr., because he is the leader of America, and is waging a strong war against terrorism. Many leaders are not thrilled with his dynamic presidency. They hate to see the imposition of vast American power. Many view the United States as more of a threat to world peace than any other nation!

Whether their views are true or not, his life stands in constant danger. Terrorists have already attempted to strike at him. On September 11, 2001 – the infamous “9-11” – one of the hijacked airliners was apparently supposed to crash into the White House, in an attempt to kill the president. That plane crashed in Pennsylvania, when passengers fought the terrorists, causing the plane to fail its terrorist mission.

Muslim fanatics hate America, and Russia, China, and parts of Europe distrust and loathe American power. The nation of France is very anti-American at the present time. Terrorists would love to get rid of President George Bush, one way or another. Since the election in November, 2004, many Americans as well distrust the president and some have even fled to Canada for “refuge.”

At the present time, the forces of terrorism seem to be checkmated by President Bush’s aggressive anti-terrorism campaign. The presidency of George Bush is presently acting as a powerful “restraining power.” Could this be what the apostle Paul foretold in II Thessalonians, chapter 2? Could the United States of America, under George Bush, be the “restraining power” preventing the arising of the final “Beast power” upon the earth?

Paul wrote, “For the *secret power of lawlessness is already at work*; but the *one who holds it back* will continue to do so till he is *taken out of the way*” (II Thess.2:7). Then, Paul says, “And *then* the lawless one [the Antichrist himself] will be revealed” (II Thess.2:8). The Amplified Parallel Bible has this verse: “For the mystery of lawlessness (that hidden principle of rebellion against constituted authority) is already at work in the world, [but it is] RESTRAINED only until *he who restrains* is taken out of the way” (v.7). When this “restraining power” is removed, Paul goes on: “And then the lawless one (the antichrist) will be revealed . . .” (v.8).

When that happens, then “all hell” will soon break loose upon the earth!

There is no doubt that it is the power of God that is holding back the coming of the “lawless one,” also known in Biblical prophecy as the “beast” and the “Antichrist” – the final world dictator who will bring the world to the brink of cosmocide and annihilation of all life. At the present time, it appears that God is using George Bush and American power to stem the tide of “lawlessness.” At the present time the presidency of George Bush is helping to hold back the swirling tide, as he stands in the gap, fighting

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

terrorism. How long will he succeed? What will happen next? Could President Bush be assassinated at some point in the future, and thus be “taken out of the way”?

We should take note of the fact that historically, *every president elected in a year ending in “zero”* beginning with Abraham Lincoln, was assassinated or died while in office, except Ronald Reagan who was shot but miraculously survived the attempt. President Bush was elected in the year 2000, for his first term. Notice the record:

<i>President</i>	<i>Year Elected</i>	<i>Fate</i>
Abraham Lincoln	1860	assassinated April 15, 1865
James A. Garfield	1880	assassinated September 19, 1881
William McKinley	1900	assassinated September 14, 1901
Warren G. Harding	1920	stroke, August 2, 1923
Franklin Roosevelt	1940	cerebral hemorrhage, April 12, 1945
John F. Kennedy	1960	assassinated November 22, 1963
Ronald Reagan	1980	miraculously survived assassination
George W. Bush, Jr.	2000	?????

This, of course, is a horrifying possibility. Regardless of whether it happens or not, however, the Bible plainly predicts the rise of a great world Empire at the end of this age – an “empire” unlike any that ever preceded it! Let’s explore the Scriptures and see what is foretold by the ancient prophets.

Daniel’s Four Beasts

The prophet Daniel had a strange vision. He said, “I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the FOUR WINDS of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. And *four great beasts* came up from the sea, each different from the other. The first was like a LION, and had EAGLE’S WINGS. I watched till its wings [air power] were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man’s heart was given to it. And suddenly another beast, a second, like a BEAR. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said, ‘Arise, devour much flesh!’

“After this I looked, and there was another, like a LEOPARD, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a FOURTH BEAST, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the RESIDUE [mankind] with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had *ten horns*. I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words” (Dan.7:1-8).

Notice! These four “beasts” are connected with the FOUR WINDS of heaven (v.2). These are END-TIME KINGDOMS! You probably have heard that these were the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Babylonian, Persian, Grecian, and Roman Empires. This is not true!

Notice again! In verses 9-10 Daniel describes God's Throne of judgment, in the last days. In verse 11, we read: "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking [the end-time Antichrist was right then mouthing off!]; I watched till the BEAST [the fourth beast of Daniel 7] was SLAIN, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame." Compare this with Rev.19:19-20: "And I saw the BEAST, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make WAR against Him who sat on the horse [Christ the Messiah] and against His army. Then the BEAST was captured, and with him the false prophet [a charismatic end-time religious world leader] . . . These two were cast alive into the LAKE OF FIRE burning with brimstone."

Daniel, chapter 7, is describing this same end-time event! Then Daniel goes on: "As for the *rest of the beasts*, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were *prolonged* for a season and a time" (Dan.7:12). The "rest of the beasts" described here refers to the one like a lion, a bear, and a leopard – the other three beasts described in this chapter! Since they are *still in existence*, even after the fourth beast is slain, this PROVES beyond question that these four beasts of Daniel 7 all *co-exist* DURING THE END TIME! They were not the ancient successive world ruling kingdoms of Babylon, Persia, Greece and Rome! Daniel 7 is not merely a repetition of Daniel, chapter 2.

Zechariah's Four Chariots

These four beasts are four kingdoms in the earth today, each one connected with one of the four winds of heaven. Thus they are the four kingdoms of the north, south, east, and west. Who are they?

To further explain this end-time prophecy, turn to Zechariah chapter 6. In the New King James Version we read: "Then I turned and raised my eyes and looked, and behold, FOUR CHARIOTS [like the four beasts] were coming from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze. With the first chariot were RED HORSES, with the second chariot BLACK HORSES, with the third chariot WHITE HORSES, and with the fourth chariot DAPPLED HORSES – strong steeds. Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, 'What are these, my lord?' And the angel answered and said to me, 'These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth. The one with the BLACK horses is going to the NORTH country [the "king of the north"!], the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country.' Then the strong steeds went out, eager to go, that they might walk to and fro throughout the earth. And He said, 'Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth.' So they walked to and fro throughout the earth. And He called to me, and spoke to me, saying, 'See, those who go toward the north country have given rest to My Spirit in the north country'" (Zech.6:1-8).

How does this strange prophecy connect with the four beasts of Daniel 7? Notice, they are also connected with "four spirits" or four "winds" of heaven (v.5). Let's read

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

this passage in the Jewish Tanakh:

“The horses of the first chariot were bay [red], the horses of the second chariot were black; the horses of the third chariot were white, and the horses of the fourth chariot were spotted – dappled.”

The angel told Zechariah,

“Those are the FOUR WINDS OF HEAVEN coming out after presenting themselves to the Lord of all the earth. The one with the BLACK horses is going out to the region of the NORTH; the *white* ones have gone out *to what is to the WEST of them*; the spotted ones have gone out to the region of the SOUTH; and the dappled ones have gone out”

Why does the Tanakh say the white horses went out to the “WEST”? The King James says only that they went out after the black horses, which went to the north. The marginal reading in the Tanakh says, “Cf. ‘ahor, ‘west,’ Isa.9:11. Emendation yields ‘the region of the west.’” The Companion Bible, also, in a marginal comment on verse 6, concerning the white horses going ‘after them,’ says, “after them: or, to the west of them” (p.1986). See also the NRSV and NIV translations for further proof.

Concerning the phrase, “the dappled ones have gone out”, the Tanakh has a footnote, here, which reads, “Emendation yields ‘the bay [red] ones will go out to the REGION OF THE EAST.’”

Thus these four chariots and horses are connected with the four regions of the earth – north, west, south and east!

In expounding this passage, the *Jamieson, Fausset and Brown Critical, Experimental Commentary* says: “6. The *black horses* which are therein go forth into the north country – Babylon. . . . ‘The black horses’ go to Babylon, primarily to represent the awful desolation with which Darius [a type of Christ] visited it in the fifth year of his reign” (p.677).

The Black Horses

The *black horses, and north country*, then, are connected with the “north wind” – or Babylon! Today, that kingdom is centered in Europe.

The black horse identifies with Babylon-Europe and Assyria-Germany. Germany is the land of the Iron chancellor Bismark, the iron cross, the black swastika, Nazi symbolism, the black uniforms of the Nazi storm troopers and the Waffen S.S. and Gestapo – the color of Germany and Babylon is “black.” Interestingly, “black” is the color left when *all light vanishes*. In science, a white object reflects all light in the spectrum; but a black object *absorbs all light* and reflects nothing. It is like a bottomless

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

pit, or a “black hole” – it takes in everything within its scope of power, and gives out nothing in return.

The Grisled Horses

The commentary continues, “and the grisled go forth toward the south – i.e., to EGYPT, the other great foe of God’s people.” Certainly, the land of the “south” means south of Palestine, or Judea, and would include Africa and the Arab nations, led primarily by Egypt! *Egypt will become a fanatical Muslim state!*

The “spotted” or “dappled” or “grisled” horses are connected with the “king of the south” – Egypt and her allies. This corresponds with the ‘spotted’ leopard beast of Daniel 7 – the beast of the southern kingdom, Africa! This kingdom figures prominently in the last days as attacking the “king of the north.” We read, “At the TIME OF THE END *the king of the South shall ATTACK him*; and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter the countries, overwhelm them, and pass through. . . He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape” (Dan.11:40-42).

The Red Horses

What about the “red” horses, then, which went to the EAST, according to the Tanakh? In the eastern hemisphere lies the kingdoms of RUSSIA and CHINA – the preponderance of the continent of Asia. The color of “red” reminds us unequivocally of Russia, the “Reds,” the “red flag” of Communism, the “Red Square” in Moscow, the red star on Soviet military equipment, the red hammer and sickle of the Russian flag. Red is connected with Russia. Thus the red horses and chariot are connected with Russia and China – the “Communist” nations! (Although Russia today claims to be non-Communist, the facts clearly show the changes are merely cosmetic, outward changes.)

Russia is also connected with the “bear” sign – the “Russian Bear,” is a common term used to refer to the Russian military forces. This red horse then represents the same world power as the bear of Daniel 7.

The White Horses

What, then, about the white horses? What kingdom do they represent? They went out to the “WEST.” Since we have identified the kingdoms of the north, south, and east, what is the kingdom of the west? Obviously, the white horses that went west are connected with the great world kingdom that lies in the western hemisphere! Since the red horses are Russia and China, the bear of Daniel 7; the grisled horses represent Egypt and the Arabs; and the black horses are Assyria-Babylon (modern Europe), representing the leopard of Daniel 7; then the white horses must represent the remaining *western kingdom* of Daniel 7 – the “lion”-like kingdom with *eagle’s wings*.

What great nation or group of nations in the WEST are “lion” hearted, and have

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“eagle’s wings”? This can be none other than the United States of America and Britain and the Anglo-Saxon nations – the English speaking nations which dominate the Western hemisphere and Western Europe!

This chariot of white horses – comparable to the first kingdom of Daniel 7, the “lion” with “eagle’s wings” – represents the Anglo-Saxon nations of America and Britain and their fellows.

The color “white,” itself, symbolizes righteousness (Rev.19:8). Many of the wars our people have been engaged in – World War I, World War II, Korea, Vietnam, Kuwait, Iraq – have been “righteous wars” in the defense of freedom, liberty, and democracy.

Balaam prophesied of Israel, which includes the dominant sons of Joseph, “They shall devour enemy nations, crush their bones, and smash their arrows. They crouch, they lie down like a *lion*. Like the king of beasts, who dare rouse them?” (Num.24:8-9).

The “lion” with “eagle’s wings” is Great Britain and the United States. The “eagle’s wings” depict air power.

There are also over 6,000,000 Jews in America, and God compares “Judah” to “a lion’s whelp” who “lies down as a lion, and as a lion, who shall rouse him?” (Gen.49:9). The fact that more Jews live in the United States than live in Israel is significant. This adds to the confirmation of America and Britain being the “lion” of Daniel 7.

Of Joseph – Ephraim and Manasseh – Jacob prophesied, “The archers have bitterly grieved him, shot at him and hated him. But his *bow abode in strength*, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob (from there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel)” (Gen.49:23-24). The two sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, were to inherit the “birthright promises” of vast lands and natural resources in the earth (Gen.48:12-20; 49:25-26). They were to migrate to the WEST, and to the coastlands. As we have seen in the pages of this book, they have been strong military powers whose “bow abode in strength.”

The United States and Great Britain have been like a strong “lion” during the 20th century. The US has the world’s most powerful air force – symbolized by “eagle’s wings.” They were the difference in victory in World War I, World War II, and together led the western coalition against Iraq in the Gulf War and the war in Iraq. Together they stopped the advance of Communism in Korea. Great Britain fought the Communists from taking over Malaya, Singapore and Borneo in the 1950s and early 1960s, while the United States fought Communism in Vietnam in the 1960s and ‘70s. No nations have been more lion-like, both in prestige, and power, in the twentieth century than the United States and Great Britain. Although the United States is a mixed population, with many Gentiles living within its borders, it overall represents the end-time tribe of Ephraim, Joseph’s younger son, and Great Britain primarily represents the descendants of Manasseh, Joseph’s older son. The two sons together have dominated the earth for the past two centuries.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Clearly, the white horses from the West is the Anglo-Saxon peoples descended from Ephraim and Manasseh – the United States and the British Commonwealth.

However, our righteousness, unfortunately, has become as filthy rags in God's sight (Isa.1:2-10; Isa.64:6). God is now in the process of removing His protection from us, because we have forsaken Him and transgressed His immutable laws. The imperial "ride" of the white horse is coming to an end. God's judgments are spelled out in detail in Leviticus 26 and Deuteronomy 28. They pronounce severe "curses" which come upon God's people because of vast disobedience!

God thunders, "An end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land. Now the end has come upon you, and I will send My anger against you; I will JUDGE you according to your ways, and I will repay you for all your abominations. My eye will not spare you, nor will I have pity; but I will repay your ways, and your abominations will be in your midst; then you shall know that I am the LORD!" (Ezek.7:2-4).

The Scriptures are filled with warnings to Israel to repent and turn to God, before it is too late. The prophecies of Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel all warn us to repent, and get right with God, or we will self-destruct, and be invaded, and be taken captive by foreigners. But who is going to do this? How does this tie in with the New World Order? How will it happen? What does the future hold?

The Errors of Herbert Armstrong

Many have imagined that a massive nuclear strike from *Europe* will see the demise of the United States. Herbert Armstrong predicted this for forty years, but it never happened. He wrote his teaching on this subject in *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*. The same doctrine is taught by all the remnant churches that came out of his church, the Worldwide Church of God. Armstrong wrote: "That yoke of slavery without mercy is to be laid on the U.S. and Britain by the *coming united nations of EUROPE!* It has started already, through the economic Common Market . . . Its leaders talk continually of political union – which means also military" (p.174, emphasis mine). He wrote, "God will use a Nazi-Fascist Europe to punish Britain-America" (p.171).

Herbert Armstrong wrote dogmatically, "In this fearful, awesome atomic age, World War III will *start* with nuclear devastation unleashed on London, Birmingham, Manchester, Liverpool, New York, Washington, Philadelphia, Detroit, Chicago, Pittsburgh, without warning!" (p.183). Undoubtedly, he really believed it. But does that make it true?

The sad thing is that many people will not even consider that he may have been wrong. They enshrine everything he said. Yet he himself wrote that the true church of God, and true people of God, must and will always be open to *new* truth. He said we must always be willing to acknowledge error, and to "prove all things," and to repent and change when new information proves we are wrong on some point. He never intended

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

God's people to worship him or to idolize his writings. He often admitted he could be wrong, and had been wrong at times – but was willing to change when proven wrong.

What about the idea that it is Europe, led by Germany, which will attack America with a devastating nuclear strike? Is this really true? Does it make any sense?

Armstrong taught that the modern “Roman Empire” would rise up in Europe, and conquer the United States and Great Britain. But the truth is, the modern “Babylonian Empire” which is being formed as I write, *already includes the United States, Britain, and the continent of Europe*. Together, the Western Alliance, with NATO, constitutes the modern, end-time “Modern Roman Empire” or “Babylon the Great”!

This final amalgamation of nations is still to coalesce under a future Secretary-General of the United Nations, to whom they will give allegiance. This new “Beast” will not be composed of “10” nations in Europe, as some adamantly maintain. They stubbornly insist that the threat comes from Europe, not even realizing that the European Union already has 29 member states, not the “ten” mentioned in prophecy!

There is no reason to assume that number will be cut back to ten in the years ahead of us. Let's understand this!

The Fourth “Beast”

Let's go back to Daniel, chapter 7. Daniel writes, “After this I saw in the visions by night a fourth beast, terrifying and dreadful and exceedingly strong. It had great iron teeth and was devouring, breaking in pieces, and stamping what was left with its feet. *It was DIFFERENT from all the beasts that preceded it*” (Dan.7:7, NKJV).

Notice, specifically, about the strange fourth beast “which was different from all the rest, exceedingly terrifying, with its teeth of iron and claws of bronze, and which devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped what was left with its feet; and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and concerning the other horn, which came up . . . the horn that had eyes and a mouth that spoke arrogantly, and that seemed greater than the others” (NRSV).

This beast arises *after* the rest which *preceded* it. It becomes a terrifying world power. It has ten horns, and then a “little horn” comes up and dominates it.

Daniel says, “As I looked, this horn made war with the holy ones, and was prevailing over them, until the Ancient One came; then judgment was given for the holy ones of the Most High, and the time arrived when the holy ones gained possession of the kingdom” (Dan.7:19-22).

This “little horn” represents the Antichrist – the end-time world dictator and ruler referred to as “the Beast,” in the book of Revelation! He will rule over this vast, sprawling worldwide “empire” which is *DIFFERENT* in management, formation, and

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

style. They were individual nations which grew to become empires; it is a *conglomerate* – *an amalgamation of nations!*

Revelation 13

The identity of this beast is explained more fully in the Bible itself. The apostle John writes, in the book of Revelation, chapter 13 (13, remember, is the number of “rebellion”) about a great end-time BEAST which will rise up and rebel against God and fight against His people. Notice his amazing words.

“And I saw a *beast* rising out of the sea, having *ten horns* and *seven heads*; and on his horns were ten diadems (crowns), and on its heads were blasphemous names. And the beast that I saw was *like a leopard*, *it’s feet were like a bear’s*, and *its mouth was like a lion’s mouth*. And the dragon [Satan the devil – see Rev.12:9] gave it his power and his throne and great authority” (Rev.13:1-3, NRSV).

Notice that this final “beast” kingdom will have ten horns – just like the fourth “beast” of Daniel 7! Notice, too, that it has “seven heads.” And that it appears like a lion (Daniel’s first beast), a bear (Daniel’s second beast), and a leopard (Daniel’s third beast). In other words, this beast is composed of all three of Daniel’s beasts – it incorporates them into its own bestial nature and authority! Since Daniel’s third beast, the leopard, had four heads, then all together this composite beast would possess those four heads, plus the head of the lion, the head of the bear, and its own head – or *seven heads combined!*

What is this strange beast yet to rise up?

Prophetic Error Compounded

The offshoots of the Worldwide Church of God all seem to speak with one voice and erroneously believe that the Beast of Revelation will rise up in Europe and will be formed by ten nations of Europe. This common fallacy is also believed by many evangelical Christians. It was Herbert W. Armstrong who latched onto this theory, in the 1950’s, and propounded it with fervor and enthusiasm until he died in 1986.

The many churches and groups that came out of the wreckage of the Worldwide Church of God, after his death, all agree that this scenario is correct – they seemingly cannot get past the errors of contretemps of their original leader and his mistakes and false conclusions.

However, one good look at Europe today reveals that it is not a mighty military power of itself; nor is it comprised of “ten horns” or possess “seven heads”!

It should be obvious that Europe will not and cannot fulfill this prophecy of a Beast or World ruling Kingdom composed of “ten kings” or kingdoms. Europe cannot be the fourth “Beast” of Daniel or the Beast of Revelation 13. They both have “ten horns,”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

representing ten kingdoms. A quick tally reveals that the European Union today already has 25 *nations* in its membership, and Turkey, a Muslim nation, is knocking at the doors. And even so, Europe is nowhere near a great military power, as the fourth Beast of Daniel's prophecy and the Beast of Revelation are so clearly depicted to be! Europe doesn't hold a candle to either the United States, or Russia, today, in military power.

So then – what could be this final “beast” which is “DIFFERENT” from all the other beasts that preceded it? How is it to be “different”?

A New Look at the United Nations

For years I have been predicting that the final world body or government which will rule the earth will be a revamped, revised, strengthened UNITED NATIONS!

Let's take a look at the United Nations. It is a truly *global* governing body, and it is rapidly moving towards a revamped leadership of TEN permanent nations in its governing body, the Security Council! *This TEN Nation Group* will control virtually every aspect of life on planet Earth! A revamped “Security Council” of the United Nations, with TEN permanent members, would surely constitute a TEN HORNED BEAST!

Ever since the founding of the United Nations, in 1945, at the end of World War II, there have been 5 “permanent members” of the UN Security Council, which is to bring worldwide security, and intervene when necessary to preserve the “peace” of the world. These were the United States, France, Great Britain, Russia (the Soviet Union at the time) and China.

However, in 1997, the present Security Council agreed to add another five members to the favored permanent member list.

Very few teachers of Bible prophecy today even noticed that in September, 2004, 5 nations practically demanded they be included in an already approved expansion of the present Security Council of the UN. With 5 new members added to this body, there would be a total permanent membership of the UN Security Council of *10 members!*

Notice again what Scripture foretells for the last days: “And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having TEN HORNS and seven heads” (Rev.13:1, NRSV). A “horn” represents a war-making power. This is a single “beast” but it is comprised of “ten horns” or military powers which are used to corral the nations and “gore” the nations, and keep them under control – to put out conflagrations and civil wars and prevent nations from attacking other nations, worldwide.

But what are the “seven heads” of this end-time New World Order?

I believe that the “seven heads” of the “beast” are the seven primary nations that govern world finance and the global economy. There are seven nations which lead and dominate the world financially. These nations are the famous “Group of Seven” – that is,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

the United States, Canada, Great Britain, France, Germany, Japan, and Italy. Although Russia has been invited to attend their meetings, as a diplomatic courtesy, in the interests of world peace, remember that Russia is an economic basket case, and it is really NOT one of the “Group of Seven.”

I submit, therefore, that those who look to Europe for the arising of the final “beast” of Revelation, are *looking in the wrong place! And while they are still waiting for the Beast to arise, it will arise suddenly elsewhere – in the form of a revamped and empowered UNITED NATIONS, with its Secretary-General at the head!*

Today, the United Nations has “five heads,” the permanent members of the Security Council. However, this status is quietly beginning to change.

In September 2004, the French media group known as *Agence France Presse*, declared, “*Germany, Brazil, Japan, India Pledge Joint Backing For UN Bids.*”

The French press report went on to explain how these 4 nation’s leaders (Germany, Brazil, Japan, and India) have concluded a pact supporting each other’s bid for inclusion in the soon to be reformed UN Security Council.

Remember, the permanent members of the Security Council *never* face re-election once they have been admitted to the select group. Once they are installed, they have power collectively to administer the “security” of the world, which is why they are called the “Security Council.”

Soon after the four nations of Germany, Japan, India and Brazil made their agreement to work together to become members of the Security Council, another nation threw in its bid to be the fifth such added member. The nation of *Egypt* stepped up to the plate and announced to the UN General Assembly that it, too, wants a piece of the action. Egypt stated that it is “eminently qualified to assume permanent responsibilities” as the *10th* member of the soon to be expanded Security Council!

The BBC news reported that “Brazil, Germany, Japan and India have launched a joint bid for permanent seats on the UN Security Council. ‘The Security Council must reflect the realities of the international community in the 21st Century,’ their joint statement said. The four states pledged to back each other’s case and said similar status should be given to an African nation” (news.bb.co.uk, 9/22/2004). The group call themselves the G4 and not only argue for their own collective claim, but also for a permanent seat for an African country. They argue that their size and status mean that they deserve the permanent seats.

Supporters of India’s membership point out that it is the world’s largest democracy where 1.2 billion people live. Brazil’s backers say that they can make a strong case for that nation to represent South America. There is currently no seat for any Latin American country.

The joint statement also said Africa must also have a permanent seat on the Council. A consensus seems to be emerging that Africa has to have a seat. African

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

leaders are currently discussing which of their states should be put forward. Egypt, Nigeria, and South Africa are leading contenders, and Tanzania is putting itself forward. The lack of an Islamic state on the Council will probably have to be addressed. Currently, the US supports Japan, and Britain and France support the case made by the G4 for themselves and an African country.

Forging the Beast

Could the “beast” of Revelation be the United Nations strengthened and revamped?

It is happening before our very eyes, as I write this. A high-level panel has called for sweeping reform of the United Nations in the wake of bitter divisions over the U.S.-led war in Iraq, and proposals have been made to not only expand the Security Council (to lessen the control by any one nation, such as the United States), but to also give the powerful international body clear guidelines for authorizing preventative military attacks.

The long-awaited report was commissioned by Secretary-General Kofi Annan after the diplomatic battle over Iraq in 2003. The report states that the dangers now confronting the world cannot be dealt with by any single nation acting alone – not even a “superpower” such as the United States.

The 95-page report lays out “a new vision for *collective action* to tackle threats to global security and to make the Security Council more ‘proreactive’” (Newsmax.com, Dec.2, 2004).

Members of the panel were divided over expanding the 15-nation Security Council, which is now dominated by the post-World War II powers. This issue has challenged the world body’s 191 members for more than a decade. The panel has presented two options: One is to add six new permanent members (which could become five instead); the other is to create a new tier of eight semi-permanent members, two each from Asia, Africa, Europe and the Americas.

The panel members agree that only the present five permanent members should retain “veto power” over any proposed actions of the revamped Security Council.

South Africa and Nigeria are candidates for one African seat, and Egypt is pushing for a seat, insisting that one Arab nation must be permanently represented on the Security Council.

The volatile issues facing the world body which are militating for increased power and expansion of the authority of the United Nations include foremost “fighting wars” and “preserving world peace,” but also include campaigns against world poverty, international terrorism, environmental destruction, global organized crime, and the universal growing threat of weapons of mass destruction. These are serious worldwide concerns and a strong world political body is seen as paramount in solving them.

The Final “Beast”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

John goes on to tell us more about this final “beast” or world empire which will arise in the “last days.” He wrote, “One of its heads seemed to have received a death blow, but its mortal wound had been healed. In amazement the whole earth followed the beast. They worshipped the dragon, for he had given his authority to the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, ‘Who is like the beast, and who can fight against it?’” (Rev.13:3-4).

Biblical prophecy is often dual and has more than one fulfillment. The “beast” is both the kingdom itself, and also refers to the bestial “leader” or supreme commander of the beast entity. Therefore, this “deadly wound,” here described, would also have a double fulfillment. A “head” being one of the seven nations governing the beast, for one of it to suffer a mortal wound but to be healed, could refer to the nation of Germany, which suffered total defeat and dismemberment after World War II. But Germany’s economic miracle, with the help of the United States, revived that nation, and its dismemberment was itself “healed” when East and West Germany were reunited after the fall of the Berlin Wall!

The prophecy continues: “The beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty two months. It opened its mouth to utter blasphemies against God, blaspheming his name and his dwelling, that is, those who dwell in heaven. Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. It was given authority over every tribe and people and language and nation, and all the inhabitants of the earth will worship it, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that was slaughtered” (Rev.13:5-8).

This prophecy is speaking of the Beast power itself, and also of its mercurial, charismatic, arrogant leader or final world president – or Secretary-General of the United Nations!

This person will be arrogant. He will boast against God.

We read of this individual also in II Thessalonians, chapter 2. The apostle Paul wrote, “As to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together to him, we beg you, brothers and sisters, not to be quickly shaken in mind or alarmed . . . Let no one deceive you in any way; for that day will not come unless the REBELLION comes first and the *lawless one* is revealed, the one destined for destruction. He opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the *Temple of God, declaring himself to be God*” (II Thess.2:1-4).

This proud and arrogant individual will claim that HE is the long-awaited, promised ‘Messiah’! And Satan the devil will back him up in this deception. Paul went on, “The coming of the lawless one is apparent in the working of Satan, who uses all power, signs, and lying wonders, and every kind of wicked deception for those who are perishing, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion, leading them to believe what is false, so that all who have not believed the truth but took pleasure in unrighteousness will be condemned” (II Thess.2:9-12).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Daniel also described the character of this individual who is coming soon. He wrote, “When the transgressions have reached their full measure, a king of bold countenance shall arise, skilled in intrigue. He shall grow strong in power, shall cause fearful destruction, and shall succeed in what he does. He shall destroy the powerful and the people of the holy ones [true saints of God]. By his cunning he shall make deceit prosper under his hand, and *in his own mind he shall be great*. Without warning he shall destroy many and shall even rise up against the Prince of princes [the true Messiah!]. But he shall be broken, and not by human hands” (Dan.8:23-25).

Daniel 11 also speaks of this great “seducer.” Daniel declares, “Forces sent by him shall occupy and profane the temple and fortress. They shall abolish the regular burnt offering and set up the abomination that makes desolate. He shall seduce with intrigue those who violate the covenant [God’s commandments]; but the people who are loyal to their God shall stand firm and take action. The wise among the people shall give understanding to many” (Dan.11:31-33).

Daniel picks up the theme of this man’s character, “The king shall act as he pleases. He shall exalt himself and consider himself greater than any god, and shall speak horrendous things against the God of gods. He shall prosper until the period of wrath is completed, for what is determined shall be done. He shall pay no respect to the gods of his ancestors, or to the one beloved by women [Tammuz, the world’s imitation Christ]; he shall pay no respect to any other god, for he shall consider himself greater than all” (Dan.11:36-37).

This man of intrigue and mystery will be cunning, crafty, wise, and Ezekiel even says he will be “wiser than Daniel” in his political machinations and Machiavelli instincts. Ezekiel declares, “Thus says the Lord GOD: Because your heart is proud and you have said, ‘I am a god; I sit in the seat of the gods, in the heart of the seas,’ yet you are but a mortal, and no god, though you compare your mind with the mind of a god. You are indeed wiser than Daniel; no secret is hidden from you; by your wisdom and understanding you have amassed wealth for yourself, and have gathered gold and silver into your treasuries. . .” (Ezek.28:2-4, NRSV).

This prince will be an Israelite – that is, from the end-time tribes of Israel. Ezekiel declares, “As for you, vile, wicked prince of Israel, you whose day has come, *the time of final punishment*, thus says the Lord GOD: Remove the turban, take off the crown; things shall not remain as they are. Exalt that which is low, abase that which is high. A ruin, a ruin, a ruin – I will make it! (Such has never occurred.) Until he comes whose right it is [the Messiah!]; to him I will give it [rulership of the earth!]” (Ezekiel 21:25-27).

The term “vile” here, or “profane” in the King James Version, in the Hebrew language, is *chalal*, and means “*pierced, especially to death,*” “*fig. polluted, kill, profane, slain, (deadly) wounded.*” See *Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance*. Says *Gesenius Hebrew-English Lexicon*, the word means “pierced through, hence mortally wounded,” as well as “profane.”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

In other words, this person will suffer a “mortal wound,” and will be a “profane” individual.

Remember, the “beast” of Revelation will also have personally suffered a “mortal wound,” which will have been “healed” (Rev.13:3). What kind of “wound” would this be? Who could this person be?

The Future Secretary-General

Kofi Annan is the seventh head of the United Nations, since its founding. As the Secretary-General of the UN, he has been telling the world’s leaders that the UN has arrived at a “fork in the road” and that radical change is needed if the world body is to fulfill its promise.

Kofi Annan is presently under a great cloud of suspicion of being involved in the greatest scandal to hit the UN – the “Oil for Money” program for Iraq, whereby it was to sell oil for money to help its impoverished citizens. For years Saddam Hussein ripped off the people of Iraq, collecting billions of dollars for his own personal uses, and weapons programs, and bribed many European countries to go along with the pretense. The UN was thoroughly involved as it administered the program.

Calls for Annan to step down as UN chief are escalating and gaining momentum in Washington, D.C. Annan’s son Kojo has had an ongoing relationship with a Swiss company, Cotecna, which provided services to the UN’s Oil-for-Food program which is under investigation for an embezzlement that could run as high as \$23 billion, according to U.S. investigators. Cotecna, it is claimed, certified the purchase of substandard medicines and foodstuffs at full market prices; the difference – adding up to some \$23 billion – was pocketed by various Iraqi and UN officials. Kojo Annan worked for the company at the time the UN contract was awarded. He has claimed he severed ties with the company in 1999, shortly after the contract was awarded, but it was revealed that he was still on their payroll as late as February 2004. He received about \$150,000 since he “officially” left the company in 1999.

Senator Norm Coleman, Minnesota, leading one of five U.S. congressional investigations into the Oil for Food scandal, wrote in the Wall Street Journal that Kofi Annan should step down and resign from his office, because “the most extensive fraud in the history of the UN occurred on his watch.” The UN program began in 1996 to help Iraqis cope with UN sanctions imposed after Saddam Hussein’s 1990 invasion of Kuwait. It allowed Saddam’s regime to sell unlimited quantities of oil to provide most of the proceeds to buy food, medicine and humanitarian goods. Coleman’s Permanent Subcommittee on Investigations uncovered evidence that Saddam’s government raised more than \$21.3 billion in illegal revenue by subverting UN sanctions and the Oil-for-Food program.

Not surprisingly, the nations most involved in the Oil-for-Food scandal – France, Germany, Russia and China – are accusing the United States media and American politicians of exaggerating the scandal and are backing Kofi Annan.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Regardless of what happens, Kofi Annan's term of office expires in December, 2006, at which time – if not sooner – he will be replaced.

The apostle John wrote in Revelation, of this new “Beast,” “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to ascend from the bottomless pit and go to destruction. And the inhabitants of the earth, whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will be amazed when they see the beast, because it was and is not and is to come” (Rev.17:8).

This “beast” will come together quickly, in the Last Days, when God's time has arrived. It is only being held back, restrained, by the power of God. As the apostle Paul wrote, “Let no one deceive you in any way; for that day will not come unless the rebellion comes first and the lawless one is revealed, the one destined for destruction. . . . And you know *what is restraining him*, so that he may be revealed when his time comes. For the mystery of lawlessness is *already at work*, but only until the one who now restrains it is removed. And *then* the lawless one will be revealed” (II Thess.2:3-8, NRSV).

God Himself is restraining this coming power, until He has completed his warning work, and until He takes His loyal servants to the place where He will protect them in the frightful days of horror that lie ahead.

This world superpower is *not Europe*, but it will *include Europe!* It will be unlike any of the “beasts” or Empires that preceded it. It will include the nations of the ‘lost ten tribes’ of modern Israel. Those who think otherwise fail to consider that even the ancient Roman Empire *included* the Celts, and peoples of Britain, France, Spain, and most of Europe – where the Lost Ten Tribes settled.

The end-time Beast is described as a *world-wide kingdom* – not just nations in one continent such as “Europe.” Europe does not have a military by itself anywhere nearly strong enough to attack and destroy the United States. Nor does it have nearly enough nuclear capacity to successfully attack the United States. Russia does, of course – but these churches and their ministers do *not believe Russia* will launch such an attack, but only Europe!

Old Theories Die Hard

The theory that Europe will attack Britain and America with nuclear devastation does *not* make any sense whatsoever. It is utter nonsense.

Nevertheless, enshrined theories and religious beliefs die hard.

Since the death of Herbert Armstrong in 1986, Garner Ted Armstrong (before his own death in 2003), Roderick Meredith of the Living Church, and Gerald Flurry of his

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Philadelphia Church, and the United Church of God under Roy Holladay and its board, and David Hulme's church, and still others, are all still predicting the same thing – a union of ten nations *in Europe*, which, they proclaim, will launch a secret, sneak attack and destroy both America and Britain!

The May-June 2004 issue of *The Good News*, published by the United Church of God, maintains this old fallacy. Its cover features the question: "The Rising European Superpower: Prophesied in the Bible?" The lead article is about this question, showing the drive for European unification, and points out that the European Union is the biggest single trading power on earth, and claims that it "is poised to emerge as a global superpower to rival the United States" (p.5).

The article discusses European history and the thrust for empire down through the ages. In these things, it is correct. From Charlemagne, to Otto the Great, to the Hapsburgs, and Napoleon – all were instrumental in reviving what was called "The Holy Roman Empire." In the last century, Benito Mussolini pronounced the restoration of the Roman Empire in 1922 – though it came rather quickly to naught. But the whole thrust of the article is to focus people's fears on Europe as the place where the next world superpower will rise up, and claims that superpower will be the prophesied "Beast."

Let's take a new look at this theory. Will Europe be the "Beast" power? What does Bible prophecy state?

Coming -- a World Super Mega-State

Exactly how it is going to happen, we don't know, but we do know that in the days ahead of us the world is going to be brought for a time into one huge mega-state world empire, which the Bible calls "Babylon the Great" (Rev.17-18). It will be a great commercial-based trading empire (Rev.18). It will also be a world military juggernaut (Rev.13:1-5). People will exclaim, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" (Rev.13:4).

But what "beast" is this? Let's notice it again! "Then the dragon took his stand on the sand of the seashore. And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads; and on its horns were ten diadems, and on its heads were blasphemous names. And the beast that I saw was like a leopard, its feet were like a bear's, and its mouth was like a lion's mouth. And the dragon gave it his power and his throne and great authority" (Rev.13:1-2, NRSV).

Notice that this "Beast" or World Empire is depicted as having "seven heads and ten horns" (v.1). It is a composite creature. It has the body of a leopard, the feet or claws of a bear, the mouth of a lion – and serves the "dragon," that is, the devil himself, Satan (Rev.12:9 compared to Rev.13:2). This world empire is prophesied to continue for 42 months, or 3 and 1/2 years (Rev.13:5). Its leadership will blaspheme the name of God, institute a paganized one world religion embracing all religions on earth except the true religion of Almighty God, and will "make war with the saints" and will "overcome them"

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

(v.7). It will rule for a time over “every tribe, tongue, and nation” (same verse).

Notice, too, that this final Empire consists of the qualities of the “beasts” described in Daniel 7 – the lion, the leopard, and the bear! It represents a *consolidation* or *coming together* of those three “beasts” or world powers.

What is this final great “beast”? In Revelation 17, we read, “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel” (v.8). This beast will be ridden by a “woman” – a great apostate false church or religious combine (picturing the reunification of Protestants, Catholics, and other religions under the Pope at Rome – see Rev.17:1-7).

This final world empire will be composed of “seven heads.” John explains, “Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are *seven mountains [nations]* on which the woman sits. . . The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition. The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for ONE HOUR [a relatively short time] as kings with the beast. These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast. These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings” (Rev.17:9-14).

The Seventh/Eighth Head

Kofi Annan is the “seventh” head of the United Nations, since it began in 1945. The next Secretary-General will be the EIGHTH. Does this have any significance, prophetically?

Why would the eighth head of the UN be significant?

The beast mentioned in Revelation 17 is the same one mentioned in chapter 13! Notice that it is ridden by a “woman” – a harlot (verses 1-2). This represents the great false religion that dominates the western world – Roman Catholicism and its daughters, the Protestant churches. It is called, “Babylon the great, mother of whores and of earth’s abominations” (v.5). She is “drunk with the blood of the saints and the blood of the witnesses of Jesus” (v.6).

This final Beast will be greatly influenced by Roman Catholicism and the Vatican! Recently the United Nations voted to give the Vatican full membership and voting privileges in the world organization. The influence of the Vatican is increasing by leaps and bounds. This church has shed the blood of true saints of God since its inception when it persecuted and martyred all those who disagreed with its theology and teaching. Millions were put to death during the Middle Ages and the Inquisition.

The Roman Catholic Church used the Inquisition during the Middle Ages to kill over 70 million innocent victims, whom it viewed as heretics and disbelievers – those who did not bow in worship and obedience to the Pope. *Fox’s Book of Martyrs*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

documents the atrocities perpetrated by the Vatican and its agents during this horrific period of world history.

Strangely, but fulfilling prophecy, the “daughters” of this great whore are now returning to her fold, as evangelical leaders in Christianity are moving their flocks steadily towards a modern rapprochement with the Roman Catholic Church – the “second Beast” of Revelation 13:11-18 – the “beast” that has “two horns like a lamb” -- that appears like a Christian body – but “spake like a dragon” – teaches and rules like Satan the devil (compare Rev.13:11 with Rev.12:9).

Evidence of this growing trend is everywhere. Famed evangelist Billy Graham told CNN host Larry King that he is now “at home in the Catholic Church.” He also praised the Pope as “the moral voice of the 20th century.” Televangelist Jack Van Impe now says that he has discovered the “spiritual riches” that are found only in Roman Catholicism and the Papacy. Van Impe says about the New Catholic Catechism, “I believe in this book,” and he declares, “The Catholic doctrines are right on.” Gushing with praise for the Pope, he exclaims, “Pope John Paul has given me real direction in my life,” and the Pope is “a giant of the faith.”

Prophecy teacher Hal Lindsey has joined the parade. He and Paul Crouch, founder of Trinity Broadcasting Network, agreed in one conversation that “the Pope is a man of faith,” and Lindsey said that in his work he “brought in the prophecies of Mary at Fatima.”

Pentecostals also are joining up with Catholics. At the New Orleans superdome, tens of thousands of Pentecostals and other charismatics spoke in “tongues” and cheered and roared their approval as the keynote Catholic speaker, priest Tom Forrest, head of the Vatican’s tongues-speaking department, addressed the throng, shouting out, “We are a team!” The crowd responded with roaring cheers and enthusiasm.

Virtually, the whole list of top-ranked evangelical, charismatic, and main-line Protestant denominations has gone over to the Pope – including such men as Jerry Falwell, Pat Robertson, James Bakker, Ralph Reed, Chuck Colson, and even James Dobson of “Focus on the Family.” They all endorse Roman Catholicism to one degree or another.

Truly, as the apostle Paul warned, “Let no one deceive you in any way; for that day [the day of Christ’s return] will not come unless the REBELLION comes first and the lawless one is revealed” (II Thess.2:3, NRSV). Or, as the Amplified Parallel Bible has it: “Let no one deceive or beguile you in any way, for that day will not come except the APOSTASY comes first [unless the predicted *GREAT FALLING AWAY of those who have professed to be Christians* has come], and the man of lawlessness (sin) is revealed, who is the son of doom (of perdition)” (same verse).

Now let’s continue the passage in Revelation 17. John was greatly amazed at this vision, but the angel tells him, “Why are you so amazed? I will tell you the mystery of

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the woman, and of the beast with seven heads and ten horns that carries her. The beast that you saw *was, and is not, and is about to ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to destruction*. And the inhabitants of the earth, whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will be amazed when they see the beast, because it was, and is not, and is to come” (Rev.17:7-8).

This final beast of seven heads and ten horns is a RESURRECTED BEAST! It is a composite of all the beasts which went before it. It was in power, but lost its power, and will be given its power in the near future.

“The EIGHTH”

John continues, “As for the BEAST that was and is not, *it is an EIGHTH, but it belongs to the seven, and it goes to destruction*” (Rev.17:11).

As I said before, Kofi Annan is the *seventh head* of the United Nations. The next head will be the EIGHTH! It belongs to the seven – it also will be “Secretary-General.” But it will hurtle the world into destruction, and will be destroyed itself!

But there is another interpretation of these “seven heads” which is also correct. Many times, there are more than one interpretation which applies to a particular prophecy. This other interpretation is a historical one. Kofi Annan is the seventh *person* to head up the United Nations. But the “seven heads” as we have seen also refers to the seven members of the “Group of Seven” nations that rule the world economically. In a historical sense, however, these seven “heads” can also refer to seven historical revivals of this “Beast system” down through history.

In this scenario, the ancient Roman Empire fits the description of the fourth beast of Daniel 7. It was a vast empire and had the characteristics within of the “lion” – members of the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel, the “bear” and “leopard” (Asiatics and Europeans). Rome itself fell in 476 A.D., and from it, down through history, there were prophesied to be seven successive ‘heads’ – or seven revivals of the “Roman Empire.” These were as follows:

Head	Date	Kingdom
1st head	554 A.D.	Emperor Justinian of Rome
2nd head	800 A.D.	Charlemagne of the Franks
3rd head	961 A.D.	Otto the Great of Germany
4th head	1519 A.D.	Charles V of Austria
5th head	1804 A.D.	Napoleon Bonaparte of France
6th head	1929-45 A.D.	Mussolini/Hitler of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

7th head

2006-12 A.D.

Italy and Germany
United Nations NWO

In A.D. 554, Emperor Justinian cobbled together what was called “the Imperial Restoration of the Roman Empire.” This was the first revival, or first “head” to spring out of the ancient Roman Empire, successively.

Another, second revival, or “head,” was accomplished by the Frankish king Charlemagne, on Christmas Day, the year 800 A.D., when he was crowned as Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire by Pope Leo III. He was the son of Pepin the Short, who founded the Carolingian dynasty. Pepin became king in 751 A.D. and Pope Steven II gave his approval when he anointed Pepin and his sons in 754. Charlemagne created a vast empire in the west including much of the old Roman Empire. “He was the first Germanic ruler to assume the title of emperor, and the ‘empire’ he *revived* lasted in one form or another for *a thousand years*” (“Charlemagne,” *Worldbook Encyclopedia*, vol.3, p.291).

The third revival or “head” was the German King Otto I, the Great. Otto “was the first king to become Holy Roman Emperor. . . In 941 he crossed the Alps and declared himself the king of Italy . . . In 961, Otto crossed the Alps to put down an uprising in Rome. For this service, Pope John XII crowned him emperor of what was later known as the Holy Roman Empire” (“Otto I, the Great,” *Worldbook*, vol.14, page 666-667).

The fourth revival or “head” was the Hapsburg dynasty. Rudolf Hapsburg became the first member of the Hapsburg family to be elected Holy Roman Emperor in 1273. From 1438 until 1806, when Napoleon conquered Germany and the Hapsburgs, and their Holy Roman Empire, most of the emperors were Hapsburgs. Charles the Great, of the Hapsburg dynasty, was also known as Charles V (1500-1558) and ruled over more countries than any other European monarch. He became King Charles I of Spain in 1516, and was made Emperor of the Holy Roman Empire in 1519.

The fifth head of the revived Roman Empire was none other than Napoleon Bonaparte of France, who ended the Hapsburg dynasty. Napoleon conquered all continental Europe. He triumphed in Italy, invaded Egypt, conquered Austria, and in May, 1804, the French senate voted him the title of Emperor. “The coronation ceremonies took place at Notre Dame cathedral on December 2. As the pope prepared to crown him, Napoleon snatched the crown from the pontiff’s hands and placed it on his own head, to show that he had personally won the right to wear it” (“Napoleon,” *Worldbook*, vol.14, page 14).

Interestingly, from the Imperial Restoration of the Roman Empire, in 554 A.D., till the fall of Napoleon, in 1814 A.D., lies a period of 1,260 years exactly. The “beast” was prophesied to rule for a period of “42 months” (Rev.13:5), speaking “blasphemies,” and this certainly occurred during the Middle Ages, throughout the time when the Roman Catholic Church sat astride all these revivals of the Roman Empire! 42 months, in

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

prophecy is a term of 42 30-day months, or 1260 days. In Bible prophecy, a “day” often equals a literal “year” in being fulfilled (see Num.14:34; Ezek.4:4-6). Thus the Beast throughout the Middle Ages reigned for 554-1814 or 1260 consecutive years, before its reign was interrupted by the British conquest of Napoleon Bonaparte and the French revival! “So closed a government that dated from Augustus Caesar” (West, p.337).

The sixth revival of the “Holy Roman Empire” was attempted by the Fascist dictator of Italy, Benito Mussolini (1883-1945). Mussolini founded Fascism and ruled as dictator of Italy for almost 21 years. He attempted to build Italy into a great empire and took the title *Il Duce* (“the leader”). He signed a concordat with the Vatican in 1929, giving the Pope temporal powers in Vatican City. Mussolini urged the people of Italy to rebuild the glories of ancient Rome. He invaded and conquered Ethiopia in 1935-36. His reign ended, however, with the Allied victory over Italy in 1945. Associated with him in his “New World Order” was Adolf Hitler, of Nazi Germany. Both of them died in 1945.

The seventh and final resurrection, revival, or “head” of the Roman Empire is “yet to come.” And when it does come, it will “continue a short space” (Rev.17:10). This final resurrection will apparently last only seven years – the final seven years before the coming of the Messiah to bring it to its final debacle. This revival will rule with “ten horns” and will be the final resurrection of this ancient world-ruling system of government which in one sense dates back to ancient Nimrod, who founded the first world government this side of the Flood, in ancient Babylonia.

He is also called “the eighth” (Rev.17:11) but “belongs to the seven.” How will this system be different, so that it is called “the eighth”? Unlike the previous empires, which were all nations grown in power, this final resurrection will be a system where the “ten kings” or “kingdoms” GIVE THEIR POWER AND AUTHORITY to one man – the “Beast.” He will not be ruler over a particular country, but will be different, in that he will be the Head of the United Nations – the New World Government! That will be the “eighth” system but the “seventh” head of the revived “Roman Empire”!

Coming of the Antichrist

Who will the ruler of this final system or “beast” be?

Whoever he is, he will be accompanied by a great “FALSE PROPHET” – a worldwide religious leader, the head of a worldwide apostate church. It is a spiritual “beast” – the New World Religion (Revelation 13:11-15). This future “Pope” will create an “image” of the beast – a false religion – in which the beast will be worshiped as the “Messiah,” or “God” Himself! He will “cause those who will not worship the image of the beast to be killed” (Rev.13:15). He will compel the whole world to receive the “mark of the beast” or they won’t be able to buy or sell (v.16-17). Write for our article, “What is the Mark of the Beast?”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

This beast and false prophet “beast” will work in tandem, ruling over the New World Order (Rev.16:13). At the end of their reign, the both of them will be cast into the lake of fire, by Jesus Christ, at His coming! (Rev.19:20-21).

The Beast of Revelation UNMASKED

Who could this “beast” be?

If Kofi Annan is forced from office, who will be the next Secretary-General of the United Nations? Could it be Bill Clinton?

As the process continues to build up the United Nations as a more credible world government, Clinton might bring in just the sort of charisma, leadership, and influence that the world body craves and needs at this junction in its evolution.

Since the UN is presently undergoing a radical change – a dramatic transformation – from a notorious debating society to a fully functioning and powerful world (global) government, the next leader of the world body of necessity must possess the inherent leadership skills, political charm, and personal charisma of a proven world leader – it must be someone whom the world adores like no other – one who appears capable of reuniting the various factions around the world who seem to be at one another’s throat. Who could this world figure be?

Will former President William Jefferson Clinton be “tapped” by the hidden powers behind the scenes to become the next Secretary-General of the UN? If he is indeed being groomed to play this role, then the re-election of George Bush as President of the United States makes more sense. As Clinton begins to serve as UN leader, the war in Iraq may grow and spread in the Middle East, becoming a greater problem on the world scene. If John Kerry had been elected, the world might not like two similar democrats in office. But the world might rejoice to have a strong, liberal, left-wing democrat as Secretary-General in order to off-set the power of President Bush and the United States. The world knows that Clinton and Bush are not friends, but political enemies. To have Clinton at the helm of the UN to counterbalance President Bush might be just what the world political king-makers want first on their “Christmas list.”

This scenario would allow Clinton to occupy the role of a worthy combatant to stand up to an increasingly isolated American president and to counter the American attempt at world hegemony, in effect neutralizing and controlling American power to the use and benefit of the New United Nations World Order.

Another Look at Bill Clinton

Bill Clinton recently underwent quadruple bypass heart surgery. During that process, the heart is stopped from beating for a moment, at which time the patient could be considered as “dead.” He is then “revived.” Could this be the “mortal wound” referred to in Revelation 13?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

But Bill Clinton also suffered another kind of “mortal wound” – for a politician. He was impeached by the United States Congress, and House of Representatives, for having lied to the Congress and American people about his sexual affair with the White House intern, Monica Lewinsky. Impeachment is a serious matter. There have only been two presidents impeached in the history of the United States. Normally, such a scandalous and criminal prosecution would render a politician as totally unfit for any further consideration for public office.

Yet, despite the scandals of his term in office, and his suffering the ignominy of impeachment, William Clinton remains among America’s most popular and highly respected politicians. And his star has risen even higher in the eyes of the world, because of his charismatic personality, his involvement in fighting AIDS around the world, and his brilliant political gifts.

Thursday evening, November 18, 2004, the ex-mayor of New York, Ed Koch, clearly, plainly, and enthusiastically, suggested that William Jefferson Clinton should become the NEXT Secretary-General of the United Nations! He also said he supports Hillary Clinton to become the next President of the United States, in 2008.

Clinton’s name has been bandied about for months and hints have surfaced on news programs, suggesting him as the next Secretary-General. He is a very capable individual, much loved around the world, especially in Africa, India, and Europe. At times it seems as if his name is mentioned as a “trial balloon,” to test the winds, to see if the right time has come yet to make his dream come true.

In February 2003, WorldNet Daily ran an article suggesting he could be the next UN Chief! Clinton’s widespread and incredible popularity around the world means his nomination would be a cinch, if he was supported by the United States and George Bush. Such a scenario is very likely. Bush was at the inauguration of the Clinton Presidential Library, together with his father and Jimmy Carter, all former presidents, speaking at the occasion. In January, 2004, even Fox commentator Bill O’Reilly “opined” that Bill Clinton would be an excellent Secretary-General to replace Kofi Annan!

Clinton, being an American, belongs to the seven – i.e. his nation the United States is one of the “Group of Seven” that dominates and rules the world economically. Will William Jefferson Clinton be the next Secretary-General of the United Nations? The stage is being set for just such an eventuality.

The NATO Alliance

NATO, the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, was originally conceived of as a means to thwart Soviet aggression in Europe and was initially only a defensive military alliance. However, subtly its mission began to change during the presidency of William Clinton, and it was used to attack Serbia in the former Yugoslavia, in a dramatic shift in policy.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

NATO is the world's strongest military alliance. It has become so powerful that none dare to oppose it (compare Rev.13:4). The NATO emblem contains a four-pointed star with curved lines between each point, and detached lines emanating from each of the four points representing the four cardinal points of the compass – north, east, south and west. These are reminiscent of the “four winds of heaven, stirring up the great sea, and four beasts came up out of the sea” (Dan.7:2-3). These merge into the composite Beast of Revelation. Thus NATO is the military arm of this end-time great Empire!

There's something else about NATO. At the upper left side of the symbol are the letters N-A-T-O and on the upper right side are the mirror-image letters O-T-A-N. The strange word “OTAN” is the reverse spelling of NATO. In witchcraft, OTAN stands for the serpent deity – who is of course Satan, that old dragon and serpent (Rev.12:9). In the word OTAN, O stands for Ouroboros, the world serpent that encircles the earth and is sometimes coiled in the earth's womb. The T stands for Taaut, the ancient Phoenician name for the same world serpent!

The A stands for Abaddon, the serpent of the Delphic oracle, the serpent of the pit. Abaddon is the very name of the “king” over the bottomless pit, the king of the “New World Order” which ascends out of the “abyss” (Rev.9:1-3). “They have as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek his name is Apollyon” (v.11). Abaddon means “perishing, destruction,” from the root *abad*, “destroy, perish.”

The N stands for Nagas, the serpent worshippers of Kashmir, the serpent people of mystic knowledge. The hooded Nagas were the serpent gods of India. Thus NATO will be the end-time military arm of the Serpent-Dragon-Beast power that will rule over the earth as the “New World Order” or end-time “Babylon the Great”!

Europe and America stand identified as being the heart and soul of the coming New World Order – the new “Babylonian Empire” or “Roman Empire.” The end-time world empire Beast power is *not* limited to ten nations in Europe!

Rather, as Abraham Lincoln once said, the only way for the United States to be conquered, is for it to be conquered from *within*. We can only be taken over by a totalitarian, police-state type of government *from within* – by our own politicians and national leaders sacrificing American sovereignty to be “part” of the New World Order bringing us under the jurisdiction of world trade councils, the World Court, and international treaties!

Let's face it – most of our people have been sound asleep, blissfully unaware of their peril, trusting their government to take care of them, enjoying the “good life,” and stubbornly turning their back on the moral and spiritual laws of heaven. And most of the churches seem to be BLIND to this encroaching, monstrous REALITY springing up from within! But because of our escalating national sins, God is going to punish our nations. It will come quickly, as a rabbit is caught in a snare.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Ezekiel describes what lies ahead: “They have blown the trumpet and made everyone ready, *but no one goes to battle*; for My wrath is on all their multitude. The sword is *outside*, and the pestilence and famine *within*. Whoever is in the field will die by the sword; and whoever is in the city, famine and pestilence will devour him. Those who SURVIVE will escape and be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, each for his iniquity. Every hand will be feeble, and every knee will be as weak as water. They will be girded with sackcloth; horror will cover them; shame will be on every face, baldness on all their heads. They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse; their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the WRATH of the LORD; they will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their stomachs, because it became their stumbling block of iniquity” (Ezek.7:14-19).

The loss of our freedoms and liberties is gradual – one at a time, so we don’t notice it. Freedom of assembly has been curtailed, freedom from unreasonable search and seizure has been emasculated in the new anti-drug laws, freedom of speech is in great danger since the new hate crime legislation. Freedom of religion will no doubt be the last freedom to “go.”

The Real Matrix

Inexorably, the world is becoming a much more dangerous place in which to live. Day by day, Ephraim and modern Israel is being sucked into the vortex of the Octopus of the New World Order, which is being created in large part to offset the growing threat of nuclear terrorism. Before long, and before the vast majority of people wake up, it will be a “fait accompli.” And, as in the movie called “The Matrix,” everything is not as it seems on the surface.

The United Nations, warns Labor Secretary Elaine Chao, is threatening the United States’ sovereignty and our freedoms. Powerful tax-exempt organizations are applying pressure through the UN to have the world body make decisions for Americans’ lives without any input from Americans. Most U.S. citizens are unaware of this growing threat to our liberties and policies. UN allied non-governmental organizations (NGOs) are presuming to dictate to Americans how they live, work, and conduct themselves in their internal businesses.

Tom DeWeese, president of the American Policy Center, charges that this “unholy alliance” seeks to “erase national boundaries,” redistribute wealth on an international scale, and steer decisions on American affairs from duly elected American representatives to the government of the “global village” – the United Nations.

Secretary Chao warned attendees of the CPAC (Conservative Political Action Conference) that these UN-allied groups have “used their tax-exempt status to try to bring the U.S. in line with their worldview, without a single American vote being cast or even an awareness on the part of most U.S. citizens” (Newsmax, March 2004, p.47).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

But the influence of the global Octopus keeps on growing. Says Jeff Gaynor, of Americans for Sovereignty, “The World Court and the International Criminal Court are building blocks to the control of the American people.”

Illustrating the antipathy of the United Nations to the United States, Tom Kilgannon of Oliver North’s Freedom Alliance declared that U.N. Secretary-General Kofi Annan lives like a “king,” at the U.N., “where Castro is a hero and George W. Bush is barely tolerated” (*ibid.*). Why is our nation so ignorant of these trends and movements, which threaten to weaken, emasculate, and enslave our country? Why are we so blind?

The Role of False Religion

God says, “Because Ephraim has made many altars for sin, they have become for him altars for sinning. I have written for him *the great things of My law*, but they were considered a *strange thing*” (Hosea 8:11-12).

The prophet Ezekiel provides a startling insight into the CAUSE of our national demise. Ezekiel warns: “*There is a CONSPIRACY of her princes within her like a roaring lion tearing its prey*; they devour people, take treasures and precious things and make many widows within her. Her *priests* [pastors and ministers] do *violence to MY LAW* and profane my holy things; they do not distinguish between the holy and the common; they teach that there is no difference between the unclean and the clean; and they shut their eyes to the keeping of my Sabbaths, so that I am profaned among them.

“*Her officials within her are like WOLVES tearing their prey*; they shed blood and kill people to make unjust gain. *Her prophets whitewash these deeds* for them by false visions and lying divinations [erroneous interpretations of Scripture and false teachings]. They say, ‘This is what the Sovereign LORD says’ – when the LORD has not spoken. The people of the land practice extortion and commit robbery; they oppress the poor and needy and mistreat the alien, denying them justice.

“*I looked for a man among them who would build up the wall* [strengthen the country, economically, militarily, spiritually] *and stand before me in the gap* on behalf of the land so I would not have to destroy it, *but I found none*. So I will pour out my wrath on them and consume them with my fiery anger, bringing down on their heads all they have done, declares the Sovereign LORD” (Ezekiel 22:25-31, NIV).

Can the prophesied future be changed? Is there time -- can we still get off the road to Armageddon?

Chapter Twenty

Hurtling toward the Apocalypse!

“O LORD, I have heard of your renown, and I stand in awe,
O LORD, of your work. In our own time revive it; in our
own time make it known. *In wrath remember mercy.*”
– Habakkuk 3:2.

When God really punishes, He means business. He says, “Therefore, as I live, says the Lord GOD, surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things and with all your abominations – therefore I will cut you down; my eye will not spare, and I will have no pity. *One third* of you shall die by pestilence or be consumed by famine among you; *one third* shall fall by the sword around you; and *one third* will I scatter to every wind and will unsheathe the sword after them” (Ezek.5:11-12, NRSV).

When will this horrible death toll occur? What will cause it?

Jeremiah the prophet warns of God’s judgment. He says: “For thus says the LORD concerning the sons and daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them and their fathers who begot them in this land: ‘They shall die *gruesome deaths*; they shall not be lamented nor shall they be buried, but they shall be like the refuse on the face of the earth. They shall be consumed by the sword and by famine, and their corpses shall be meat for the birds of heaven and for the beasts of the earth.’ For thus says the LORD: ‘Do not enter the house of mourning, nor go to lament or bemoan them; for I have taken away My peace from this people,’ says the LORD, ‘lovingkindness and mercies. Both the great and the small shall die in this land. They shall not be buried . . .’” (Jer.16:3-6, NKJV).

What kind of scene is pictured here? One of massive deaths – the kind which would occur with terrorism using weapons of mass destruction – the kind which would result in so many deaths that they could not even be buried properly. It is not a pleasant picture to contemplate. These days are rapidly approaching. They are like clouds scudding across the horizon, growing more and more ominous, dark, and foreboding.

This kind of suffering pictures a world caught in a vicious current, swirling and plunging toward Armageddon.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Rushing Toward Armageddon

The next World War – World War III – has indeed already begun. It is being fought against terrorism, spawned by fanatical Muslims around the world. They are a very dangerous “fifth column” living throughout Europe and in the U.S.A.

The prophet Daniel foretold the coming war which will climax in “Armageddon.” Daniel wrote, that in the very end of this age, “At the time of the end the king of the south [the Muslim countries, led by a “Madhi” or Muslim “Messiah” figure] will attack him. But the king of the north [Europe-America – the “Beast power” of Revelation] shall rush upon him like a whirlwind, with chariots and horsemen, and with many ships [tanks, military arms, a huge fleet]. He shall advance against countries and pass through like a flood. He shall come into the beautiful land, and tens of thousands shall fall victim, but Edom and Moab and the main part of the Ammonites shall escape from his power. He shall stretch out his hand against the countries, and the land of Egypt shall not escape. He shall become ruler of the treasures of gold and of silver, and all the riches of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall follow in his train” (Dan.11:40-43).

The coming world conflict will be between the American-European behemoth versus the Arab-Muslim empire, growing in Africa and the Middle East. The Europeans and Americans are already being “provoked” by Arab and Muslim terrorists – the grisly scenes in Spain, New York City, and elsewhere are going to be duplicated and even worse, and these horrific acts of war will inevitably draw us toward a showdown.

Let’s peer behind the veil and review the amazing prophecies outlined in the mysterious book of Revelation, which lays out the future of this planet in the days ahead.

The Story Flow of Revelation

To understand the book of Revelation, we must first understand that it is written as a story. It flows logically, from beginning to end. The first three chapters are introductory chapters, setting the stage, and providing warnings to the Church of God, given in seven letters to the seven (end-time) branches of God’s true Church (Rev.2-3). Chapter five reveals that the Lamb of God – Jesus Christ – is given the book of prophecy sealed with seven seals, for only He is worthy to open it.

Chapter six begins the unveiling of the prophecy for the last days, concluding with the return of the Messiah! Thus, the story-flow of the book of Revelation brings us through the opening of the seven seals (Rev.6), the first four of which are the four horsemen of the Apocalypse (Rev.6:1-8); the fifth seal is the great tribulation and martyrdom of saints (Rev.6:9-11); the sixth seal describes heavenly signs which will occur at the end of the tribulation period (vs.12-14); and the seventh seal constitutes the wrath of God which is poured out during the day of the Lord (Rev.6:15-17; 7:1-3; 8:1-6).

Now let’s explore the opening of the first four “seals” of the book of Revelation.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The FOUR HORSEMEN of the Apocalypse

The book of Revelation holds chilling, spine-tingling descriptions of events which will occur in the last days of this present age, leading up to the second coming of Jesus Christ, the Messiah. The time-sequence of events begins with the “four horsemen” of the apocalypse. Notice! We read here of four horses and their riders. They are, in order, white, red, black, and “pale.” We have already discussed their identities in the world, and their fulfillment. The white horse is the Western powers, primarily the United States and Great Britain. They have gone “conquering” throughout the 20th century, and recently.

The “red horse” – Russia and Communist China – is shown to “take peace from the earth, so that people would slaughter one another; and he was given a great sword” (Rev.6:3-4). Millions have died in purges in Communist Russia and China during the 20th century, and millions more are destined to be destroyed by them in the future.

The “black horse” is connected with famine stalking the earth (Rev.6:5-6). It is also connected with Europe, the land of the “north” (Zech.6:6).

The “pale horse” is connected with the “king of the south” – the Arab/Muslim nations in Africa and the Middle East. John says, “I looked and there was a pale, green horse! Its rider’s name was Death and Hades followed with him.” This horseman is given authority “over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, famine, and pestilence, and by the wild animals of the earth” (Rev.6:7-8).

Note that this horse is a pale green. The Greek word is *chloros*, from which we get “chlorophyl,” that which makes plants green. The Muslim flag is noted for the green color.

This horseman pictures the hordes of a fanatical new Muslim empire, stretching from Egypt and Africa through the crescent of the Middle East and into Asia. It will rule a fourth of the earth, and will launch world war. All four of these horsemen have already begun running amok!

Following this outbreak, comes the fifth “seal.” Notice!

The Martyrdom of Saints

After the four horsemen of the apocalypse begin to ride, dealing death and destruction, there will be great persecution upon Christians and Jews – known as the “Great Tribulation.” The book of Revelation continues the story:

“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the SOULS OF THEM THAT WERE SLAIN *for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.* . . . And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, *until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be KILLED AS THEY WERE, should be fulfilled*” (Rev.6:9-11).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The apostle John explains that this tribulation will last for 42 months, or three and one half years (Rev.13:5). The instigator will be the Beast power of Revelation – the New World Order. He will be “allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them” (v.7). Many will be beheaded in this frightful and terrifying time (Rev.13:15; 20:4).

This religious persecution and Great Tribulation is prophesied to last 3 and one half years – forty two months. It will be a fiendish time of hellish torment for all God’s people who have not been taken to a place of safety and refuge from the storm (Rev.12:14-17).

The Sixth Seal – Signs in the Heavens

Next on the horizon, Jesus Christ foretold, will be great heavenly signs – the “sixth seal.” “Immediately after the tribulation of those days,” He declared, “the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken” (Matt.24:29). The prophet Joel, on the other hand, informs us, “The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, BEFORE the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD” (Joel 2:31, NKJV).

“And I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place . . .” (Rev.6:12-14, NKJV).

These awesome occurrences in the skies and heavens will stagger mankind, causing terrible fright and anxiety. They are called the “sixth seal” in Revelation.

After this, then, comes the final “Day of the Lord” – the time when God Himself begins to personally intervene in world affairs and directly punish the nations, and bring His divine judgments of wrath and fury (Rev.6:15-17). It is called, “the great DAY of His wrath” (Rev.6:17; see also Joel 1:15; 2:1-3; Zeph.1:14-18).

The 144,000 and Great Multitude

Chapter 7 of Revelation is an inset chapter, showing that those who turn to God during the Great Tribulation will be sealed with God’s protection during the remainder of the catastrophes and cataclysms which will befall the inhabitants of the earth. There will be 12,000 of each of the end-time tribes of Israel – 144,000 total – so protected, and an immense multitude of people from other nations (Rev.7:3-17). These people will become the flesh-and-blood *leaders among mankind* during the beginning of the Millennial Reign of Christ! After they live out their natural lives, they will be resurrected into the Kingdom of God, and will become the newborn members of God’s Family! Be sure to read our article, “Who are the 144,000 of Revelation?”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Next in prophetic order comes the “seventh seal” – the final “YEAR” of trouble and chaos on the earth. It will consist of seven awesome “trumpet plagues” poured out upon mankind!

The Awesome Trumpet Plagues

In Revelation, chapter 8, God says He will then send seven angels with seven trumpet plagues – terrible ordeals – which will in succession afflict the earth. Since a “day” is a year being fulfilled, and they are poured out during the “DAY of the Lord,” this period of time will evidently last one year (Num.14:34; Ezek.4:6).

Notice these awesome events. The first four of these will be incredible natural disasters, including hail and fire cast to the earth – meteorite showers causing widespread devastation and destruction (Rev.8:7). The second plague will be a “great mountain” – probably a space rock or an asteroid – falling upon the sea, causing a third part of the sea to become greatly polluted, destroying ships and killing one third of sea life (Rev.8:8-9). The third plague will be “a great star” which will fall from “heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; . . . and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter” (v.10-11). This would be a great comet crashing into the earth, perhaps breaking up into many parts, as it strikes the planet, causing widespread devastation. The fourth angelic plague will be a third of the sun, moon and stars being struck with darkness (Rev.8:12).

“The First Woe”

The fifth trumpet plague follows. “And the fifth angel blew his trumpet, and I saw a star that had fallen from heaven to earth, and he was given the key to the shaft of the bottomless pit; he opened the shaft of the bottomless pit, and from the shaft rose smoke like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke from the shaft. Then from the smoke came locusts on the earth, and they were given authority like the authority of scorpions of the earth. They were told not to damage the grass of the earth or any green growth or any tree, but only those people who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. They were allowed to torture them for five months, but not to kill them. . .” (Rev.9:1-5, NRSV).

What is this “star”? What are these “locusts”?

Notice that the star “*had fallen*” from heaven. Stars are symbols of angels (Rev.1:20). What great angel will “fall from heaven” and which will unleash plagues on the earth, as a great “destroyer”? None other than the angel of “destruction” – Satan the devil!

Notice! We read in Revelation 12, “And war broke out in heaven; Michael and his angels fought against the dragon. The dragon and his angels fought back, but they were defeated, and there was no longer any place for them in heaven. The *great dragon was thrown down, that ancient serpent, who is called the Devil and Satan*, the deceiver of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

the whole world – he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him” (Rev.12:7-9). This great fall from heaven occurs prior to the unleashing of this plague – for this “dragon” persecutes the “woman” – the church of God – for a “time, times, and half a time” after his great fall (Rev.12:14-17). As a “time” equals a year (compare verse 6), this persecution will last for three and one half years.

What about the “locusts”?

The book of the prophet Nahum begins: “An oracle concerning Nineveh” (Nahum 1:1). Nineveh was the ancient capital of the Assyrian empire. In chapter 3, God declares, “Ah! City of bloodshed, utterly deceitful, full of booty – no end to the plunder! The crack of whip and rumble of wheel, galloping horse and bounding chariot! Horsemen charging, flashing sword and glittering spear, piles of dead, heaps of corpses, dead bodies without end – they stumble over the bodies!” (Nahum 3:1-3).

We read in Nahum 3:17, “Multiply yourselves like the *locust*, multiply like the grasshopper! . . . Your guards are like grasshoppers, your scribes like *swarms of locusts*.” Locusts are symbolical of soldiers of “Assyria” – a name for the end-time “Beast” or New World Order.

Thus the First Woe, the fifth trumpet plague, is to be a revival of the Assyrian-Roman-New World Order, with Satan at its head, which will go on the attack, launching a round of world war. They are like horses equipped for battle. They will use an arsenal of chemical-biological weapons causing their enemies great anguish, torment, and pain but leaving them alive – at least for a while. The torment will last five months.

The king or ruler of this Beast Power which comes up out of the “bottomless pit” (Rev.9:1), is called “Abaddon” in Hebrew, and “Apollyon” in Greek. Both names mean “Destroyer” (v.11). He is the same as the “Son of perdition” (“destruction”) (II Thess.2:3-4). He is the leader of the “New World Order.”

It is clear from the context of these scriptures that this king will utilize chemical and biological weapons, perhaps even neutron bombs, which leave infrastructure standing and do not harm trees or growing plants. People will succumb to the gases and chemical weapons which will inflict great pain.

This is known as the “first woe” (Rev.9:12). In its wake will follow the “Second Woe” – an even greater and more destructive plague upon the earth! It will consist of a tremendous and massive military invasion of Europe and the Western nations, complete with nuclear weapons – a vast, awesome counter-strike from the East and from the North!

“The Second Woe”

John describes it: “Then the sixth angel blew his trumpet, and I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, Release the four angels who are bound up in the great river Euphrates. So the

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

four angels were released, who had been held ready for the hour, the day, the month, and the year, *to kill a THIRD of humankind*. The number of the troops of cavalry was *two hundred million*” (Rev.9:12-16). This army will attack from the Eastern hemisphere, and will number 200 million troops – the largest army ever assembled together on earth. It will slay one third of human life on the planet – some *two billion souls*!

Daniel speaks of this same attack from the East. Notice his words. Right after the “king of the north” invades the Middle East, and wipes out the Arab-Muslim menace to mankind (Dan.11:40), something else happens: “But reports from the east and from the north shall alarm him, and he shall go out with great fury to bring ruin and complete destruction to many. He shall pitch his palatial tents between the sea [Mediterranean] and the beautiful holy mountain [Mount Zion/Mount of Olives]. Yet he shall come to his end, with no one to help him” (Dan.11:44-45).

This attack will be from Russia and China, and their allies, against the “Beast” – the modern Babylon the Great – the “Western Alliance” or “New World Order.” By this time Russia will break her alliance with Europe, the U.S., and NATO and the New World Order, and secretly break away from “Babylon” and having formed a secret alliance with China, they will join in a huge attack on end-time “Babylon.” This may be triggered by the Beast’s attack on the Muslim world. No doubt Russia and the Orient will figure that they will be “next” on the Beasts’ “hit list.”

This incredible attack will undoubtedly involve a great nuclear war, and *one third of all mankind will die*. The Russians and Chinese will get their long-awaited for revenge on Germany, Europe, Great Britain, and the United States. Assyria – modern Germany – will be wasted, so much so that a child will be able to count the trees. “The remnant of the trees of his forest will be so few that a child can write them down” (Isaiah 10:19, NRSV).

The United States and Britain – part of the Western Alliance – will also suffer in this vast, overwhelming attack. In the great attack, “Babylon” will be destroyed in “one day.” God declares, “Therefore her plagues will come in a single day – pestilence and mourning and famine – and she will be *burned with fire*” (Rev.18:8). The kings of the earth will wail, “Alas, alas, the great city, Babylon, the mighty city! For in *one hour* your judgment has come” (verses 9-10). Notice that this city is the greatest merchantile, commercial metropolis in the world (verses 11-17) and the greatest “seaport” (v.17-19). Could this be a prophesy of the final fate of New York City, a modern commercial “Babylon”? The answer is a resounding affirmative. The prophecy continues, “And all shipmasters and seafarers, sailors and all whose trade is on the sea, stood far off and cried out as they saw the smoke of her burning. ‘What city is like the great city?’ And they threw dust on their heads, as they wept and mourned, crying out, ‘Alas, alas, the great city, where all who had ships at sea grew rich by her wealth! For in one hour she has been laid waste’” (Rev.18:17-19). Such destruction *in one hour* by “fire” implies a relentless and awesome *nuclear* strike! Therefore, both the United States and Europe will suffer in this “Second Woe” indescribable destruction and devastation.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

God says: “Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: Because you are more turbulent than the nations that are all around you, and have not followed my statutes and kept my ordinances, but have acted according to the ordinances of the nations that are all around you [the United Nations and its ordinances and decrees and charter]: Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: I, I myself, am coming against you; I will execute judgments among you in the sight of the nations. And because of all your abominations, I will do to you what I have never yet done, and the like of which I will never do again. Surely, parents shall eat their children in your midst, and children shall eat their parents. . . .

“I will cut you down; my eye will not spare, and I shall have no pity. *One third* of you shall die of pestilence or be consumed by famine among you; *one third* shall fall by the sword around you; and *one third* I will scatter to every wind and will unsheathe the sword after them” (Ezek.5:7-12, NRSV). Over two thirds of our population will be destroyed, when this comes to pass. Over two hundred million Americans, British, Canadians, Australians, and New Zealanders will die!

Can you believe it? It is prophesied!

It is during the “Day of the Lord,” when most of the awesome devastation and destruction will occur – even to modern day “Israel” – the United States and Great Britain and the Anglo-Saxon nations.

Joel says clearly: “Blow the trumpet in Zion; sound the alarm on my holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble *for the day of the LORD is coming*, it is near – a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness!” (Joel 2:1-2). Notice, this warning is for the nations of *Israel*! This great attack and destruction will occur in the “Day of the Lord,” the time leading up to the coming of the Messiah! It is identified as the attack of the “second woe” – the military forces of Russia and China converging on Babylon – which includes the United States and Great Britain!

Our sins are bringing all these plagues upon us!

The sufferings of Israel are *part of the overall “day of the Lord”*! Joel continues: “The earth quakes before them, the heavens tremble. The sun and moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. The LORD utters his voice at the head of his army; how vast is his host! Numberless are those who obey his command. Truly the day of the LORD is great; terrible indeed – who can endure it?” (Joel 2:10-11).

Likewise, Jeremiah calls this WHOLE period of time “the time of *JACOB’S trouble*” (Jeremiah 30:6-7). *That “trouble” has already started!* The Palestinian intifada, the tragedy of 9/11, war in the Middle East, the quagmire of Iraq – and the clashing over the American political process – all these are like a gunshot across the bow of a ship – WARNING SIGNS that the “time of the end” has begun in earnest!

In a very palpable sense, this period we have entered – and crossed the threshold into – will be the greatest time of trouble and world chaos in all human history – seven

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

seals picturing seven years in literal fulfillment! It will culminate in one final year of awesome hell on earth, with billions dying in agony and terror. One fourth of the world's population will die in the plague of the "Pale Horseman" (Rev.6:8) – 1.5 billion people. Another third of the world's people will perish in the plague of the "Second Woe" (Rev.9:15) – a total of about 2 billion more! In all, Biblical prophecy foretells, 90% of the world's population will be consumed during the next seven years or so – if our timetable is correct.

Isaiah the prophet declares: "Then I said, 'How long, O Lord?' And he said: 'Until cities lie waste without inhabitant, and houses without people, and the land is utterly desolate. . . . Even if *a tenth part* remain in it, it will be burned again'" (Isaiah 6:11-13). Does this imply that a tenth of the population will survive the days ahead?

Says the prophet Amos, in similar terms: "For thus says the Lord GOD: The city that marched out a thousand shall have a hundred left, and that which marched out a hundred shall have ten left" (Amos 5:3). That means only one tenth remains!

When the "Day of the Lord" is completed, and the week of travail and woe is over, it appears that only *one tenth* of modern "Israel's" population will survive. This includes the House of Joseph – the United States and British Commonwealth. Out of America's 280 million people, only 28 million will be left alive! If we extrapolate this figure to the whole world, out of a population of over 6 billion, only 600 million worldwide will survive the coming holocaust!

Seven Trumpet Plagues and Seven Last Plagues

Each one of the seven seals of Revelation may well correspond to a "year" in the final seven year countdown to the coming of the Messiah. Leviticus 26 speaks of "seven times" punishment, a "time" equaling a year. Daniel's 70 weeks prophecy concludes with a "final week" yet to be fulfilled – a period of "seven years." Each one of these seven seals, then, could correspond to a literal year in final fulfillment.

Furthermore, since the *seventh* seal pictures the "Day of the Lord," and a "day" equals a year in prophetic fulfillment (Num.14:34), this final "day" or "seal" would be a year of 12 months duration. That would make each of the preceding six "seals" also one year each in duration.

If this picture is accurate, then we have the following scenario:

<i>Year One</i>	White Horse (Rev.6:1-2)	U.S. led West goes forth conquering
<i>Year Two</i>	Red Horse (Rev.6:3-4)	Strife and War in Asia, Russia
<i>Year Three</i>	Black Horse (Rev.6:5-6)	Famine, rising up of Europe
<i>Year Four</i>	Pale Horse (Rev.6:7-8)	Rising of Muslim world empire
<i>Year Five</i>	Martyrdom (Rev.6:9-11)	Christians persecuted, martyred
<i>Year Six</i>	Heavenly signs (vs.12-17)	Meteor bombardments, showers
<i>Year Seven</i>	Day of the Lord (v.17)	7 trumpet plagues, Messiah's return

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The “Day of the Lord” is broken up into seven trumpet plagues as follows:

- 1) Great fires consume 1/3rd trees, grass (Rev.8:7)
- 2) Fiery mountain falls into sea, 1/3rd sea becomes “blood” (v.8-9)
- 3) Comet falls from sky, strikes earth, poisons 1/3rd rivers (v.10-11)
- 4) 1/3rd sun, moon and stars struck, darkened (Rev.8:12-13)
- 5) 1st Woe – NWO (Europe-America) launches war vs. King of South (Muslims) & kings of the East (Russia, China, etc.) (Rev.9:1-11)
- 6) 2nd Woe – East counter-attacks with 200 million man army (v.12-21)
- 7) 3rd Woe – second coming of Messiah, 7 “last plagues”

The seventh trumpet is the FINAL trumpet! It is the trumpet which heralds the coming of the Messiah and the resurrection of the righteous! As Paul wrote, “Listen, I will tell you a mystery! We will not all die, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the *last trumpet*. *For the trumpet will sound*, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed” (I Cor.15:51-52). “For the Lord himself, with a cry of command, with the archangel’s call and with the sound of God’s trumpet, will descend from heaven, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air; and so we will be with the Lord forever” (I Thess.4:16-17).

This will be the time of the sounding of the seventh and final of the trumpets! At this time, seven *final plagues* or bowls of God’s wrath will be poured out on the earth.

The Period of the Seventh Trumpet

What happens when the seventh trumpet sounds? “Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, ‘The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Messiah, and he will reign forever and ever’” (Rev.11:15). John continues, in verse 18, “The nations raged, but your wrath has come, and the time for judging the dead, for rewarding your servants, the prophets and saints and all who fear your name, both small and great, and for destroying those who destroy the earth” (Rev.11:15-18, NRSV).

The time has come for the Messiah to return. Notice, then, what John sees next: “Then I saw another portent in heaven, great and amazing: seven angels with seven plagues, which are the *last*, for with them the wrath of God is ended” (Rev.15:1).

“Then I heard a loud voice from the temple telling the seven angels, ‘Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God’” (Rev.16:1).

The “DAYS” of the Seventh Trumpet

Some Bible commentators believe that the “Seven Last Plagues” will be poured out in one single 24-hour day. This was the teaching of Herbert W. Armstrong, Garner

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Ted Armstrong, and the Worldwide Church of God and presently many of its offshoot churches. However, that is surely not the case. How could all these significant plagues occur all in the same day? They are an end-time series of paroxysms which were pictured by the great plagues which God sent upon ancient Egypt in the days of Moses.

The “seventh trumpet” is the last trumpet. John says: “But in the DAYS of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall BEGIN to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets” (Rev.10:7). How long will this trumpet blow?

Notice! The trumpet of the seventh angel sounds for a number of “DAYS” – not just for one day! It continues sounding, till the prophecies are fulfilled. It is one long, continuous, hellacious and on-going trumpet/shofar blast, going forth, for *days and days on end* – UNTIL “the mystery of God should be finished” and the Messiah finishes His job of crushing the rebellion out of all mankind and destroys their armies which fight against Him and His angelic armies!

Says the *Moffatt* translation, “In the *days* of the seventh angel’s voice, when he now blows his blast.” *New King James Version*: “But in the DAYS of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished.” *New Revised Standard Version*: “But in the DAYS when the seventh angel is to BLOW HIS TRUMPET, the mystery of God will be fulfilled.”

Also, notice the *Jewish Complete Bible*, translated by David Stern: “On the contrary, in the days of the sound from the seventh angel, WHEN HE SOUNDS HIS SHOFAR, the hidden plan of God will be brought to completion, the Good News as he proclaimed it to his servants the prophets.”

Notice carefully! The final prophecies all occur during the time of the “seventh trumpet” – which includes Christ’s return (Rev.11:15-18) – but this trumpet is blown for DAYS – plural – not just ONE day!

The seventh trumpet is not blown just for one single blast on one single, solitary 24-hour day – it will be blown CONTINUOUSLY, *until the mystery of God is finished!*

What this means is that it will be blown THROUGHOUT the time of the pouring out of the “seven last plagues,” which will be poured out *as Christ returns, and wages war upon the wicked nations of the earth!*

An Egyptian Eye-Witness to the Plagues

Incredible as it may sound, such a catastrophe as the Bible describes in vivid detail was also recorded in ancient Egyptian historical documents!

An Egyptian eye-witness testified to the plagues which God sent upon ancient Egypt. A sage by the name of Ipuwer lived during the terminal phase of the Middle Kingdom.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Ipuwer was the high priest at Heliopolis in the late twelfth dynasty in Egypt. He recorded an eye-witness account of “eight calamitous plagues that devastated Egypt economically, socially, and politically. Ipuwer’s description of this disastrous upheaval fits precisely the Biblical record of eight of the ten plagues that led to the ruin of Egypt” (Ted Stewart, *Solving the Exodus Mystery*, page 252).

The Ipuwer papyrus was acquired by the Museum of Leiden in the Netherlands in 1828. The text is now folded into a book of 17 pages, written in hieratic signs. Portions of it are poorly preserved, but in the portions which have been translated by Alan H. Gardiner in 1909 we have an amazing corroboration of the dramatic plagues Almighty God sent upon ancient Egypt. As Gardiner writes, “It is no merely local disturbance that is here described, but a great and overwhelming national disaster” (Gardiner, *Admonitions*).

Ipuwer himself states that he was not writing about some historical catastrophe which occurred in the remote past. He makes many statements that point clearly to a contemporary, present cataclysm then occurring which had been predicted in the past. In Lichtheim’s translation, Ipuwer 2:9-10, the sage states, “Lo, the face is pale . . . What the ancestors foretold *has happened*.” In Ipuwer 7:1 he says, “See now, things are done that never were before.” This is clearly speaking of something happening during his own lifetime, in the present – in real time. The writing style and grammar of Ipuwer places his document as being composed during the late 12th dynasty or early 13th dynasty of Egypt. Notice the incredible parallels between this document and the record of the book of Exodus:

The Ipuwer Papyrus

Ipuwer describes an incredible story of lamentations, ruin, and horror. His story is an Egyptian version of a great national calamity. He writes:

PAPYRUS 2:8 Forsooth, the land turns round as does a potter’s wheel.

PAPYRUS 2:11 The towns are destroyed. Upper Egypt has become dry (wastes?).

PAPYRUS 3:13 All is ruin!

PAPYRUS 7:4 The residence is overturned in a minute.

PAPYRUS 4:2 . . . Years of noise. There is no end to noise.

The play on the word “noise” here could mean “earthquake,” as the Hebrew word *raash* signifies both noise and earthquake. Earthquakes are often accompanied by loud ominous sounds from the bowels of the earth.

PAPYRUS 6:1 Oh, that the earth would cease from noise, and tumult (uproar) be no more.

The Plague of Blood

Now notice this amazing parallel between the Bible account of the plagues on

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Egypt and the Papyrus Ipuwer:

EXODUS 7:21 . . . there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.
PAPYRUS 2:5-6 Plague is throughout the land. Blood is everywhere.
EXODUS 7:20-24 . . . all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood
. . . And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for
they could not drink of the water of the river.
PAPYRUS 2:10 Men shrink from tasting – human beings thirst after water.
PAPYRUS 3:10-13 That is our water! That is our happiness! What shall we do
in respect thereof? All is ruin!

Animal Disease

EXODUS 9:3 . . . the hand of the Lord is upon thy cattle which is in the field,
upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the
sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

PAPYRUS 5:5 All animals, their hearts weep. Cattle moan.

In chapter 12 of the Ipuwer Papyrus, we read: “His herds are few, but he spends
the day herding them.”

The Plague of Hail

After plagues of frogs, lice, flies, and the disease of murrain on the cattle, God
brought on Egypt the destruction of a massive hailstorm which destroyed crops
everywhere. Compare the Biblical record with that of the Egyptian Ipuwer.

EXODUS 9:25 . . . and the hail smote every herb of every tree of the field.
EXODUS 9:31 . . . the flax and the barley was smitten; for the barley was in
the ear, and the flax was boiled.
EXODUS 10:15 . . . there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the
herbs of the fields, through all the land of Egypt.

PAPYRUS 4:14 Trees are destroyed.
PAPYRUS 6:1 No fruit nor herbs are found . . .
PAPYRUS 2:10 Forsooth, gates, columns and walls are consumed by fire.
PAPYRUS 10:3-6 Lower Egypt weeps . . . The entire palace is without its
revenues. To it belong (by right) wheat and barley, geese and fish.
PAPYRUS 6:3 Forsooth, grain has perished on every side.
PAPYRUS 5:12 Forsooth, that has perished which yesterday was seen. The
land is left over to its weariness like the cutting of flax.

This last statement shows clearly these plagues on Egypt were not the
consequence of long-lasting drought. Rather, this was a sudden onslaught of disaster,
virtually overnight! What was visible yesterday was perished today! The produce of
Egypt was cut down, like the cutting of flax – a sudden, incisive event!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The Plague of Locusts

EXODUS 10:4-5 . . . tomorrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast: And they shall cover the face of the earth . . . and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remains unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field. . .

PAPYRUS 6:1 No fruit nor herbs are found . . . hunger.

The Plague of Darkness

EXODUS 10:22-23 . . . and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days.

PAPYRUS 9:11 The land is not light . . .

This plague of darkness is further described in another ancient Egyptian document, a black granite monolith or shrine at the border of Egypt, inscribed with hieroglyphics all over its surface. The shrine's message declares:

EL-ARISH: The land was in great affliction. Evil fell on this earth. . . It was a great upheaval in the residence. . . Nobody left the palace during nine days, and during these nine days of upheaval there was such a tempest that neither the men nor the gods could see the faces of their next.

After the plague of locusts covered the skies and earth came the plague of darkness of three days. So undoubtedly the Egyptians counted nine days as the total length of the time of impaired vision and light. Even the Jewish Midrash explains the plague lasted seven days – it says that during the first three days one could still change his position, but during the next three (the three of the Bible) one could not stir from his place.

These ancient plagues upon Egypt, the greatest world power of that time, are a TYPE of the seven last plagues to be poured out on the kingdom of the Beast, in the near future! Notice the similarity in the final seven awesome calamities.

The Seven Last Plagues

“So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth, and a foul and painful sore came on those who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped its image. The second angel poured his bowl into the sea, and it became like the blood of a corpse, and every living thing died in the sea. The third angel poured his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. . . . The fourth angel poured his bowl on the sun, and it was allowed to scorch men with fire; they were scorched by the fierce heat . . . The fifth angel poured his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness; people gnawed their tongues in agony. . . The sixth angel poured his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up in order to prepare the way for

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

the kings from the east” (Rev.16:2-12).

Could each “plague” last seven days in fulfillment? Consider this possibility: Christ begins His return on Passover night, Nisan 15, and the seven last plagues begin to be poured out, one per week, during the *seven weeks of the counting of the Omer till the festival of Pentecost!*

The “last plagues” which God poured out on ancient Egypt lasted seven days each. The first plague was the plague of water turning into blood (Exo.7:17-22). “*Seven days passed* after the LORD had struck the Nile” (Ex.7:25). The implication is that each plague lasted seven days, so Egypt really felt the brunt of the plagues.

In the article, “Shavuot and the Magnificent 7s,” Rabbi Yaakov Salomon declared, “Each plague in Egypt lasted *seven days*” (from aish.com, May 25, 2004).

The plagues on Egypt were in many respects a “type” or forerunner of the plagues to strike modern “Babylon” in the End of Days. These, too, therefore, would very likely be seven days in duration. Therefore, if each of the seven plagues will last one week, then seven plagues would last seven weeks – 7 days times 7 – or 49 days in total duration. They will be poured out in the presence of the Messiah, as He comes back to planet earth.

Each plague would then last one WEEK, so all seven plagues would last a total of 7 X 7 weeks – that is, 49 days. This is *the precise length of time of the counting of the Omer, from Passover until Pentecost* (see Leviticus 23:11, 14-16).

Could this mean that Christ will descend from heaven at Passover, then go forth to battle, and finally set foot on the Mount of Olives, on the 50th day – that is, *Pentecost* – fifty days later? Pentecost historically was the very day God came down and set foot on Mount Sinai and gave the Ten Commandments to Israel, and “married” Israel (Exodus 19-20)!

This makes sense for many reasons. First of all, the Festival of Pentecost is known by many names. The Scriptures call it *Yom Bikkurim*, “The Day of Firstfruits.” Also, it is called “The Fiftieth Day” (“Pentecost” means “fiftieth day”) – or the “Little Jubilee.” It is a “Jubilee day,” because it comes after counting 49 days, even as the “Jubilee year” is the fiftieth year after counting 49 years (Lev.25). The fiftieth year was the year of “release,” “liberty,” and proclamation of “freedom.” Even so, the feast of Pentecost pictures liberty, freedom, and true oneness with God. Therefore, Pentecost pictures the Day when Christ gathers the “firstfruits” to Himself, marries the Church His bride, at His coming, and proclaims “LIBERTY” to the world from the tyranny of Satan, and his wicked leaders (Rev.20:1-3).

Pentecost also is called *Atzeret*, meaning “Assembly.” It is when we all assemble before God (or Christ), when He returns! This would be after His fighting and waging war. It is the day God married ancient Israel. It pictures the day when Christ will marry

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

His bride, the Church of God – all the saints and the prophets. They are the “firstfruits” to the Lamb, Christ, when He comes (Rev.14:1-4), and so it is the “Day of Firstfruits.”

Pentecost is also called by the Jews the “eighth day” because it is considered the final festival of the spring and is linked with Passover and the Days of Unleavened Bread. The “omer” offering is counted daily from Passover to Pentecost – a period of 49 days – and then Pentecost arrives. The Feast of Unleavened Bread is seven days, with a high holy day as the First Day and on the Seventh Day. So Pentecost is the “Eighth Day.” Eight, in Scripture, pictures “a new beginning,” so Pentecost is the “Feast of the New Beginning.” How remarkable!

Seven Weeks

Thus the “seven last plagues” could parallel the Omer Count – that is, the seven weeks between Passover and Pentecost. Christ returns at the “seventh trumpet,” blown at Passover, and begins to deliver His people, and fights battles around the world. We read in the book of Judges, “LORD, when you *went out from Seir*, when you marched from the *region of Edom*, the earth trembled, and the heavens poured, the clouds indeed poured water. The mountains quaked before the LORD, the One of Sinai, before the LORD, the God of Israel” (Judges 5:4-5, NRSV).

Jewish commentators consider Rome, Italy and Germany, the central European nations, to be descended largely from “Edom” or “Esau.” The book of *Jasher* clearly identifies at least part of Edom as Italy, as Esau’s son married a princess of ancient Kittim who dwelled in Italy, and the people intermingled. The people of Kittim, or Italy, made Zepho, the grandson of Esau, their king (Jasher 61:24). “Zepho reigned over the whole land of Chittim and over the land of Italia fifty years” (v.25).

Isaiah also recounts the fighting plan of the Messiah – His tactics and strategy. We read: “ ‘Who is this that comes from EDOM, from Bozrah in garments stained crimson? Who is this so splendidly robed, marching in his great might?’ ‘It is I, announcing vindication, mighty to save’ (Isaiah 63:1). “ ‘Why are your robes *red*, and your garments like theirs who tread the wine press?’” (v.2). That is, His garments will be blood-stained, from all the warfare and splattering of the blood of His enemies. He answers: “ ‘I have trodden the winepress alone, and from the peoples no one was with me; I trod them in my anger, and trampled them in my wrath; their juice [blood] spattered on my garments, and stained all my robes’” (Isa.63:3).

When will this occur? “For the *day of vengeance* was in my heart, and the year for my redeeming work had come” (verse 4). This is speaking of the period of time of the second coming of the Messiah to execute judgment in the earth – the “Day of the Lord”!

Notice also the prophecy of Habakkuk: “God came from Teman [land of the Ottomans], the Holy One from Mount Paran. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. The brightness was like the sun; rays came forth from his

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

hand, where his power lay hidden. Before him went pestilence, and plague followed close behind. He stopped and shook the earth; he looked and made the nations tremble. The eternal mountains were shattered; along his ancient pathways the everlasting hills sank low. I saw the tents of Cushan [Africa, Ethiopia, possibly India] under affliction; the tent-curtains of the land of Midian [Saudi Arabia] trembled. . . . In fury you trod the earth, in anger you trampled nations. You came forth to save your people, to save your anointed. You crushed the head of the wicked house, laying it bare from foundation to roof. You pierced with their own arrows [missiles] the head of his warriors, who came like a whirlwind to scatter us, gloating as if ready to devour the poor who were in hiding. You trampled the sea with your horses, churning the mighty waters” (Habakkuk 3:3-15).

The Last Plague

The sixth plague, as we saw, will dry up the waters of the river Euphrates, to prepare the way for the kings of the east. All the world’s armies will then march to Har-Megiddo, or “Armageddon” – north of Jerusalem, in Israel. Demon spirits will “go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God Almighty” (Rev.16:14).

John then records: “The seventh angel poured his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple, from the throne, saying, ‘It is done!’ And there came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a violent earthquake, such as had not occurred since people were upon the earth, so violent was that earthquake. . . And every island fled away, and no mountains were to be found; and huge hailstones, each weighing about a hundred pounds, dropped from heaven on people, until they cursed God for the plague of the hail, so fearful was that plague” (Rev.16:17-21, NRSV).

The final battle will be fought at Jerusalem, after the armies of the nations are gathered together to Har Megiddo – Armageddon (Rev.16:12-16). That battle will be fought in the “Valley of Jehoshaphat,” the Kidron Valley and surrounding territory, for control of the world – at the city of Jerusalem! The blood will flow up to the horses’ bridles for a distance of about 200 miles, from the Kidron Valley to the Dead Sea and beyond. John says in Revelation, “And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood flowed from the wine press, as high as a horse’s bridle, for a distance of about two hundred miles” (Rev.14:19-20; see also Joel 3:9-14).

"Hevlei shel Moshiach"

We are now living in the period known as “the birth pangs of the Messiah” – in Hebrew, the *Hevlei shel Moshiach*!

The Messiah is coming very SOON!

The prophet Zephaniah wrote, “The great day of the LORD is near, and near and hastening fast; the sound of the day of the LORD is bitter, the warrior cries aloud there. That day will be a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of ruin and

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

devastation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of trumpet blast and battle cry against the fortified cities and against the lofty battlements. I will bring such distress upon people that they shall walk like the blind; because they have sinned against the LORD, their blood shall be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung. Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to save them on the day of the LORD's wrath; in the fire of his passion the whole earth shall be consumed; for a full, a terrible end he will make of all the inhabitants of the earth" (Zeph.1:14-18, NRSV).

Joel writes, "Proclaim this among the nations: Prepare war, stir up the warriors. Let all the soldiers draw near, let them come up. Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears; let the weakling say, 'I am a warrior.'

"Come quickly, all you nations all around, gather yourselves there. Bring down your warriors, O LORD. Let the nations rouse themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there I will sit to judge all the neighboring nations.

"Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe. Go in, tread, for the wine press is full. The vats overflow, for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes, in the valley of decision! For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision" (Joel 3:9-14).

The sixth vial or bowl of God's wrath will prepare the world for great war, nations assembling in the Middle East! All nations of the earth will send armies to Israel, to fight in the final war for world conquest and dominion. *They will be gathered at Har-Megiddo!* "And they assembled them at the place that in Hebrew is called Harmagedon" (Rev.16:16) – *Armageddon!* They will attack Jerusalem, to fight against the Messiah. And in the Valley of Jehoshaphat they will be judged.

Coming of the Messiah

At this juncture, God Almighty intervenes and sends the Messiah to put an end to man's hellish reign on the earth, and to institute the Kingdom of God among mankind.

At this time, John says, "Then I saw heaven opened, and there was a white horse! Its rider is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he judges and makes war. His eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many diadems; and he has a name inscribed that no one knows but himself. He is clothed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies in heaven, wearing fine linen, white and pure, were following him on white horses. From his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; he will tread the winepress of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty. On his robe and on his thigh he has a name inscribed, 'King of kings and Lord of lords'" (Rev.19:11-16).

The "Word of God" is the One who became Jesus Christ, the Messiah (John 1:1-3). The Word of God became flesh and dwelt among us (John 1:14). He now sits at the right hand of God in heaven, waiting till the time of His return (Heb.8:1; 9:24).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

John continues: “Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and with a loud voice he called to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, ‘Come, gather for the great supper of God, to eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of the mighty, the flesh of horses and their riders – flesh of all, both free and slave, both small and great. Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth with their armies gathered to make war against the rider of the horse and against his army. And the beast was captured and with it the false prophet who had performed in its presence the signs by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped its image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur. And the rest were killed by the sword of the rider of the horse, the sword that came from his mouth; and all the birds were gorged with their flesh” (Rev.19:17-21).

This will be the true “war to end all wars” – the war that will close out this present evil world and bring in the “world to come.” After this final war, there will be no more war in the earth for a thousand years! The world will know true peace – at last!

Good News Ahead

There is GOOD NEWS ahead! Yes, there will be a time of unparalleled suffering and unmitigated warfare, which is already looming on the near horizon. But beyond that day of judgment and reckoning, there beckons the New World Order of Jesus Christ – the New World Government of Yeshua Ha’Moshiach! A much better day is coming – soon! It, too, is right around the corner!

But in the meantime, what should you do? What should we all do? How can we escape the plagues of God, and be protected through the harrowing times shortly to come upon the earth? These mighty Biblical prophecies are not the mere ideas of whimsical men or itinerant preachers. They are the sure Word of the living God! These are not mere ruminations of men who have had too many beers to drink at a local pub or bar. They are the words of TRUTH!

God says, “This is my plan for the whole earth – I will do it by my mighty power that reaches everywhere around the world. The Lord the God of battles has spoken -- who can change his plans? When his hand moves, who can stop him?” (Isaiah 14:26-27, *Living Bible*).

God says, further: “Everything I prophesied came true, and now I will prophesy again. I will tell you the future before it happens” (Isaiah 42:9, *TLB*). God thunders, “For I am God – I only – and there is no other like me who can tell you what is going to happen. All I say will come to pass, for I do whatever I wish” (Isa.46: 9-10).

The apostle Peter was inspired to write: “We also have a MORE SURE WORD OF PROPHECY; whereunto ye do well that ye *TAKE HEED*, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn” (II Pet.1:19, KJV).

Are you prepared for the coming of Christ and the exciting days ahead?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The prophecies of God's Word are rapidly being fulfilled all around us. May God give you the wisdom to *believe* His word, and to *heed* His loving final warnings and admonitions! If you turn to God in sincere repentance and faith, He will spare you from the wrath to come. He will hide you in the shelter of His protection if you turn to Him with all your heart, mind, soul and strength, and cry out to Him for deliverance.

Jesus Christ declared: "WATCH ye therefore, and PRAY ALWAYS, that ye may be accounted *worthy to ESCAPE* all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36).

Are you praying and "watching" carefully?

God declares, "You who live in the shelter of the Most High, who abide in the shadow of the Almighty, will say to the LORD, 'My refuge and my fortress; my God, in whom I trust.' For he will deliver you from the snare of the fowler and from the deadly pestilence; he will cover you with his pinions, and under his wings you will find refuge; his faithfulness is a shield and buckler. You will not fear the terror of the night, or the arrow that flies by day, or the pestilence that stalks in darkness, or the destruction that wastes at noonday.

"A thousand may fall at your side, ten thousand at your right hand, but it will not come near you. You will only look with your eyes and see the punishment of the wicked. Because you have made the LORD your refuge, the Most High your dwelling place, no evil shall befall you, no scourge come near your tent. For he will command his angels concerning you, to guard you in all your ways" (Psalm 91:1-11).

God declares, "Those who love me, I will deliver; I will protect those who know my name. When they call to me, I will answer them; I will be with them in trouble, I will rescue them and honor them. With long life I will satisfy them, and show them my salvation" (Psalm 91:14-16, NRSV).

Remember the words of Jesus Christ. He said: "But about that day and hour no one knows, neither the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. For as the days of Noah were, so will be the coming of the Son of man" (Matt.24:36-37). "Keep awake therefore, for you do not know on what day your Lord is coming" (v.42). "Therefore you also must be ready, for the Son of man is coming at an unexpected hour" (Matt.24:44).

Paul also warned the Thessalonians, and his words are directed at those of us who are living in this generation: "You know perfectly well that the day of the Lord comes like a thief in the night; when 'all's well,' and 'all is safe' are on the lips of men, then all of a sudden Destruction is upon them, like pangs on a pregnant woman – escape there is none. But, brothers, you are not in the darkness, for the Day to surprise you like thieves; you are all sons of the Light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or the darkness. Well then, we must not sleep like the rest of men, but be wakeful and sober" (I Thess.5:2-6, Moffatt). Therefore, let's WATCH – and be ready!

Chapter Twenty One

God's Awesome Hand in Our History

The history of the United States and Great Britain is a marvelous history of the intervention of the unseen hand of God in our destiny, preserving us in wars, saving us through astonishing miracles, and leading us to extraordinary victories over our enemies.

In this chapter, I will recount only a few of the many instances of Divine Favor, where the Hand of God proved decisive in granting victory in battle for the American and British peoples in their history.

Truly, as Scripture says, “Happy is the nation whose God is the LORD, the people whom he has chosen as his heritage” (Psalm 33:12, NRSV).

“God Blew and They Were Scattered”

Bad feelings existed between Spain and England in the sixteenth century. Religious differences caused conflict between them, as well as economic issues. Spain thought it controlled the New World of the Americas, and the British didn't think so. Spain was a Roman Catholic country, and Britain had largely become Protestant because of the Reformation. The British were aiding the Dutch Protestants who were rebelling against Spanish rule. King Philip of Spain, in the 1580s, began planning to send a massive fleet to invade England, with the blessing of the Pope. The English were looked upon as heretics, “island dogs,” and the Pope had cursed them. Philip was going to put an end to this outrage.

In 1588, the fate of Britain hung in the balance. Her very existence was threatened by king Philip's mighty Spanish Armada – a huge fleet of massive and powerful vessels. Spain at the time was the most wealthy, powerful country on the earth. All England trembled as Philip assembled the mightiest navy in the world to attack her. The Spanish intended to rid the world of the pestilential Protestant heretics. The Spanish were so confident of victory that the fleet was called “The Invincible Armada.” About 130 ships set sail for England from Lisbon on May 20, 1588.

The English were led by Admiral Lord Howard, and his squadron leaders included Sir Francis Drake, John Hawkins, and Martin Frobisher. Prior to the battle, Sir Francis Drake had written in a letter to John Fox the following:

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“Wherefore I shall desire you to continue a faithful remembrance of us in your prayers that our part and service may take that effect as God may be glorified. His Church, our Queen and country preserveth, the enemies of truth, so vanquished that we may have continued peace in Israel. . . Our enemies are many, but our Protector commandeth the whole world. Let us pray continually and our Saviour will hear us in good time mercifully.”

Notice that Drake referred to the British as being “Israel.” Even then there was a sense of our destiny and identity.

When the struggle was joined, the British had only 54 vessels which were battle ready, and they were much smaller than their Spanish counterparts. Battle was engaged for ten grueling days. Some of Philip’s ships had hulls nearly four feet thick, and British cannonballs bounced off harmlessly. For days, the “invincible Armada” sailed toward Calais, France, in stately majesty. It reached port but was unable to rendezvous with Spanish troops on the mainland which it sought to ferry to England. While in harbor, Drake attacked by sending fire-ships laden with gunpowder toward them. The Spanish ships sailed out to sea to escape the flames, and later that morning 60 English ships attacked an equal number of Spanish vessels, sinking two and damaging others. As time wore on, Philip’s supplies began to run low, ammunition was nearly expended, and food was spoiling. Sensing the Spanish plight, the English ships moved in close to fire broadsides at the Spanish galleons, firing at point-blank range, but were still unable to inflict much damage to the huge ships. But they did destroy most everything above the thick hulls of the lower decks.

Frustrated, and out-fought, the Spanish decided to set sail for home waters. But, in order to do so, because of a *strong contrary wind*, they sailed northward up the English Channel, into the North Sea, hoping to wheel around Scotland and double back toward Spain. This course of action proved to be an unmitigated disaster.

This meant many more weeks of slow, difficult sailing with a contrary wind as Admiral Medina was running low on stores of food and water. One by one, crippled ships began to fall behind the fleet, only to be pounced on by the enemy. Twenty to thirty ships were lost on the coasts of Scotland and Ireland. Ship after ship went down in the awful storms. Spanish sailors muttered, under their breath, “God is fighting against us!” How right they were!

In the proud crusade, about *half* of the “invincible” Armada’s ships were lost, half of the sailors died, and those who made it back to Spain were sick and so malnourished that they died within months. Half of those returning vessels were so damaged that they never sailed again! The disaster was a severe blow to the prestige of Spain, the most powerful country of the time.

Winston Churchill wrote about the defeat of the Spanish Armada. He declared, “To the English people as a whole *the defeat of the Armada came as a miracle*. For

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

thirty years the shadow of Spanish power had darkened the political scene. A wave of *religious emotion* filled men's minds. One of the medals struck to commemorate the victory bears the inscription '*Afflavit Deus et dissipantur*' – 'God blew and they were scattered.'

"Elizabeth and her seamen knew how true this was. The Armada had indeed been bruised in battle, but it was demoralized and set on the run by the *weather* [which the Creator controlled]. Yet the event was decisive. The English seamen might well have triumphed. Though limited in supplies and ships the new tactics of Hawkins had brought success. The nation was transported with relief and pride" (*A History of the English Speaking Peoples*, vol. 2).

God had indeed intervened – the weather proved decisive!

Miracles in America

Similar miracles have occurred in American history. Students of the Revolutionary war know that it was by a miracle that General George Washington led a raid across the Potomac River and wiped out a garrison of Hessian soldiers in the midst of winter, on Christmas. It was also by a miracle of arms and intervention that the Revolutionary Army was able to bottle up General Cornwallis and his troops at Yorktown, and force them to surrender, ending the war.

Shortly after the British surrender at Yorktown, Washington's mother wrote him a letter, saying: "Truly does this event proclaim that the Great Sovereign of heaven and earth governs the world. There are no accidents of fortune. Things are not left to the wills of men, to blind chance, to their own contingency, but all are inspired, guided, and ordered by Him. He is still the same and will order all things well. No snares, intrigues, or difficulties puzzle or prevent the ways and purposes of God."

It was an incredible, astonishing defeat of a world power by a group of brash, young upstarts – thirteen small colonies!

In the American-Mexican war of 1847-48, Brigadier General Stephen Kearny captured New Mexico with 1,700 men. American settlers in California revolted against the Mexican government and U.S. Naval forces under Commodore John Sloat captured Monterrey and the San Francisco area.

General Kearny, having pushed into California from New Mexico, fought and won a battle near Los Angeles. General Winfield Scott took 10,000 men and fought his way all the way from Veracruz to Mexico City, forcing the Mexicans to capitulate. This brief war led to the sudden acquisition of 525,000 square miles of territory, including the annexation of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada and California.

When France later tried to conquer Mexico, following the U.S. example, they were met with resounding defeat. God was with the American forces. It is staggering to the mind that General Winfield Scott, with an army of only 6,000 effective men, could conquer a nation of some 7,000,000 inhabitants, and seize and hold their capital, Mexico City. Outnumbered in every battle, his audacious and dauntless soldiers met every battle

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

with heroism and alacrity, resoundingly defeating Santa Anna's troops time and time again. As John S. D. Eisenhower wrote in *So Far from God: The U.S. War with Mexico 1846-1848*, "The success of American arms represented a remarkable feat. Considering the vast distances, the slowness of transport, the paucity of local resources, and the menace of virulent disease, it is remarkable that Taylor and Scott even managed to reach the scenes of their victories, let alone face the guns of the Mexicans" (p. xxi-xxii).

In the Civil War in the 1860s, God Almighty preserved our union as one people. He raised up one of America's greatest presidents, Abraham Lincoln, to guide the country through those fateful years of national travail and tribulation. Students of that war can also point to Divine Providence as playing a crucial role in its outcome.

The Spanish-American War

It was in 1898 that the United States was suddenly catapulted into being a true world power. God raised up Theodore Roosevelt at that fateful moment in history. Roosevelt then was Assistant Secretary of the Navy. On February 25, 1898, when Secretary Long went home early to rest, Roosevelt transformed history in three or four hours. During that short span of time, as acting Secretary of the Navy, he cabled Admiral Dewey of the U.S. Pacific Fleet, sent instructions to the U.S. European and South Atlantic squadrons where to rendezvous if war broke out with Spain, ordered commanders around the world to keep their ships filled with the best coal, and bought all the coal he could in the Far East.

When hostilities broke out, the U.S. Navy was prepared – it immediately went on the offensive. Commodore George Dewey with six ships sailed to Manila, in the Philippines, and destroyed the entire Spanish fleet of 10 vessels, miraculously, without the loss of a single American life!

That same year the U.S. Atlantic fleet blockaded Cuba, and when the Spanish fleet attempted to escape, it pursued, sank or beached every Spanish vessel – again, without the loss of a single American vessel!

As a result of this brief war, the United States suddenly became a true world power. As Edmund Morris writes, "Theodore Roosevelt, as the British M.P. John Morley later observed 'was' America – the America that grew to maturity after the Civil War, marshaled its resources at Chicago, and EXPLODED into world power at the turn of the century" (*The Rise of Theodore Roosevelt*, p.461). The Spanish-American war of 1898, in which the United States defeated imperial Spain, led to the acquisition of Puerto Rico, freed Cuba, and brought America the colony of the distant Philippines.

In a quite amazing manner, the invisible hand of Almighty God was also evident in the fateful days of World War I, when the Germans were advancing and defeat for the allies seemed inevitable. Resistance seemed "futile," and collapse of the allied lines seemed imminent, but something unique happened – something a little "weird," one might even venture to say.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Angels of Mons

In the early months of World War I the “contemptible little British Army,” as the German High Command termed it, was hurriedly equipped and sent across the Channel to support the French and Belgian Allies to stop the German advances. But these combined forces were still far weaker in guns and manpower than the Germans, and so, fighting a dogged, rearguard action, they fell back before the terrific impact of massed enemy attacks. Serious defeat and tremendous losses appeared inevitable; but, during two days of fighting around Mons, the German advance was halted long enough to allow the British Expeditionary Force to withdraw.

Differing accounts have been written on the subject of the Angels of Mons. There are many versions of the phenomena. Nevertheless, where there is smoke there must be a fire. The accounts ring true in all the basic parameters, and substantially agree that indeed miracles of deliverance took place on the battlefield!

It was 1914. The British Expeditionary Force (“the Old Contemptibles,” as Kaiser Wilhelm II called them), had valiantly resisted huge, overwhelming German attacks, fighting desperate rear-guard actions, resisting the German advance, near a town called Mons. A National Day of Prayer was called by King George V of Britain. Writes Andrew Adams,

“Soon after occurred the appearance of the Angels of Mons, which slowed the German advance. Thousands of British and German soldiers saw them and many accounts have been written, among them being ‘The White Comrade’ by Phyllis Campbell who nursed the wounded at Mons” (Adams, *As Birds Flying*, p.156).

Andrew Adams states that his own grandfather – Regimental Sergeant Major Adams, of the Royal Garrison Artillery – swore that he himself saw beings at Mons that he could only describe as “angels” – white-robed and bare-headed. Says Adams, “He was not a particularly religious man, nor prone to exaggeration” (*ibid.*).

Some of the accounts are gathered together and examined by Harold Begbie in his book, *On the Side of the Angels*. Both British and German troops were aware of supernatural intervention during the battle.

Begbie writes that in the summer 1982 edition of *This England*, a correspondent in “Post-box” inquired about the mystery from the First World War which became known to our troops as “The Angels of Mons.” Apparently, though outnumbered three to one and on the verge of annihilation by advancing Germans, a heavenly host intervened between the rival armies thus saving the British and causing the enemy to flee in panic.

Was the story true or false? A major eye-witness to the miracles was Captain Cecil Wightwick Hayward, formerly Staff Officer in the First Corps Intelligence, British Army Headquarters. He refers to two incidents, the “Angels of Mons,” an event

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

claimed to have been seen in late August 1914 and an even more remarkable phenomenon known as “The White Cavalry” which occurred during July, 1918 and was witnessed by the Germans. Says Captain Hayward:

“The first of these visions was near the town of Mons, during the battle of that name between the German forces and the British Army, towards the end of August, 1914. The German Army, after sweeping all resistance aside, had advanced on a wide front right into the heart of Belgium and France. Although the Belgians, French and British put up a stout defense, it was principally against the British that the heaviest enemy attacks were launched. Our troops greatly outnumbered, had been fighting continuously for several days, with little or no rest, and our men were almost dropping from fatigue after a prolonged rearguard action during which we lost numbers of men and guns. Serious defeat appeared inevitable, especially as we had practically no reserves ready. It was realized that a ‘Day of Trouble’ has arrived, and that God alone could help us. Churches were crowded with the whole of the British Nation at prayer.

“Then occurred the event afterwards known as the appearance of the ‘Angels of Mons,’ in answer to national prayer. Of several accounts referring to the appearance of ‘Angels,’ the following two are typical, both having been related by British soldiers who vouched for the occurrences as having been observed by them personally.

“While a detachment of British soldiers was retiring through Mons under very heavy German artillery and machine-gun fire in August 1914 they knelt beside a hastily erected barricade and endeavoured to hold up the enemy advance. The firing on both sides was very intensive, and the air reverberated with deafening crashes of exploding shells.

“Suddenly, firing on both sides stopped dead and a silence fell. Looking over the barrier, the astonished British saw four or five wonderful beings much bigger than men, between themselves and the halted Germans. They were white robed and bareheaded, and seemed rather to float than stand. Their backs were towards the British, and they faced the enemy with outstretched arm and hand as if to say: ‘Stop. Thus far and no further.’ The sun was shining quite brightly at the time. Next thing the British knew was that the Germans were retreating in great disorder.

“On another occasion, the British were in danger of being surrounded by the Germans, and had lost numbers of men and guns. Just when matters seemed hopeless, the heavy enemy fire suddenly stopped dead and a great silence fell over all. The sky opened with a bright shining light and figures of luminous beings appeared. They seemed to float between the British and the German forces, and to prevent the further advance of the enemy. Some of the German cavalry were advancing and the officers and men were unable to get their horses to go forward.

“Before the surprised British were able to realize what had happened, the whole of the apparently victorious enemy force were retreating in great disorder. This allowed the British and the Allied Armies to reform and fall back upon a line of defense several miles further west, where they ‘dug in.’ Then began the period of ‘trench warfare’ which continued for over three years, with varying fortunes to either side until the Spring of 1918.”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The White Cavalry

The second occasion of angelic intervention became known as “The White Cavalry.” Captain Cecil Wightwick Hayward continues his report:

“The following account of what occurred between the months of April and August, 1918, I (Captain Cecil Wightwick Hayward) can personally vouch for as being true; as far as that area of the front line trenches is concerned, lying roughly between the town of Bailleul, some fifteen miles south of Ypres, and the town of Arras, some fifteen miles south of Bethune, in La Bassee, France.

“I was responsible for the intelligence on this sector of the battle area, and therefore made my headquarters in the bright little town of Bethune, as it was a very good position strategically and had also remained practically untouched by enemy shell fire, although it was barely three miles from the trenches just across the La Bassee Canal.

“It was an anxious time for Great Britain. The British troops had been in the trenches fighting for weeks without rest or relief owing to the fact that reserves were practically exhausted.

“It was at this juncture that Portugal came in on our side, and raised a conscripted Army which landed in France early in March, 1918. Towards the end of that month I was instructed by Headquarters that a Portuguese force would be passing through Bethune shortly in order to take over a sector of the front line trenches just in front of Bethune, so as to relieve the British who had been holding it for so long.

“It was evident that the enemy was about to intensify this offensive shortly, with a greater concentration of men and heavy guns. On our side, especially between March and June, our troops had been greatly reduced in numbers by heavy casualties in the prolonged fighting during those months, and our reserves were practically exhausted.

“Although by the middle of May the United States of America had decided to join Great Britain and her Allies, their troops were still being formed, though the first contingent was on its way across the Atlantic. Later on, they came over at the rate of 50,000 weekly; but these reinforcements were not available for the front line much before the middle of June, according as they were dispatched to the various sectors.

“As things stood, owing to the vigorous enemy action against the Allied lines to the north of Bethune, the line from La Bassee to Lens and Arras was left in a ‘pocket’ which was liable to be ‘hemmed in’ at any moment, with all the troops, ammunition, arms and equipment it contained.

“It was highly improbable that the Portuguese troops, who had by now taken over the La Bassee trenches in front of Bethune, would make much difference to the enemy’s plans. Indeed, they did not, for though there had been a temporary lull in the roar of the gun fire, it broke out again shortly afterwards with intensified fury. So tre-

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

mendous was the reverberating crash of concentrated shell and high explosive fire, that it literally shook the ground and dazed us, though we were nearly three miles behind the front line.

“It fell with a dense hail of shrapnel and lead on the unfortunate Portuguese, practically blotting them out wholesale, and thus causing a gap in our front line, through which the enemy began to pour in mass formation. The few Portuguese left came staggering through Bethune, having thrown away their arms and equipment in their mad desire to get away from the hell behind them as quickly as possible.

“Shortly afterward they were followed by British troops, whose flank had been turned, and who were retiring in good order, keeping up a stiff rearguard action as they went.

“In Britain everyone was asking: ‘Would the Germans get through to Paris?’ ‘Would the Americans arrive in time to check their advance?’ ‘Will the English ports be shelled shortly by German big guns from the coast of France?’

“But then we remembered the ‘Angels of Mons’ and once again the whole British nation was *called to prayer*. The President of the United States summoned the American people to do likewise; and *united prayer* went up from all the English speaking peoples.

“In the meantime, the enemy shell fire, which had been largely directed against the shattered town of Bethune, suddenly lifted and began to burst on a slight rise beyond its outskirts. This open ground was absolutely bare of trees, houses or human beings, yet the enemy gun fire broke on it with increasing fury, and was augmented by heavy bursts of massed machine guns which raked it backward and forward with a hail of lead. We stood looking in astonishment.

“‘Fritz has gone balmy, Sir,’ said the Sergeant, ‘what in the world is he peppering the naked ground for?’

“‘I can’t think,’ I replied. ‘Get along down to the canal and see what is happening there.’

“I followed him shortly afterwards, being eager to see for myself, as there were obviously no troops within sight against whom the Germans could be directing their fire.

“As I made my way over the scattered debris of the ruined houses, the enemy’s fire suddenly ceased, and a curious calm fell on everything. I went on wonderingly, and got outside the town. Then a lark suddenly arose from the remains of a meadow, and soared up, up, up, singing a trilling song which rings on my inward ear today, when I think of it.

“I saw my Sergeant and men standing on the edge of a shell hole waving their tin hats. They shouted out: ‘Fritz is retiring!’

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“Indeed he was. Outlined on the slight rise by the La Basse village, and as far as we could see, was a dense line of German troops, who a short time before had commenced a forward movement to victory, in mass formation. This line suddenly halted, and, as we watched, we saw it break!

“Before our astonished eyes, that well-drilled and seemingly victorious army broke up into groups of frightened men who were fleeing from us, throwing down their arms, haversacks, rifles, coats and anything which might impede their flight.

“It was not long before my Sergeant arrived with two German officer prisoners, and was soon followed by Tommies bringing in batches of twenty or so at a time.

“Briefly, the statement the senior German officer made was as follows:

The order had been given to advance in mass formation, and our troops were marching behind us singing their way to victory; when Friedrich my lieutenant here said:

“Herr, Kapitan, just look at that open ground behind Bethune, there is a brigade of cavalry coming up through the smoke drifting across it. They must be mad, these English, to advance against such a force as ours in the open. I suppose they must be cavalry of one of their Colonial forces, for see, they are all in white uniform and are mounted on white horses.”

“Strange,” I said, “I never heard of the English having any white uniformed cavalry, whether Colonial or not. They have all been fighting on foot for several years past, and anyway, they wear khaki, not white.”

We saw the shells bursting amongst the horses and their riders, all of whom came forward at a quiet walk trot, in parade ground formation, each man and horse in his exact place.

Shortly afterwards, our machine guns opened a heavy fire, raking the advancing cavalry with a dense hail of lead. But they came quietly forward, though the shells were bursting amongst them with intensified fury, and not a single man or horse fell.

Steadily they advanced, clear in the shining sunlight; and a few paces in front of them rode their Leader, a fine figure of a man, whose hair, like spun gold, shone in an aura around his bare head. By his side was a great sword, but his hands lay quietly holding his horse's reins, as his huge white charger bore him proudly forward.

In spite of heavy shell, and concentrated machine gun fire, the White Cavalry advanced, remorseless as fate, like the incoming tide surging over a sandy beach. Then a great fear fell on me, and I turned to flee; yes I, an Officer of the Prussian Guard, fled, panic-stricken, and around me were hundreds of terrified men, whimpering like children, throwing away their

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

arms and accoutrements in order not to have their movements impeded, all running. Their intense desire was to get away from that advancing White Cavalry; but most of all from their awe-inspiring Leader.

That is all I have to tell you. We are beaten. The German army is broken. There may be fighting, but we have lost the war. We are beaten, by the White Cavalry. I cannot understand.

Captain Hayward continues: “During the following few days I examined many prisoners, and in substance, their accounts tallied with the one given here. This is in spite of the fact that at least two of us could swear that we saw no cavalry in action, here or elsewhere, at that particular time. Neither did any of us see so much as a single white horse either with or without a rider. But it was not necessary for us to do so, the evidence of their presence had to come from the enemy.

“Shortly after this, the American forces came into action on the whole front, and about the second week in July there was a general advance which resulted in the capture of over 4,000 enemy and 100 guns on the sector between Bethune and Ypres during the ensuing weeks” (this account is taken from *New Beginnings*, December 2001).

Andrew Adams in his book *As Birds Flying*, sums up the extraordinary event:

“The Germans had seen on the rise beyond Bethune what they initially thought was a brigade of cavalry advancing toward them. The Germans thought it strange that this cavalry was dressed in white and mounted on white horses. Artillery and, later, machine-gun fire was brought to bear, but the white cavalry came on in perfect formation, with not a rider nor horse falling. The Germans saw then that these beings astride their white horses were dressed not in uniforms but in white robes. At their head was a fine figure of a man whose hair, like spun gold, shone in an aura around his head. At his side was a great sword. The Germans said a great fear then fell upon their soldiers and they turned and fled from the white cavalry. *A few days previously, King George V had once again called the nation to prayer*” (p.157).

For a more detailed account of these unusual manifestations, and others, which occurred during World War II, I refer the reader to the book *We Have a Guardian*, by W. B. Grant.

Official reports give July 11th as the date of the Allied advance. By November 11th, 1918, at 11:00am, the war ended and an Armistice was declared. Between these dates the British and Allied forces captured 385,000 prisoners, and over 5,000 guns.

Things would have turned out quite differently if it had not been for the timely intervention of the “Angels of Mons” and the “White Cavalry.” Both of these miraculous manifestations, and deliverances, occurred as a result of national intercessory *prayer*.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Allenby and the Road to Jerusalem

Surely the most phenomenal aspect of the First World War, which had the most to do with miraculous divine intervention and fulfillment of Biblical prophecy, was the campaign to defeat the Turkish Empire and recapture Jerusalem from Turkish control. The Turks had ruled the region for almost five centuries, as part of the Ottoman Empire.

In accomplishing this feat, Almighty God used a quiet-spoken man, General Edmund H. H. Allenby, born in 1861. He had participated in the Boer War in South Africa, and seeing the slipshod incompetence of his superiors, determined to instill common sense, imagination, and thorough preparation into military planning and strategy. Allenby radiated tremendous resolution, decisiveness and iron discipline.

General Allenby was not only a military genius, but a sensitive man who was deeply interested in music, literature, history, and roses. He deeply believed in God and often consulted the Bible for spiritual guidance and when campaigning in Palestine, for historical and geographical insights. He often asked staff officers to bow their heads and pray with him for success in combat with few casualties. When British artillery came within striking distance of Jerusalem, he didn't want to have to fire on the holy city. He cabled Prime Minister Lloyd George for instructions, and he replied to do whatever he deemed necessary. He cabled the King George V for guidance, and he replied, "Pray about it."

Gathering his staff together, they prayed, as the King advised. Soon thereafter he was given the amazing news that the Turkish army had ceased firing and the Turkish garrison in Jerusalem had surrendered! The date was December 9, 1917.

What had led up to this prodigious event? God was in the process of fulfilling His divine timetable for prophecy. As we have seen earlier in the pages of this book, God works prophetic events out on a unique schedule. From the time ancient Judea was carried away into captivity by king Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon in 604 B.C., the word of God had foretold that the Jewish people would suffer "seven times" for their sins (Lev.26:18). Seven "times" mean seven prophetic "years" of 360 days each – or a total of 2,520 days, each day representing a year in fulfillment (Num.14:34; Ezek.4:6). Counting 2,520 years from 604 B.C., brings us to 1917 A.D. – the very year General Allenby liberated Palestine from the control of the Turkish Empire, restoring it to the control of the House of Israel, and that same year the Jews were permitted to begin emigrating back to Palestine by the Balfour Declaration.

Beersheba

But there is much more to this significant fulfillment of Biblical prophecy. Unlike his predecessors who sought to capture Gaza directly and were repulsed, Allenby decided to reverse the seemingly logical plan. He made Beersheba, the "Well of the Oath," the first target of his attack. This would "break the hinge" of Gaza and hopefully

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

would catch the Turks by surprise. But it meant he would have to send a large force across the waterless desert undetected, to achieve complete surprise. Otherwise, the operation would end in disaster. Timing was crucial. And so was stealth.

To achieve their aims, the British embarked on one of the most successful ruses of deception in the history of warfare. They managed to convince the Turkish commanders and their German advisors that they were really going to attack Gaza, just as before, merely jabbing in a feint toward Beersheba to make them think otherwise. The ruse succeeded, and 47,000 British infantry marched secretly by night to outflank Beersheba.

On the night of October 30, 1917, after desperate combat, a British fighter shot down a German spotter aircraft which had taken pictures behind British lines which would have exposed the British strategy and meant certain defeat.

Up until 1917, the Turks had enjoyed air supremacy in the battles in the Middle East, with German-flown aircraft supporting them. Allenby knew that for him to emerge victorious, he would have to have air supremacy. He cabled Britain for over 60 modern aircraft. From 1917 on, the enemy aircraft were almost driven from the skies. The British airplanes swooped down upon the hapless Turks, machine-gunning, bombing, and strafing targets at will, and spotting for artillery bombardments.

Beersheba had to be taken the day it was attacked, before the Turks could send reinforcements. At 3:00 pm, the British launched their final attack – the last major cavalry assault in modern warfare. Eight hundred men charged forward in the dimming sunlight, swinging their bayonets. With the sun setting behind them, they took Beersheba. The German engineer, however, had begun detonating the explosives planted to blow up all Beersheba's water supplies. Two Australian Light Horsemen caught him in the act, and for a "few moments three men held the fate of Allenby's campaign to capture Jerusalem and the entire future of the Middle East in their hands," writes Andrew Adams in *As Birds Flying* (page 61).

Adams continues, "The course of Biblical prophecy and history could be changed in a split second of time, with a few twists of wire and flicks of a switch. All the planning and all the fighting hinged on this small personal confrontation." The wells of Beersheba were saved, and as the sun set, 58,500 men and 100,000 animals swarmed into Beersheba, with plenty of water to slake their thirst. Says Adams, "History's last great mounted charge had saved an army and set it on the way to Jerusalem" (p.63).

The Battle for Jerusalem

Allenby had advanced 50 miles in ten days against a tough Turkish army. How good soldiers the Turks were was revealed at Gallipoli, near the Dardanelles, when the Turks had stood off and defeated a British attempt to seize the straits and bring an army up through eastern Europe to aid the Russians on the eastern front. In this fighting, the British had to finally withdraw, suffering 252,000 casualties. But the Turks also suffered similar casualties and were near the breaking point. Perhaps this "defeat" for the British

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

was a victory in disguise, because it destroyed some of the best Turkish fighting units, thus preventing their later disposition to Palestine to bolster defenses there! If the British had succeeded in Gallipoli, then Jerusalem would not have been attacked, or have fallen, in the Biblical prescribed prophetic timetable.

Says Adams, “The spectre of assaulting Jerusalem haunted many knowing full well the sullen ferocity the Turks could show in defense. But spreading from regiment to regiment, from padre to padre, there was a feeling that something unusual was about to happen. Some said Biblical prophecy was going to be fulfilled” (p.71).

A costly, nasty battle appeared to be in the offing. At dawn on December 8, strong defensive positions were stormed and seized west of Jerusalem. Near sunset, British troops occupied the Mount of Olives to the east, after some of the bitterest fighting of the war.

At this point, “A *sudden panic* fell on the Turks west and southwest of Jerusalem. Cavalry and transport columns broke ranks and galloped furiously cityward along the Jaffa road. In passing, they alarmed all units within sight or hearing and the infantry arose and fled bootless and without rifles, never pausing to think or fight. While the shades of night hung about the Holy City, Turkish guns fired continuously to cover their retreat. German and Turkish officers, wild with rage, tried to rally the retreating rabble, but to no avail. This day, December 8, was the *Feast of Hanukkah* commemorating the *deliverance of Jerusalem* by Judah Maccabaeus many years ago” (p.74-75).

In 164 B.C. Jerusalem had also been saved from Syrian occupation by the heroic forces of the Maccabees. The Temple of God was recaptured on Kislev 25 and cleansed from contamination. This gave rise to the Jewish festival of Hanukkah, the “Festival of Lights.”

The governor of Jerusalem, Izzet Bey, wrote a letter of surrender. At two o'clock in the morning, December 9, worn-out Turkish troops began filing through the Jaffa gate, into Jerusalem. Officers were heard to sullenly mutter, “We’ve got to go.” From 2:00 am to 7:00 am, Turkish troops streamed through and out of the city. The mayor of Jerusalem, with the surrender letter composed by the Turkish governor, bearing a white flag, sought to deliver the notice of surrender to the British, but first encountered a party of British cooks who had lost their way. A group of gunnery officers were too busy to be bothered with it, but eventually the surrender party found General O’Shea of the 60th Division who formally accepted the surrender.

It was December 9, 1917.

“Like Birds Hovering”

What is so significant about the capture of Jerusalem? The prophet Isaiah wrote: “*Like birds hovering overhead, so the LORD of hosts will protect Jerusalem; he will*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

protect and deliver it, he will spare and rescue it” (Isa.31:5, NRSV). This was written by Isaiah the prophet in 713 B.C. – about 2,700 years ago.

One of the key factors that led to Allenby’s successful conquest of the Turks and the capture of Jerusalem was his *air superiority* – the absolute domination of the skies by British airmen – “like birds hovering.” The Turks counter-attacked Jerusalem thirteen times, but were beaten off as citizens in Jerusalem prayed on their rooftops that the British might withstand the attacks. The attacks all failed, as Turkish prisoners later related, because of the constant bombing and machine-gunning from aircraft! As one captured officer put it, they were “like a flock of angry birds.”

There was a proverb among the Arabs, which was well known to the Turks: “When the waters of the Nile flow into Palestine, then will a prophet of the Lord deliver Jerusalem from the Turkish yoke.” To the Arabs, Allenby was known as “Allah-en-Nebi” which means “prophet of the Lord.” And, the British army had, as it marched from Egypt to Gaza, laid a pipeline carrying fresh water from the Nile delta. Thus to the Arabs and superstitious Turks, it appeared that Allenby was the embodiment of the fulfillment of this ancient prophecy!

It is also striking that from the conquest of Beersheba, 31 October, till the fall of Jerusalem, was precisely *forty days* – a very significant number in the Bible, representing a ‘time of trial and testing.’”

Is it mere coincidence that the Church of England’s Prayer Book had in its morning lesson for December 8, 1917, Isaiah chapter 31, verse 5 – “*Like birds hovering overhead, so the LORD of hosts will protect Jerusalem*”? In the Prayer Book of Edward VI, 1552 A.D., Isaiah 31 was the lesson for December 12. When revised in 1862 it became the lesson for December 8. Andrew Adams writes:

“The Church of England’s Prayer Book had in its morning lesson for 8 December 1917, Isaiah Chapter 31, which of course included verse 5. December 8 was the date that the Turks began their disorderly retreat from Jerusalem. From thousands of scriptures which could have been chosen for December 8, the very prophecy which was to be fulfilled on that date happened to be the lesson!

“In the Prayer Book of Edward VI, 1552, the chapter Isaiah 31 was the lesson for December 12. In the revision in 1662, it became the lesson for December 9, while in the revision in 1872 it became the lesson for December 8. *Thus for 365 years Isaiah 31 was the lesson for the very days in December during which Jerusalem would be delivered from the Turks to Israel-Britain*” (*As Birds Flying*, p.99).

Andrew Adams notes that Dr. Grattan Guinness in 1886 boldly predicted, from Bible prophecy, “the very year 1917 when Jerusalem would be delivered.” He adds, “This was confirmed in 1898 by Dr. H. Aldersmith – another student of Biblical prophecy. He also stated that he believed some type of flying machine would play a major role in this deliverance” (*ibid.*). Notice that this, of course, was several years

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

before the “airplane” was even invented. The Wright Brothers did not fly their first flimsy airplane until 1903 at Kitty Hawk, North Carolina.

Adams also points out that Daniel, chapter 12, speaks of a deliverance of God’s people from “the abomination of desolation” after 1335 days (verse 12). This “abomination of desolation” can be seen as the Muslim occupation of the Holy City of Jerusalem and the Temple Mount. Thus, if we count from the rise of Mohammedan power, which began in 622 A.D., with Mohammed’s flight from Mecca to Medina where he was received as a prophet and a prince – 1335 years later, *by the Muslim lunar calendar*, brings us to the year 1917 A.D.! Says Adams, “Egyptian coins minted in 1917 bear two corresponding dates, side by side, the Muslim date in Arabic numerals **1335** and in ordinary numerals **1917**” (p.100). The Muslim calendar has twelve lunar months, so approximates 354 days a year, and is 11 days shorter than the Roman solar-based calendar. Therefore, from 622 A.D. to 1917 A.D., according to the Muslim lunar calendar, is a period of exactly 1335 years!

Adams also reveals that if we use the Roman calendar’s solar year, we also arrive at some significant dates in Middle Eastern history. Applying the solar calendar of 365 ¼ days in a year, 1260 solar years from 622 A.D. brings us to 1882, the year Britain invaded Egypt, which was then part of the Turkish Ottoman Empire, causing a decline in the Turkish power. 1290 solar years brings us to 1912, the year of the First Balkan War, which was the beginning of the final break-up of the Turkish Empire. Adding 1335 solar years to 622 A.D. brings us to 1957 – a year of great turmoil in the Middle East, involving especially Israel, Egypt and Turkey.

What about the date December 9, itself? Says Adams, “*Even the day and month of Jerusalem’s deliverance* was recorded by the little known prophet Haggai. He said it would be the 24th day of the Hebrew month Kislev, which for the year 1917 was 9 December” (p.105). God brought a message of blessing to the Jews during the time of Zerubbabel, when the Temple of God was rebuilt in ancient times. The blessing message was delivered on the 24th day of the ninth month, Kislev (Haggai 2:15-18). Three times in the book of Haggai God emphasized for His people to “consider” this date!

As Adams says, “Therefore we may recognize here again the finger of God in the deliverance of Jerusalem, when we find that it occurred on the exact date of the blessing foretold through Haggai twenty-four centuries beforehand, for in 1917 the 24th Kislev fell on 9 December. Furthermore, all Hebrew days begin at the previous sunset, and from the beginning of the 24th Kislev (sunset on 8 December 1917) and all through the night, Turkish troops were evacuating the holy City. By early morning, all had gone and soon after 8:00 am on 9 December (24th Kislev), the Mayor of Jerusalem, under a white flag, was seen coming from the city to surrender the keys” (p.107-108).

“Beyond All Reasonable Doubt”

Concludes Adams: “It must surely be *beyond all reasonable doubt* that all these extraordinary prophecies cannot just be coincidence! Many incidents related in the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

history of this campaign also bear the stamp of an overriding divine omnipresence – the defeat at Gallipoli making a campaign in Palestine to defeat Turkey, and therefore take Jerusalem, a necessity, Allenby's interest in divine prophecy and the identification of Britain and kindred peoples as being of Israel."

The brilliant plan of deception to fool the Turks, the shooting down of the German spotter plane, the mounted charge just before nightfall to secure Beersheba and its water wells, just before the German engineer began to blow them up, the unexplained "panic" of the Turkish troops on the evening of December 8, as the British approached – surely all these "coincidences" when put together demonstrate the reality of Divine Intervention and the Hand of Providence!

Many men in Allenby's campaign insisted they had seen visions and angelic beings at various times during the fighting. After a successful battle at Wadi El Arish, returning British troops saw a "mysterious series of night manifestations." Says Andrew Adams:

"From the ANZAC commander (Chauvel) down through the officers and troopers, visions of ancient buildings, strange animals (for the region of Palestine), lighted villages and angelic beings were witnessed en masse. During debriefing, the stories of hundreds of men were corroborated through cross-checking examinations. As there was no logical explanation, officially the incident was recorded as 'lack of sleep,' with a reference to the mysterious 'Angels of Mons, in 1914 when thousands had seen angelic beings'" (p.155).

Adams continues:

"Reports of angelic beings appearing during fighting occurred right up to the cessation of hostilities in Palestine in 1918. They are too numerous to detail, however it is interesting to note that once again men of all ranks swore that they saw them. Statements were also taken from captured Turkish and German officers who had witnessed the same manifestations. General Allenby called for and interviewed some witnesses himself. However, the official army view was 'hallucinations caused by extreme weariness'" (*ibid.*).

Almighty God is very much alive, and present, and active, on the behalf of His people, to accomplish His will. We are indeed a people of Destiny!

Our Great God – the God of Israel – has not lost His power or His interest and love for His people. He intervened in World War I, at significant times, when it suited His purpose, and saved His people from sore defeat. When? *When His people unitedly cried out to Him in prayer, in all the churches and synagogues, and amongst the military planners, leaders and soldiers, when they implored His mercy, forgiveness, and deliverance.*

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

I pray earnestly and hopefully that our precious people will never forget this divine truth – the power of heart-rending prayer. I pray we will remember always this divine maxim – this visceral, unalterable truth. And I pray that we will take it to heart.

Almighty God says, “See, the LORD’s hand is not too short to save, nor his ear too dull to hear. Rather, your iniquities have been barriers between you and your God, and your sins have hidden his face from you so that he does not hear” (Isa.59:1-2, NRSV).

God told king Solomon,

“If my people, who are called by my name humble themselves, pray, seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land” (II Chron.7:14).

When danger and peril threaten, there is hope if we turn our hearts to God. Almighty God says,

“Yet even now, says the LORD, return to me with all your heart, with fasting, with weeping, and with mourning; rend your hearts and not your clothing. Return to the LORD, your God, for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love, and relents from punishing” Joel 2:12-13).

Miracle of Dunkirk

Many have written about the miracle of the deliverance of the British army at Dunkirk, in the beginning months of World War II. The German army had pinned about 400,000 Allied troops against the coast of Flanders on May 24, 1940. There seemed no escape. Annihilation was imminent. Hitler’s advancing tanks were only ten miles away, and there was nothing in between. Yet the trapped army was saved. By June 4, just eleven days later, over 338,000 men had been safely evacuated to England in one of the greatest rescues of all human history – a crucial turning point of World War II.

Writes Walter Lord in *The Miracle of Dunkirk*:

“ ‘*Miracle*’ – that was the word. There seemed no other way to describe such an unexpected, inexplicable change in fortune. In his address to Parliament Winston Churchill called it a ‘miracle of deliverance.’ Writing a naval colleague, Admiral Sir William James of Portsmouth could only ‘thank God for that *miracle* at Dunkirk.’ Gort’s Chief of Staff, General Pownall, noted in his diary, ‘The evacuation from Dunkirk was *surely a miracle*.’

“Actually, there were *several miracles*. First, the weather. The English Channel is usually rough, rarely behaves for very long. Yet a calm sea

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

was essential to the evacuation, and during the nine days of Dunkirk the Channel was a millpond. Old-timers still say they have never seen it so smooth. . . .

“*Another miracle* was Adolf Hitler’s order of May 24, halting his tanks just as they were preparing to close in for the kill. That day Guderian’s panzers had reached Bourbourg, only ten miles southwest of Dunkirk. Nothing stood between them and the port. The bulk of the BEF [British Expeditionary Force] still lay near Lille, 43 miles to the south. By the time the tanks began rolling again in the predawn hours of May 27, the escape corridor had been established, the BEF was pouring into Dunkirk and Ramsay’s rescue fleet was hard at work. . . .

“Still *another miracle* was provided by the Luftwaffe itself. Perhaps Goering could never have stopped the evacuation, but he could have caused much mischief. The German planes rarely strafed the crowded beaches; they never used fragmentation bombs; they never attacked tempting targets like Dover or Ramsgate. None of this was through lack of desire; it was through lack of doctrine. The Stuka pilots had been trained for ground support, not for interdiction. The fighters were expected to stay upstairs, covering the bombers, not to come down and mix it up. Whatever the reasons, these lapses allowed additional thousands of men to come home.

“ ‘Had the BEF not returned to this country,’ General Brooke later wrote, ‘it is hard to see how the Army could have recovered from the blow.’ . . . “In the summer of 1940 they were the only trained troops Britain had left. Later, they would be the nucleus of the great Allied armies that won back the Continent. The leaders – Brooke, Alexander, and Montgomery – to name only three – all cut their teeth at Dunkirk.

“But the significance of Dunkirk went far beyond such practical considerations. The rescue electrified the people of Britain, welded them together, gave them a sense of purpose that the war had previously lacked” (pp.272-274).

In many ways, Dunkirk was a major turning point of the war. If the British had been defeated at Dunkirk, Britain would have fallen. If that had happened, Germany would have concentrated all her energy on Russia, and there would have been no “Stalingrad.” Germany would have won. The history of the world would have been changed. There would have been no invasion of North Africa, no Normandy.

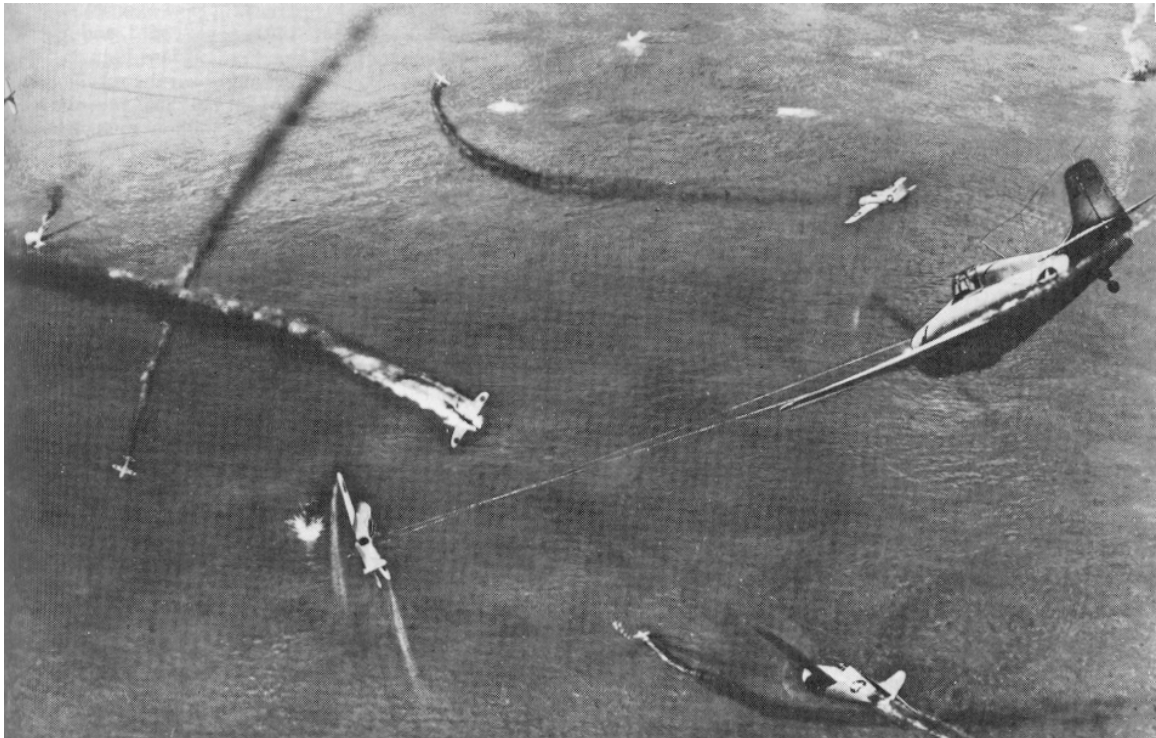
Miracle at Midway

It was also in World War II that God Almighty showed His divine hand in the Pacific, at the Battle of Midway island. In a fateful total of just *six minutes*, at the Battle of Midway in the Pacific, American attack planes – especially dive bombers – struck a death-blow against the Imperial Japanese fleet. In just a few minutes the pride of Japan – three aircraft carriers – were burning like infernos of hell, and a fourth carrier was sunk a few minutes later. The U.S. planes had caught them unprepared, with no fighter cover,

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

with stockpiles of bombs lying on their decks. Four Japanese carriers were sunk, and a minuscule American fleet of 28 ships turned back the Japanese fleet of 88 vessels, including the world's most powerful battleships.

The whole story is quite remarkable. Several miracles were involved in this amazing victory. First was the strange way the navy cryptographers were able to crack the imperial Japanese code just in time to learn of their plans to attack Midway. This allowed the U.S. to send its few remaining aircraft carriers to the area to protect the island base. The whole plan depended on the U.S. fleet remaining undetected by the Japanese. Fortunately, the Japanese spotter airplane, which was to scout the area where the U.S. fleet lay in waiting, developed trouble and was delayed in getting to its patrol area.



The U.S. launched its planes to attack the Japanese fleet. The torpedo bombers attacked first, but their torpedoes did not work properly. Little damage was done. However, this attack caused the Japanese air cover, protecting their fleet, to descend from their positions over the fleet, to swoop down to destroy the American torpedo bombers, leaving the fleet unprotected and vulnerable to American dive bombers which soon arrived at the opportune moment!

The Japanese had already launched one air assault on Midway island. Their planes caused much damage, and returned to their carriers to prepare for another assault. They were loaded with new bombs when the discovery of the American fleet was made. The admiral quickly decided to unload the bombs which were intended for Midway and replace them with armor piercing bombs – designed to sink ships. *While they were in the process of converting to armor-piercing bombs, the American dive bombers struck!*

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The previous picture is of the Battle of Midway in the Pacific, during World War II. Midway was a major turning point of World War II, when US aircraft from the carriers *Yorktown*, *Hornet* and *Enterprise* destroyed four Japanese carriers and broke the back of Japanese air power – in a total of eighteen minutes. The Battle of Midway has been hailed as one of the most decisive victories in history. It has fittingly been called “The miracle at Midway.” This is just another part of the puzzle – another piece of evidence clearly showing that America has been blessed by God, who has intervened on our behalf, throughout our history.

The Japanese aircraft carriers went up in wild flames like a goulash, incendiary scene from Dante’s inferno. The course of the War in the Pacific was forever changed. The hand of God was clearly evident.

Writes Gordon W. Prange in *Miracle at Midway*:

“Nevertheless, the results were such a narrow squeak that we believe the title *Miracle at Midway* is not so much alliterative as *exactly factual*. Land-based bombing proved totally ineffectual and carrier-based efforts equally so until the last-minute linking up and successful marksmanship of the dive bombers” (p.xii).

Prange also declared:

“The final debacle was due to a stroke of good luck on the United States side – the uncoordinated coordination of the dive bombers hitting three carriers at once while the torpedo strikes were still in progress. *Except for those six minutes*, Nagumo would have been the victor”(p.375).

But it wasn’t merely “good luck.” God Almighty was fighting on behalf of modern Ephraim and Israel! He clearly intervened in ways that astonish men. Such a series of fortuitous circumstances cannot rationally be ascribed to mere “good luck”!

The Battle of Midway was one of the turning points of the Second World War. But God was not finished. He controlled the weather, to make the invasion of North Africa a success. He intervened and created favorable weather conditions which facilitated the invasion of Normandy in June 1944. The weather was so bad at the time that the Germans were certain the allies would not invade in early June. But a surprisingly quick change in the weather, when millions were praying, enabled the greatest invasion force in history to catch the German defenders by surprise.

The Power of Prayer -- Battle of the Bulge

On December 16, 1944, the German Sixth Panzer Army crept out of the Schnee Eifel Forest under the cover of heavy rains, swirling ground mists and thick fogs which muffled their sound, blotted out the sun, and limited visibility to only a few yards.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In what later came to be known as “The Battle of the Bulge,” they knifed through American lines, catching the few divisions aligned against them by total surprise. For three days, the Nazis raced ahead, jubilant, dashing toward the port city of Antwerp, Belgium. They had caught the Americans completely flatfooted and achieved complete tactical surprise. The American First Army’s VIII Corps was attempting to hold this region with only three infantry divisions spread out along an 88-mile front.

The fate of the Second World War hung in the balance. If the weather had continued bad, as meteorologists expected it to do, an American counter-attack would have been impossible, aircraft would have remained grounded. The situation was desperate.

Meanwhile, shortly before the German blitzkrieg, on December 8 General George Patton, commander of the U.S. Third Army, telephoned the army chaplain, saying, “Do you have a good prayer for weather? We must do something about those rains if we are to win the war.”

The chaplain got busy, and soon came up with a short prayer which he typed on a small 3” x 5” filing card which said:

“Almighty and most merciful Father, we humbly beseech Thee, of Thy great goodness, to restrain these immoderate rains with which we have had to contend. Grant us fair weather for Battle. Graciously hearken to us as soldiers who call upon Thee that, armed with Thy power, we may advance from victory to victory, and crush the opposition and wickedness of our enemies and establish Thy justice among men and nations. Amen.”

Patton told the chaplain, James H. O’Neill, to have 250,000 printed up and distributed to every soldier in the Third Army. The General then sat down behind his desk, leaned back in his swivel chair, and said:

“Chaplain, I am a strong believer in prayer. There are three ways that men get what they want: by planning, by working, and by praying. Any great military operation takes careful planning or thinking. Then you must have well-trained troops to carry it out: that’s working. But between the plan and the operation there is always an unknown. That unknown spells defeat or victory, success or failure. It is the reaction of the actors to the ordeal when it actually comes. Some people call that getting the breaks; I call it God. God has His part or margin in everything. That’s where prayer comes in. Up to now, in the Third Army, God has been very good to us. We have never retreated; we have suffered no defeats, no famine, no epidemics. This is because a lot of people back home are praying for us. We were lucky in Africa, in Sicily, and in Italy, simply

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

because people prayed. But we have to pray for ourselves, too.”

Patton then told the chaplain that he wanted a Training Letter on the subject of Prayer to all the chaplains of the Third Army. He declared, “We’ve got to get not only the chaplains but every man in the Third Army to pray. We must ask God to stop these rains. These rains are the margin that holds defeat or victory.” He alluded to a statement made just a few days earlier by Dr. Alexis Carrel, a foremost scientist who described prayer as “one of the most powerful forms of energy man can generate,” and said, “it will be like plugging in on a current whose source is in Heaven. I believe that prayer completes that circuit. It is power.”

The Training Letter was presented to Patton the next day, approved without any changes, and circulated to the 486 chaplains and every commander down to the regimental level. 3,200 copies were distributed to every unit in the Third Army. Distribution was completed on December 11-12, in advance of its date line, which was December 14, 1944. The letter said, in part:

“At this stage of the operations I would call upon the chaplains and the men of the Third Army to focus their attention on the importance of prayer.

“Our glorious march from the Normandy Beach across France to where we stand, before and beyond the Siegfried Line, with the wreckage of the German Army behind us, should convince the most skeptical soldier that God has ridden with our banner. Pestilence and famine have not touched us. We have continued in unity of purpose. We have had no quitters, and our leadership has been masterful. . . .

“Urge all of your men to pray, not alone in church, but everywhere. Pray when driving. Pray when fighting. Pray alone. Pray with others. Pray by night and pray by day. Pray for the cessation of immoderate rains, for good weather for Battle. Pray for the defeat of our wicked enemy whose banner is injustice and whose god is oppression. Pray for Victory. Pray for our Army, and Pray for peace.

“We must march together, all out for God. . . . Now is not the time to follow God from ‘afar off.’ This Army needs the assurance and the faith that God is with us. With prayer, we cannot fail.

“Be assured that this message on prayer has the approval, the encouragement, and the enthusiastic support of the Third United States Army Commander.”

The timing of this prayer is vital to the story. Working night and day, the prayer card and training letter were both distributed to the troops by December 12-14. The German Army breakout was on December 16. For three days, it looked as if they had

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

pulled off a masterful stroke and would destroy the allied lines and advance, wreaking havoc in the rear, cutting the allied troops from their supplies.

General Patton and the Third Army rushed northward on December 19 to relieve the First Army's VIII Corps. They furiously attacked the German salient from the south. Meanwhile, the weather cleared. The prayers were answered!

Says Chaplain O'Neill, "As General Patton rushed his divisions north from the Saar Valley to the relief of the beleaguered Bastogne, the prayer was answered. On December 20, to the consternation of the Germans and the delight of the American forecasters who were equally surprised at the turn-about – the rains and the fogs ceased. For the better part of a week came bright clear skies and perfect flying weather. Our planes came over by tens, hundreds, and thousands. They knocked out hundreds of tanks, killed thousands of enemy troops in the Bastogne salient, and harried the enemy as he valiantly tried to bring up reinforcements. The 101st Airborne, with the 4th, 9th, and 20th Armored Divisions, which saved Bastogne, and other divisions which assisted so valiantly in driving the Germans home, will testify to the great support rendered by our air forces. General Patton prayed for fair weather for battle. He got it" ("The True Story of the Patton Prayer," by James H. O'Neill, *The New American*, January 12, 2004).

Once again – a miracle of deliverance – a powerful answer to prayer!

Surely there is a God in Heaven who guides the destinies of men and nations, and answers the heart-felt, earnest prayers and supplications of His people, when they turn to Him!

God's Promises

The Book of Isaiah is full of promises God made to His people, Israel, including the birthright tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh.

We read in Isaiah 41:8-14, "But you, O Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen, you descendants of Abraham my friend, I took you from the ends of the earth, from its farthest corners I called you. I said, 'You are my servant'; I have chosen you and have not rejected you. So do not fear, for I am with you; do not be dismayed; for I am your God. I will strengthen you and help you; I will uphold you with my righteous right hand.

"All who rage against you will surely be ashamed and disgraced; those who oppose you will be as nothing and perish. Though you search for your enemies you will not find them. Those who wage war against you will be as nothing at all. For I am the LORD, your God, who takes hold of your right hand and says to you, 'Do not fear; I will help you. Do not be afraid, O worm, Jacob, O little Israel, for I myself will help you,' declares the LORD" (Isaiah 41:8-14, NIV).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Weighed in the Balances

As the leading birthright tribe of Israel, our nation is even now being judged, and weighed in the balances, by Almighty God, the Giver of every good and bountiful gift. He gave us in His mercy victory in World War II. He is presently allowing us an opportunity to “prove ourselves,” and whether we are worthy of His blessings. He is testing our national character and obedience. The entire world is looking to us for leadership and guidance. Are we setting them the right example?

At the end of World War II, on board the battleship *U.S.S. Missouri*, in Tokyo Bay, General Douglas MacArthur stated these sobering and fateful words:

“Today the guns are silent. A great tragedy has ended. A great victory has been won. The skies no longer rain death – the seas bear only commerce – men everywhere walk upright in the sunlight. The entire world is quietly at peace. The holy mission has been completed. . .

“As I look back on the long, tortuous trail from those grim days of Bataan and Corregidor, when an entire world lived in fear, when democracy was on the defensive everywhere, when modern civilization trembled in the balance, I thank a merciful God that He has given us the faith, the courage and the power from which to mold victory. We have known the bitterness of defeat and the exultation of triumph, and from both we have learned there can be no turning back. We must go forward to preserve in peace what we won in war.

“A new era is upon us. Even the lesson of victory itself brings with it profound concern, both for our future security and the survival of civilization. The destructiveness of war potential, through progressive advances in scientific discovery, has in fact now reached a point which revises the traditional concept of war.

“Men since the beginning of time have sought peace. Various methods through the ages have attempted to devise an international process to prevent or settle disputes between nations. . . .

“Military alliances, balances of power, leagues of nations, all in turn failed, leaving the only path to be by way of the crucible of war. *We have had our last chance.* If we do not now devise some greater and more equitable system, Armageddon will be at our door. The problem basically is theological and involves a spiritual recrudescence and improvement of human character that will synchronize with our almost matchless advances in science, art, literature and all material and cultural developments of the past two thousand years. *It must be of the spirit if we are to save the flesh.*”

Note carefully. He said, “*It must be of the spirit if we are to save the flesh.*” The spirit within man must be changed, if mankind is to survive. The change has not been forthcoming since he uttered those words. Armageddon does lie at our door!

Chapter Twenty Two

The ‘End of Days’ – *How Much Longer?*

“I have set watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem; they shall never hold their peace day or night. You who make mention of the LORD, do not keep silent, and give Him no rest till He establishes and till He makes Jerusalem a praise in the earth” (Isaiah 62:6-7, NKJV).

God loves His people, Ephraim and Manasseh and all Israel. He loves the American and British peoples, and the other tribes and nations of modern Israel. God declares, “How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, O Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I treat you like Zeboiim? My heart recoils within me; my compassion grows warm and tender. I will not execute my fierce anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I am God and no mortal, the Holy One in your midst, and I will not come in wrath.

“They shall go after the LORD, who roars like a lion; when He roars, his children shall come trembling from the west. They shall come trembling like birds from Egypt, and like doves from the land of Assyria; and I will return them to their homes, says the LORD” (Hosea 11:8-11, NRSV).

God says to us: “Return, O Israel, to the LORD your God, for you have stumbled because of your iniquity. Take words with you and return to the LORD; say to him, ‘Take away all guilt; accept that which is good, and we will offer the fruit of our lips. Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses; we will say no more, ‘Our God,’ to the work of our hands. In you the orphan finds mercy” Hos.14:1-3).

And when we repent as a people, God will hear us. Redemption is drawing nearer and nearer!

“A Time of Trouble”

But before redemption comes, there will be a frightful time of anguish and earth rogenies and maelstroms and international upheavals such as the world has never yet experienced, and never will again. So say the awesome, spine-tingling end-time prophecies of the Bible!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

In the book of the prophet Jeremiah is a frightening prophecy for the end-times. Jeremiah says: “These are the words the LORD spoke concerning Israel and Judah: This is what the LORD says: ‘Cries of fear are heard – terror, not peace. Ask and see: Can a man bear children? Then why do I see every strong man with his hands on his stomach like a woman in labor, every face turned deathly pale? How awful that day will be! None will be like it. It will be *a time of trouble for Jacob*, but he will be saved out of it” (Jer.30:6-7, NIV).

What is this “time of Jacob’s trouble”? When will it begin?

Daniel speaks of this same time. The angel Gabriel says to him: “At that time Michael the great prince who protects your people will arise. There will be a TIME OF DISTRESS such as has not happened from the beginning of time until then. But at that time your people – everyone whose name is found written in the book – will be delivered” (Dan.12:1).

The Moffatt Translation renders this verse, “There shall be a time of TROUBLE such as never has been since there was a nation.” He describes this awful period of the future as “the *crisis* at the end” (Dan.12:4), and, “the crisis at the *close*” (v.9).

Jesus Christ – Yeshua Ha-Moshiach – also spoke of these final, frenetic, tormenting, tremulous times. Looking into the future which will occur just before His Second Coming, He declared: “So when you see standing in the holy place ‘the abomination that causes desolation,’ spoken of through the prophet Daniel – let the reader understand – then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. . . How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be GREAT DISTRESS, unequaled from the beginning of the world until now – and never to be equaled again. If those days had not been cut short [by the intervention and coming of the Messiah], no one would survive [or be left alive on the planet earth], but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened” (Matt.24:15-22).

Jeremiah, Daniel and Jesus Christ were all talking about the *same final end-time disaster and time of trouble* which will *ENGULF* the entire planet earth. There could not be three different “times of distress” all of them “unequaled in the history of the world.” Since each one of these is the “greatest” time ever of distress, they must all be referring to the same period of them – the same great distress.

The Time of Jacob’s Trouble

Notice that these prophecies directly and primarily refer to the descendants of “Israel” – the nations comprising the “lost ten tribes” of Israel – and Judah, the nation of the Jewish people in the Middle East.

Thus these spine-tingling prophecies of great “trouble” refer to our Anglo-Saxon nations descended from the patriarch Joseph, as well as the other democracies of

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

northwestern Europe.

Most people have been totally unaware of our national identity, in the Scriptures, and so they don't understand the proper application of these incredible prophecies and warnings to the people of "ISRAEL" in the end times, and that "Jacob's trouble" refers to OUR peoples!

The amazing Biblical end-time prophecies do not just pertain to the "Jews," the descendants of Judah. They also pertain to the "birth-right" tribes of Israel – the United States and British peoples, who were prophesied to become GREAT in the last days, as we have clearly seen proved in this book. The "birthright promises" belonged to the house of Joseph, the leading tribe of the northern kingdom of Israel (I Chron.5:2). The promise of the Torah, and from which tribe the great king and Messiah would come, however, belonged to the tribe of Judah, or the Jews (same verse).

Thus the end-time prophecy of a "time of Jacob's trouble" is a prophecy relating specifically to the LEADING NATIONS of the Western world, as well as the Jews in what is today called "Israel" in the Middle East. This prophesied "time of trouble," then, must be worldwide – GLOBAL – and not just a reference to a "regional conflict" in the Middle East!

When are these things going to come to pass?

How much time do we have left, before "all hell" breaks loose? There is a vital key that unlocks this secret door – it is the key of the "seven day week."

God's 6000 Year Plan

God Himself is the author and creator of time. We read in the book of Genesis, "And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and *let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years*" (Gen.1:14).

In Psalm 90:4, we read: "For a *thousand years* in thy sight are but as *yesterday* when it is past, and as a watch in the night." Notice that one thousand years, here, are compared to "yesterday" – a single "day."

The apostle Peter seems to have this Scripture in mind when he writes, in the New Testament, "But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that ONE DAY *is with the Lord as a THOUSAND YEARS, and a thousand years as ONE DAY*. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is long-suffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the *day of the Lord* will come as a thief in the night: in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up" (II Peter 3:8-10).

When the Messiah returns, He will inaugurate a millennial kingdom lasting one thousand years. As John wrote, when Messiah comes, the Adversary – Satan the devil –

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

will be bound for one thousand years (Rev.20:1-3). During that same period, John says, “And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and REIGNED WITH CHRIST A *THOUSAND YEARS*. But the rest of the dead lived not again until the *thousand years were finished*” (Rev.20:4-5).

This “millennial rest” of 1,000 years is termed a “Sabbath rest” by Paul in the book of Hebrews. Paul speaks of this mystery in the 4th chapter of Hebrews, saying: “Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. . . For he spake in a certain place of the *seventh day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. . . . There remains therefore a REST to the people of God” (Heb.4:1-9).

The Moffatt translation is even plainer. It says: “There is a *Sabbath-Rest*, then, reserved for the people of God” (Heb.4:9). Clearly, then, the millennial reign of the Messiah is pictured in Scripture as lasting one thousand years, and is called a “Sabbath Rest.”

The Sabbath day, according to the Word of God, is the seventh day of the week. Almighty God commanded: “Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. *Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work. But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work . . .*” (Exo.20:8-10).

The pattern of the seven day week, concluded by a Sabbath day of rest from work, labor, and toil, is a picture of the Plan of God. If the Sabbath of rest from “man’s works,” lasts 1000 years (Rev.20:4), then the previous *six* “days” would equal SIX THOUSAND years in fulfillment! Literally a “day” in God’s plan is a thousand years, and therefore a “week” in God’s plan is *seven thousand years!*

This implies that seven days of the week would equal seven thousand years. And when we learn from prophecy that the Millennial day of “rest” or Millennial SABBATH is “one thousand years,” literally (Rev.20:4), then this tells us that the preceding six days must equal six thousand years.

Understood by the Ancients

The knowledge of God’s 7000-year Plan is not a new revelation from God to His Church during this End-Time age. In fact, this prophetic knowledge was known and understood by the early Church of God, during the first century and thereafter.

Says the *New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge*:

“The early fathers most commonly looked for the second advent at the end of 6000 years of the world’s history” (vol.VII, p.376).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Epistle of Barnabas, written about 200 A.D., actually expounded on the concept of the 7000-year plan of God, stating that the “end” would occur at the point of 6000 years from the creation of mankind. States this ancient document of the early church period:

“Of the Sabbath He speaketh in the beginning of the creation; ‘And God made the works of his hands in six days, and He ended on the seventh day, and rested on it, and He hallowed it.’ Give heed, children, what this meaneth, ‘He ended in six days.’ He meaneth this, that IN SIX THOUSAND YEARS THE LORD SHALL BRING ALL THINGS TO AN END; for the day with Him signifieth a thousand years; and this He himself beareth me witness, saying, ‘Behold, the day of the Lord shall be as a THOUSAND YEARS.’ Therefore, children, in six days, that is *in six thousand years, everything shall come to an end.* ‘And He rested on the seventh day.’ This he meaneth; when His Son shall come, and shall abolish the time of the Lawless One, and shall judge the ungodly, and shall change the sun and the moon and the stars, then shall He truly rest on the seventh day” (Epistle of Barnabas, chap. 15, *The Apostolic Fathers*, pp.151-152).

Early Christians expected the age of mankind’s self rule to come to an end, to be replaced by the Messianic Kingdom, after a period of 6,000 years. The “Epistle of Barnabas” bears eloquent testimony to this historical fact.

Irenaeus, who lived from A.D. 120 to 202, was a disciple of Polycarp, one of God’s true servants in Asia Minor, who himself was a disciple of the apostle John. Polycarp sent Pothus into Celtic Gaul at an early date to establish the region, and he settled in Lyons, when Irenaeus joined him, having been his fellow-pupil under Polycarp. In his battle against raging heresies which were inundating the church at that time, Irenaeus wrote his *Against Heresies*. In book 1, chapter xxviii, 3, we read:

“For in as many days as this world was made, *in so many thousand years shall it be concluded.* And for this reason the Scripture says: ‘Thus the heaven and the earth were finished, and all their adornment. And God brought to a conclusion upon the sixth day the works that He had made; and God rested upon the seventh day from all His works.’ This is an account of the things formerly created, *as also it is a prophecy of what is to come.* For the day of the Lord is as a thousand years; and in six days created things were completed: it is evident, therefore, that *they will come to and END at the sixth thousand year*” (*Ante-Nicene Fathers*, vol.1, p.557).

Before the time of Christ, the Jews also understood that the Messiah would come after 6000 years of human history.

The *Encyclopedia Britannica*, eleventh edition, concerning the Talmud, states:

“The view most frequently expressed there . . . is that the Messianic kingdom will last for one thousand (some said two thousand) years.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

‘In six days God created the world, on the seventh He rested. But a day of God is equal to a thousand years (Ps.90:4). Hence the WORLD WILL LAST FOR SIX THOUSAND YEARS of toil and labor; then will come one thousand years of Sabbath rest for the people of God in the kingdom of the Messiah.’ *This idea must have already been very common in the first century before Christ*” (“Millennium,” p.459).

The *Jewish Encyclopedia* goes into greater detail:

“The Perso-Babylonian world-year of twelve millenniums, however, was transformed in Jewish eschatology into a *world-week of seven millenniums corresponding with the week of Creation*. The verse, ‘A thousand years in thy sight are but as yesterday’ (Ps.90:4) having suggested the idea that the present world of toil is to be *followed by a Sabbatical millennium*, ‘the world to come.’ Of these the six millenniums were again divided, as in Parsism, into three periods: the first 2000 years devoid of the law; the next 2000 years under the rule of the law; and the last 2000 years preparing amid struggles and through catastrophes for the rule of the Messiah” (“Eschatology,” *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, V, p.211).

The “Messianic Era,” then, is the last 2,000 years of the cycle.

David Stern, in the *Jewish New Testament Commentary*, explains the deep roots of the six thousand year plan of God in ancient Judaism. In his commentary on II Peter, chapter 3:8-10, and the “day is a thousand year” principle, Stern writes:

“This idea, taken from Psalm 90:4 . . . has deep roots in Judaism, specifically in connection with dating the Messianic Era. A famous example is found in the Talmud, in Tractate Sanhedrin:

‘Rav Kattina said, “The world will exist for six thousand years, then for one thousand it will be desolate, as it is said, ‘The Lord alone will be exalted in that day’” (Isaiah 2:11). . . .

‘It has been taught in accordance with Rav Kattina, “Just as every seventh year is a year of *sh’mittah* [letting the land lie fallow], so it is with the world: one thousand years out of seven are to be fallow – as proved by the following three texts taken together [in which the key word is “day”]: ‘The Lord alone will be exalted in that day’ (Isa.2:11); ‘A psalm and song for the day of *Shabbat*’ (Psalm 91:1), meaning the day that is entirely *Shabbat*; and, ‘For a thousand years in your sight are but as yesterday when it is past’” (Psalm 90:4). ‘The school of Eliyahu [Elijah] teaches: “The world exists for six thousand years – two thousand of them *tohu* [“void”]; two thousand, *Torah*; and two thousand, the era of the Messiah. But because of our numerous iniquities many of these years have been lost’” (Sanhedrin 97a-97b).

Says Stern, “According to Jewish tradition, there were 2,000 years without *Torah* – spiritual *tohu* – between the creation of Adam and the time when Abraham, aged 52, began convincing people to worship the one true God.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“The second 2,000 years supposedly lasted from then until 172 years after the construction of the second Temple, that is, until 244 C.E. That was the year 4000 by the Jewish calendar, but no significant event in Jewish history took place then. However, biblical chronology has a number of uncertainties, so that not all agree that the Jewish calendar accurately dates the biblical beginning of creation. James Ussher, archbishop of Armagh, Ireland, writing in the 17th century, placed the creation according to Genesis at 4004 B.C.E., exactly 4000 years before Yeshua’s supposed birthdate.” Stern goes on:

“Concerning the third 2,000 years, a footnote to this passage in the Soncino English edition of the Talmud says, ‘Messiah will come within that period. He should have come at the beginning of [it]; the delay is due to our sins.’ It should be obvious that the Messiah who ‘should have come at the beginning’ of the last 2,000-year period is in fact Yeshua, who did come then. The delay is not of his coming but of our recognizing him, and this delay is indeed ‘due to our sins’ . . .

“Yet, as Kefa [Peter] points out, there is a delay in his second coming; and this is, in a different sense, ‘due to our sins’: The Lord is not slow in keeping his promise . . . ; on the contrary, he is patient with you; for it is . . . his purpose that everyone should turn back from his sins, literally, ‘that everyone should come to repentance’ ” (*Jewish New Test. Comm.*, p.763-764).

Revising Chronology

David Stern said the Jews believe the second 2,000 year period supposedly lasted from Abraham, age 52, until 172 years after the destruction of the second Temple, that is, the year 244 A.D. (or C.E. as scholars put it, for “Common Era”). This, he says, was their year 4,000 from creation. This Jewish belief, however, is mistaken on many points. Supposedly, their calendar begins in 3760 B.C. Four thousand years from then would be:

$$\begin{array}{r} 4000 \\ -3760 \text{ B.C.} \\ \hline 240 \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ \hline 241 \text{ A.D.} \end{array}$$

Thus even from their own creation date, 4000 years would end in 241 A.D. – not 244 A.D. Secondly, the second Temple was destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D. Add 172 years after the destruction of the second temple would bring us to 242 A.D. – still off by two years from 244 A.D.

Truly, however, nothing significant in Jewish history happened in any of those years! Either the prophecy was wrong – *or they were wrong!* The truth is, their calendar, which dates creation in 3760 B.C., begins 244 years after the true date of creation – 4004 B.C.

Calculating 4,000 years from the Biblical date of Creation, as shown in the Bible

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

and by archbishop Ussher, the terminus would be 4 B.C. – the very year of the birth of Jesus Christ! (See our article, “When Was Jesus Born?”).

This also ties in with Abraham’s birth. The book of Jasher shows that he was born in 2056 B.C., so he would have been 52 years of age in precisely 2004 B.C. Dating the second period of 2,000 years from that time, when Torah began to be taught by Abraham, brings us to exactly 4 B.C. – the year of Messiah’s birth!

Archbishop Ussher’s Chronology

Archbishop Ussher was a great Biblical historian and theologian. He was born in Nicholas Street, Dublin, in 1581 A.D., and was one of the first scholars admitted to Trinity College, at the tender young age of 13. Ussher believed the Bible was literally true, like other scholars of his day, and attempted to work out the precise day and time of Creation, and when we could expect Christ’s second coming. He was an expert in Hebrew, Latin and Greek, and was assisted by one of the largest libraries in all of Western Europe.

Ussher concluded Creation occurred on noon, October 23rd, 4004 B.C. His reasoning was simple: Since history showed Nebuchadnezzar died in 562 B.C., and Biblical chronology showed his death was 3,442 years after Creation, then Creation had to be 4004 B.C. 3442 plus 562 equals 4004.

Ussher’s scholarship was published in 1650 as *The Annals of the World*. Ussher also deduced that the Temple of Solomon was finished in 1004 B.C., 3000 years after Creation, and Christ was born 4 B.C., 4000 years from Creation.

Ussher believed, as many did in his time, that the end of the world or age would occur 6000 years from Creation. His calculations were widely accepted at the time and were inserted into the margins of many published Bibles of the Authorized King James Version.

Creation of mankind, then, was in 4004 B.C. However, the actual time cycle begins with the “sin” of Adam and Eve, and does not include their time spent in the Garden of Eden, when they were “at one” with God. Man’s sordid human history begins with the seduction of Eve and disobedience of Adam, due to the treachery of the serpent.

Although we cannot state with absolute certainty, the indication from Biblical prophecy and Biblical evidence is that the 6,000 years from Adam and Eve should be counted from the time they sinned, and were expelled from the Garden of Eden. That’s when the countdown began.

The Book of Jubilees

The book of Jubilees tells us: “And during the first week of the first jubilee Adam and his wife had been in the garden of Eden for SEVEN YEARS tilling and guarding it.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

And we gave him work and we were teaching him to do everything which was appropriate for tilling. And he was tilling. And he was naked, but he neither knew it nor was he ashamed. And he was guarding the garden from the birds and beasts and cattle and gathering its fruits and eating. And he used to set aside the rest for himself and his wife. And what was being guarded he set aside.

“At the END OF SEVEN YEARS which he completed there, *SEVEN YEARS EXACTLY*, in the second month on the seventeenth day, the *serpent came* and drew near to the woman” (Jubilees 3:15-17).

As we know, Eve and Adam both sinned, were enticed into transgression, and banished from the Garden. This occurred most likely, therefore, seven years after their original creation, in the fall of 4004 B.C. – or in the fall of the year 3997 B.C. The seven years of idyllic paradise should not be counted in the 6,000 years during which mankind has been subject to the “god of this world,” Satan the Adversary (see II Cor.4:4, Eph.2:2).

If we count 6000 years from fall 3997 B.C. to fall 3996 B.C., we come to 2004-05 A.D. *That is this very year!*

The Jewish Creation Date

Because of the sins of the people, the prophecy states, the Messianic Era itself would be “delayed.” When Christ came in 4 B.C., and began His ministry in 27 A.D., He – the Messiah – was rejected by His people, and scorned, and crucified – killed! That was the beginning of the Messianic Era, when Christ came, and offered Salvation to His people. But since they rejected Him, He returned to heaven where He sits today, waiting for His people to repent of their sins, and cry out for Him – at which point He will return to save them from utter destruction!

Notice that the Jewish Calendar says the year 2000 began the Jewish year 5760 from Creation. The creation date set by the Jewish calendar is 244 years later than the carefully reconstructed date discovered by Archbishop James Ussher, of 4004 B.C. 5760 years before A.D. 2000 could not have been the date of Creation. However, it may have another meaning as the beginning date of the first true Calendar devised during the days of Seth, son of Adam.

How could this error have occurred, since the Jews are a very talented, mathematically gifted people? Seth was born 130 years after Adam; Enos was born 105 years later, in 3769 B.C. The Jewish calendar actually begins with a date nine years after the birth of Enos, son of Seth, the grandson of Adam and Eve (Gen.5:3-6). This fact suggests that Adam and his son Seth, whose Hebrew name means “setting,” discovered the secrets of the *calendar*, and began making conclusions concerning astronomical timetables, the orbits of planets, and comets, and the revolution of the earth about the sun, and thereby “setting” the calendar, nine years after the birth of Enos – thus beginning the calendar from that point. This, apparently, the Jews confused with the date of creation.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The year 6,000 since creation, then, came and went in the year 1997-98. The 6,000 years from the expulsion of Adam and Eve from Eden arrives in the autumn/fall of 2004 A.D. – this very year! – the year of the publication of this book!

The Number “70”

This year, 2004 A.D., interestingly enough, is also 70 years from the beginning of the ministry of Herbert W. Armstrong in 1934, when God led him to begin preaching on the “end times” and Bible prophecy. The number “70” is significant to God. 70 souls went down to Egypt, descended from Jacob (Exo.1:5). Seventy elders saw God at Mount Sinai (Exo.24:1, 9). Ancient Judah was punished 70 years, according to the prophecy of Jeremiah (Jer.25:11-12; Dan.9:2) – from 607 B.C. until 537 B.C.

Ancient Tyre was “forgotten” seventy years – then was to “sing as an harlot” (Isa.23:15). At the end of the 70 years, Tyre was to “commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth” (Isa.23:17). Ancient Tyre was a “type” of modern “Babylon the Great” (Rev.18). Does this not picture that modern Babylon, including the United States, after 70 years of warning, is about to come together, into her own, as a final “New World Order,” and commit harlotry with the nations via the United Nations? Notice that the accumulated wealth and merchandise of this evil system will be given to those who “dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing” (Isa.23:18). Or, as the NRSV has it, “Her merchandise and her wages will be dedicated to the LORD; her profits will not be stored up or hoarded, but her merchandise will supply abundant food and fine clothing for those who live in the presence of the LORD.”

Jesus Christ sent out “70” to proclaim the good news of the Kingdom of God (Luke 10:1-17). The word of God speaks of “seventy nations” on earth. Seventy was also a number specially connected with Jerusalem (Dan.9:24).

“Seventy” is a combination of two perfect numbers – 10 and 7. Ten is ordinal perfection; seven represents divine perfection or completion. When 10 is multiplied by 7, the result is very significant, intensifying the meaning of each in the product of the two. Bullinger writes that “7 X 10 signifies *perfect* spiritual order carried out with all spiritual power and significance. Both *spirit* and *order* are greatly emphasized.”

Therefore, from 1934 till 2004, the world has had *70 years of warning* – and now we enter a “new phase” as we approach the real “gun lap” – the “final inning” – the *final warning* God is giving to mankind! God’s end-time Work enters a NEW PHASE!

Surely the coming of the Messiah cannot be far away!

Another Hidden Prophecy

Another Biblical sign post points to our day as being the “Time of the End.” We read in Deuteronomy 32:7, “*Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations . . .*”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Jewish rabbis believe that the “days of old” are a reference to the “days of creation.” If so, then there were six days of creation, each day with 24 hours – or a total of 144 hours. A generation in Scripture is revealed to be 40 years (Num.14:34; also Hebrews 3:9-10). So, if we multiply 144 hours x 40 years we get 5,760 years.

What is so significant about 5760? Just this: *According to the Jewish calendar, the year 5760 began September 11, 1999 and lasted till September 30, 2000!*

Also, we discover something very exciting when we count the verses in the Hebrew text of the Torah – the first five books of the Bible. According to a simple count, beginning in Genesis 1:1, we find out that Deuteronomy 32:7 – the very verse just mentioned – *is the 5,760th verse in the Bible!*

Is this mere “coincidence”? In May of the year 2000, or 5760 in the Jewish calendar, there was an amazing alignment of *all five visible planets* – Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn – in the sign of Taurus. That year seems to be a transition year, introducing the beginning of the “end of days.”

Let’s look at the number 5760. The numbers 5 and 7 in Hebrew numbers are represented by the letters Tau [ת] and Shin [ש]. Together, these letters signify “in the days of,” or, “as it was in the days of.” The number 60 in Hebrew is represented by the letter Samech [ס]. This letter represents an endless cycle, beginning and recycling. The “end” is connected to the “beginning,” and the beginning to the end. Thus this letter signifies the end of a cycle and the beginning of a new cycle – or, in other words, a *year of TRANSITION!*

Shechem

The Scriptures tell us that just before Jacob died, he gave Joseph an extra piece of the land of Israel – the city of Shechem (Gen.48:22; see *Critical-Experimental Commentary* on this verse). Shechem was in Mount Ephraim (Josh.21:21). It was Shechem who raped Dinah, Jacob’s daughter (Gen.34:1-5). This led to the sons of Jacob plotting against the Shechemites, and killing their males in retribution (vs.13-31), and seizing their property. Shechem had a violent beginning, as it relates to Israel – and also comes to a violent ending.

It was in Shechem that Joseph’s brothers sold him into slavery, and it was to Shechem that Joseph’s bones were carried from Egypt, to be buried, when Israel left Egypt and returned to the holy land.

Shechem is called Nablus by the Arabs. It was here that the Arab-Palestinian mob ravaged, burned, and desecrated the tombs of Joseph and Rachel, during the intifada, the “Rosh Hashana War” beginning in the year 2000.

In the Zohar, the chief study guide of the Jewish Kabbala, a highly respected

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

ancient reference among Orthodox Jews, there is a very interesting passage:

“In the time of the resurrection of the dead, many camps will arise in Land of the Galil [Galilee], because that is where the Messiah is going to be first revealed, since *it is part of Joseph’s territory. It will be the first place to be destroyed. It will begin there ahead of all other places, and then spread to the nations*” (Zohar, Vayakhel 220a).

Notice that Messiah was first to appear in “Galilee.” How interesting. Upon his return from Egypt, Joseph brought his family, including the Christ child, to Galilee, to Nazareth, where He was brought up (Matt.2:22-23). Also, after His resurrection, His disciples were told, “He has been raised from the dead, and indeed he is going ahead of you to Galilee; there you will see him” (Matt.28:7). The eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain to which Jesus had directed them. When they saw him, they worshiped him” (verses 16-17). Indeed, as the Zohar stated, He was seen first in Galilee!

Shechem, according to the Talmud, is notorious for being the place where bad things happen (Sotah 11a). It is a place “set aside for punishment.” The Palestinian intifada began with the desecration of the tomb of Joseph at Shechem. The Israelis largely withdrew from the Shechem tomb site, leaving it in the hands of the Palestinians. Later that same year, in 2000, late September, after Ariel Sharon visited the Temple Mount with Israeli soldiers and guards, for protection, the full intifada burst upon the world scene. Notice the year – it was the “year of transition.”

With violence beginning at Shechem, does this symbolize that the modern-day “House of Joseph” – the Anglo-Saxon nations of the United States and British Commonwealth – have now entered a time of punishment, destruction, instability, and debilitating weakness?

It was also in the year 2000 that history was made in the United States – the closest (and perhaps most fraudulent) presidential election in American history, revealed a nation DIVIDED such as it has not been divided since the days of the American Civil War! (1860-1865). Millions today still believe that the “hanging chads” and irregularities at the polling places in Florida threw the election to George Bush. True or not, the contest was bitterly contested and caused raw wounds and severe chasms between the two major political parties.

Jesus Christ warned, “Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand” (Matt.12:25). “And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand” (Mark 3:24-25).

Have we entered the twilight of Joseph’s period of dominance in the world – are we now seeing the commencement of the final “days of distress”, beginning with the House of Joseph? – the Anglo-Saxon nations – Ephraim and Manasseh?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The second verse of the Shema said twice every day by Orthodox and Observant Jews, is: *Baruch Shem kevod malchut l'olam va'ed*. “Blessed is the Name of His glorious kingdom forever and ever.” It is recited in a quiet undertone. Jewish rabbis have pointed out that the first letters of each of the words spell the words, *b'Shechem lamed-vav*, which means, “In Shechem, thirty six.”

The number “thirty six” is all about EXILE – *and redemption!* Thirty six is 6 x 6. Six represents the number of “man,” falling short of divine perfection. Six pictures “sin” or “incompletion.” The sixth commandment is against the most violent sin – murder. Six is also a composite of 4 plus 2, that is, “man’s world” (4) plus man’s enmity toward God (2, the number of division). But in a positive sense, it also represents 5 plus 1 – that is, “grace” and “mercy” (5) plus God (1). Since 36 is literally 6 x 6, or 6 squared, it raises these concepts to the next higher level. Therefore, it represents the punishment and exile of man, due to SIN and rebellion, but it also represents God’s remedy for sin and rebellion – God’s grace poured out in abundance upon repentant sinners!

Thus punishment and tribulation began at Shechem – so likewise, redemption will also begin at Shechem! It is noteworthy that in the book of Jasher, it is clear that after the sons of Jacob slaughtered the Shechemites, the whole surrounding Gentile and Canaanite world gathered together to avenge the deaths of their neighbors, and wars began between the sons of Jacob and their Gentile neighbors – frightful wars – a type of the Great Tribulation and the wars of the coming “Day of the Lord.” God delivered Israel then; and He will deliver Israel again, in the near future, when the Messiah Himself steps in to intervene!

This Palestinian act of desecration was indeed a symbolic act, symbolizing the *beginning of the End of Days* – the beginning of a period of GREAT TRIBULATION in the earth. Many rabbis thought it was definitely a “time of Jacob’s trouble.” Could this signal the countdown to the final coming of the Messiah? Does this represent the beginning of “Jacob’s trouble” in the end of days?

Not only did the “intifada” begin at this time, but the following year saw the greatest disaster ever to strike the United States of America – the 9-11 tragedy – the Twin Towers of New York’s Manhattan Island being obliterated by Muslim fanatics, and the attack on the Pentagon – both of them symbols of American economic power and military might. Is this the “beginning of the end”?

Warnings from the Talmud

The Talmud says that when falsehood rules the minds of men, this is actually one of the *signs* that the Messiah is not far away.

Unfortunately, many Christians have been grossly misled about the nature of the Jewish Talmud, a cornucopia of esoteric and theological Jewish knowledge. The Talmud is a veritable encyclopedia of ancient Jewish and rabbinic knowledge. It contains much of great value and importance spiritually and historically. It is not anti-Christian,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

as such, although certain parts contain the opinions of some very anti-Christian rabbis (even as early church literature contained opinions of theologians who were very anti-Semitic, especially Catholic theologians after the time of Constantine).

In a section of the Talmud, devoted to eschatology and the last days, and the advent of the Messiah, we read some rather astonishing things. The rabbis' comments and analysis almost seem to parallel the words of Jesus Christ and the apostle Paul.

The Talmud refers to Ezekiel 36:8 – “But you, O mountain of Israel, you shall give your branches, and yield your fruit to My people of Israel; for they will soon be coming.” Says the Talmud, “When this verse is fulfilled, and the mountains of Israel are once again green and yield fruit, you will *know that the Messiah is on his way and soon to arrive*” (Sanhedrin 97a, *The Talmud, The Steinsaltz Edition*, vol.xxi, p.15).

Says a note on this passage: “Thus, there is no clearer sign of the imminence of the final redemption and the people of Israel's return to its land than the land once again growing its branches and yielding its fruit (*Maharsha*).

Another passage in Sanhedrin 97a states: “It was taught in a Baraita: ‘Rabbi Yehudah says: In the generation when the Son of David will come, the Academy where the Sages once gathered for the study of Torah will be used for prostitution.’” In a note on this passage, we read: “The Academy will be used for prostitution. Alternatively, the Messiah will not come until *promiscuity increases so much* that a public gathering-place will be set aside and designated for prostitution (*Ramah*)” (*ibid.*, p.4).

At that time of woe, “the wisdom of the scholars will become dull, those who fear sin will be despised by the rest of the nation, the face of the generation will be like the face of a dog, and the truth will be absent, as the verse states [Isa.59:15]: ‘And the truth is absent, and he who departs from evil is despoiled.’”

“The Gemara asks: What is the meaning of the words, ‘And the truth is absent’? The Sages of the school of Rav said: This teaches that the truth will be like flock after flock that go to the wilderness to pasture. So, too, the people of truth will hide in the desert from the rest of the wicked generation” (p.5). A note on this passage states, “Some understand that this alludes to the proliferation of ideas and factions in the pre-Messianic period, with each group claiming exclusive possession of the truth.”

How like our generation, today! Hundreds, even thousands of groups, cults, remnant factions of the churches, each vying for members and money, each claiming to be the “only true church,” the “Philadelphia church,” the “Living” church, the “United” church, the “original,” the best, etc., etc., etc.

What is another sign of the end-time generation?

Says the Talmud, Sanhedrin 97a: “Rabbi Nehorai said: In the generation when the son of David comes, youths will put the elders to shame, elders will stand up before

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

youths to honor them, daughters will rise up against their mothers to insult and humiliate them, and likewise daughters-in-law will rise up against their mothers-in-law, the face of the generation will be like the face of a dog, the people being filled with arrogance and lacking all shame, and sons will have no shame even before their fathers” (p.6).

Says the footnote to this passage: “The face of the generation will be like the face of a dog. Some understand that the expression ‘the face of the generation’ refers to *the leaders of the generation*. In the generation when the Messiah comes, even the leaders of the generation will have the audacity and lack of shame associated with dogs.” Does that remind you of anybody in particular? Think about it!

Our generation has been compared to an *aravah* or willow – it produces no good fruit, is not fragrant, but merely “takes up space” and has no value. There is great need for repentance and redemption, but the people are far too preoccupied with their human desires. So what is God going to do about it?

Says Rabbi Yehoshua, in Sanhedrin 97b: “Rather, if the people of Israel fail to repent on their own, the Holy One, blessed be He, will set a king over them whose decrees are as harsh as those of Haman, and the people of Israel will repent against their will, and He will restore them to good” (p.13). In other words suffering and anguish will finally bring about the fruits of real repentance.

Rabbi Ze’iri said in the name of Rabbi Hanina: “The Son of David will not come until the arrogant in spirit are utterly wiped out from Israel,” for Zephaniah 3:11 states, “for then I will take away from your midst those who rejoice in your pride, and you shall be no more haughty in my holy mountain.” The footnote states, “The Messiah will not come until the last vestiges of sovereignty and self-rule, as meager as they might be, are utterly wiped out from Israel” (p.16).

Other signs of the End of Days:

“Rabbi Yohanan said: When you see a generation declining in learning and knowledge, wait for the Messiah, for he is soon to come.” The decline in Biblical and spiritual knowledge today is unbelievable.

“Rabbi Yohanan said: “When you see a generation inundated with many troubles like a river, wait for the Messiah, for the redemption is sure to come” (p.17-18).

The Day of Many Troubles

The name Shechem itself symbolizes this idea. Shechem is spelled in Hebrew *shin, kaf, mem*. The first and last letter are separated by the letter *kaf*, which symbolizes intellectual blindness. However, when the *kaf* is removed, we have left the letters *shin* and *mem* – which together spell “shem,” meaning “name,” which is used by the Jews for the Name of God, who often refer to Him as ‘Ha Shem.’

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Shechem, then, first represents a place of punishment, and exile. But that is only up until the time of redemption. When that time comes – clearly associated with Joseph, who was the ancient “redeemer” of his brothers – then God’s light of truth will be revealed, miracles will occur once again, in this end time, revealing God’s hand in history. Soon great miracles will occur in the earth, and we will see God’s name exalted, and revealed as He intervenes in human affairs! The *blindness* will be removed!

The second verse of the Shema – which is recited in an undertone, quietly – represents the Jewish belief that it is God who literally orchestrates the events of history, *even if this fact is hidden or veiled* to the world, and unbelievers think that “natural causes” control nature. But as Daniel the prophet told King Nebuchadnezzar, “Blessed be the name of God from age to age, for wisdom and power are his. He changes times and seasons, deposes kings and sets up kings” (Dan.2:20-21, NRSV).

This verse of the Shema alludes to the day when God will stop working invisibly, in a hidden manner, undercover, but will begin to work openly, in plain sight, and reveal Himself to mankind in a very obvious manner! No longer will men question His “existence,” and behave as if He did not exist!

Says the prophet Isaiah: “Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty. The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day” (Isaiah 2:10-11). “For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up; and he shall be brought low . . . And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day” (vs.12-17).

“And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day there shall be ONE LORD, and HIS NAME ONE” (Zechariah 14:9).

What Time of Year Will Messiah Come?

There is evidence also that the Messiah will return in the spring of the year, perhaps right at the time of the Passover itself.

Says Alfred Edersheim in his book *The Temple*,

“Jewish tradition has this curious conceit: that the most important events of Jewish history were *connected with the Paschal season*. Thus it is said to have been on the present *Paschal night* that, after his sacrifice, the ‘horror of great darkness’ fell upon Abraham when God revealed to him the future of his race. Similarly, it is supposed to have been at Passover time that the patriarch entertained his heavenly guests, that Sodom was destroyed and Lot escaped, and that the walls of Jericho fell before the Lord. More than that – the ‘cakes of barley bread’ seen in the dream, that led to the destruction of Midian’s host, had been prepared from the Omer, presented on the second day of the feast of unleavened

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

bread; just as at a later period alike the captains of Sennacherib and the King of Assyria, who tarried at Nob, were overtaken by the hand of God at the Passover season. It was at the Paschal time that the mysterious handwriting appeared on the wall to declare Babylon's doom, and again at the Passover that Esther and the Jews fasted, and that wicked Haman perished. *And so also in the last days it would be the Paschal night when the final judgments should come upon 'Edom,' and his glorious deliverance of Israel take place*" (Edersheim, *The Temple: Its Ministry and Services*, page 229-230).

Edersheim goes on to say that it is the Passover seder service which, *more than any other Jewish festival* or observance, that in detail, pictures the *coming of Messiah*, to deliver His people in the future, even as He delivered His people from Egyptian bondage at Passover time, 3,500 years ago. Says Edersheim:

"Hence to this day, in every Jewish home, at a certain part of the Paschal service – just after the 'third cup,' or the 'cup of blessing,' has been drunk – the door is opened to admit Elijah the prophet as forerunner of the Messiah, while appropriate passages are at the same time read which foretell the destruction of all heathen nations. . . . But, in general, it may be interesting to know that *no other service contains* within the same space the like ardent aspirations after a return to Jerusalem and the rebuilding of the Temple, nor *so many allusions to the Messianic hope*, as the liturgy for the night of the Passover now in use among the Jews" (*ibid.*, page 230).

The Passover season, more than any other, pictures the Messiah and the Messianic Hope. Passover itself was the season of Israel's deliverance from Egyptian bondage. The Scriptures speak of a second much greater "Exodus" which will accompany the coming of the Messiah himself (Isa.11:10-16; Isa.27:12-13; 60:1-7; 66:15, 19-24; Jer.30:8-9, 18-22; 31:1-12; Ezek.20:33-44).

However, the Jewish Midrash has an even more impressive list of amazing events and deliverances of God's people at or around Passover. Rabbi Jeffrey M. Cohen, in *1001 Questions and Answers on Pesach*, tells us:

"... a whole series of miracles (*rov nissim*) . . . according to the Midrash, occurred on the night of Pesach. These include: Abraham's escape from the fiery furnace that King Nimrod made him enter; the punishment of Avimelech, the Philistine King of Gerar, for holding Sarah prisoner; the divine warning conveyed in a dream (*be-emesh laylah*) to Laban not to do Jacob any harm; Jacob's vanquishing of the angel with whom he wrestled the entire night (of Pesach); the defeat of Sisera, general of Jabin, King of Canaan (see Judges 4-5); the revelation to Daniel of the meaning of Nebuchadnezzar's dream (see Daniel 2), and his deliverance from the lion's den; the death of Belshazzar who removed the holy vessels from the Temple; and the reading of his royal Book of Chronicles to Ahasuerus, which marked the ascendancy of Mordecai and the beginning of the downfall of Haman" (P.169).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Biblical prophecy indicates strongly that Christ will return in the *spring-time*, the time of New Life, and the time when, according to Scriptures, that “kings go forth to war.” The Passover season is the season of God’s intervention and deliverance! It has been so, in the past, and it will be so again in the future!

In *The Book of Our Heritage*, by Eliyahu Kitov, the Hebrew month of Nisan, in the spring, is called “The Month of Redemption.” That is the month when God came and redeemed Israel from bondage and slavery in Egypt. God said to our forefathers, “This month shall mark for you the beginning of months; it shall be the first month of the year for you” (Exo.12:1). The word “first” here in Hebrew also means “chiefest,” “most important.” Why? Because it is the month of redemption!

Declares Kitov, “One who experiences redemption has emerged from darkness into light. One who has never suffered the oppression of bondage, will not appreciate redemption” (p.467). He goes on, “We see that this is true of all the troubles and sorrows that the offspring of Ya’akov have suffered throughout history. All of them were transformed into salvation, and the greater the darkness, the greater was the light which followed. *This is true of the final redemption as well* – its light shall burst forth from the midst of darkness. At the very time when hearts tremble in despair, the glory of God will shine forth. *And when will this be? In the month of Nisan, for God has established it as a time of redemption for all generations*” (p.468, emphasis mine).

The strong indication, therefore, is that the Messiah will come to rescue and redeem His people once again at the *PASSOVER*!

The Song of Solomon also gives a strong indication that the “Bridegroom” will come for His “Bride” in the Springtime – the time of budding new life after the coldness and austerity of winter! “The voice of my beloved! Look, he comes, leaping upon the mountains, bounding over the hills. My beloved is like a gazelle or a young stag. Look, there he stands behind our wall, gazing in at the windows. . . My beloved speaks and says to me: ‘Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away; *for now the winter is past*, the rain is over and gone, *the flowers appear on the earth*; the time of singing has come, and the voice of the turtledove is heard in our land. The fig tree puts forth its figs, and the vines are in blossom” (Song of Solomon 2:8-13, NRSV).

600,000

The number of 600,000 has great Biblical significance. When Israel was delivered from ancient Egypt, the male population of the Israelites was 600,000 above the age of 20. “Then the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides children” (Exo.12:37).

What is the significance of this number? Rabbi Nisan Aryeh Novick, in his book *Fascinating Torah Prophecies*, tells us that the events which befell the patriarchs are *prophetic patterns* or *types* which would later befall God’s people, especially in these end times.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Consider the story of the rape of Dinah, daughter of Jacob. When the son of a local Palestinian chieftain raped Dinah, the people of Shechem plotted to gain access to all the wealth of the family of Jacob, by intermarrying with them (Gen.34:21-23). But Jacob's sons, Levi and Simeon, had other ideas. They tricked the inhabitants of the city, who were complicit in this extortion scheme, and who had approved of the rape of Dinah. Levi and Simeon sold the men of Shechem on the idea of their being circumcised, and while they were recovering from the surgery, Levi and Simeon armed themselves, slipped into the city and killed all of the males, in an act of retribution and vengeance.

Jacob was very upset, knowing that all the surrounding people would hear of it, and attack his small family, which could easily be destroyed. According to Jewish tradition and commentaries, Jacob told his sons, "Your actions may cost us our promise of nationhood because *the Canaanites know that we are only invincible when we reach 600,000*" (page 22).

Interestingly, Rabbi Novick points out that the Jewish population of Palestine was 56,000 around the time of World War I. It grew to about 400,000, prior to World War II. In the 1946 census, conducted under the auspices of the British, it finally exceeded 600,000. This revelation shocked Rabbi Novick. He was "extremely excited." He writes:

"Of course we are invincible – but only with Hashem's help! And so it was: the Jewish population of 604,000 was invincible in the face of the millions of attacking Arabs who were determined to murder every single Jew in the land in order to make the land *Judenrein*. 'Please, Hashem, not again.' With Hashem's help, the 604,000 unprepared Jews survived the massive Arab invasion. Not only were they able to weather the vicious Arab onslaught, but the 604,000 weaponless Jews were *miraculously victorious* against the millions of well-armed Arabs. Incredible miracle? Certainly! But this is the precise principle of the invincibility of the 600,000" (page 23).

Then Rabbi Novick discovered another truth about the 600,000 number. In the Zohar, he discovered a prophetic statement. It was a comment, "Just as the Exodus from Egypt and entry into the Land occurred with 600,000, so will the exact same thing happen again. Right before the Era of Moshiach, we'll inherit the land and become independent when we number 600,000" (*ibid.*).

Novick relates that in another ancient Jewish commentary (Tkunay Zohar on Isaiah 60), the very year of 5703 (1947-48) was specified as the year the land would be redeemed by the Jews.

Rabbi Novick goes on, explaining that when Israel left Egypt, the total population of Israel was about 2.5 million souls. The 600,000 at that time were *males* – soldiers – over the age of 20. So Novick did some further study. He says:

"Are you ready for this?! I discovered that the adult *male* population of present-day Israel exceeded 600,000 for the first

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

time in the year 5725 (1965). In that census, the adult *male* population was registered as 631,330” (p.24, emphasis his).

When that population was reached, then, Israel became potentially “invincible” – and in the miraculous “Six Day War” which broke out in 1967, two years later, the Israelis totally routed the combined armies and military might of all the surrounding Arab nations – Syria, Egypt, and Jordan – and recaptured the West Bank and the Old City of Jerusalem! In just *six days!*

It was a miraculous war. Once again, after almost 2,000 years, the Jews controlled the Temple Mount.

Novick says that God accompanied the Jews during their exile (and never forsook them), but when the population of Israel reached 600,000 males, He once again entered “Celestial Jerusalem” – a type or mirror image of the earthly Jerusalem. He writes:

“Celestial Jerusalem is the mirror image of our Jerusalem: Hashem reigns supreme because we reign with 600,000. When there are 600,000 adult males in Israel, Oral Torah tells us, Hashem’s presence will be felt through all the various special occurrences in the Land” (p.25).

Jordan entered the war, after Israel had totally decimated the entire Arab military machines of Egypt and Syria, their greatest threats. When King Hussein of Jordan attacked Israel, he gave Israel the right to counter-attack his armies, and in so doing Israel captured the West Bank of the Jordan River, the Temple Mount, and the Holy City of Jerusalem! God was indeed working out His divine Plan.

What do these fascinating Torah prophecies tell us? This is one more line of evidence that we are right now on the very threshold of the coming of the *MESSIAH!*

God thunders to our generation, “I overthrew some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and you were like a firebrand plucked from the burning; yet you have not returned to Me, says the LORD. Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel; because I will do this to you, *prepare to meet your God, O ISRAEL!*” (Amos 4:11-12).

Chapter Twenty Three

The Jubilee Cycles, Bible Codes, and the Mayan Calendar

How close are we really to the final “end”? Another clue is given in the Jubilee years God commanded His people to observe. God told Israel to observe special years of land rest every seventh year in a fifty year cycle. These were called “land Sabbaths” – or in the Hebrew, a *shemittah* year. God declared, “Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather its fruit; but in the seventh year there shall be a *Sabbath of solemn rest for the land*, a Sabbath to the LORD” (Lev.25:3-4).

God then commanded, “And you shall count seven Sabbaths of years for yourself, seven times seven years, and the time of the seven sabbaths of years shall be to you forty-nine years. Then you shall cause the trumpet of the *Jubilee* [Heb. *teruah*, meaning “clamor, i.e. exclamation of joy or a battle cry; esp. a clangor of trumpets] to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month; on the Day of Atonement you shall make the trumpet to sound throughout all your land. And you shall consecrate the fiftieth year, and *proclaim liberty throughout all the land to all its inhabitants*. It shall be a *Jubilee* [*yobel*, meaning “the blast of a horn, from its continuous sound; spec. the signal of the silver trumpets] for you; and each of you shall return to his possession, and each of you shall return to his family. That fiftieth year shall be a *Jubilee* for you” (verses 8-11).

The Jubilee year in ancient Israel was meant to be a year of liberty, freedom – release from bondage – it was a year of *renewal*, refreshing, restoration!

How does this tie in with the coming of the Messiah?

The apostle Peter declared, to the assembled Jews of his day, “Repent, then, and turn to God, so that your sins may be wiped out, that *times of refreshing* may come from the Lord, and that he may send the Christ, who has been appointed for you – even Jesus. He must remain in heaven until the time comes for God to RESTORE EVERYTHING, as he promised long ago through his holy prophets” (Acts 3:19-21).

The “times of refreshing,” and time of “restoring everything,” applies to what occurred on a Jubilee year – the designated year of liberty, freedom of slaves, forgiveness of all debts, and restitution of all lands and properties and inheritances (Lev.25).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Jesus Himself, when He began His ministry, said, “The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim *freedom* for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to *release* the oppressed, to proclaim the *year of the Lord’s favor*” (Luke 4:18-19, NIV).

This time of release and liberation – the “Great Jubilee” – will be fully fulfilled at the coming of the Messiah! The scripture in Luke 4 is quoted from Isaiah 61 (verses 1-4) and describes the “Jubilee year” – the “year of the Lord’s favor,” the year of “freedom” and “release.” At the coming of the Messiah, the Israelite prisoners in foreign lands around the world will be given their freedom, and the oppressed everywhere will be released from their captors.

All mankind will be released from physical and spiritual bondage to the corrupt and wicked world system and its governments, all presently under the influence and control of Satan the devil! At that time, “They will not hurt or destroy on all my holy mountain; for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea” (Isaiah 11:9).

What a wonderful world that will be! My mouth just drools at the very thought!

The Encyclopedia Judaica

Here’s what we read in the *Encyclopedia Judaica*, concerning the Sabbatical years and Jubilee cycles:

“THE CALCULATION OF THE JUBILEE. Both in the tannaitic literature and in the Apocrypha two different systems for the calculation of the Jubilee and the Sabbatical year are found. A *baraita* declares that the Jubilee year is the 50th year, after the completion of the seven sabbatical cycles, the following year being the first of the ensuing *shemittah* Judah, however, holds that ‘the Jubilee year enters into the calculation of the heptad,’ i.e., the Jubilee year is the 50th year after the previous Jubilee and thus also the first of the ensuing *shemittah* and Jubilee (Ned.61a). According to Judah’s view there was a widespread tannaitic tradition that with the exile of the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh, the laws of the Jubilee fell into desuetude. According to the *geonim* not only were the laws of the Jubilee not in force from the time of the exile of these tribes, but after the destruction of the First Temple the Jubilee Years were not even calculated; only those of the *shemittot*. . . . Whether in accordance with the views of Judah or with the tradition that the Jubilee was not calculated in the period of the Second Temple, the fact is that only Sabbatical Years were counted from the Second Temple period onward” (“Sabbatical Year and Jubilee,” vol.14, page 579).

The Jews deduced that the Jubilee did not apply after the exile of the tribes of Reuben, Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh, because the Jubilee was to be proclaimed “unto *all* the inhabitants thereof” (Lev.25:10), and since those tribes were missing, the command could not be completely observed. Therefore, they concluded, it was no longer incumbent upon them to observe it.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Interestingly, however, the *Encyclopedia Judaica* points out that the sages of Israel in every period saw a link between the Jubilee and the Sabbatical years with the laws regarding emancipation of slaves, remission of debts, and prohibition of land cultivation. The Jubilee was the capstone of them all. Says the *Encyclopedia Judaica*:

“They reckoned the historical order and *the end of time* by Sabbatical years and Jubilees: ‘Israel counted 17 Jubilees from the time they entered the land to the time they left it’ (Ar.12b). Elijah told Judah, the brother of Sala Hasida, ‘The world will endure not less than 85 Jubilees, and *on the last Jubilee the Son of David will come*’ (Sanh.97b). The precept of the Jubilee is often regarded as one of the basic precepts of the Torah. ‘And its seven lamps thereon’ (Zech.4:2) is interpreted as referring to the seven precepts – offerings, tithes, *shemittot*, Jubilees, circumcision, honoring of father and mother, and study of the Torah which excels them all’ (PR 8.4). The continued dwelling in the land was dependent upon the observance of the *shemittah* and the Jubilee (Shab. 33a)” (*ibid.*, 581).

Now let’s look at this passage more closely. Notice that continued dwelling in the holy land was “dependent upon” the observance of the Sabbatical years and the Jubilee years.

Elijah’s Amazing Prophecy

Note, first of all, the prophetic words of Elijah: “Elijah told Judah, the brother of Sala Hasida, ‘The world will endure not less than 85 Jubilees, *and on the last Jubilee the Son of David will come*’” (Talmud, Sanh.97b).

This passage from the Talmud quotes the words of Elijah the prophet. He stated quite clearly that the Messiah the Son of David will come *on the last Jubilee!*

What does “not less than 85 Jubilees” mean? 85 Jubilees would be a period of 4250 Years (85 x 50).

The “world” Elijah was speaking of was most likely “this present evil world.” The Bible speaks of the “world that then was,” the pre-Flood world, and “the world that now is,” this present world – the post-Flood world. The post-Flood world began in the year 2348 B.C., according to Ussher’s chronology.

But at some time after the new post-Flood world began, the population of the earth began to go astray.

When did the Great Rebellion occur?

The Days of Peleg

Something very monumental occurred during the life span of Peleg. We read in Genesis, “To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg [“division’], for *in his days the earth was divided*” (Gen.10:25, NRSV).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Eber was 34 when he begat Peleg in 2247 B.C. Peleg lived 239 years and died in 2008 B.C. Abraham was born in 2056 B.C. Thus Peleg lived 48 years after Abraham was born. This is confirmed by the book of Jasher. “And Peleg, the son of Eber, died in those days, in the forty-eighth year of the life of Abram son of Terah, and all the days of Peleg were two hundred and thirty nine years” (Jasher 10:1).

The division of the earth occurred because of the sin of the tower of Babel. Therefore the tower of Babel construction, and destruction, and division of the earth, occurred *during the time of Peleg*.

The Flood occurred in the year 2349-2348 B.C. Shem begat Arphaxad two years after the Flood, in 2346 B.C. (Gen.11:10). Arphaxad begat Shalach in 2311 B.C. when he was 35 years of age. Shalach begat Eber when he was 30, in the year 2281 B.C.

Shalach lived for 433 years, and died when Esau and Jacob his brother were 18 years of age. The book of Jasher relates: “And after this Shelach the son of Arpachshad died in that year, which is the eighteenth year of the lives of Jacob and Esau; and all the years that Shelach lived were four hundred and thirty-three years and he died” (Jasher 28:17).

Since Shalach himself was born in 2311 B.C., and lived 433 years, he therefore died in the year 1878 B.C. Since Esau and Jacob were 18 years of age at that time, they were born in the year 1896 B.C.

What does this fact have to do with our story?

The Role of Esau

Nimrod was a contemporary of Esau. In fact, the book of Jasher tells us, “And Esau at that time, after the death of Abraham, frequently went in the field to hunt. And Nimrod, the king of Babel, the same was Amraphel [see Genesis 14:1], also frequently went with his mighty men to hunt in the field. . . And Nimrod was observing Esau all the days, for a jealousy was formed in the heart of Nimrod against Esau all the days” (Jasher 27:1-3). The feeling was mutual. The account continues, “Esau concealed himself for Nimrod, and he lurked for him in the wilderness” (v.5).

When the opportunity came to strike, Esau “started suddenly from his lurking place, and drew his sword, and hastened and ran to Nimrod and cut off his head” (v.7). Esau killed Nimrod and cut off his head and stole his garment (the animal skin which God had clothed Adam with, after his sin was forgiven) and fled. Says Jasher, “and Esau took the valuable garments of Nimrod, which Nimrod’s father had bequeathed to Nimrod, and with which Nimrod prevailed over the whole land, and he ran and concealed them in his house” (Jasher 27:10). Despairing of life, being chased by Nimrod’s men, he fled seeking refuge, and hungry and exhausted, he came upon Jacob, cooking a mess of bean soup. Esau sold him his birthright for a bowl of that soup, thus despising his birthright.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Nimrod was 215 years of age when Esau killed him. Jasher relates, “and all the days that Nimrod lived were two hundred and fifteen years and he died” (Jasher 27:15). Since he died in the 18th year of Jacob and Esau, the year 1878 B.C., that would mean he was born to Cush, in his old age, in the year 2093 B.C. Nimrod reigned for 185 years (Jasher 27:16); therefore he became king at the age of 30.

Nimrod was “a mighty hunter before [or “against”] the LORD” (Gen.10:9). We read in Genesis: “Cush became the father of Nimrod; he was the first on earth to become a mighty warrior. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, ‘Like Nimrod a mighty hunter before the LORD.’ The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, and Accad, all of them in the land of Shinar” (Gen.10:8-10, NRSV).

Enter Abraham

The book of Jasher, Josephus, and Jewish tradition and the ancient Midrash, all state that it was Nimrod who instigated the building of the tower of Babel as an act of rebellion against the rule of heaven. It was built in his kingdom, and it was his desire to unite all mankind under his leadership and steer them away from the laws and commandments and worship of the true God.

Meanwhile, Abraham was born in 2056 B.C. Because his life was threatened from his birth because of Nimrod’s astrologers and their predictions, “Terah took Abram his son secretly, together with his mother and nurse, and he concealed them in a cave, and he brought them their provisions monthly. And the Lord was with Abram in the cave and he grew up, and Abram was in the cave ten years, and the king and his princes, soothsayers and sages, thought that the king had killed Abram” (Jasher 8:35-36).

At the age of 10 years, he was sent to study (and be hidden away) at the house of Noah and Shem. “And when Abram came out from the cave, he went to Noah and his son Shem, and he remained with them to learn the instruction of the Lord and his ways, and no man knew where Abram was, and Abram served Noah and Shem his son for a long time. And Abram was in Noah’s house thirty-nine years, and Abram knew the Lord from three years old . . .” (Jasher 9:5-6).

Meanwhile, “All the sons of the earth *in those days greatly transgressed against the Lord, and they rebelled against him* and they served other gods, and they forgot the Lord who had created them in the earth” (verse 6).

During this time, Nimrod and his cronies began building the tower of Babel!

The book of Jasher states, “And Abram the son of Terah was waxing great in those days in the house of Noah, and no man knew it, and the Lord was with him. And the Lord gave Abram an understanding heart, and he knew all the works of that generation were vain, and that all their gods were vain and were of no avail” (Jasher 9:11-12).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Abram was 50 when he left Noah's school of righteous instruction and returned to his father Terah, who was Nimrod's military chief of staff.

The Tower of Babel

“And king Nimrod reigned securely, and all the earth was under his control, and all the earth was of one tongue and words of union. And all the princes of Nimrod and his great men took counsel together . . . and they said to each other, Come let us build ourselves a city and in it a strong tower, and its top reaching heaven, and we will make ourselves famed, so that we may reign upon the whole world, in order that the evil of our enemies may cease from us, that we may reign mightily over them, and that we may not become scattered over the earth on account of their wars” (Jasher 9:20-21).

“And the building of the tower was unto them a transgression and a sin, and they began to build it, and whilst they were building against the Lord God of heaven, they imagined in their hearts to war against him and to ascend into heaven” (Jasher 9:25).

God at this juncture intervened. He struck down the tower and rebuked the rebels. “And they ceased building the city and the tower; therefore he called that place Babel, for there the Lord confounded the language of the whole earth; behold it was at the east of the land of Shinar.”

What happened to the tower? Jasher relates, “And as to the tower which the sons of men built, the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up one third part thereof, and a fire also descended from heaven and burned another third, and the other third is left to this day, and it is of that part which was aloft, and it's circumference is three day's walk” (Jasher 9:37-38).

This all occurred while Abraham was secreted away, studying under Noah and Shem. Therefore, the tower of Babel was built sometime during Abraham's stay in the house of Noah and his son Shem – between the years 2046 and 2006 B.C., when Abraham returned to his father Terah's house in Babylon. Peleg died in the year 2008 B.C., and the division of the peoples and land occurred before he died, fulfilling the prophecy of his name, “Division,” which was given to him at his birth in 2247 B.C.

The Great Rebellion against God, after the Flood, then, occurred *during the life-span of Peleg!* You can read the Biblical account of this event in the eleventh chapter of Genesis.

Not only were the sons of men divided and scattered at that time, but also the *earth itself* underwent massive tectonic orogenies, earthquakes, and massive continental shifts, which caused the collapse of the gigantic tower of Babel. Very likely the continents themselves separated and were “divided” at that time, and moved into their present locations, creating the Atlantic Ocean, causing the uplift to the Andes along the western rim of South America, the North American Rockies, the Alps, and the

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Himalayas. The evidence of these awesome events after the Deluge is provided in the book by Immanuel Velikovsky, *Earth in Upheaval*.

This “division” and disaster, due to man’s rebellion, occurred during the life of Peleg. Since 2247 B.C. was the very year of the birth of Peleg, whose very name means “division,” his birth was a prophecy of the rebellion which would occur during his days.

Elijah’s Prophecy Again

Now, let’s pick up once again with the prophetic words of Elijah: “Elijah told Judah, the brother of Sala Hasida, ‘The world will endure not less than 85 Jubilees, *and on the last Jubilee the Son of David will come*’” (Talmud, Sanh.97b). Elijah the prophet stated quite clearly that the Messiah the Son of David will come *on the last Jubilee year!*

If we count this time period of 85 Jubilees from the first year of Peleg, whose name means “division,” as the beginning of the rebellion, and the prophecy of “division,” then the period of 85 Jubilees prophesied by the prophet Elijah would be 85 x 50 years. 85 x 50 = 4250 years. The year Peleg was born was 2247 B.C. Counting from this date:

$$\begin{array}{r} 4250 \text{ (85 Jubilees)} \\ -2247 \text{ (Peleg's birth, beginning of rebellion)} \\ \hline 2003 \\ +1 \text{ (no year zero)} \\ \hline 2004 \text{ A.D.} \end{array}$$

Notice! How exciting! This count brings us to *this present year – 2004 A.D.!!!*

Thus counting from the prophecy of the tower of Babel rebellion in the name of “Peleg,” and calculating from that date, 2247 B.C., the year Peleg was born and the earth was “divided,” we find that 85 Jubilee periods brings us to *2004 A.D.!!!*

Remember, 2004 A.D. is also the 6000th year counting from the banishment of Adam and Eve from the Garden of Eden!

Just as Peleg’s name prophesied the Great Rebellion during his lifetime, it also foreshadowed a similar Great Rebellion and Apostasy beginning once again in our time, in the year 2004 A.D.!

This year – 2004 A.D. – is the year the homosexual agenda has advanced around the world. This year the Massachusetts Supreme Court ruled in favor of homosexual marriages. The law went into effect in May, 2004, and homosexuals have been marrying each other – “legally” – ever since. This is also the year when homosexuals have become enflamed with the idea of proselyting illegal homosexual marriages, coast to coast in the U.S.A., and homosexual activists have begun spreading out across the country. 2004 will go down in history as the “year of the homosexual.”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Apostasy! Rebellion! Disregard for a holy God and His laws! Surely the wrath of a just and righteous God cannot be far off!

Just as the 6000 year countdown to the end of this world age did not begin until man's *sin* in the garden of Eden, seven years *after the creation of man*, even so likewise the countdown mentioned by Elijah did not begin until the days of Peleg, and the rebellion which took place in his lifetime. The 6,000 years which terminate in 2004 A.D., parallel the 85 Jubilees of Elijah which also terminate in 2004 A.D.! And the 70 years of warning from 1934 A.D. also conclude in 2004 A.D.!

What a year this is! The actual timetable for the termination of these prophecies is September-October 2004 – the beginning of the Jewish fall festival season!

Another Look at the Jubilee Cycles

There is another way to view the "Jubilee cycles" as they pertain to Biblical prophecy.

According to the chronology of archbishop James Ussher, Israel left Egypt in 1491 B.C. They wandered in the wilderness for 40 years, because of their disobedience and lack of faith in God (Num.14:34). Therefore, this means that they entered the Holy Land in 1451 B.C.

When Israel first entered the Promised Land, they erected the Tabernacle at Gilgal. There it remained for 14 years – the time required for the people to conquer and occupy the land. Once the land was conquered and occupied, the counting of the Sabbath land cycles could commence, and the counting of the Jubilee years. This means that if we subtract 14 years from 1451, we come to 1437 B.C., the year of settlement and the beginning of the Jubilee count. Since Jubilee years occur every 50 years, let's count Jubilee years from 1437 B.C. to the present and see when the next Jubilee – the "Great Jubilee" – will come.

1437 B.C. year 1 of Jubilee count
2004 A.D.
+1 (no year zero)
3442 years

Now we divide 3442 by 50 (the years in a Jubilee cycle). 50 into 3442 = 68 Jubilee cycles plus 42 years. 2004 is the 42nd year of the 69th Jubilee cycle.

50 years in present cycle
-42 year of cycle
8 years till next Jubilee

2004
+8

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

2012 A.D. – next Jubilee Year!

From 1437 B.C. to 2012 A.D. is exactly 69 cycles. This means that from the original Jubilee cycle date beginning in the land of Israel in the days of Joshua, till the year 2012, are precisely 69 Jubilee cycles, so 2012 will be a Biblical *Jubilee Year*!

Since we are now in the year 2004, this may well mean we have only eight years left till the coming Jubilee year *and the coming of the Messiah*!

The Enigmatic “65 Years”

Another very interesting prophecy is found in the seventh chapter of Isaiah. God tells the prophet, “In *sixty five years, Ephraim will be broken* [lit., “shattered”], so that it will not be a people” (Isa.7:8, NKJV). I have often wondered if this verse has a message for the end-times, our day. What is this mysterious “sixty five” years? When would it be counted from?

I was studying and meditating a few months ago, on the passage in Isaiah 7, especially on verse 8. Then, as I pondered and prayed over the matter, it dawned on me that the last fateful attack on the United States, which precipitated our entrance into World War II, was the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor, December 7, 1941. That was the very year in which I was born.

If we count 65 years from 1941, we come to the year 2006 A.D.!

A friend in Ohio wrote me a letter, just a week after I had been thinking of these things, and he was thinking along similar lines. Charles Rearick wrote to me, saying, “I was reading Isaiah 7:8 – the part that says within 65 years Ephraim will be shattered, no longer a people. I thought about it on December 7 and added 65 to 1941 and came up with the interesting date of 2006. It is interesting with many things pointing to the year 2006 and 2012. Could this be the fall of Ephraim?”

Is there something critical about the year 2006? 2006 is seven years before 2012 A.D. In Daniel’s 70 weeks prophecy, the seventieth week represents a period of seven years leading to the coming of the Messiah to “bring in everlasting righteousness” (Dan.9:24). This final week could very well be the week of years beginning 2006 and concluding in 2012 A.D.! What do the “Bible codes” say about this possibility?

The Intriguing Bible Codes

The incredible “Bible codes” offers more evidence that we are living in the “last days.” These codes lay within the matrix of the Scriptures, for thousands of years, waiting to be discovered in the age of computer science.

Early Jewish rabbis had a sense that there were mysterious codes hidden in the Bible, and in their Bible studies they even deciphered some of the simpler ones, before the

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

advent of computers. However, with computer science on the hunt, scholars and mathematicians have made a fantastic breakthrough discovery in Bible code research. They used a process called “equi-distant letter sequencing” in the Bible. They would make a grid of the Biblical verses and letters, and then pick various intervals between letters, and search for hidden messages, to see if there were underlying coded revelations in the Scriptures. They looked for the names of historic figures, events, and inventions.

As they studied, they were amazed to discover that by this process, using the Bible, they found phenomenal predictions in the Scriptures of men thousands of years before they were born – their names, their birth dates, and their significant contributions to society, inventions, and fame.

How could this be possible? The evidence was so striking that it was published in a mathematics journal after meeting exceptional requirements of peer review. It was published as a “mystery,” but as indisputable reality. Why it was so, nobody could say – but of course those who believe in Biblical inspiration know the answer.

Skeptics on the other hand attempted to ridicule the whole idea, but not one of them has been able to disprove the Bible “codes.” The codes have unerringly predicted men and events thousands of years in the future! If you are interested, I recommend the books *Cracking the Bible Code*, by Jeffrey Satinover, M.D., and *The Bible Code*, and *Bible Code II: The Countdown*, both by Michael Drosnin.

The codes remained hidden for 3,000 years, until they were unlocked by a world-famous Israeli mathematician, Eliyahu Ripps, and his team of researchers.

Names of scientists and their inventions or discoveries – such as Newton, Einstein, and great Jewish rabbis of the Middle Ages to the present, have been found in the Bible codes. This is baffling – completely unexplainable – to modern scientists. Many are led to the inescapable conclusion that there must be a Supreme God, and only He could have placed these incredible proofs of His existence in His Word, the Bible – predictions of men and events which only He could bring about thousands of years after the Torah and Tanakh were written!

What do the Bible codes say about these “end times”? One of the foremost Bible codes researchers, Michael Drosnin, is not a believer in God – he is an agnostic – yet he believes the Bible codes are absolutely true. Using them, Drosnin predicted months before it happened the assassination of Yitzak Rabin, Israeli Prime Minister in 1995. He attempted to warn the prime minister, but his warnings were ignored.

In *Bible Code II: The Countdown*, Michael Drosnin makes some startling predictions about coming years using the Bible codes .

One of the warnings he found was that the world would face global economic meltdown and collapse beginning in the year 2002 (5762 in the Hebrew calendar). In July of that year, the worst bear market in a generation sent stocks reeling around the

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

globe. In particular, high tech stocks and internet stocks plummeted in value.

The dangers to the world would peak, he found, *in the year 2006* (5766 in Hebrew years). Declared Drosnin, it is the year “most clearly encoded with both ‘world war’ and ‘atomic holocaust’” (p.20). Drosnin adds, “‘*World War*,’ and ‘*atomic holocaust*,’ and ‘*End of Days*’ are all encoded with ‘in 5766,’ the Hebrew year equivalent to 2006” (*ibid.*).

Drosnin, to find out whether he was putting too fine a line on it, continued checking other years, to be sure he had discovered something unique. He wrote, “I checked every year in the next hundred, and *only 2006* appeared with all three warnings. It was a clear prediction that we might face World War III *in just five years* [counting from 2001, when the book was written!].”

Drosnin wanted to make doubly sure of his findings, so he checked with the world’s foremost Bible code researcher, Dr. Eliyahu Ripps in Israel. He declares: “I told Dr. Ripps. He calculated the odds on the big computer at Hebrew University. He checked a hundred thousand random texts to see if all the greatest dangers might appear by chance with the same year in any place other than the Bible.

“‘It’s 100,000 to 1,’ Ripps reported. ‘I looked in 100,000 random texts, and these words appear together only in the Bible. *It could not be by chance. Someone intentionally put this warning in the Torah*” (p.21).

Concluded Drosnin, “It was beyond any doubt. A hundred to one is the normal test. A thousand to one is the strictest standard ever applied by mathematicians. A *hundred thousand to one is decisive*.

“According to the Bible code, we might really face the ultimate danger, a nuclear World War, in 2006” (*ibid.*).

Drosnin asserts that with the rise of terrorists like Osama bin Laden, and the spread of nuclear and biological weapons as never before, and the growth of religious fanaticism, “The world had caught up with the Bible codes.” (p.163).

He also found “smallpox” and “plague” encoded with the year 2005. He met with Dan Meridor of the Israeli Cabinet, and showed him two ultimate warnings in the Bible codes – plague in 5765 (2005) and “atomic holocaust” in 5766 (2006).

“We already knew this was a probability,” Meridor replied, “And we already knew these years – 2005, 2006 – are the probabilities” (page 169).

Wrote Drosnin, “It was a remarkable confirmation of the warnings in the Bible code from one of the few men in Israel who knew the numbers cold. Both the CIA and Israeli Intelligence had independently reached the same conclusion – that the threat of nuclear terrorism would peak between 2005 and 2007.”

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Keep your eyes on the years 2005, 2006, and 2007 – especially 2006. Could this be the beginning of what the Bible describes as “the Great Tribulation” and the final, “End of Days” and the “time of Jacob’s troubles”?

Will another WAR occur soon in the Middle East? Will its worldwide consequences lead to the devastation of Damascus, Syria, and its ruination? Will Arab terrorists respond by setting off terrorist nuclear bombs – even satchel sized weapons – within the borders of the United States? Will biological-chemical agents be unleashed in American cities? Will America’s fleet – her pride and power – suffer a devastating attack?

Have we indeed entered the final period in prophecy known as the “time of Jacob’s trouble”? The year 2006 seems to keep coming up. The Quartet of nations – the United States, European Union, Russia, and the United Nations – have drafted a “road map for peace” hoping to lead to an Israeli-Palestinian peace settlement in 2005. The new draft calls for the unconditional endorsement of a Palestinian state with interim borders in 2003, to be followed by a Palestinian state in 2005 with permanent borders.

Will it all begin to unravel and come apart violently in 2006??

Another Scenario

Nick Wood in England, has suggested the following prophetic outline. He wrote in the year 2001: “I have been trying to make some sense of the possibility of Christ returning in 2012 and this is another scenario that I have come up with. Of course this is only ‘kite-flying’ and in no way intended to ‘set’ any dates. . . We still have no cast iron reason to believe that James Ussher was wrong in his date of 4004 BC for the creation of Adam so I will use that as the starting point.”

The following figures are from Nick Wood, with a little editing and explanation added.

4004 BC	– creation of Adam
<u>6000</u>	– 6 ‘1000 year days’ allowed for man under Satan’s sway
1996 AD	
<u>+1</u>	(there’s no year zero)
1997 AD	(6,000 years from the creation of Adam)

“Now from 1997 till 2012 is 15 years, so can we account for this 15 year delay? Adam and Eve were in the Garden of Eden before eating the forbidden fruit for 7 years, which are a parallel of Daniel’s 70th week at the end of this age of Satan’s rule. However there are still 8 years to account for.”

We continue the figures:

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

1997 AD

- +3 – 3 years of Christ’s ministry when He personified the Kingdom of God on Earth
- =2000 AD – the new intifada begins in the State of Israel
- +1 – the time Noah and his family were safe in the ark during the Flood
- =2001 AD – the year of ‘9/11’ and the attack on the Twin Trade Towers and Pentagon
- +4 – the 4 years of the parable of the ‘Barren Fig Tree’ as in Luke 13:6-9 when Almighty God in His mercy allows an extra 4 years for repentance before the Great Tribulation is unleashed upon mankind.
- =2005 AD
- +7 – Daniel’s 70th week (a period of 7 years)
- =2012 AD – possible return of Messiah!

Nick concluded, “Maybe this will inspire yourself and others to come up with an even better scenario. Whatever way it all works out in the end, we are all commanded to ‘Watch’! Thank you for being our Chief Watchman, Bill, but those of us who support Triumph must do all we can to help you. Maybe we should consider ourselves ‘Apprentice Watchmen’ in training for the days ahead?”

Ten Sefirot and Ten Years

In the Jewish calendar there are ten “days” between Rosh Hashanah, which represents the beginning of judgment, and Yom Kippur, which pictures the finality and conclusion of judgment. The ten days all together are called “The Days of Awe,” or “Days of Repentance,” by the Jewish people.

According to Jewish rabbinical understanding, there are also ten *sefirot* (“manifestations” or “character traits”) of God manifested to mankind – the first three of these are “hidden,” and the last seven are “manifest” or “revealed.”

This is pictured in the book of Revelation. Notice! Revelation, chapter 4, speaks of God sitting on His Throne (Rev.4:2-3, 9-10). Chapter 5 pictures a book being opened before God, which only the Messiah can open (Rev.5:1-7). The sound of a trumpet is also connected to this scene in heaven (Rev.4:1). These three elements – God sitting on His throne to begin judgment, the opening of the book of judgment, and the blowing of a shofar-trumpet – are expressly pictured in the Feast of Trumpets, Yom Teruah, or Rosh Hashanah, which begins the Ten Days of Awe.

The following chapters of Revelation reveal the “seven seals,” in which are “seven trumpet plagues” (Rev.6, 8-9, and 11). As we have seen in a previous chapter, these represent God’s judgment soon to be poured out on this world, and the coming of the Messiah to finish the process.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

In other words, here again – in the book of Revelation – we have the number 3, in Revelation 4-5, and the number 7 – which, added together, make up TEN! The first three occur in heaven, but the final seven are poured out visibly on the earth.

Could this number “10” – which is the number of the “Days of Awe” between Tishri 1 and Tishri 10 – which also pictures the ten sefirot of God – picture the FINAL TEN YEARS of transition and tribulation, to the beginning of the Millennium of the Messiah?

The War against Iraq, in spring 2003, was described as “SHOCK AND AWE.” In an astounding military operation, the United States and Great Britain and their allies brought *judgment* upon Saddam Hussein and the terrorist state of Iraq.

Perhaps that was the beginning of the “ten days” or final ten years of “Awe” in the world. If we count ten years beginning in that year, we come to 2012 A.D. According to the “ten sefirot” theory, then the first 3 years of the transition period, 2003-2005 would be “hidden” years where God works behind the scenes to bring about His Plan. According to this scenario, from the year 2006 till 2012, the judgments and intervention of God will become much more increasingly *MANIFEST to the world!*

From that time on out, we may expect to begin to see greater and more awesome SIGNS and MIRACLES!

Says Rabbi Yosef Stern in his book, *The Days of Awe*:

“The Infinite [God] created this world, establishing in it the natural conduct. But even before that, He also created a parallel conduct which is above the laws of nature, comprising three levels of utmost purity. These three levels are symbolically called ‘Primeval Days,’ as their creation preceded that of our world. Their light is available to the *Baal Teshuvah*, [the repentant sinner] who needs to detach himself from worldly matters in order to be able to overcome his natural inclinations. This light is revealed during the ‘Ten Days of Repentance.’ An allusion to this can be derived from the simple calculation that the length of this period (ten days) consists of an ordinary seven-day week, which signifies the seven days of Creation, to which three extra days are added, signifying those three ‘Primeval Days.’ Thus the repentant gets heavenly help in these days in order to connect to a higher conduct which will enable him to tear himself from his worldly attachments” (p.216-217).

Consider this! These three hidden “Primeval Days” could correspond to the three years from 2003-2005. This leaves the seven days from Tishri 4-Tishri 10 which correspond to Daniel’s 70th week, the seven years of Tribulation and intensified “Jacob’s Trouble.” This would suggest the Great Tribulation would be from 2006-2012.

The Ten Days of Awe, in Jewish terminology, are called the “Ten Days of Repentance,” and “The Ten Days of Affliction.” Could this period of time be a Biblical “type” of the last ten years of this present age of mankind, before the Messianic Kingdom?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Countdown to the End of Days

More and more, the numbers seem to be adding up and falling into place. The “signs” of the end times are multiplying. 1997 was a critical year, when the Hale-Bopp comet appeared in the sky as an omen – a “sign” – a warning of things to come (see Gen.1:14-16).

May 5, 2000, all five visible planets came into conjunction in the sign of Taurus, the Bull. This is a very rare astronomical phenomenon.

The tragedy of 9/11 occurred in 2001, beginning what many regard as “World War III.” 2003 was the year of the phenomenal Iraq War.

2004 – this year – we have another astronomical sign in the heavens. The five visible planets were arrayed across the night sky in a spectacular show during the transition from March to April – Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter and Saturn. They were all on the same side of the sun and stretched across the sky. A similar night-time view will not occur until 2036.

Venus Transit – Harbinger of “End of Days”?

Another “sign” that we are living in the “End of Days” occurred on June 8, 2004, when the planet Venus crossed between the Earth and in front of the Sun for the first time since 1882. Earth, Venus and the Sun were all in a direct line in space. This happens periodically, of course, but could there be special meaning to this phenomenon at this particular passing? It is interesting that Venus transited the sun on June 8, 2004, and will transit the sun again on June 6, 2012 – eight years from now.

According to New Agers, the sign of the planet Venus crossing between the earth and the sun, in alignment, pictures the Earth’s entering into the entrance to the Golden Age. This will be celebrated with a global prayer for oneness all over the world. Occultists believe that we are moving into a time of *evolutionary* renewal, a time of global purification, even what some refer to as the dawning of a Golden Age. In other words, they are predicting a “New World Order” arising out of the ashes of the present world order.

The planet Venus is rich in archetypal symbolism. It is often known as the Morning Star, the Bringer of Light. It is related to love, human unity, beauty, and oneness. It pictures the “heavenly Mother,” and symbolizes the cherub “Lucifer,” who fell from heaven because of his pride over his beauty. Lucifer is identified in the Bible as “the bright and morning star,” or Venus (Isaiah 14:12). Is Lucifer – now called “Satan” as his name was changed when he rebelled against the throne of God – soon to make his “outbreak” and begin to orchestrate the final acts of his “World Government” before the Messiah comes?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

This “Golden Age” to which New Age authors refer is supposed to be the coming New Age Christ or Messiah. They see a “seven year cleansing” period occurring to prepare the world to accept the New Age Messiah.

The Biblical prophecies also predict the coming of the true Messiah, which will follow a cleansing period of “seven years.”

One New Age author discusses this seven years of transition period. He says: “The transition into Unity consciousness could be *turbulent*. As old structures of human consciousness collapse, it may be accompanied by a degree of *darkness and destruction* . . . This current ‘doorway of Venus’ is especially significant because it *remains open until 2012 AD*, the completion of our current cycle of human evolution. Some refer to this date as the *end of linear time*, or as the end of a period of human consciousness conditioned by separation and duality. The Mayans refer to this time as the Return of Quetzalcoatl, the Plumed Serpent, and look to this eight-year doorway as the timeframe within which the mass enlightenment of humanity will take place.”

It would seem that the devil and his demons are well aware that their time on this earth is short – their reign and rule is almost up!

This period of destruction and darkness referred to by New Agers may well be a *counterfeit* of the seven year period of Great Tribulation foretold in the Scriptures. It will be the greatest time of horror and destruction in the history of mankind (Matt.24:21-22). We are definitely entering that time period of universal destruction and destabilization!

New Agers are looking for a super-human being who will lead the world into the New Age of Aquarius. Could they be thinking of the coming “Antichrist”?

Biblical prophecy speaks of a world ruler shortly to come on the scene who will attempt to fulfill these predictions and this superhuman role, a man who will enter the Temple of God claiming to BE “God” and the “Messiah” who is to bring peace to the world (II Thess.2:3-10). He will, however, be an impostor – a “false Christ”! He will plunge the world into its worst time of crisis and horror of all human history!

What should we do in view of these signs and events? God’s Word is clear: “But *take heed to yourselves and be on your guard*, lest your hearts be overburdened and depressed (weighed down) with the giddiness and headache and nausea of self-indulgence, drunkenness, and worldly worries and cares pertaining to [the business of] this life, and [lest] that day come upon you *suddenly like a trap or a noose*; for it will come upon all who live upon the face of the entire earth.

“*Keep awake then and watch at all times* [be discreet, attentive, and ready], praying that you may have the full strength and ability and be *accounted worthy to escape* all these things [taken together] that will take place, and to stand in the presence of the Son of Man” (Luke 21:34-36, KJV/Amplified Parallel Bible).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Mayan Calendar

Does the Mayan calendar also predict the “end of the age” in the year 2012?

According to the Mayan calendar, we are living in the Mayan “end times.” The Great Cycle of the Mayan Long Count calendar ends at the winter solstice in 2012 A.D., less than eight years from now.

In Mayan mythology, the winter solstice sun corresponds to the deity known as One Hunahpu, or “First Father.” The dark rift of the Milky Way, in Mayan cosmology, is known as the “Black Road,” the mouth of the Cosmic Monster, and the birth canal of the Cosmic Mother.

The Mayan calendar has a Great Cycle, ending 13 “bactuns” or a period of 5,125 years. To the ancient Mayans, this conjunction of the sun and Milky Way center or mid-point occurring on the winter solstice, December 21, in 2012 A.D. is a major transition point, *the creation of a new World Age*.

The Mayan Long Count calendar is strikingly different from the Roman calendar, or any other for that matter. A “month” is 20 days, and 18 months is a year of 360 days. Twenty 360 day years comprise a “katun,” and a “baktun” is 20 katun, equaling 144,000 days.

These numbers are surely interesting. In the days of Noah the year was one of 360 days (5 months were 150 days, so 12 months were 360 days – see Genesis 7:11, 8:3-4). The number 144,000 is also interesting, as it is the number of the “firstfruits” redeemed to God at the coming of the Messiah (Rev.14:1-4).

Authorities agree that the Mayan Long Count calendar began August 11, 3114 B.C. (Gregorian calendar). Why it begins at this date is anybody’s guess. This would have been during the life of the prophet Enoch, who was born in 3545 B.C. He lived for 365 years before he “was taken,” in 3180 B.C. Methuselah was born in 3480 B.C. and lived for 969 years. So the Mayan calendar begins 76 years after Enoch disappeared (was taken to a place of safety from his many enemies), and 376 years after Methuselah was born.

The present Great Age of the Mayas, the fifth, is believed to have been initiated by the famous Quetzalcoatl in 3,113 B.C. Who was this figure? Could it have been no less than Enoch the prophet, himself?

Quetzalcoatl was the “plumed serpent” of the Aztec mythology, the “god” of learning and of the priesthood. He was an ancient ruler who was subsequently deified and identified with the planet Venus – the morning and evening star – and as a “god” of vegetation. He was a benign figure, a teacher, and his name became the title for Mexican high priests. The name became frequent in early Mexican history, like Roosevelt or Adams. There are many traditions about his arrival, and departure. He taught the way of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

peace. He was noted as “the bringer of civilization and good ways of life, who was frequently locked in conflict with gods of evil” (*The Indian Heritage of America*, Alvin M. Josephy, Jr., p.201). Aztec legends say he sailed across the sea, but would one day return.

The patriarch Enoch was also a priestly figure before the Flood, and a man of vast learning and understanding.

Immanuel Velikovsky points out that during the time of Quetzalcoatl, according to ancient Mexican records, many people died, that “the sun refused to show itself and during four days the world was deprived of light” (quoting Brasseur; see *Worlds in Collision*, page 157). At that time, according to legends from Polynesian peoples, “the earth was battered by countless fragments,” says Velikovsky (p.160).

During that time the sequence of seasons and the duration of days and nights became disarranged.

Says Velikovsky, “When Quetzal-cohuatl, the *lawgiver* of the Toltecs, *disappeared on the approach of a great catastrophe* and the Morning Star that bore the same name rose for the first time in the sky, the Toltecs ‘regulated the reckoning of the days, the nights, and the hours according to the difference in time’” (p.177). Thus when the original Quetzal-cohuatl lived there was a great catastrophe on the earth.

Could this be why God “took” Enoch, and he “was not found,” because God was protecting him from the cataclysm, brought about during his time by the wickedness of mankind?

In Mayan chronology, 3,113 B.C. is written as 13.0.0.0.0. When the cycle or age is complete, in December 2012 A.D., the date will once again be written 13.0.0.0.0 – a complete cycle of 13 baktuns. That date will also complete the end of a katun cycle (of 20 years). The last katun of this Age began in 1992 and will finish in 2012. The Mayan “glyph” of this katun is “storm” followed by “sun” – a period of darkness, followed by one of light.

Note that in esoteric tradition, the number “13” represents Christ, the Messiah! There were twelve disciples; Jesus as the Christ was “13.” The number “13” also denotes superabundance – the “baker’s dozen.”

Is there any significance to this? The Mayan calendar is obviously pre-Flood because it is based on a 360 day year which was pre-Flood. Enoch was a scribe of the Lord, who wrote the book of Enoch, which has much celestial and calendrical material, as well as prophetic teaching. It may well be that the Mayan calendar was inspired and contains material going back to the pre-Flood patriarchs.

The Long Count calendar began in 3114 B.C. – during the time of Enoch – and its termination date is 2012 A.D., when the cycle will be completed, and a new cycle begins.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

This fact certainly seems to be significant when weighed with all the Biblical evidence regarding the prophecies of the “End of Days.”

The origins of the Mayan calendar are obscured by the mists of time. The Mayas themselves were adept skywatchers. Their classical period is thought to be from 200-900 A.D. However, large ruins with Mayan features have been found dating back to before the time of Christ, before the common era began. They attributed the origin of their incredibly complex calendar system to another people whose origin was lost in the dim past.

Researchers believe that the Mayan calendar actually hinges upon its calculated end point. What is so important about the winter solstice of 2012? The Milky Way seems to have played an important part in Mayan mythology. The Mayan Sacred Tree appears to be the crossing point of the sun’s path, the ecliptic, with the Milky Way. The conjunction of the sun with the Milky Way at the winter solstice in 2012 A.D. appears to have had apocalyptic significance. The crossing of the Milky Way with the ecliptic represents a doorway – pointing both to the sacred source and origin – the finishing of the old and the beginning of a new birth. Thus the world, in 2012, is pictured as being at a celestial “crossroads.”

To the Mesoamerican Mayas, the approach of the end of a World Age – the time when the winter solstice “Doorway” opened up the Sacred Tree to the Center of the Milky Way and the Heart of the Sky – was a very significant and epochal time. The Mayan Long Count was also known to the Yucatan Maya as a “prophecy cycle.”

Students of the Mayan calendar see this as confirmation that we are indeed living in the twilight of this present age and approaching the beginning of a New Age – the end of one prophetic cycle and the beginning of a new cycle. The Mayans stated that “time would collapse” at the end of their calendar cycle.

The “collapsing of time” is a mysterious phrase. How would time itself “collapse”? Could this be a reference to the “time of refreshing” and “restitution of all things” foretold in the Scriptures – when the Calendar itself and the orbit of the earth itself will be changed? Peter refers to it as “the time of universal restoration that God announced long ago through his holy prophets” (Acts 3:21, NRSV).

New Heavens and a New Earth

Jesus Christ declared, in the book of Revelation: “See, *I am making all things new*” (Rev.21:5). He declared: “It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. To the thirsty I will give water as a gift from the spring of the water of life. Those who conquer will inherit these things, and I will be their God, and they will be my children” (v.6-7).

Daniel speaks of this future day of judgment, at the end of the age. He declares: “Multitudes who sleep in the dust of the earth will awake: some to everlasting life, others

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

to shame and everlasting contempt. Those who are wise will shine like the brightness of the heavens, and those who lead many to righteousness, like the stars for ever and ever” (Daniel 12:1-4, NIV).

That time is coming soon! By every indication, it is just around the corner! Are you ready to meet the Lord? Have you repented of your sins and given your life to Jesus Christ – Yeshua the Messiah? Have you turned your life over to God for Him to use as He sees fit? Have you cried out for forgiveness and mercy and God’s pardon?

Be sure to read the next chapter. Without it, this book is not finished or complete. With it, you can find the refuge and place of total protection – the way to survive the escalating sufferings and woes soon to strike our beloved earth.

“When the Lord calls me home, whenever that may be,
I will leave you with the greatest love for this country
of ours and eternal optimism for its future.

“I now begin the journey that will lead me into the sunset
of my life. I know that for America there will always be
a bright dawn ahead.”

-- Ronald Reagan, in his 1994 letter to the
American people when he disclosed that he
had Alzheimer’s disease.

“And such as violate the covenant he shall pervert and
seduce with flatteries, but the people who know their God
shall prove themselves strong and shall stand firm and do
exploits [for God]” (Daniel 11:32, Amplified Parallel Bible).

“And there are two olive trees by it, one upon the right side
of the bowl and the other upon the left side of it [feeding it
continuously with oil]. So I asked the angel who talked with
me, What are these, my lord? Then the angel who talked with
me answered me, Do you not know what these are? And I
said, No, my lord. Then he said to me, This [addition of the
bowl to the candlestick, causing it to yield a ceaseless supply
of oil from the olive trees] is the word of the LORD to
Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by My
Spirit [of Whom the oil is a symbol], says the LORD of
hosts” (Zechariah 4:3-6, Amplified Parallel Bible).

Chapter Twenty Four

Searching for the True Messiah

Profound changes are shortly to befall the United States, Great Britain, and the entire world. Things will never be the same again.

In another time of crisis, on March 23, 1775, Patrick Henry addressed the Virginia Convention. He declared in a ringing voice:

“It is natural for man to indulge in the illusion of hope. We are apt to shut our eyes against a painful truth, and listen to the song of the siren till she transforms us into beasts. Is this the part of wise men, engaged in a great and arduous struggle for liberty? Are we disposed to be the number of those who, having eyes, see not, and having ears, hear not, the things which so nearly concern their temporal salvation? For my part, whatever anguish of spirit it may cost, I am willing to know the whole truth, to know the worst, and to provide for it.”

This book is written as a labor of love, and out of deep concern for the American and British peoples. My heart goes out to them as I see the fires of destruction approaching. I feel and tremble, like Jeremiah, who cried,

“My anguish, my anguish! I writhe in pain! O the walls of my heart! My heart is beating wildly; I cannot keep silent; for I hear the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war” (Jer.4:19, NRSV).

“For I hear a cry as of a woman in labor, anguish as of one bringing forth her first child, the cry of the daughter Zion gasping for breath, stretching out her hands, ‘Woe is me! I am fainting before killers!’” (v.31).

I know few will listen to or heed the words of warning. Jeremiah said to God:

“To whom shall I speak and give warning, that they may hear? See, their ears are closed, they cannot listen. The word of the LORD to them is an object of scorn; they take no pleasure in it. But I am full of the wrath of the LORD; I am weary of holding it in” (Jer.6:10-11).

In the days to come, people will cry out, “We look for peace, but find no good, for a time of healing, but there is terror instead” (Jer.8:15).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Only repentance, and a change of heart, can avert this onrushing calamity. Only tearful remorse and returning to God and His ways will avert disaster unparalleled in human history. Jeremiah saw into our future, and lamented:

“O that my head were a spring of water, and my eyes a fountain of tears, so that I might weep day and night for the slain of my poor people!” (Jer.9:1).

The time is at hand. God warns us all, in this tremulous generation, “Beware of your neighbors, and put no trust in any of your kin; for all your kin are supplanters, and every neighbor goes around like a slanderer. They all deceive their neighbors, and no one speaks the truth; they have taught their tongues to speak lies; they commit iniquity and are too weary to repent. Oppression on oppression, deceit upon deceit! They refuse to know me, says the LORD” (Jer.9:4-6).

When the destruction mentioned in the pages of this book comes to pass, then people will finally take heed, and cry out to God in remorse and supplication, and raise their hands to Him in pleas for mercy and forgiveness. And only then will salvation and rescue come from on High.

But what are we to do? How are we to return to God? What are we to repent of? What does God require of us?

“There is a way that seems right to a person, but its end is the way to death” (Prov.14:12, NRSV).

God told Hosea the prophet, “My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because you have rejected knowledge, I reject you from being a priest to me. And since you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children” (Hosea 4:6, NRSV). Where have we, as nations, and people, gone wrong?

The answer is threefold: 1) We have forgotten our identity and heritage; 2) We have forgotten God’s laws and commandments; and 3) We have not really known or recognized His true Messiah! Confusion everywhere abounds! Both Jews and Gentiles and members of the “Lost Ten Tribes” have been utterly misled in many ways. To begin the road to repentance and reconciliation with God, we must know where we went wrong and where we have been deceived, no matter who we are.

Bible prophecy and Bible teaching is the KEY! Prophecy not only addresses the world situation we are facing today, and proves the identity of our modern peoples. It also pinpoints – with great exactitude and versimilitude – the identity of the promised Messiah Himself! To avoid death and destruction in the onrushing calamity facing the world, we must come to know who is the true Messiah, and repent of our wrong-doing!

In Search of the True Messiah

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

In a fascinating book written by newspaper reporter Lee Strobel, titled *The Case for Christ*, the author discusses mountains and reams of incredible evidence, all which purports to show that there is only ONE true Messiah – the historical Jesus Christ.

What about this claim?

The evidence he discusses with theologians, archaeologists, scientists, medical examiners, historians, and others authorities, includes what he calls the “fingerprint evidence.” In other words, he compares the life and actions of Jesus Christ, and the eye witness accounts of His life, with the Old Testament prophecies, in order to “profile” what the foretold Messiah was supposed to be, and whether Jesus “matched up” to the prophetic profile. Did His “fingerprints” fit and match up with those of the Old Testament prophecies?

In many criminal cases fingerprint identification is the pivotal evidence. Today, criminologists are also beginning to use “DNA” evidence to conclusively prove the identity of rapists, murderers, or other criminals. In some cases, convicted felons who have served years in prison have been set free due to “DNA” evidence which proved they were innocent of the crimes with which they were charged. What is the “fingerprint evidence” concerning the historical Jesus, Yeshua the Nazarene?

The Key Is Prophecy

How does Yeshua match up to the profile – the fingerprint evidence – of the ancient, Old Testament prophecies of the Messiah found in the Tanach?

Louis S. Lapidès is of Jewish descent, yet his family never discussed the subject of the “Messiah.” Later, through an amazing turn of events, he became a believer in Christ. He had been challenged to study the Old Testament Messianic prophecies, and when he came to Isaiah 52-53, he was astonished. He knew to whom these clear prophecies referred – Yeshua Himself!

Lapidès was asked by Lee Strobel, in an interview, about the possibility that Jesus fulfilled many of the Old Testament prophecies by “accident.” Could He have “coincidentally fulfilled the prophetic fingerprint”?

“ ‘Not a chance,’ came his response. ‘The odds are so astronomical that they rule that out. Someone did the math, and they figured out that the probability of just eight prophecies being fulfilled is one chance in one hundred billion. That number is millions of times greater than the total number of people who’ve ever walked the planet!’” (p.183).

Strobel goes on, analyzing this same mathematical evidence, saying:

“I had studied this same statistical analysis by mathematician Peter W. Stoner when I was investigating the messianic prophecies for myself. Stoner also computed that the probability of fulfilling forty-eight pro-

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

pecies was one chance in a trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion,
trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion!" (*ibid.*).

Peter W. Stoner wrote the book *Science Speaks*, published by Moody Press, Chicago, in 1969.

Lee Strobel continues this fascinating discussion of “probability” when it comes to the “probability” of Yeshua having fulfilled the Messianic prophecies, by sheer “chance.” He remarks:

“Our minds can’t comprehend a number that big. This is a staggering statistic that’s equal to the number of minuscule atoms in a trillion, trillion, trillion, trillion, billion UNIVERSES THE SIZE OF OUR UNIVERSE!

“ ‘The odds alone say it would be IMPOSSIBLE for anyone to fulfill the Old Testament prophecies,’ Lapidès concluded. ‘Yet Jesus – AND ONLY JESUS THROUGHOUT ALL OF HISTORY – managed to do It’ ” (*The Case for Christ*, p.183, emphasis mine).

Can your mind comprehend it? Most of us are not mathematicians in the strict sense, but the chances of fulfilling just 48 of the Old Testament prophecies, predicting the coming of Christ, then, would be as follows:

1 in 1,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,
000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,000,
000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000.000!

That's a lot of zeroes. That would be 10^{156} power. That number is utterly incomprehensible. Its 10 followed by another 156 zeroes.

In other words, we are talking about the ridiculous, here. Scientists estimate the total number of *elementary particles* in the Universe as being 10^{80} power. The chances of Jesus Christ fulfilling all the Old Testament prophecies, as He did – including the vast majority which were totally outside and beyond His human control – by *accident* would be less than a snowball surviving a nuclear atomic bomb explosion while resting at ground zero! – or a snowman surviving a trip to the center of the sun!

332 Prophecies

In another book, *Be Intolerant*, Ryan Dobson points out that the Old Testament contains 332 distinct prophecies or predictions about the coming of the Messiah. These prophecies include the time and manner of His birth, suffering, denial, betrayal, death, burial, and resurrection. *All 332 were literally fulfilled in Jesus Christ!*

These prophecies are not vague, ambiguous, Nostradamus-type predictions, which often depend on the interpretation of the scholar or investigator. Rather, they are precise, clear cut, and very, very specific.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Most so-called prophets, clairvoyants, mystics, and crystal-ball gazers, are very fuzzy about their predictions. They do not give specific information like locations, dates, detailed events, or precise sums of money. They do not predict what would be termed “the impossible” – such as a virgin birth, or resurrection from the dead.

But in the case of Christ, the prophecies were very specific – detailed – and did include the “miraculous” or the “impossible.” And even these impossible, miraculous events came true, just as predicted hundreds of years beforehand!

Let’s look at a few of these prophecies.

In Psalm 41:9, we read: “Even my close friend, whom I trusted, he who shared my bread, has lifted up his heel against me” (NIV). Judas Iscariot was one of Jesus’ closest disciples, one of the “twelve apostles.” He was His daily companion for three years. He was especially trusted and the money bag was given to his care to pay the expenses of the group (John 13:29). We know that Judas betrayed Jesus Christ, fulfilling the prophecy perfectly.

In another Old Testament prophecy, Zechariah foretold that the Messiah would be betrayed for 30 pieces of silver (Zech.11:12). Zechariah made this prophecy in 487 B.C. Zechariah declared, “So they paid me thirty pieces of silver.” Thirty silver coins – precisely!

When Judas betrayed Christ, he went to the high priests of the Temple, and bargained with them promising that he would lead them to Christ. They paid him exactly 30 pieces of silver – just as Zechariah predicted! Matthew tells us: “Then one of the twelve – the one called Judas Iscariot – went to the chief priests and asked, ‘What are you willing to give me if I hand him over to you?’ So they counted out to him *thirty silver coins*. From then on Judas watched for an opportunity to hand him over” (Matt.26:14-16, NIV).

What Are the Odds?

What are the odds against that? What if he had bargained for 50 pieces of silver? Or 20? Or 100? Or what if he had betrayed Him for 30 *copper* coins? But he didn’t. He agreed to betray Him for the precise amount of silver coins that Zechariah the prophet *foretold* over 500 years previously – and he was right on the *money*!

When Judas later realized what he had done, he tried to give the money back to the priests, but they wouldn’t take it. “When Judah, who had betrayed him, saw that Jesus was condemned, he was seized with remorse and returned the thirty silver coins to the chief priests and the elders. ‘I have sinned,’ he said, ‘for I have betrayed innocent blood.’ ‘What is that to us?’ they replied. ‘That’s your responsibility.’ So Judas threw the money into the temple and left. Then he went away and hanged himself” (Matt.27:3-5, NRSV).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Matthew goes on: “The chief priests picked up the coins and said, ‘It is against the law to put this into the treasury, since it is blood money.’ So they decided to use the money to buy the potter’s field as a burial place for foreigners. That is why it has been called the Field of Blood to this day” (Matt.27:6-8).

Zechariah also foretold this very action on the part of the priests. He declared that the 30 pieces of silver would be used to purchase the field of a potter. “And the LORD said to me, ‘Throw it to the potter’ – the handsome price at which they priced me! So I took the *thirty pieces of silver* and threw them into the house of the LORD *to the potter*” (Zech.11:13, NIV).

How could Jesus Christ – who had no control over any of these events, as a human being – determine that Judas would betray Him, that he would do it for 30 pieces of silver, that he would later throw the money back at the feet of the priests, in the temple of God, and that they would use that money to purchase a potter’s field for use as a cemetery?

Only Jesus Christ fulfilled these very specific prophecies of the Old Testament which were made five hundred years before He was born!

Beyond the Shadow of a Doubt

In 1958, scientist Peter Stoner wrote an amazing little book entitled *Science Speaks*. In it, he looked at the probability that just 8 of the 332 predictions made about Christ in the Old Testament could have been accidentally fulfilled in the life of one man. He looked at the probabilities of each one of the eight predictions being fulfilled, and then the chances of all eight coming to pass as predicted.

Writes Ryan Dobson, the son of James Dobson of Focus on the Family, in his book *Be Intolerant*: “His mathematical conclusion, verified by the American Scientific Affiliation, was that the chance of all eight being accidentally fulfilled in one man was 1 in 10^{17} . That’s a 1 in 100,000,000,000,000,000 chance of it being coincidental.”

Says Ryan Dobson, “Even the lotto gives you better odds than that! You’ve got a 1 in 18,000,000 chance of winning the California Lottery. I’m no statistician, but I’d bet that you’d have better odds of winning the California lottery *every time you played* than having eight of these prophecies fulfilled in one man” (his emphasis).

Can our human minds really grasp such numbers and odds?

Mathematician Peter Stoner tries to help us. Ryan writes, “To help us even grasp such a small probability, Stoner came up with this illustration. Take 100,000,000,000,000,000 silver dollars and lay them out across the state of Texas. They would cover the entire land surface of the Lone Star State two feet deep. Now mark one of these silver dollars – paint it red – and toss it into the stack. Mix it up real good. Finally,

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

blindfold a guy and tell him he can walk across the state as far as he wants, but then he's got to bend down and pick up just one silver dollar. And it has to be the red one on the first try.

"That's how likely it is that eight messianic prophecies could've been randomly fulfilled in anyone, much less the one who claimed He really was the Messiah.

"Multiply this out to 332 Old Testament predictions that were precisely fulfilled in Jesus Christ, and what do you have?

"You have proof of the divinity of Old Testament prophecy" (*Be Intolerant*, page 74-75).

This is fantastic – incredible. I did some further calculations of my own, using Peter Stoner's information, and came up with the following. If you multiply this out, and figure the odds of one man *fulfilling all 332 prophecies* of the Tanach, then your pile of silver dollars would cover the entire state of Texas at a depth of not just two feet, but 82 feet – the depth of an eight story office building! Or, to put it another way, if you covered all the states of the United States of America with silver dollars, they would stack up to a height of over 13 feet everywhere, including Alaska! Trying to pick out one special silver dollar from that pile at random, blindfolded, would be – well – a fool's errand, or that of a blithering idiot. Truly, any honest, objective, rational human being must admit that *fulfilled prophecy proves* the identify of the Messiah.

The fulfillment of these awesome prophecies by Jesus Christ, during His life, proves beyond any reasonable doubt that He must be the Chosen One, the Promised Messiah. Let's take a closer look at some of these incredible prophecies.

Daniel's 70 Weeks Prophecy

One of the most amazing and intriguing prophecies of all the Bible is found in Daniel 9:24-27. Throughout the ages men and women have puzzled over the meaning of this cryptic passage. It has stumped theologians, baffled scholars, and puzzled Christians and Jews alike for thousands of years.

Notice, first of all, in the Jewish Tanakh translation of this passage:

"Seventy weeks have been decreed for your people and your holy city until the measure of transgression is filled and that of sin is complete, *until iniquity is expiated* and eternal righteousness ushered in; and prophetic vision ratified, and the Holy of Holies anointed. You must know and understand: From the issuance of the word to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the [time of the] anointed leader is seven weeks; and for sixty-two weeks it will be rebuilt, square and moat, but in a time of distress. And after those sixty-two weeks, *the anointed one will disappear and vanish*. The army of a leader who is to come will destroy the city and the sanctuary, but its end will come through a flood. Desolation is decreed until the end of war. During one week he will make a firm

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

covenant with many. For half a week he will put a stop to the sacrifice and the meal offering. At the corner [of the altar] will be an appalling abomination until the decreed destruction will be poured down upon the appalling thing” (Dan. 9:24-27).

Many realize that this prophecy is a prediction of the coming of the Messiah who would come after seven weeks and sixty two weeks – or a total of 69 weeks. Many also realize the “day for a year” principle of Bible prophecy. That is, the “days” of each one of these “weeks” refers to literal “years” in actual fulfillment (Numbers 14:34; Ezek 4:6). Therefore, 69 X 7 equals 483 years. In other words, there were to be 483 years from the issuance of a decree to rebuild and restore Jerusalem till the coming of the Messiah! What decree was this referring to?

Cyrus the Great conquered Babylon in 539 B.C. He made a decree permitting the Jews to return to Judea and to rebuild the Temple in 535-536 B.C. However, local Gentiles in the area, called Samaritans, thwarted the Jews in the rebuilding of the Temple, and work ceased till the second year of Darius (521-485 B.C.). Darius ordered construction to continue once again, in 520 B.C., but this decree was principally concerning the Temple (Ezra 6:11-12).

A third decree was made by king Artaxerxes II (464-423 B.C.). In his seventh year, or 457 B.C., he also issued a decree concerning establishing the Jewish state, setting up and repairing the desolations of the Temple, and giving the Jews a “wall” in Judah and Jerusalem (see Ezra 9:7-9).

If we count 483 years from this famous decree by the Persian emperor Artaxerxes II, we come to the year 27 A.D. What occurred in that year?

Jesus Christ was born in 4 B.C. Jesus began His ministry at the age of 30 (Luke 3:23). Since there is no year zero, this means Jesus began His ministry in 27 A.D., *exactly 483 years from the decree issued by king Artaxerxes of Persia!* (For further evidence of these dates, be sure to read my articles, “When Was Jesus Born?”, “The Birth, Ministry, Life, Death and Resurrection of Christ,” and “Daniel 9 in Prophecy!”)

This by itself, of course, might only be “coincidence.” Many other people were born in 4 B.C. of course. But *no one else to the knowledge of scholars began a “ministry” in 27 A.D. which came to impact the entire world* and changed the course of human history – the very YEAR that Daniel foretold that the Messiah would appear! Daniel made this astonishing prophecy in 538 B.C. – about 566 years before it came to pass, right on schedule!

“The Anointed One”

The prophecy in Daniel 9 went on, in verse 26, to say that after the seven weeks, and sixty two weeks, “the anointed one will disappear and vanish.” That is an even more strange statement. Why would this person – this Messianic figure – suddenly “DISAPPEAR and VANISH”?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

The Jews expected that the Messiah would appear on a white horse, as a national champion against the Romans, and lead them to glory! Yet that is not quite what God inspired Daniel to write! God said that the Messiah would DISAPPEAR – VANISH! Says the Jewish Publication Society translation: “And after those sixty two weeks, the *anointed one* will disappear and vanish”! This seems dumbfounding, to say the least. He is to come – and suddenly He goes – vanishes into thin air! What could this mean?

The answer is so simple and yet profound. After a ministry lasting three years, Jesus Christ was crucified – and buried. And three days later His body VANISHED!

The New Testament tells us on the evidence of eye witnesses that He arose from the dead and was seen by hundreds of people. The apostle Paul wrote, “For I handed on to you as of first importance what I in turn had received: that Christ died for our sins in accordance with the scriptures, and that he was buried, and that he was raised on the third day in accordance with the scriptures, and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve. Then he appeared to more than five hundred brothers and sisters at one time, most of whom are still alive, though some have died. Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles. Last of all, as to one untimely born, he appeared also to me” (I Cor.15:3-8, NRSV).

Also, fifty days later, He vanished in a *complete* sense. After He arose from the grave, and taught His disciples for forty days, He appeared to the disciples one final time. After He gave them some final instructions, “He was *taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud HID him from their sight*. They were looking intently into the sky as he was going, when suddenly two men dressed in white stood beside them. ‘Men of Galilee,’ they said, ‘why do you stand here looking into the sky? This same Jesus, who has been taken from you into heaven, will come back in the same way you have seen him go into heaven’” (Acts 1:9-11).

Jesus literally *vanished* before their very eyes! Just as Daniel was *told* over 500 years in advance it would happen!

How exquisitely, uniquely, and precisely, this prophecy of Daniel was fulfilled! Yeshua literally “disappeared and vanished,” just as Daniel the prophet FORETOLD over 580 years before!

Messiah to be “Cut Off”

Let’s look at this verse again – in the *New Revised Standard Version*. Daniel was told, “Seventy weeks are decreed for your people and your holy city: to finish the transgression, to put an end to sin, and to *atone for iniquity*, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal both vision and prophet, and to anoint a most holy place. Know therefore and understand: from the time that the word went out to restore and rebuild Jerusalem *until the time of the anointed prince*, there shall be *seven weeks*; and for *sixty two weeks* it shall be built again with streets and moat, but in a troubled time. *After the sixty two weeks, an anointed one shall be cut off and shall have nothing*, and the troops of

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary” (Dan.9:24-26).

Notice! After the seven weeks and sixty two weeks – 69 weeks all told – that is, 483 years – the time of the Messiah or “Anointed Prince” was to arrive. He was to therefore APPEAR on the world scene, in Israel! 483 years after Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Yeshua came preaching the good news of salvation to Israel. The year was precisely 27 C.E. The apostle Mark tells us: “Now after John was arrested, Jesus came into Galilee, proclaiming the good news of God, and saying, ‘*The time is fulfilled*, and the kingdom of God has come near; repent, and believe in the good news’” (Mark 1:14).

What time was “fulfilled”? What did He mean? Clearly, the time was completed for the prophecy of Daniel 9 to be accomplished and fulfilled! The prophesied 483 years had passed and the *very year had come* for the unveiling of the Messiah to Israel!

Yet the prophecy went on to say that the “anointed one” or Messiah would be “cut off and shall have nothing.”

The Septuagint has this verse in Daniel 9 as follows: “And thou shalt know and understand, that from the going forth of the command for the answer and for the building of Jerusalem UNTIL CHRIST THE PRINCE there shall be seven weeks, and sixty two weeks . . . and after the sixty two weeks, the ANOINTED ONE shall be *destroyed* . . .” (Dan.9:25-26, LXX).

Indeed! As the movie *The Passion of the Christ* brought back to the consciousness of the whole world, the One called Christ was “cut off” – killed – in a horrendous act of brutality and crucifixion by the Jewish religious leaders and Roman officials of that time.

The prophecies of Daniel 9:24-26 prove the exact year that the Messiah was to appear and begin His ministry – 27 A.D.! That prophecy also tells us that He would not be accepted by the vast majority of the people and the national and religious leaders, but would instead be “cut off” – put to death – “destroyed”!

This prediction is made even more fascinating in the dramatic prophecy of Isaiah, chapter 53. Strangely, even today this passage is left out of the Jewish Scripture reading for the weekly Sabbath days during the yearly Scripture reading cycle. Could it be that this passage is so plain that Jewish rabbis don’t want to call attention to it and have to answer questions about it from their Jewish compatriots in the synagogues? Reading this passage *every year* in the synagogue before the entire congregation would no doubt create a huge number of inquiries and questions!

Yeshua was crucified three years after His ministry began. Daniel prophesied, saying, “There shall be seven weeks and sixty two weeks [a total of 483 years, from 457-458 B.C. to 27 A.D.] . . . And *AFTER* the sixty two weeks Messiah shall be CUT OFF [margin, suffer the death penalty], but not for Himself” (Dan.9:26). How long “AFTER” 27 A.D., when He was to “come,” was He to be “cut off”? Daniel doesn’t say.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

But Jesus Christ foretold to His disciples, and the Jews, “Destroy this temple, and in *three days* I will raise it up. . . But He was speaking of the temple of His body” (John 2:19-21). Jesus was in the grave for three days. But this prophecy can also be understood as referring to “three prophetic days” – that is three years (a day for a year – Num.14:34; Ezek.4:4-6). He spoke these words at the *beginning* of His ministry. Three years later was 30 A.D.

Thus Daniel prophesied the very *date* when He would begin His ministry, to the very year, and also that He would be “cut off” – killed – “after” His ministry began. It happened – just as it was prophesied.

Notice, now, the precise words of Isaiah, chapter 53, written in the year 712 B.C. In a passage that is clearly Messianic, the prophet wrote: “Who has believed what we have heard? And to whom has the arm of the LORD been revealed? For he grew up before him like a *young plant*, and like a root out of dry ground; he had no form or majesty that we should look at him, nothing in his appearance that we should desire him. He was *despised and rejected by others*; a man of *suffering* and acquainted with infirmity; and as one from whom others hid their faces he was despised, and we held him of no account.

“Surely he has borne our infirmities and carried our diseases; *yet we accounted him stricken, struck down by God and afflicted*. But he was wounded for our transgressions, crushed for our iniquities; upon him was the punishment that made us whole, and by his bruises we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have all turned to our own way, and the LORD has laid on him the iniquity of us all” (Isa.53:1-6).

How could anyone miss it?

This surely describes the ministry and life of Yeshua the Nazarene, the Jesus Christ of the New Testament. He was rejected. The chief priests rejected His message, accused Him of sorcery, of doing miracles by the power of Beelzebub, or Satan, and they accused Him of blasphemy. He healed a man on the Sabbath day, and the religious leaders vehemently protested. “Therefore the Jews started persecuting Jesus, because he was doing such things on the Sabbath” (John 5:16).

He told them He came from God, that God sent Him. “For this reason the Jews were seeking *all the more to kill him*, because he was not only breaking the Sabbath [as they saw it], but was also calling God his own Father, thereby making himself equal to God” (John 5:18). Notice! He didn’t say He was God, only that He came from God. But they didn’t approve and rejected His message and refused to listen to what He had to say.

When He cured the blind and the mute, the common people were amazed. But the Pharisees ridiculed the miracles, saying, “It is only by Beelzebul, the ruler of the demons, that this fellow casts out the demons” (Matthew 12:22-24). Truly as Isaiah had said, He was rejected, despised, opposed, held in low esteem, and finally killed, by those

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

in authority who refused Him and rejected His message.

But Isaiah went on: “He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he did not open his mouth; like a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and like a sheep that is before its shearers is silent, so he did not open his mouth. By a *perversion of justice* he was taken away. Who could have imagined his future? For he was *cut off from the land of the living*, stricken for the transgression of my people. They made his grave with the wicked and his tomb with the rich, although he had done no violence, and there was no deceit in his mouth” (Isa.53:7-9).

He died alongside malefactors, wicked men, who were crucified together with Him. His body was buried in the tomb of a rich man. Matthew tells us, “When it was evening, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who was also a disciple of Jesus. He went to Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus; then Pilate ordered it be given to him. So Joseph took the body and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn in the rock. He then rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb and went away” (Matt.27:57-61).

How eloquently the prophecy was fulfilled, down to the finest detail!

Isaiah went on: “Yet it was the will of the LORD to crush him with pain. When you make his life an *offering for sin*, *he shall see his offspring, and shall PROLONG HIS DAYS*; through him the will of the LORD shall prosper. Out of his anguish he shall *see light*; he shall find satisfaction through his knowledge. The *righteous one*, my servant, shall make many righteous, and he shall bear their iniquities. Therefore I will allot him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; *because he poured out himself to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors*” (Isa.53:10-12, NRSV).

What are the chances that ONE MAN could fulfill all these vital Old Testament prophecies, by accident? But of course, these prophecies themselves foretold not only the details of His life, they also foretold MIRACULOUS THINGS about His life – that is, His resurrection from the grave! He was foretold to die, alongside wicked men; He was foretold to be buried in a rich man’s grave; and He was foretold to ARISE from the dead!

The True Messiah Revealed!

All the animal sacrifices of the Old Testament times pointed directly to this One’s supreme, great sacrifice – of Himself, as our sacrificial Lamb of God (John 1:29, 36). He gave up His life to ransom back many who were destined for death and destruction. He became an “offering for sin.”

As the apostle Paul wrote, “For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God” (II Cor.5:21).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Paul said, “But we do see Jesus, who for a little while was made lower than the angels, now crowned with glory and honor because of the suffering of death, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone. For it was fitting that God, for whom and through whom all things exist, in bringing many children to glory, should make the *pioneer of their salvation* perfect through sufferings. For the one who sanctifies and those who are sanctified *all have one Father*” (Heb.2:9-10).

All the sacrifices of the Law in Old Testament times pointed to this one supreme sacrifice of the Messiah, who was “cut off” from the land of the living, as Isaiah and Daniel both prophesied. Daniel gave the time element. Isaiah gave the exquisite details.

Paul declared, “And it is by God’s will that we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every priest stands day after day at his service, offering again and again the same sacrifices that can never take away sins. But when Christ had offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins, ‘he sat down at the right hand of God,’ and since then has been waiting ‘until his enemies would be made a footstool for his feet.’ For by a single offering he has perfected for all time those who are sanctified” (Hebrews 10:10-14).

David, who lived a thousand years before the time of Christ, prophesied of his resurrection and ascension to heaven, to sit by God’s side. He was inspired to write, in reference to the Messiah: “Therefore my heart is glad, and my soul rejoices; my body also rests secure. *For you do not give me up to Sheol, or let your faithful one see the pit.* You show me the path of life. In your presence there is fullness of joy; in your right hand are pleasures forevermore” (Psalm 16:9-11).

The Messiah is now at the Father’s right hand (Heb.8:1; 10:12). King David prophesied again, “The LORD says to my lord, ‘*Sit at my right hand* until I make your enemies your footstool” (Psalm 110:1).

David could not have been talking about himself in these passages. First of all, he calls this person “My Lord.” Secondly, David’s body was buried and did see corruption in the grave. Only the Messiah, Jesus Christ, was resurrected from the grave and did not experience corruption and total decay of the body!

Peter declared on the day of Pentecost, shortly after Christ’s resurrection, while speaking to the Jewish people assembled together on that Holy Day: “Fellow Israelites, I may say to you confidently of our ancestor David that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. Since he was a prophet, he knew that God had sworn with an oath to him that he would put one of his descendants on his throne. Foreseeing this, David spoke of the resurrection of the Messiah, saying, ‘He was not abandoned to Hades, nor did his flesh experience corruption.’ This Jesus God raised up, and of that all of us are witnesses” (Acts 2:29-32).

Yes, Jesus Christ – Yeshua the Nazarene – the son of David, IS the Biblical predicted and foretold MESSIAH – the Redeemer and Saviour of Israel! What more

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

proof do we need?

He fulfilled *ALL* the prophecies of the Bible regarding His first coming, to DIE for our sins, and to be resurrected from the grave – in exquisite detail. Some of those prophecies were *time sensitive* and had to be fulfilled in a certain time frame. Otherwise, they would have FAILED! He fulfilled every one of them, perfectly, right at the precise time foretold!

And the Messiah Yeshua will fulfill the remaining Biblical predictions concerning His ruling over the nations and delivering Israel at His SECOND coming, which is not far away, today!

Since He so perfectly fulfilled the FIRST predictions, relating to His coming as a human being and dying for our sins and iniquities, we KNOW that He will also perfectly fulfill the predictions made concerning His SECOND coming!

What Need We of Further Witnesses?

The New Testament bears the record of all these magnificent prophetic predictions of Christ's first coming as a man to die for our sins being completely fulfilled. The "odds" against any one man fulfilling all these prophecies, made hundreds and thousands of years in advance, boggle the human mind.

The simple truth is that there is NO CHANCE that *anyone* could fulfill these predictions by "accident" or "sheer chance." It would be no more possible for the whole Universe to create *itself* out of nothing, by the power of its own non-existence, than for these incredible prophecies to fulfil themselves without a divine Creator guiding the process! It would be no more possible for you to grow 100 feet tall and weigh 5 tons than for these prophecies to be fulfilled by "accident"!

As Peter declared of Jesus Christ, in powerful testimony to the Jewish people of his day: "But those things which God foretold by the mouth of all His prophets, that the Christ would suffer, *He has thus fulfilled*" (Acts 3:18, NKJV).

The Old Testament prophecies in the Tanach are the PROOF of the Messianic credentials of Yeshua the Messiah! They PROVE BEYOND A SHADOW OF A DOUBT that HE IS THE MESSIAH, *IN DEED AND IN TRUTH!*

How important is this knowledge? Peter declares, "So we have the prophetic message *more fully confirmed*. *You will do well to be attentive to this* as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts. First of all you must understand this, that NO PROPHECY of scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, because no prophecy ever came by human will, but men and women *moved by the Holy Spirit spoke from God*" (II Peter 1:19-21, NRSV).

Fulfilled prophecy is the PROOF of the inspiration of the BIBLE!

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

And fulfilled prophecy is the PROOF of the identity of the MESSIAH!

The Road to Emmaus

When the resurrected Jesus encountered two of His disciples on the road to Emmaus, the day of the resurrection, He walked along with them, He listened as they told Him with astonishment about the recent events which had happened, including the trial and death of Jesus, who they had thought was a powerful prophet of God and who they hoped was the Messiah. They did not recognize Him as being Jesus. He then said to them, upbraiding their lack of understanding and belief:

“O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! Ought not the Christ to have suffered these things to enter into His glory!

“And beginning at Moses and all the Prophets, He expounded to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning Himself” (Luke 24:25-27).

The apostle Paul used these same proofs and arguments, to explain to the Jews and Gentiles that Jesus was indeed the authentic Christ – the true Messiah.

“Then Paul, as his custom was, went in to them, and for three Sabbaths reasoned with them from the Scriptures, explaining and demonstrating that the Christ had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, ‘This Jesus whom I preach to you is the Christ [Messiah]’ (Acts 17:2-3).

In Pisidian Antioch, Paul addressed the Jews in the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and testified that Christ had fulfilled the prophecies of the prophets. He said, “The people of Jerusalem and their rulers did not recognize Jesus, yet in condemning him they fulfilled the words of the prophets that are read every Sabbath” (Acts 13:27, NIV). As he finished his discourse, he warned them:

“We tell you the good news. . . . Therefore, my brothers, I want you to know that through Jesus the forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you. . . . Take care that what the prophets have said does not happen to you: ‘Look, you scoffers, wonder and perish, for I am going to do something in your days that you would never believe, even if someone told you’” (vs.38-41).

Think about it! Ponder it over in your own mind! Do not ignore these truths of the Scriptures – these solid, incontrovertible proofs of the identity of the true Messiah! Do not be among those who scoff, and wonder, and perish!

Do not neglect this matter, or put it off for a later time. Don’t allow Satan the devil to distract you, or the business of life to crowd in and occupy your mind and cause you to lose focus and ignore and forget these vital truths. This is the most important knowledge in all the world!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Do YOU Know THE Christ?

What about you? How well do you know Christ? Have you repented of your sins, and accepted Him as your sin-bearer, the One who gave His life to reconcile you to God – as the One who died for you, in your stead, so that you might live in God's sight and be spared the penalty due for your sins?

The Word of God declares: "There is no one who is righteous, not even one" (Rom.3:10, NRSV). "All have turned aside, together they have become worthless" (v.12). "All have sinned and fall short of the glory of God" (Rom.3:23).

Examine your own life. Face up to the truth. In God's sight, all our human righteousness is as filthy rags. Isaiah says, "We have all become like one who is unclean, and all our righteous deeds are like a filthy cloth. We all fade like a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away" (Isa.64:6, NRSV).

God says to us, "Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; remove the evil of your doings from before my eyes; cease to do evil, learn to do good" (Isa.1:16-17). He says to you, and me, and all mankind: "Come now, let us argue it out, says the LORD: though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be like snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall become like wool" (Isa.1:18).

How can this cleansing and reconciliation be accomplished? How can we be forgiven our sins and be reconciled to God? Peter tells us: "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ so that your sins may be forgiven; and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. For the promise is for you, for your children, and for all who are far away, everyone whom the Lord our God calls to him" (Acts 2:38-39).

Peter urges, "Repent therefore, and turn to God so that your sins may be wiped out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, and that he may send the Messiah appointed for you, that is, Jesus, who must remain in heaven until the time of universal restoration that God announced long ago through his holy prophets" (Acts 3:19-21).

We come to KNOW Jesus Christ – Yeshua the Messiah – by reading and studying His Word, His life, and the Scriptures from Genesis to Revelation. We get to know Him through Bible study, intimate prayer and meditation on the Scriptures, pondering His divine truths and revelations.

How well do you *know, personally*, the REAL Jesus Christ?

Isn't it about time we all come to grips with these issues of life and death? Isn't it about time everyone takes steps to reacquaint themselves with the TRUE Messiah, our Saviour, our Redeemer – the One who ought to be our very best Friend?

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Unless you get to know your Saviour, you are wasting your life, throwing it away for a pile of vain baubles and trinkets and rubbish. It is high time to stop fooling around, wasting your life, frittering away your spiritual opportunities. Paul says, “Be careful then how you live, not as unwise people but as wise, *making the most of the time*, because the days are evil” (Ephesians 5:15-16).

God loves us – and all Ephraim and all Israel – very much. His Word says: “For God so loved the world that he gave his only Son, so that everyone who believes in him may not perish but may have eternal life” (John 3:16). Jesus Christ laid down His life for you. And He said, “No one has greater love than this, to lay down one’s life for one’s friends” (John 15:13, NRSV).

Yeshua took our sins upon Himself, as our sin-bearer, so that we might be forgiven and cleansed by His shed blood. As Paul wrote, “But God proved his love for us in that while we still were sinners Christ died for us. Much more surely then, now that we have been justified by his blood, will we be saved through him from the wrath of God” (Rom.5:8-9).

The World Is Deceived

The world as a whole does not understand or believe the truth about Jesus Christ. As Scripture says, “And even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing. In their case the god of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelievers, to keep them from seeing the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God” (II Cor.4:3-4, NRSV). He has done his job very effectively and has become “the deceiver of the whole world” (Rev.12:9).

Satan has deceived most of the Jewish people into denying Christ is the Messiah. How did this come about? For the most part, most Jews, like Maimonides, the great Jewish rabbi centuries ago, reject Jesus as Messiah for two reasons. First, since He did not fulfill *all* the prophecies of the Messiah in the Scriptures (the Old Testament prophecies), they claim He could not be the true Messiah.

Of course, this conclusion fails to *consider* the fact that Messiah was foretold to come twice – once as a Lamb, who would sacrifice His life for mankind; and a second time as the Lion of the tribe of Judah, as a warrior-king, who will conquer His enemies and rule the nations! The Jews of Jesus’ time looked for a conquering king, and therefore failed to see that He fulfilled the prophecies of Isaiah 53 and many others, depicting a Messiah who would be slain. This confusion has even led to the mysterious idea among some rabbis that there would be *two different Messiahs* – one who would be killed, supposedly descended from “Joseph,” and one who would be a conquering king.

A Deceived Church

However, perhaps the single most important reason many Jews have been led to deny Jesus is the Christ is to a large degree caused by the universal “Christian” church

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

itself. Maimonides himself looked at the church around him, and saw that it was very pagan in its observances, and that it utterly rejected the laws and commandments of God. It had traded in the weekly Sabbath, which God ordained to be observed forever (Exo.31), and the annual Holy Days of God (Lev.23) also ordained forever, and replaced them with Sunday worship, and Christmas (the ancient pagan Saturnalia) and Easter (the festival of the goddess of fertility, sex and spring), and similar pagan holidays. He saw that the church was *pagan to the core*; it had become a bastion of paganism melded together with Scripture – in effect, nothing more than “*baptized paganism*” in its rites, rituals, and idolatrous images!

What Maimonides failed to grasp was that the vast, powerful worldly church itself had hijacked the true faith of Christ. It was not the true church which Jesus said He would build (Matt.16:18). It had gone astray from the pure, Jewish, Messianic, Bible-observing ORIGINAL true church of the days of the apostles and first century Christians! They had been forced to flee for their lives beyond the boundaries of the Roman Empire, in order to maintain the true faith and practices of the original church. (For more information on this, read my article, “The Hasidism, Pharisees, Nazarenes and the Early Church,” and the articles on “Christmas” and “Easter.”)

The true church believes and teaches observance of ALL the commandments of God, just as Jesus Himself did, setting us an example!

Jesus and God's Law

Jesus Himself at no time taught that the laws of God were abolished or were to be abandoned by God's people. He taught obedience to the laws of God. He told a young rich ruler, “If you wish to enter into life, *keep the commandments*” (Matt.19:17). He taught that He did not come to do “away” with God's law. In fact, He pointedly declared: “Do *not* think that I have come to abolish the law or the prophets” (Matt.5:17). He declared, “For truly I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not one letter, not one stroke of a letter, will pass from the law until all is accomplished” (Matt.5:18-19). Aren't those plain words?

The early church believed Christ, and obeyed Him. The apostle Paul did not teach that the laws of God were abolished. He wrote, “For it is not the hearers of the law who are righteous before God, but the *doers of the law* who will be justified” (Rom.2:13). He declared, “Do we then overthrow this law by this faith? By no means! On the contrary, we *uphold the law*” (Rom.3:31). Paul asserted, “So the law is *holy*, and the commandment is *holy* and just and good” (Rom.7:12). In fact, he said, “For we know that the law is *spiritual*” (verse 14).

The laws of God are spiritual, and they are eternal. In fact, the Biblical definition of “sin” is “missing the mark” of observing God's law. The Hebrew word for sin literally means “missing the mark.” Or, as the apostle John worded it: “Everyone who commits sin is guilty of lawlessness; sin IS lawlessness” (I John 3:4). Or, as the Amplified Bible puts it: “Everyone who commits (practices) sin is guilty of lawlessness; for [that is what]

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

sin is, lawlessness (the breaking, violating of God's law by transgression or neglect – being unrestrained and unregulated by His commands and His will)" (I John 3:4-5, Amplified Parallel Bible).

The Age of Apostasy

What happened?

Just as Jesus himself, and the apostles after Him, foretold, as soon as the church was begun, Satan began attempting to slip inside it and insinuate his own spies and deceivers – false apostles and teachers – to lead the church astray (II Cor.11:13-15). He succeeded to the extent that by the fourth century the vast, overwhelming numbers of members of the professing Christian church had become totally deceived and were back worshipping images and idols and following pagan holidays.

The vast universal "church" had become a sink of corruption, a seat of rampant apostasy and compromise with paganism. The church that made its peace with the Roman empire and the emperors was an apostate, paganized "Christianity," which bore no real resemblance to the original true, pure church of the first century, apostolic Christianity, which still was regarded by Gentiles as "Jewish," which observed and obeyed the laws and commandments of God, including the Pasover, the annual Holy Days, and the weekly Sabbath day.

Most Christians since that time, because of false teaching, have confused the commandments of God with the rituals and sacrifices of the Temple. Indeed, those rituals were suspended, since the Temple itself was destroyed by the Romans in 70 A.D. However, the moral, ethical, spiritual laws of God have never been abrogated, suspended, annulled, canceled, or abolished! The Ten Commandments are just as much in force today, as they ever were, in God's sight, and always will be!

Both the vast majority of Jews AND Christians have misunderstood and been misinformed about the true teachings of Jesus of Nazareth. Both came to think He abolished the laws of God. To Jews, this was anathema. To Christians, it became "license" to live as they pleased, since there was no longer perceived to be any "law" to regulate conduct. This led to widespread wicked and immoral behavior.

What happened? The Jews rejected a Christ whom they did not understand. And Christians rejected a Law which they did not understand. But the true church accepted the true Christ who safeguarded God's Law and brought grace and forgiveness of sin through His own sacrifice.

Law and Grace

Let's really understand this controversial issue!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

The grace of God does not remove the holy standard of conduct which is God's law. Rather, it simply forgives our sins, or transgressions of the law, so we can stand cleansed, forgiven, and pardoned before the throne of God, all of our sins having been washed away in the blood of the Messiah, who died for us! Grace is pure, unlimited, unadulterated PARDON AND MERCY! But grace does not permit us to continue on sinning and disobeying God. As Paul wrote to the Romans, "What then are we to say? Should we continue in sin in order that grace may abound? By no means! How can we who died to sin go on living in it?" (Rom.6:1-2).

Once being forgiven, having repented of sin, which is transgression of God's standard of conduct – His supreme law – we must then KEEP that holy law to the best of our ability, knowing that we have a sustainer, helper, and strengthener in the Holy Spirit which God gives us at our repentance and baptism. As Peter declared, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ so that your sins may be forgiven; and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2:38).

The Holy Spirit is the gift of God which Christ Himself said He would give to us (John 14:26: 16:13). Peter explained that the Holy Spirit is that which "God has given to those who OBEY him"(Acts 5:32).

Does this mean that we will suddenly become perfect? Not at all! We still have our own carnal human nature to fight against and to contend with. The true Christian fights and struggles to overcome the pulls of human nature, the pulls of the flesh, in order to obey God and keep His commandments. Paul himself describes his own personal fight in this regard in Romans, chapter 7. The power to overcome our human nature comes from God through the Spirit, which is the Spirit of "power and of love and of self-discipline" (II Tim.1:7).

And if we slip up and fall from time to time, we know that we can still go to God, and Christ, and receive forgiveness, through the blood of Christ. As John wrote, "If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he who is faithful and just will forgive our sins and cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (I John 1:8-9, NRSV).

Isn't it about time both Jews and Christians repent of their blindness and mutual misunderstanding, ignorance and disobedience? The Jews for being blind to the true Messiah and Saviour and His real, proven identity – and Christians for their blindness in regard to the requirements of God for salvation – obedience to His eternal, spiritual, holy, good and just Law! Both Jews and Christians need to repent of their blindness and unbelief and resultant disobedience!

A Chosen People

Together with our brothers, the Jewish people, descended from Judah, Levi, Benjamin, and the other tribes of Israel, our peoples, largely descended from Ephraim and Manasseh, the sons of Joseph, indeed have a date – a rendezvous – with destiny.

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

We are a “chosen people” – not chosen because of our righteousness or good works, but because of God’s calling and purpose. Not chosen to be lifted up above the nations in vanity, egotism, and arrogant self-glory, but chosen to be leading nations of service, to benefit humanity, for the dispensation of blessings and goodness.

We are all the sons of Abraham. And truly God’s promise to Abraham applies to all his children – all the twelve tribes of Israel. And to all the Gentiles who also become “Abraham’s children” through accepting Christ as Saviour. “As many of you as were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is no longer Jew or Greek, there is no longer slave or free, there is no longer male or female; for all of you are one in Christ Jesus. And if you belong to Christ, *then you are Abraham’s offspring, heirs according to the promise*” (Galatians 3:27-29, NRSV).

God said these momentous words to Abraham:

“I will bless you, and make your name great, so that you will be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and the one who curses you I will curse; and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed” (Genesis 12:2-3).

In the last few hundred years, as God has blessed the children of Joseph with the fat places of the earth, we have only dimly begun to fulfill our vast potential. As American settlers tamed the wild west, and conquered the land, from the shores of the Atlantic to the Pacific coast, from Maine to California, we have only barely begun to fulfill our true “Manifest Destiny.”

When the Messiah returns, and when we have learned the bitter lessons of what happens when we neglect our heritage, and identity, and forsake the God of our fathers, and ignore His divine commandments and charges – then and only then will we truly begin to become a “Manifest Blessing” to all the earth, as we promote the ways of God throughout the earth. This is the true “White Man’s Burden” that Rudyard Kipling wrote about. It is the burden, the task, the duty of sharing the light of the good news of the Torah and the Messiah – the Kingdom of God – with all the earth, until all the earth becomes a beautiful Garden of Eden, a radiant Paradise filled with loving, obedient, and joyous people.

“In days to come the mountain of the LORD’s house shall be established as the highest of the mountains, and shall be raised above the hills; all the nations shall stream to it.

“Many people shall come and say, ‘Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; that he may teach us his ways and that we may walk in his paths.’

“For out of Zion shall go forth instruction, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. He shall judge between the nations,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

and shall arbitrate for many peoples; they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks; nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more” (Isaiah 2:1-4, NRSV).

God is going to reunite His scattered peoples. Instead of being many nations, they will once again be united together as one people, as they were in the days of king David and Solomon, during the heyday of Israel’s greatness. And they will all acknowledge the true Messiah and Saviour of the world.

God declares, in Ezekiel:

“Thus says the Lord GOD: I will take the people of Israel from the nations among which they have gone, and will gather them from every quarter, and bring them to their own land. I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be over them all. Never again shall they be two nations, and never again shall they be divided into two kingdoms. They shall never again defile themselves with their idols and with their detestable things, or with any of their transgressions. *I will save them from all the apostasies into which they have fallen, and will cleanse them. Then they shall be my people, and I will be their God*” (Ezek.37:21-23, NRSV).

Isaiah tells us, “For the LORD will comfort Zion; he will comfort all her waste places, and will make her wilderness like Eden, her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness will be found in her, thanksgiving and the voice of song” (Isaiah 51:3).

Zechariah prophesies, “And the LORD will become king over all the earth; on that day the LORD will be one and his name one” (Zech.14:9).

Let’s lift up our hands to Him in prayer and praise, and abounding with thanksgiving and gratitude, and rejoicing in the awesome destiny He has planned for us – and for all our peoples – as His beloved “bride” – the “Israel of God” (Gal.6:16). Blessed be His Holy Name forever and ever! Even so, come, Adonai Yeshua Moshiach!

A Time to Return to God

We in this generation all have a date with destiny. We have a great rendezvous with the Messiah. God is calling out to His people Israel, and the tribes of Judah, Ephraim, and Manasseh, the leadership tribes – to return to Him, and His ways, and His laws. He thunders, “Repent and turn from all your transgressions; otherwise iniquity will be your ruin. Cast away from you all the transgressions that you have committed against me, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit! Why will you die, O house of Israel?” (Ezekiel 18:30-31, NRSV).

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

God promises to His people – all of us – any of us:

“If my people who are called by my name humble themselves, pray, seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land” (II Chronicles 7:14-15, NRSV).

The prophet Malachi gives us a stark warning. God says through Malachi, whose name means, “My Messenger”:

“Lo, I will send you the prophet Elijah before the great and terrible day of the LORD comes. He will turn the hearts of parents to their children and the hearts of children to their parents, so that I will not come and strike the land with a curse [margin: a ban of utter destruction]” (Malachi 4:5-6, NRSV).

Turning the hearts of fathers to sons, and sons to fathers, and this end-time generation to the generations gone before, and to our forefathers in history and in the Bible – the reuniting and reconciliation of generations, and bridging the “generation gap” – is vital to preventing utter destruction on this planet we love and call the earth. It behooves us to KNOW who our fathers were – and to identify with them – so we can fulfill our God-given purpose for existence, on this planet, in our own nation – to the glory and majesty and honor of our Great God.

And even more, it behooves us to get to know our Heavenly Father, the true God of the Universe, and His only firstborn Son, Jesus Christ – Yeshua! It is urgent then that we become reacquainted with our forebears, learn who they were, what they did, the lives they led, and their teachings concerning God and His revelation to them. We need to take these things in a very “personal” sense.

The Septuagint translation has this passage in Malachi:

“And behold, I will send to you Elijah the Tishbite, before the great and glorious day of the Lord comes; who shall turn again the heart of the father to the son, and the heart of a man to his neighbor, lest I come and smite the earth grievously. Remember the law of my servant Moses, accordingly as I charged him with it in Horeb for all Israel, even the commandments and ordinances” (Malachi 4:5-6, 4, LXX).

Please note that the Septuagint – the Greek version of the Old Testament or Tanakh – puts verse 4 after verse 6, as it is in the Jewish Tanakh. The King James and all English versions follow the Tanakh, here. Why does the LXX put verse 4 after verse 6? Scholars now point out that the LXX is based on an ancient Jewish version of the Scriptures which differs in some respects from the Massoretic text. The New Testament generally follows the version that the LXX was translated from. This implies there is ancient authority for placing verse 4 after verse 6 as it is in the Septuagint!

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

What does this tell us about the message of the age-ending prophet who comes in the spirit and power of Elijah? Clearly, the final admonition is meant to be the “final word” – and its placement emphasizes its importance. God intends that all His people must “remember the law” – the Torah – all the commandments and ordinances!

This tells us, in essence, *how we are to return to God!* The time for returning is now. Let us return to our glorious heritage, our brilliant past, and the God of our fathers and forefathers, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof – the LORD of Hosts, the Holy One who inhabits Eternity, the God who revealed Himself to Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses. The God who blessed Joseph’s sons Ephraim and Manasseh.

God Almighty, *El Shaddai*, is calling to us, now, pleading with us, saying, “I am God Almighty; walk before me, and be blameless. And I will make my covenant between me and you” (Gen.17:1-2, NRSV).

God says to this generation: “Repent and turn from all your transgressions; otherwise iniquity will be your ruin. Cast away from you all the transgressions that you have committed against me, and get yourselves a new heart and a new spirit! Why will you die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of anyone, says the Lord GOD. Turn, then, and live” (Ezek.18:30-32).

Will you turn to God in this hour of need?

Will you examine yourself, and search yourself, and seek to amend your ways and your thoughts, your desires, and your doings?

Will you return to God and His ways, His truth? The prophet Micah declares in simple words:

“He has told you, O mortal, what is good; and what does the Lord require of you but to do justice, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with your God?” (Micah 6:8, NRSV).

The prophet Jeremiah proclaims the words of God to this and every generation:

“When you search for me, you will find me; *if you seek me with all your heart*, I will let you find me” (Jer.29:11-13, NRSV).

Felix Mendelssohn, in his oratorio “Elijah,” puts these words to powerful and moving song:

“ ‘If with all your hearts ye truly seek me, ye shall ever surely find me,’ thus saith our God.”
--Aria No. 4, “If with all your hearts,”
ELIJAH An Oratorio, by Felix Mendelssohn.

The Recessional

God of our fathers, known of old –
Lord of our far-flung battle line –
Beneath Whose awful hand we hold
Dominion over palm and pine –
Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet,
Lest we forget – lest we forget!

The tumult and the shouting dies;
The captains and the kings depart;
Still stands Thine ancient Sacrifice,
An humble and a contrite heart.
Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet –
Lest we forget – lest we forget!

Far-called, our navies melt away;
On dune and headland sinks the fire;
Lo, all our pomp of yesterday
Is one with Nineveh and Tyre!
Judge of the Nations, spare us yet –
Lest we forget – lest we forget!

If, drunk with sight of power we loose
Wild tongues that have not Thee in awe –
Such boastings as the Gentiles use
Or lesser breeds without the Law –
Lord God of Hosts, be with us yet –
Lest we forget – lest we forget!

For heathen heart that puts her trust
In reeking tube and iron shard –
All valiant dust that builds on dust,
And guarding, calls not Thee to guard –
For frantic boast and foolish word,
Thy mercy on Thy people, Lord!
Amen.

-- Rudyard Kipling

Appendix I

PUBLIC FASTS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

George Washington and the Burgesses of Virginia

In May 1774 news was received in Williamsburg, Virginia, that the British Parliament had ordered an embargo on the Port of Boston, Massachusetts. At once the Burgesses of Virginia passed a resolution protesting this act, and setting aside the day appointed for the commencement of the embargo – June 1 – as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer.

Here is the major part of the resolution, as recorded in the *Journals of The House of Burgesses of Virginia, 1773-1776*, edited by John Pendleton Kennedy:

“Tuesday the 24th of May, 1774

“This House, being deeply impressed with Apprehension of the Great Dangers. to be derived to British America, from the hostile Invasion of the City of Boston, in our Sister Colony of Massachusetts Bay, whose Commerce and Harbour are, on the first Day of June next, to be stopped by an armed Force, deem it highly necessary that the said first Day of June be set apart, by the Members of this House, as a Day of Fasting, Humiliation, and Prayer, devoutly to implore the Divine Interposition, for averting the heavy Calamity which threatens Destruction to our civil Rights, and the Evils of civil War; to give us one Heart and one Mind to oppose, by all just and proper Means. every Injury to American Right. . . .

“Ordered, therefore, that the Members of this House do attend in their Places, at the Hour of ten in the Forenoon, on the said first Day of June next, in order to proceed with the Speaker, and the Mace, to the Church in this City. for the Purposes aforesaid; and that the Reverend Mr. Price be appointed to read Prayers, and the Reverend Mr. Gwatkin, to preach a Sermon suitable to the Occasion.”

That this resolution was followed is attested by George Washington, who wrote in his diary for that first day of June: “Went to Church and fasted all Day.” (*The Diaries of George Washington, 1748-1799*, edited by John C. Fitzpatrick.)

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Washington believed in praying for divine intervention; he also believed in acknowledging such intervention when prayer was answered. On 1 January 1795, as President of the United States, Washington issued a proclamation setting aside 19 February 1795 as a day of public thanksgiving and prayer, Washington's proclamation stated:

“When we review the calamities which afflict so many other nations, the present condition of the United States affords much matter of consolation and satisfaction. . . . In such a state of things it is, in an especial manner, our duty as a people, with devout reverence and affectionate gratitude, to acknowledge our many and great obligations to Almighty God, and to implore Him to continue and confirm the blessings we experience;

“Deeply penetrated with this sentiment, I, GEORGE W ASHINGTON, President of the United States, do recommend to all religious societies and denominations, and to all persons whomsoever within the United States, to set apart and observe Thursday, the nineteenth day of February next, as a day of public Thanksgiving and Prayer; and on that day to meet together, and render their sincere and hearty thanks to the great Ruler of Nations for the manifest and signal mercies which distinguish our lot as a Nation . . . and at the same time, humbly and fervently to beseech the kind author of these blessings graciously to prolong them to us, to imprint on our hearts a deep and solemn sense of our obligations to Him for them, to teach us rightly to estimate their immense value, to preserve us from the arrogance of prosperity, and from hazarding the advantages we enjoy by delusive pursuits, to dispose us to merit the continuance of his favors, by not abusing them, by our gratitude for them, and by a correspondent conduct as citizens and as men; to render this country more and more a safe and propitious asylum for the unfortunate of other countries; to extend among us true and useful knowledge; to diffuse and establish habits of sobriety, order, morality, and piety, and finally to impart all the blessings we possess, or ask for ourselves, to the whole family of mankind” (Appendix no.5 of volume 11 of U .S. Statutes At Large.)

Fasts Proclaimed by Adams and Madison

Under the second President, John Adams, the United States came to the verge of open war with France. On 23 March 1798, Adams proclaimed 9 May 1798 as a day of solemn humiliation, fasting and prayer. Proclaimed Adams:

“As the safety and prosperity of nations ultimately and essentially depend on the protection and the blessing of Almighty God, and the national acknowledgment of this truth is not only an indispensable duty which the people owe to Him, but a duty whose natural influence is favourable to the promotion of that morality and piety, without which social happiness cannot exist, nor the blessings of free government be enjoyed . . . and as the United States of America are, at present, placed in a hazardous and afflictive situation, by the unfriendly disposition,

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

conduct, and demands of a Foreign Power [i. e. France] Under these considerations it has appeared to me that the duty of imposing the mercy and benediction of Heaven on our country, demands, at this time, a special attention from its inhabitants.

“I have, therefore, thought fit to recommend, and I do hereby recommend, that Wednesday, the ninth day of May next, be observed throughout the United States, as a day of Solemn Humiliation, Fasting, and prayer: That the Citizens of these States, abstaining on that day from their customary worldly occupations, offer their devout addresses to the Father of Mercies, agreeably to those forms or methods which they have severally adopted as the most suitable and becoming: That all Religious Congregations do, with the deepest humility, acknowledge before God the manifold sins and transgressions with which we are justly chargeable as individuals and as a nation, beseeching Him at the same time of His infinite grace through the Redeemer of the World, freely to remit all our offences, and to incline us, by His Holy Spirit, to that sincere Repentance and Reformation, which may afford us reason to hope for His inestimable favour and Heavenly Benediction: That it be made the subject of particular and earnest supplication, that our country may be protected from all the dangers which threaten it: That our civil and religious privileges may be preserved inviolate, and perpetuated to the latest generations. . . .” (Appendix no.7 of volume 11 of U.S. Statutes At Large.)

During the term of the fourth President, James Madison, the United States found itself at war with Britain. The two Houses of Congress passed a joint resolution desiring a day of public humiliation, fasting, and prayer. In response, Madison set apart 12 January 1815 for this purpose.) His proclamation began:

“The two houses of the National Legislature having, by a joint resolution expressed their desire that, in the present time of public calamity and war, a day may be recommended to be observed by the people of the United States as a day of public humiliation and fasting, and of prayer to Almighty God for the safety and welfare of these States, his blessing on their arms and a speedy restoration of peace: I have deemed it proper, by this proclamation, to recommend that Thursday the twelfth of January next be set apart as a day on which all may have an opportunity of voluntarily offering, at the same time, in their respective religious assemblies, their humble adoration to the great Sovereign of the Universe, of confessing their sins and transgressions, and of strengthening their vows of repentance and amendment. . . .” (Appendix no.14 of volume 11 of U.S. Statutes At Large.)

The result of this national day of fasting and prayer was astonishing. God promised in Isaiah 65.24: “And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. . . .”

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

Four days before the day set by Madison, the last battle of this war was fought, known as “The Battle of New Orleans,” resulting in an astonishing victory for the United States. General Andrew Jackson arrived in the city on Dec.1, 1814, and found the people almost defenseless. He set about at a furious pace in making preparations to defend the city. Timely reinforcements increased his meager force to about 5,000 men. The British army of more than 8,000 men began its attack on January 8, 1815, marching up in close columns, as the British were wont to do. Jackson’s men, behind earthworks, fired with artillery and rifles, ending in a terrible defeat for the British,, who suffered 30 men killed, 1,250 wounded, and 500 captured. American losses were only 14 killed, 39 wounded, and 18 captured.

As a result of the incredible victory, Andrew Jackson became a national hero and later became president. After the victory, the two Houses of Congress requested Madison to proclaim a day of public thanksgiving. He appointed the second Thursday of April 1815. The proclamation declared:

“The Senate and House of Representatives of the United States, have, by a joint resolution, signified their desire that a day may be recommended to be observed by the people of the United States with religious solemnity, as a day of thanksgiving, and of devout acknowledgments to Almighty God for His great goodness manifested in restoring to them the blessing of peace.

“No people ought to feel greater obligations to celebrate the goodness of the Great Disposer of events, and of the destiny of nations, than the people of the United States. His kind providence originally conducted them to one of the best portions of the dwelling-place allotted for the great family of the human race. He protected and cherished them, under all the difficulties and trials to which they were exposed in their early days. Under His fostering care, their habits, their sentiments, and their pursuits prepared them for a transition, in due time, to a state of independence and self-government. In the arduous struggle by which it was attained, they were distinguished by multiplied tokens of His benign interposition. During the interval which succeeded, He reared them into the strength and endowed them with the resources which have enabled them to assert their national rights, and to enhance their national character, in another arduous conflict, which is now so happily terminated by a peace and reconciliation with those who have been our enemies. . . .

“It is for blessings such as these, and especially for the restoration of the blessing of peace, that I now recommend that the second Thursday in April next, be set apart as a day on which the people of every religious denomination, may, in their solemn assemblies, unite their hearts and their voices in a free will offering to their heavenly Benefactor, of their homage of thanksgiving, and of their songs of praise” (Appendix no.16 of volume 11 of the U.S. Statutes At Large).

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

Three Fasts Proclaimed by Lincoln

During the presidency of Abraham Lincoln three separate days of national humiliation, prayer and fasting were proclaimed. The cause for each of these was the Civil War. Lincoln's first proclamation was requested by a joint committee of both Houses of Congress, and the day set apart was the last Thursday in September 1861. The following excerpt is from the first such proclamation:

“Whereas a joint committee of both Houses of Congress has waited on the President of the United States, and requested him to recommend a day of public Humiliation, Prayer and Fasting, to be observed by the people of the United States with religious solemnities, and the offering of fervent supplications to Almighty God for the ;safety and welfare of these States, His blessing on their arms, and a speedy restoration of peace. . .

“And whereas it is fit and becoming in all people, at all times, to acknowledge and revere the Supreme Government of God to bow in humble submission to his chastisements.. to confess and deplore their sins and transgressions. in the full conviction that the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, and to pray, with all fervency and contrition, for the pardon of their past offences, and for a blessing upon their present and prospective action . . .

“Therefore, I, ABRAHAM LINCOLN, President of the United States, do appoint the last Thursday in September next, as a day of Humiliation, Prayer, and Fasting, for all the people of the nation. And I do earnestly recommend to all the people, and especially to all ministers and teachers of religion, of all denominations, and to all heads of families, to observe and keep that day. according to their several creeds and modes of worship, in all humility, and with all religious solemnity, to the end that the united prayer of the nation may ascend to the Throne of Grace, and bring down plentiful blessings upon our Country” (Appendix no.8 of volume 12 of U.S. Statutes At Large).

By specifically including “all heads of families” in his proclamation, Lincoln apparently envisaged prayer and fasting being carried out in the homes of the nation, with parents and children uniting in their worship and their petitions. In this, as other respects, both the language and the spirit of his proclamation are in perfect accord with the Scriptures, the Holy Word of God.

Proclamation for a Day of Humiliation, Fasting and Prayer

Lincoln's second such proclamation was made on April 30, 1863. The nation was in great peril. The Civil War was raging and much blood was being shed. Said the proclamation:

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

“Whereas, The Senate of the United States, devoutly recognizing the Supreme Authority and Just Government of Almighty God, in all the affairs of men and of nations, has, by a resolution, requested the President to designate and set apart a day for National prayer and humiliation:

“And Whereas, It is the duty of nations, as well as of men, to we their dependence upon the overruling power of God, to confess their sins and transgressions, in humble sorrow, yet with assured hope that genuine repentance will lead to mercy and pardon, and to recognize the sublime truth, announced in the Holy Scriptures and proven by all history, that those nations only are blessed whose God is the Lord:

“And, Inasmuch as we know that, by His divine law, nations, alike individuals, are subjected to punishments and chastisements in this world, may we not justly fear that the awful calamity of civil war, which now desolates the land, may be but a punishment inflicted upon us for our presumptuous sins, to the needful end of our national reformation as a whole People? We have been the recipients of the choicest bounties of Heaven. We have been preserved these many years in peace and prosperity. We have grown in numbers, wealth, and power as no other nation has ever grown. But we have forgotten God. We have forgot ten d the gracious hand which preserved us in peace, and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us; and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own, Intoxicated with unbroken success, we have become too self-sufficient to feel the necessity of redeeming and preserving grace, too proud to pray to the God that made us!

“It behooves us, then, to humble ourselves before the offended Power, to confess our national sins, and to pray for clemency and forgiveness.

“Now, therefore, in compliance with the request, and fully concurring in the views of the Senate, I do, by this my proclamation, designate and set apart THURSDAY, the 30th day of April. 1863, as a day of National Humiliation, Fasting and Prayer. And I do hereby request all the People to abstain on that day from their ordinary secular pursuits, and to unite, at their several places of public worship and their respective homes, in keeping the day holy to the Lord, and devoted to the humble discharge of the religious duties proper to that solemn occasion.

“All this being done, in sincerity and truth, let us then rest humbly in the hope, authorized by the Divine teachings, that the united cry of the Nation will be heard on high, and answered with blessings, no less than the pardon of our national sins, and restoration of our now divided and suffering country to its former happy condition of unity and peace.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“In Witness Whereof, I have hereunto set my hand, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

By his excellency
s/ Abraham Lincoln
ABRAHAM LINCOLN
President of the United States of America

Lincoln’s third proclamation was requested by a concurrent resolution of both Houses of Congress, and the day set apart was the first Thursday of August 1864. In the closing paragraph of this proclamation Lincoln made a special plea for the cooperation of all who held positions of authority in every area of national life:

“I do hereby further invite and request the heads of the executive departments of this government, together with all legislators, all judges and magistrates, and all other persons exercising authority in the land. . . and all the other law-abiding people of the United States, to assemble in their preferred places of public worship on that day, and there and then to render to the Almighty and merciful Ruler of the universe such homages and such confessions, and to offer to Him such supplications as the congress of the United States have. . . so solemnly, so earnestly, and so reverently recommended.” (Appendix no.17 in volume 13 of U.S. Statutes At Large.)

From the time of the Pilgrims until the second half of the nineteenth century. public days of prayer and fasting played a vital and continuing role in shaping the national destiny of the United States.

In the current war against terrorism, and with the dire threats facing mankind in the beginning of the Twenty-First Century, does it not behoove our peoples to once again turn to God for His sustenance, blessing, and interdiction of these perils?

Are we so far from God in this present time that praying to the God who made us is considered antiquated, foolish, old-fashioned, a waste of time, and sheer nonsense?

The days ahead will tell whether or not we have learned our lesson that “Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people He has chosen for His inheritance” (Psalm 33:12, KJV). And, “Righteousness exalteth a nation; but sin is a reproach to any people” (Proverbs 14:34).

Appendix II

THE UNITED STATES IS EPHRAIM INDEED!

Moses wrote the first five books of the Bible (the Torah) under the inspiration of God. These books gave instructions to the sons of Jacob, who was renamed Israel – one who “prevailed with God” – and their descendants throughout their generations.

Now Jacob’s beloved wife Rachel bore a son named Joseph, who Jacob favored more than his brothers. In Genesis 48:5-6 Jacob said unto Joseph, “Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a multitude of people.”

While living in Egypt Joseph had two sons named Manasseh and Ephraim. Then in Jacob’s old age he asked God’s blessings on these two boys and said, “Let my name (Israel) be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.” Then when Jacob laid his right hand on Joseph’s younger son, Ephraim, Jacob said that this “younger brother” “shall be greater” than the older son, and his (Ephraim’s) seed shall become a multitude of nations, but Manasseh “also shall become a people, and he also shall be great.” (Genesis 48:16.18-20) “He set Ephraim before Manasseh!” In verse 5, “and now your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh . . . they shall be mine.”

Jacob then gathered his twelve sons together to tell them that which would befall them “in the last days.” The blessing bestowed upon Joseph is in Genesis 49:22-26: “Joseph *is* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall: the archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him: but his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob . . . *even* by the God of your father, who shall help you; and by the Almighty, who shall bless you with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: the blessings of your father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors (Abraham, Isaac) unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.” [Joseph lived many years in Egypt separated from his relatives.] Remember, Israel adopted Joseph’s two sons so that he now had thirteen sons.

Now that “the last days” are here, many wonder what nations have the descendants of Ephraim and Manasseh. What nations do the “blessings” apply to? The British Covenant Society of England claims that *Ephraim’s* blessing belongs to England, its United Kingdom of Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, and its acquired empire of India in the 17th and 18th centuries.(England’s colony in America was

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

part of its empire until it revolted and established their own nation.) So the British Covenant Society believes that *Manasseh's* blessings apply to the United States.

A prophecy in Ezekiel will help us to understand if the term Ephraim applies to England or the United States. It associates Ephraim with Judah using two sticks to represent them. Ezekiel 37:15-23 relates the word of the LORD coming to Ezekiel saying, “Moreover, you son of man, take you one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions: and join them one to another into one stick . . . they shall become one in your hand.”

Ezekiel explains that the stick of *Joseph* is in the hand of Ephraim. This prophecy applies after The Great Tribulation when the LORD “will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make them *one nation in the land upon the mountains. of Israel*; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all . . . I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, wherein they have sinned and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.”

The Jewish Connection written by M. Hirsh Goldberg tells the close relationship between the presidents of the United States and the Jews, which reveals that the U.S. must be Ephraim!

Mr. Goldberg states, “Jews have often had non-Jewish friends in high places, but while kings, emperors, popes, and czars have shown them support, such allegiance has never been consistent in the annals of any nation. An individual ruler or series of rulers might be friendly, but eventually one who was cruel and discriminatory would come to power – or a leader who was kind on one occasion would on the next be destructive.

“Only America has been different – and vastly so. For, throughout history, the presidents of the United States have been uniformly warm to the Jews.

“*Benjamin Franklin* may have initiated this trend when he signed a petition for funds to lift the mortgage of one of the first synagogues to be built in Philadelphia-and he himself contributed five pounds. Other early American leaders, including *Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and James Monroe*, acknowledged their personal debt to *Haym Salomon*, a wealthy Jew who helped finance the American Revolution. Salomon helped the economically struggling future presidents when the Treasury ran short by advancing them money with which to live during the days of the Continental Congress. [The U.S. Gov. later put him on a 10-cent postage stamp.]

“America’s commitment to Jewish aspirations was voiced from its very founding. *George Washington*, replying to letters of support from three of America’s Jewish congregations following his first inauguration, [in which a rabbi was among the fourteen clergymen in attendance] wrote what has become the *nation’s credo of religious freedom*: that in a move ‘*unparalleled in the history of nations*’, not just tolerance but fundamental

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

political principles would secure ‘inherent natural rights’ of religious freedom for Jews and other ‘inhabitants of every denomination.’

“Colonel Isaac Franks had quite distinguished himself in the Revolution, and became known as Washington’s right-hand man. Later Washington rented his house for a short time.

“*John Adams*, the second President, wrote: ‘I will insist that the *Hebrews have done more to civilize men*, than any other nation.’ Adams also expressed his support for restoration of the Jews to their own land, , and since his time American presidents have shown understanding of the need for a Jewish homeland. *Zionism has*, in fact, *been endorsed* by every president since Wilson. As early as 1924, America expressed this sentiment officially by becoming a party to the *Palestine Mandate*. *Harry Truman*, over strong State Department objections, had the United States recognize Israel just eleven minutes after her declaration of independence.”

President Martin Van Buren intervened when thirteen Jews had been imprisoned in Damascus(Lebanon) on a discredited ritual murder charge. With other appeals they were released.

President *Abraham Lincoln* had a close relationship with Isachar Zacharie, a chiropodist. As president, *Ulysses S. Grant* appointed a Jew to be governor of Washington Territory. President *William H. Taft* broke off trade relations with Russia for discriminating against Jews. *Theodore Roosevelt* became the first president to appoint a Jew to the U.S. cabinet when he made Oscar Straus head of the newly created Department of Commerce and Labor. He also submitted a petition-signed by 12,500 Americans, to the Czar to protest the pogroms then raging in Jewish settlements throughout Russia, and called on Russians to desist from religious persecution.

“It was *Franklin Delano Roosevelt* who really swung open the door to high government positions for Jews. One of his appointments was Felix Frankfurter to the U.S. Supreme Court. FDR consulted Felix Frankfurter on most of the New Deal legislation. Roosevelt also relied heavily on statesman and financier Bernard Baruch, whose talents were utilized by chief executives from Wilson to Eisenhower, and who became known as ‘the advisor to presidents.’

“The warm presidential attitude toward Jews has had far-reaching effect. The constitutionally guaranteed right to religious freedom has been cited as the reason why Jews have prospered in America. The leader sets the tone for a country, and the voice of a nation is often but the echo of a leader’s statements and thoughts.

“The freedom Jews enjoy in America today can be largely attributed to the fact that U.S. leaders have been singularly free of official or even unofficial anti-Semitism. Illustrating this is the number of presidents who have had close relationships with Jews.

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

“*Harry Truman* started out in the haberdashery business with Eddie Jacobson, and their lifelong friendship would later prove important in the creation of the State of Israel: Jacobson helped set up meetings between important Jewish leaders and Truman.

“*Lyndon Baines Johnson’s* political career was launched with the help of a Jew. Abe Fortas advised LBJ in his first race for the Senate. Johnson later appointed Fortas to the Supreme Court.

“There have, of course, been occasional anti-Semitic outbursts in America. Jews have been and continue to be excluded from some industries, social clubs, and commercial enterprises. But, in terms of the official posture of a nation, AMERICA HAS BEEN REMARKABLY RECEPTIVE TO THE JEWS.”

In deed, the United States must be modern-day EPHRAIM!

Now compare *England’s* treatment of the Jews to that of the United State’s attitude. *The Jewish Connection* by Hirsh M. Goldberg has some interesting information:

“The English, who were the most important group to colonize America, had a strong tradition of anti-Jewish policies. In 1290, when England (under the reign of King Edward 1) gave the Jews the ‘choice’ of converting or leaving the country, not one gave up his religion.”

“A major calamity occurred on Tisha b’Av in 1290 (corresponding then to July 18), when the official decree expelling the Jews from England was signed. This date marks the first nation-wide rejection of the Jews.”

“*Oliver Cromwell* (the Puritan leader who became prominent in England in the mid- seventeenth century) set the stage for the re-admittance of Jews into England, (but not through any official act or edict on record). [This was after Jews had been expelled centuries before.]

“Today America can boast there has never been an official expulsion of Jews or official ghetto for Jews. No major European country can say the same.”

“For Jews America has been the land of the free. The American Jewish experience would prove just how much the Jews could contribute if they were not burdened with the onerous taxes, pogroms, separation into ghettos, special laws, and exclusionist policies Europe had heaped upon them for centuries.

“For Jews, America has been a kind of Promised Land in the Diaspora, but at the same time it has given non-Jews an unprecedented opportunity to benefit fully from the talents of the Jew-an opportunity Europe, in its narrow-mindedness, never allowed itself.”

-- Irene Welling

Triumph Prophetic Ministries Literature

Basic Doctrine

- ___ Who Is the Messiah? Incredible Proof Yeshua is who He said He was!
- ___ A New Look at the Historical Jesus
- ___ How LONG Was Jesus in the Grave? Exposing the Good Friday and Wednesday Crucifixion Theories!
- ___ The Pharisees, Hasidim and Early Nazarene Christians
- ___ Which Is the True Biblical Calendar of God?
- ___ The Plain Truth about LAW AND GRACE!
- ___ A New Look at Colossians
- ___ A New Look at the Book of Galatians
- ___ Bible Health LAWS – Are Unclean Meats Still Unclean?
- ___ The Keys to Robust Health
- ___ The Power of Prayer
- ___ The Bible – Science or Superstition?
- ___ Bible Criticism – Intellectual Idolatry?
- ___ How To Walk with God
- ___ What is the True Gospel?
- ___ What Is Real Repentance?
- ___ All About Water Baptism
- ___ The Truth about Laying on of Hands and Anointing
- ___ The Power of Faith and Prayer
- ___ A New Look at the “FRINGES” of the Law!
- ___ The Truth about “Holy Garments”
- ___ The Exodus – Myth or Reality?
- ___ Who Was the Pharaoh of the Exodus?
- ___ The Mystery of the Olive Tree
- ___ Dinosaurs in the Time of Man?
- ___ Life on Earth Before Adam?
- ___ James’ Ossuary Box – Incredible Proof of the Existence of Christ!
- ___ Should We Observe the New Moons!
- ___ Is Obedience to God Required for Salvation?
- ___ What Is the ‘Unpardonable Sin’?
- ___ Why Did Jesus Curse the Fig Tree?
- ___ The Passion of the Christ
- ___ Is There LIFE After Death?
- ___ What’s All This about the Resurrection?
- ___ The Spirit in Man Mystery
- ___ What’s All This about the Place Called “Hell”?
- ___ Satan’s Fate – Will the Devil be Tormented Forever?
- ___ Saul and the Witch of Endor
- ___ The Parable of the Ten Virgins
- ___ What Is a Genuine Christian?
- ___ The Mystery of the Book of Job
- ___ God’s Laws about Divorce and Marriage
- ___ The Annual Holy Days Reveal the Awesome Plan of God
- ___ The Shocking Origin of Christmas!
- ___ A New Look at Easter
- ___ The Origin of Halloween
- ___ What Days Should We Observe?
- ___ Sabbath Versus Sunday – Does It Really Matter?
- ___ What Day Is the “Christian Sabbath”?
- ___ PASSOVER – Its Hidden Meanings and Mysteries
- ___ Yeshua’s Last Week on Earth – a Day By Day Reconstruction
- ___ When Should the Passover be Observed?

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed

- ___ What Do You Mean, “The Sixth Hour”? When Did Christ Appear Before Pilate?
- ___ The Mystery of “Between the Two Evenings”
- ___ Luke and the Passover Mystery
- ___ The Incredible Passover Plot!
- ___ What Is the “New Testament Passover”?
- ___ A New Look at the Passover!
- ___ Four Special Bible Correspondence Course Lessons on PASSOVER!
- ___ Pentecost (Shavuot) – The Mystery and Significance Revealed
- ___ Pentecost – the FINAL Analysis!
- ___ Pentecost – Sunday or Sivan 6?
- ___ The Incredible Truth about Pentecost!
- ___ How Should we COUNT Pentecost?
- ___ Luke 6 – New Testament Proof on Pentecost
- ___ Counting the Omer – Its Incredible Meaning
- ___ Sefirat Ha Omer – a Key to Overcoming!
- ___ Sadducees Vs. Pharisees – Who Controlled Temple Worship in the Time of Christ?
- ___ Amazing New Revelation on the Feast of Trumpets
- ___ Fascinating New Understanding on the Feast of Tabernacles
- ___ Secrets of the Sukkah – New Insight on the Fall Festival
- ___ A New Look at Yom Kippur and the Azazel Goat
- ___ Shemini Atzeret – a New Look at the “Eighth Day”
- ___ The Mystery of Hoshana Rabbah Revealed

The Nature of GOD

- ___ The Mystery of God – Who or What Was Christ Before His Human Birth?
- ___ What Do You Mean, “The Only True God”?
- ___ Was Jesus Christ “Created”?
- ___ The Mystery of Lucifer and the Logos
- ___ The Genesis Factor – Is God Reproducing Himself?
- ___ The Pre-Existence of Christ – Fact or Fable?
- ___ Is Jesus “God”?
- ___ Is God a “Trinity”? Binity? Or Family? Or What?
- ___ The Origin of the Logos
- ___ Did God Create a Devil?
- ___ The Early Church Fathers and the Logos

Bible Prophecy

- ___ Who Is the United States in Bible Prophecy?
- ___ Israel in the Last Days – Is America Ephraim or Manasseh?
- ___ Coming: A Modern Roman Empire?
- ___ Will the Messiah Return in a “Jubilee Year”?
- ___ China Taking Over Panama Canal & America in Prophecy
- ___ Babylon the Great and the New World Order
- ___ Is the End-Time Antichrist Here, Now?
- ___ ”END OF DAYS” – *Incredible New Insight* on End-Time Prophecy
- ___ Where Are the Seven Churches of Revelation?
- ___ The Last Days: A Study of the Prophecies of Daniel
- ___ The Book of Revelation Decoded and Revealed
- ___ God’s Mysterious 6,000 Year Plan
- ___ Far Beyond STAR WARS!
- ___ The “Time of Jacob’s Troubles” – Have They Begun?
- ___ Planet “X” and Worlds in Collision!
- ___ Who Is the 144,000 of Revelation?
- ___ Who Are the Two Witnesses?

Booklets

- ___ A New Look at the “Tithing” Question
- ___ Does God Heal Today? (A study of faith, health laws, healing, and doctors)
- ___ The Christian-Messianic Passover Hagaddah (how to keep the Passover)

Ephraim and Manasseh in the End of Days

- ___ New Insight into the "Sacred Names" of God
- ___ Angels, Women, Sex, Giants, UFOs, Aliens: What on Earth is Going On?
- ___ The Bible Calendar (which calendar should we use, today?)
- ___ A New Look at the Sabbath!

We Are On the Internet – Check out our Triumph Website!

Triumph Prophetic Ministries is on the *INTERNET*!

TRIUMPH PROPHETIC MINISTRIES *has our own WEBSITE* on the Internet! Our Bible Correspondence Course, Audio and Video Tape Albums – Over two hundred articles on Bible prophecy, history, doctrine, and vital new knowledge are up and ready for your reading, downloading, and study – FREE! Hot topics and latest news in the light of Bible Prophecy! New information on God's Sacred Calendar, New Moon Dates, and annual Holy Days now posted and kept current. Our Website address is: triumphpro.com *Pay us a visit!*

To contact William F. Dankenbring directly, or Triumph Prophetic Ministries, our e-mail address is as follows: triumphpro@aol.com

Now Available -- *LIVE Sabbath Bible Study Telephone Hook-Up!*

With the marvels of modern technology, we are now able to offer LIVE Sabbath services and Bible Studies direct from Pasadena, California, every Sabbath at 1:30 Pacific Coast Time. Each service lasts about 100 minutes, including singing. To participate, dial our Conference Call telephone number: **918-222-7102**. You will hear a voice telling you to enter your special code number, and then press the # (pound) sign. So enter **2415**, followed by #. *You can do this between 1:15-1:45 PM, Pacific Coast time.* It is recommended that you use a Speakerphone, or have an audio amplifier system, for optimum listening. A Karioki set, with the microphone put next to the telephone, works very well.

How YOU or a *Friend* Can Receive *FREE* a Subscription to "*PROPHECY FLASH!*"

We send out Prophecy Flash to all who wish to receive it absolutely free of charge. If you have friends or relatives who you think might enjoy reading Prophecy Flash, then we would be most happy to send them a free one-year trial subscription.

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

Join the Triumph Bible Study Tape *Family!*

Each month or six weeks, we send out our Bible Study tapes to all those who wish to be placed on the free Bible Study tape list. These tapes have proved to be a very important part of this End Time Work of God, bringing sound Biblical teaching and instruction to hundreds, and a sense of unity and togetherness. Why don't you join up -- and become a member of the Triumph Tape FAMILY?

Just fill out this coupon, return it, and you will receive our Triumph Bible Study cassette tapes.

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

America and Great Britain – Our Identity Revealed